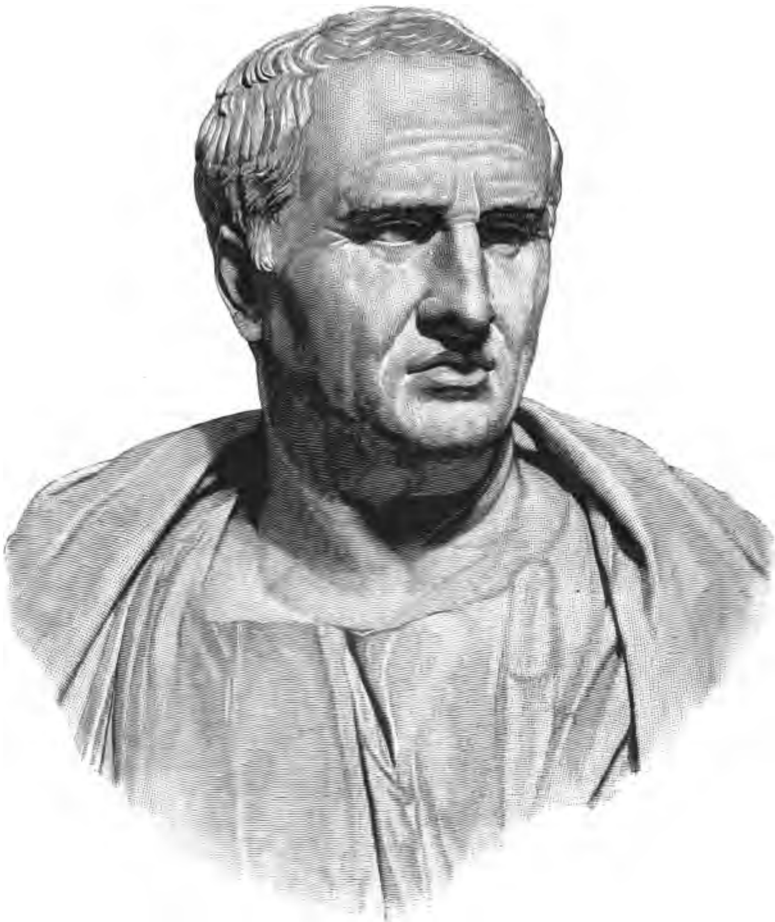


Hail, thou Father of eloquence and of Latin literature, first of all to be called Father of his Country! Well did Caesar the Dictator, though an enemy, once write of thee, thy honor is greater than all triumphs, just as to enlarge the bounds of Roman thought is nobler than to extend the limits of Roman power.

PLINY: Nat. Hist. VII. xxx. 117.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

ORATIONES ET EPISTOLÆ SELECTÆ

SELECT ORATIONS AND LETTERS OF CICERO

With an Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary

BY

FRANCIS W. KELSEY

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Boston

ALLYN AND BACON

1892

University Press:
JOHN WILSON AND SON, CAMBRIDGE.

PREFACE.

THE orations presented in this edition are arranged in the order which seems most advantageous to the student reading them for the first time; in the Introduction, however, they have been treated in their chronological sequence. In making the selection of letters the political career of Cicero was not specially kept in mind. Only a small proportion of the whole number could find place in a volume of this compass in any case; and so it was thought best to choose letters of more general human interest, which would reveal Cicero the man rather than the politician, at different periods of his life and under different circumstances. The shorter letters in particular may be found suitable for rapid reading, or for sight translation.

The speeches should be interpreted as spoken rather than as written language. In the study of them nothing can take the place of practice in oral delivery, or of the work of the classroom in the rhetorical analysis of sentences, paragraphs, and orations as wholes. At the same time, an oration becomes effective in the degree that it is adapted to the audience and the occasion, — in a word, to its environment; and the interpretation

of it will be sound and satisfactory only when the matter, motive, method of presentation, occasion, and surroundings are all clearly understood. In view of this fact it appears unnecessary to offer further justification for the brief discussion, given in the Introduction, of the oration as distinguished from other literary efforts, and of Cicero's life and character, as affecting his oratory; or for the attention paid, in both Introduction and Notes, to the circumstances of delivery and to the subject-matter.

Besides obligation of a more general nature to the critical editions of Cicero's complete works, and to several other of the editions and works mentioned on pp. 356–358, the editor takes pleasure in making acknowledgment of special indebtedness to the editions of the orations by Richter and Eberhard, Halm and Laubmann, and Reid's *Pro Archia;* and to those of the letters by Tyrrell, Boot, and Schütz. He is also under obligations to Professor John C. Rolfe and Dr. W. K. Clement for help on the proofs; and to Assistant Professor Carl W. Belser for assistance in preparing the Vocabulary.

FRANCIS W. KELSEY.

ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN,
August 15, 1892.

CONTENTS.

ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS.

INTRODUCTION.

I. MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.

i. Life of Cicero.

The Cicero family was of plebeian stock. From time immemorial it had been settled near Arpinum, an ancient town in the Volscian territory, about sixty miles southeast of Rome. Arpinum had been conquered by the Romans B. C. 305; its inhabitants received the full rights of Roman citizenship B. C. 188. The ancestral estate of the Ciceros lay in the valley of the Liris, near its junction with the Fibrenus, just below the hill on which the city stood. Here Marcus Tullius Cicero was born, January 3, B. C. 106. His grandfather had been prominent in the local affairs of Arpinum; his father was a member of the equestrian order, and enjoyed the friendship of prominent men at Rome,—being withal a man of literary tastes. So when Marcus and his younger brother Quintus were old enough to profit by the educational advantages of the metropolis, their father bought a house in Rome and removed thither.

For a time at least, the brothers studied under teachers recommended by the orator Crassus.[1] Among the intimate advisers of Marcus was the gifted Archias, who aroused in him a decided bent for poetry. In his sixteenth year, B. C. 91,

[1] See Vocabulary, under *Crassus* (1).

Marcus assumed the *toga virilis*,[1] and became a constant attendant at the Forum; for at this time the Forum was an important means of liberal education. Here were the Rostra, from which orators addressed the people; the courts, where the most distinguished men of the time could be seen and heard; places of business, also, where the financial interests of the Roman world centred. In the Forum, too, one might hear the latest news from all quarters, and meet representatives of every nation; and young Cicero was no idle listener. Having been commended by his father to Q. Mucius Scaevola, one of the most learned jurists of the time, he accompanied Scaevola on all occasions, thus accumulating a store of wisdom and experience of incalculable value. At the same time he pursued regular studies with the greatest industry.

In 89 B. C. these pursuits were interrupted for a time by a campaign under the father of Pompey, who was successfully prosecuting the Social War. But on his return to Rome Cicero laid aside all hope of distinction in a military career, and for six years devoted himself to the study of logic, rhetoric, philosophy, and declamation, under the most eminent instructors. One of them — Diodotus the Stoic — afterwards lived in his house and died there. Every day, Cicero informs us, he practised speaking, — sometimes in Latin, oftener in Greek. He also made translations from Greek authors, wrote verses, and composed a treatise on rhetoric. Absorbed in these studies, he passed unscathed through the terrible period of strife between Sulla and the party of Marius.

At the age of twenty-five Cicero entered the courts as a pleader. The most noteworthy of his earlier efforts at the bar is the speech in defence of Sextus Roscius, who had been falsely accused of parricide by Chrysogonus, an influential

[1] See Note to p. 77, l. 30, *praetexta*.

freedman of Sulla. The older lawyers feared to undertake the case; and it required more than ordinary courage to run the risk of incurring the enmity of Sulla, who was then supreme. But the young orator maintained his side with tact as well as vehemence, and came off victorious.

The strain of professional life soon began to wear upon his health. Desirous of a change, in 79 B.C. he went to Athens, where he attended lectures on rhetoric and philosophy. Afterwards he travelled in Asia Minor, and spent some time at Rhodes with Molo, the famous rhetorician, under whom he had previously studied at Rome. After an absence of two years he returned home, not only recovered in health but greatly improved in his style of speaking. His abilities as a pleader quickly gained for him a wide reputation.

Having now reached the age at which Roman citizens were permitted to enter upon the course of advancement in the public offices, Cicero presented himself as a candidate for the quaestorship, and was elected with flattering evidences of his popularity. The year of office (B.C. 75) he spent in Sicily, as quaestor to the praetor Sextus Peducaeus. He discharged the duties assigned him with strict justice and impartiality, — virtues most rare among Roman provincial officers of that period.

Five years later he was called upon to plead the cause of the Sicilians against Verres, who had been governor of the island in the years 73–71, and had robbed, scourged, and in other ways maltreated the inhabitants with unprecedented brutality. Many of the most prominent men at Rome found it for their interest to sustain Verres, who was defended by Hortensius, at that time the most famous pleader in the law-courts. Every obstacle that bribery or influence could raise was thrown in the way of the prosecution. But with indomi-

table persistency, Cicero surmounted every difficulty. He collected evidence, and opened the case. Before the evidence was all presented, Hortensius abandoned his client, and Verres fled from Rome, preferring voluntary exile to certain condemnation.

Cicero now rose rapidly to the zenith of his popularity and influence. In 69 B.C. he was aedile. It was customary for aediles to celebrate the public games with lavish expenditure of their own money as a bid for popular favor. Cicero, not possessing the means to rival the display of wealthier predecessors, conducted the celebrations without extravagance, but with so good taste that he lost nothing in general estimation. Striking proof of his standing with the people appeared at the time of his election to the office of praetor, B.C. 67.[1]

The year of his praetorship — 66 — was marked by extraordinary activity. His office required him to serve as the highest magistrate for the administration of justice in civil matters, and also to preside at the trial of such criminal cases as might be assigned him. Nevertheless, as the Roman custom permitted, he kept up his practice at the bar, and successfully conducted the defence of Cluentius, who had been accused of poisoning, with one of the most adroit and effective pleas ever made. This year, also, he mounted the Rostra for the first time, and addressed the people in behalf of the bill of Manilius. The significance of this event was not limited to the fact that it was his first appearance as a political speaker. His attitude regarding the measure proposed sorely offended the aristocratic and senatorial party, with whose principles he was really more in sympathy than with those of the opposition; but it secured for him the friendship of Pompey, who might at any time prove to be

[1] See p. 116, ll. 16–19, and Notes.

the successor of Sulla as master of Rome, and it won the enthusiastic support of the populace, with whom Pompey was then the hero of the hour.

On the expiration of his term as praetor, Cicero declined the governorship of a province, which naturally fell to his lot, and directed all his energies toward securing the consulship, the last and highest of the offices in the order of civil preferment. He had six competitors, among whom were Gaius Antonius,[1] an uncle of Mark Antony, and Catiline. These two united to secure the office. They received the powerful support of Marcus Crassus,[2] who had great influence on account of his wealth, and of Julius Caesar, who was coming to the front as a political organizer. Nevertheless, Cicero was elected by an overwhelming majority. Antonius was chosen as his colleague, having received a few more votes than Catiline. The new consuls entered upon their official duties January 1, B.C. 63.

The consulship of Cicero and Antonius was one of the most memorable in the annals of Rome. At the outset an important question of public policy demanded attention. In the December of the preceding year, one of the tribunes of the people, P. Servilius Rullus, had proposed an extravagant scheme for the purchase of lands in Italy for apportionment among the poorer citizens. Cicero's attitude toward the measure in any case could not fail to be one of extreme delicacy. If he opposed it he would jeopardize his standing with the popular party, to which in so great measure he owed his elevation to power; but if he favored it he would alienate the party of the Senate, with whose leaders he appeared now to have come to an understanding. Yet his position was such that he must commit himself to one side or the other. He

[1] See Note to p. 94, l. 34, *collēgae*.
[2] See Vocab. under *Crassus* (3).

spoke against the bill, first in the Senate, afterwards before the people, but with so great tact and persuasiveness that he seems to have suffered no loss of influence. A short time afterwards his power over the masses was shown by the ease with which he quelled a popular movement against L. Roscius Otho, who had incurred the displeasure of the populace by means of a measure providing separate reserved seats at public spectacles for members of the equestrian order.

While consul he defended Gaius Rabirius, one of the few surviving senators who had been present at the murder of Saturninus, thirty-seven years before, and who was now, for political effect, charged with the crime. He also spoke in opposition to a bill proposing the restoration of civil rights to the children of those proscribed by Sulla, on the ground that the harmony of the commonwealth would thereby be endangered. But during the latter part of the year all other interests were lost sight of in the excitement attending the discovery of the Catilinarian conspiracy, which for a time threatened to overwhelm the existing order of things in riot and bloodshed. The prompt and efficient action of Cicero averted the catastrophe. He well deserved the honors which were heaped upon him as savior of the State.

After his consulship Cicero again declined the government of a province. According to Roman custom he was now entitled to a permanent seat in the Senate, where he became an active member, at the same time continuing his practice as an advocate. Among other noteworthy cases, in 62 B.C. he defended P. Cornelius Sulla, who had been accused of complicity in the Catilinarian conspiracy, and made his memorable plea for the poet Archias.

In the same year the mysteries of Bona Dea,[1] from which men were rigorously excluded, were celebrated at the house

[1] See Vocab.

of Julius Caesar, then pontifex maximus. P. Clodius Pulcher, a dissolute young patrician, disguised himself as a female musician, and thus gained admission. He was discovered, but made his escape. The offence, on account of its impiety, was brought before the Senate. It was referred to the board of pontifices, who decided that sacrilege had been committed. At the trial which followed, Clodius tried to prove that he was away from the city on the day of the festival; but Cicero testified to having been with him in Rome only three hours before the discovery at Caesar's house. By means of the most shameful bribery and intimidation, Clodius secured an acquittal, and was afterward bitterly attacked by Cicero in the Senate. He thenceforth became an avowed enemy of the orator, all the more dangerous because utterly lacking in principle. Furthermore, Pompey, who had returned from the East loaded with spoils, was led to give up in large measure the advantage he had gained over the other public men, and was drawn into the coalition known as the first triumvirate. As the triumvirs proposed to keep the control of public affairs in their own hands, it was clear that Cicero, through his influence, might work mischief to their plans. Pompey was well disposed toward him; but Caesar, the ruling spirit of the coalition, finally resolved to humiliate the orator, and found in Clodius a suitable instrument.

With Caesar's help Clodius secured an adoption into a plebeian family, that he might become eligible to the office of tribune; and was chosen to this magistracy for the year 58. Early in the year he brought forward a bill to the effect that any one who should be found to have put Roman citizens to death without a trial should be interdicted from the use of fire and water.[1] This was aimed at Cicero, and had refer-

[1] That is, *ut ei aquā et igni interdiceretur*, — the usual formula of banishment.

ence to the execution of the Catilinarian conspirators. If he had ignored the attack, assuming his own innocence as a matter of course, he might perhaps have gained the advantage. But instead, thoroughly frightened, he put on mourning, and appeared in public as a suppliant. Many citizens, particularly of the equestrian order, put on mourning also, as a mark of their support. For a time the hostile movement was checked; but the persistency of the tribune availed more than the passing sympathy of the populace. Foreseeing the success of Clodius, in the latter part of March Cicero fled from Rome. He went first to Vibo,[1] then by way of Tarentum to Brundisium, whence he proceeded through Greece to Thessalonica, — a voluntary exile. Immediately after his departure a formal decree of banishment was passed, forbidding him to live within four hundred miles of the city. It was enacted also that any person who should take measures to secure his recall should be pronounced a public enemy.

The spirit of the orator was completely broken. For a time he lost all courage, all hope.[2] Yet within three months after he had gone his friends began to agitate the subject of his return. The consuls and tribunes of the year 57 were well disposed toward him. The triumvirs had accomplished their purposes, and viewed with disapprobation the increasing turbulence of Clodius, whose armed band engaged in frequent riots in the city. Caesar was now in Gaul; but Pompey joined the movement in Cicero's favor. At length the Senate sanctioned a proposal that voters from all parts of Italy should be invited to come to Rome, and unite in passing a bill for his recall. The proposed measure was submitted to the comitia centuriata on the 4th of August, and carried by a large majority. Cicero had come back as far as Dyrrachium

[1] See Vocab. [2] See Ep. VII., VIII., IX.

the previous November. On the very day of the assembly he crossed over to Brundisium, where his wife and daughter met him. He proceeded with them slowly to Rome, being received with congratulations and distinguished honors in the towns along the way. At Rome he was welcomed with extravagant demonstrations of joy. His house on the Palatine and his villas were ordered rebuilt at public expense.

Yet the city was no longer to him what it had been. The triumvirs were all-powerful. They did not deem it necessary to take Cicero into their confidence, and he dared not offer any opposition. In all outward appearances he was friendly to them. He felt obliged to yield to their wishes on many occasions. In their interest, as he himself informs us,[1] he even defended men to whom he had previously been unfriendly. Intervals of leisure in his professional work he devoted to writing. In 53 B. C. he was chosen augur.

On Jan. 20, B. C. 52, the collision between the armed bands of Clodius and Milo occurred at Bovillae, resulting in the death of the former. Cicero undertook the defence of Milo. At the trial, in April, the adherents of Clodius created great disturbance, and Pompey filled the Forum with soldiers. Cicero was afraid to deliver his speech, but afterward wrote it out and sent it to Milo, who had gone into exile at Massilia. In the same year a law was passed that a consul or praetor should not be eligible to the governorship of a province until five years after the expiration of his term of office. In the mean time provinces were to be assigned to ex-consuls and ex-praetors who had not yet had such an appointment. To Cicero was allotted the province of Cilicia, with the surrounding region.

He entered upon his duties in Cilicia on the last day of July,

[1] Cf. Ep. *ad Fam.* VII. I., *ad Att.* IV., V., VI.

B.C. 51. He administered the affairs of the province with great uprightness, but found the position, as he had expected, not at all to his liking. With the help of his brother Quintus, an experienced officer, he subdued certain mountain tribes along the Syrian frontier, and was weak enough to desire a triumph. As soon as the year of his appointment had expired he set out for Rome, reaching the city on the fourth of January, B.C. 49.

In the beginning of the year 49 hostilities commenced between Caesar and Pompey. Cicero, having vainly attempted to bring about a reconciliation between them, hesitated with which to cast in his lot. He finally decided to join the side of Pompey. In June he passed over to Greece, and appears to have been with Pompey till the battle of Pharsalus, which was fought on the 9th of August, B.C. 48. In November he returned to Brundisium. Here he remained unmolested till the following August, when he received a letter from Caesar which relieved him of all apprehensions regarding his personal safety. He now devoted himself to the composition of treatises on subjects connected with rhetoric and philosophy, dividing his time between his different villas.

In 46 he divorced his wife Terentia, whom he had married about the year 79. She appears to have been a high-spirited woman, having withal a large property, regarding the management of which she and her husband did not agree. Being financially embarrassed, he married Publilia, a wealthy young lady, for whom he had been acting as guardian; but this marriage was soon dissolved. The most crushing blow to his domestic happiness was the death, early in B.C. 45, of his daughter Tullia,[1] to whom he had been devotedly attached. For a time he retired to his secluded

[1] See Vocab.

villa at Astura, and gave himself up to grief.[1] Her death left a deep impress upon his writings, which were now more than ever undertaken as a means of consolation.

Cicero was fully in sympathy with the assassination of Caesar (March 15, B. C. 44).[2] In the reaction against the conspirators he thought it unsafe for him to remain in Italy, and started for Greece. As the ship touched at Regium he learned that there was a prospect of reconciliation between Antony and the party of the Senate, and returned to Rome. All hope of a peaceful solution of the existing complications was soon lost. Antony left the city, where Octavianus gradually acquired control. Cicero was once more in a position of influence, the favorite of the people. He assailed Antony before the Senate and from the Rostra, in the so-called Philippic orations.[3] But the coalition of Antony with Lepidus, and of these two later with Octavianus, was fatal to all hopes of the supporters of constitutional liberty. In the latter part of November, B. C. 43, the new triumvirs made out their proscription list. On it were placed the names of seventeen men who were to be put out of the way at once. That of Cicero was among them. The news reached him at Tusculum. He fled to Antium and took ship. Adverse winds prevented escape. He landed at Formiae and remained in his villa there, resolved to meet his fate. When the soldiers of the triumvirs came (Dec. 7), his slaves placed him in a litter and started with him through the woods to the seashore, a mile away. They were overtaken, and prepared for defence. Cicero bade them be quiet, and put his head forth from the litter. The executioners struck off both his head and his hands, took them to Rome, and, by order of Antony, nailed them to the Rostra, — the scene of so many of his triumphs.

[1] See Ep. XXXIV–XXXVII. [2] See Ep. XL. [3] See pp. 51, 52.

ii. Cicero as an Orator.

No just view of Cicero as an orator can be obtained without some knowledge of the nature of oratory, its place in ancient life, and its history up to his time.

Oratory may be defined as the art of persuasion by means of speech. It aims not simply to convince, but to lead to a decision, — to move to action. It is thus distinguished, not only from poetry, the purpose of which primarily is to please, but also from ordinary prose, of which the main function is to make clear to another the thought that one wishes to convey. The oration forms a distinct literary species, with its own traditions, its own laws of structure, and principles of composition.

In the life of Greece and Rome oratory played a much more important part than in that of modern times. In antiquity those who possessed the rights of citizenship, the voters, lived in cities. The land was tilled ordinarily by slaves or subjects, and there was no large farming class, as there is in our country, in possession of the elective franchise, and liable to hold the balance of power between political parties. The number of voters in ancient States formed a small minority of the whole population. Civic life was concentrated. An orator, speaking in the central part of a city, might gather the whole body of citizens within the sound of his voice. In those States where a democratic form of government prevailed, oratory naturally reached its highest perfection; for in the ancient democracies, unlike those of the modern era, questions were submitted, not to representatives of the people, but directly to the people themselves, with whom lay the decision of the most important matters. The easiest way to reach and mould opinion was through public address. This function of oratory

has now been almost wholly superseded by the newspaper and the political pamphlet. Wide opportunity for public speaking was afforded also by the larger governmental bodies, as the Council at Athens and the Senate at Rome. Finally, the constitution of the tribunals, referring the decision of cases generally to a much greater number of individuals than the modern courts, was favorable to the development of oratory.

The practice of oratory at an early date in Greece is clearly indicated by the Homeric poems; but to Athens belongs the glory of having first produced great orators. Among the leaders in the earlier period of her history at least two, Themistocles and Pericles, were hardly less famous for their eloquence than for their statesmanship. But the treatment of oratory as an art, under the name of rhetoric, began in Sicily in the first half of the fifth century B. C., when the expulsion of the tyrants from Agrigentum and Syracuse, and the establishment of democracies, created a demand for instruction in this subject. Gorgias, the greatest of the Sicilian teachers of oratory, gave instruction at Athens in the latter part of the same century, emphasizing the poetic coloring of eloquence, while the work of the sophists in the same period tended to point out distinctions in the meanings of words, and directed attention to grammatical usage. The golden age of Athenian oratory lasted from the end of the fifth to the latter part of the fourth century B. C. Among the numerous orators of this period later criticism reckoned ten as pre-eminent: Aeschines, Andocides, Antiphon, Deinarchus, Demosthenes, Hyperides, Isaeus, Isocrates, Lycurgus, and Lysias. Demosthenes was recognized both by his own and by succeeding ages as the greatest of them all. After his death, B. C. 322, with the extinction of Greek liberties, Athenian eloquence rapidly declined. A new type of oratory came into vogue soon afterwards in the Greek cities of the western part of Asia Minor, —

known as the Asiatic style. It was more ornate and artificial than that of Athens, which by way of distinction was known as the Attic style.

At Rome public speaking was extensively practised from an early time. The flourishing period of Roman oratory lay between the end of the second Punic war and the establishment of the Empire. This period of almost two hundred years may be conveniently viewed in three epochs. In the first, the most prominent figure was that of Cato the Censor, whose unpolished but effective oratory reflected his uncompromising sturdiness of character. Among the younger contemporaries of Cato was Gaius Laelius, whose speaking showed more refinement. At this time Greek culture was exerting more and more influence upon Roman life, but in oratory apparently there was no study of Greek models. The second epoch extends from the time of the Gracchi to that of the eminent orators Marcus Antonius, grandfather of Mark Antony, and L. Licinius Crassus, who died B. C. 91. The Greek orators were now studied, and Greek teachers of rhetoric were freely employed; but there was as yet little open acknowledgment of indebtedness to them. The two eminent names of the third period are Cicero and Hortensius. In oratory, as in other fields of literature and art, Greek models were now supreme, being taken as standards of excellence. The question was no longer whether Greece should be the instructor of Rome in eloquence; it was rather, which style of Greek oratory should be followed, the Attic or the Asiatic. This question each Roman settled for himself, some going so far as to confine their study to a single Greek orator as model. Greek teachers of rhetoric abounded everywhere. Hortensius preferred the florid exuberance of the Asiatic style; Cicero's taste inclined rather to the compact simplicity of the Attic, to which, however, influenced no doubt by Asiatic models,



A Roman Orator. From an ancient statue.

in his own speaking he added a richer and more rounded expression.

In Cicero's time the theory of oratory had long since been worked out with so great completeness that modern literary criticism has added nothing of importance to it. The matter of oratory was reckoned of three kinds: *demonstrative*, employed in praising or censuring some one; *deliberative*, used with reference to some measure, or proposal, either in the way of advocacy or of opposition; and *juridical*, employed in the courts, in accusation or defence. Five qualities were considered essential to an orator. These were: *invention*, the power to gather facts and arguments; *disposition*, the ability to arrange matter in the proper or most effective order; *expression*, a choice of words suitable to the thought; *memory*, a firm grasp of matter, words, and arrangement; and *delivery*, a perfect command of the voice, features, and gesticulation. A typical oration was said to comprise six parts, as follows: —

I. INTRODUCTION (*exordium*), designed to win the favorable attention of the audience; often divided into two parts: —
   a. The Opening (*principium*), preliminary remarks.
   b. The Ingratiating (*insinuatio*), intended by a skilful use of language to remove prejudices and put the audience into a receptive mood.

II. STATEMENT OF THE CASE (*narratio*), a summary of the facts leading up to the point at issue.

III. DIVISION (*partitio*, or *divisio*), indicating the treatment of the theme proposed, or the point to be proved.

IV. PROOF, or affirmative argument (*confirmatio*), setting forth the arguments on the speaker's side of the case.

V. REBUTTAL (*refutatio*, or *reprehensio*), refuting the arguments of the opposite side.

VI. PERORATION, or CONCLUSION (*peroratio*, or *conclusio*), bringing the address to an impressive close; frequently divided into three parts: —

a. Summary (*enumeratio*), a brief recapitulation of the speaker's points.
b. Outburst (*indignatio*), a burst of anger, designed to excite the indignation of the audience against the opposite side.
c. Appeal (*conquestio*), an appeal to the sympathies of the audience.

According to modern ideas of literary analysis, these six divisions may generally be more conveniently grouped in three, thus: —

I. INTRODUCTION: —
Exordium.
Narratio.
Partitio.

II. DISCUSSION: —
Confirmatio.
Refutatio.

III. CONCLUSION: —
Peroratio or conclusio.

This arrangement will be followed in presenting the outline of the eight orations in this edition.

Careful rules were laid down by rhetoricians for the handling of each of the divisions. We are not to suppose that orators held rigidly to the outline given; yet it was regarded as the norm, or type, from which wide deviation was exceptional. The subjects most likely to lead away from it were those which inspired invective. Thus, the orations against Catiline show marked divergence from the typical structure. On the other hand, speeches of a more quiet tone, like that for Pompey's commission, and the majority of those made at the bar, were in this respect more nearly regular.

Cicero possessed all the qualities characteristic of a true orator. He was endowed with great activity and versatility

of mind, breadth of view, ready sympathy, and intense feelings, — with a marvellous command of language, nice sense of literary form, and excellent memory; with attractive face and figure, great vivacity of manner, and keen power of repartee. From early youth he cultivated his natural gifts with unflagging industry; fired with the ambition to become the leading public speaker of his day, he set before himself the highest ideals. He realized his ambition; and the verdict of the ages has placed his name, with that of Demosthenes, high above all other ancient orators. His orations lack the conciseness and nervous force, the unabating earnestness of the Greek orator; but in richness and fulness of expression, in beauty of language, he is superior. His words gush forth like a torrent. He is broader in the range of thought and feeling to which he appeals. He is equally at home in the dignified tone suitable to the tragic, and in the stinging jest; in savage invective, and in the graceful language of compliment. Yet no comparison between the two men would be fair which did not take into account the difference in the character of the audiences before which they spoke. The polished, critical, cool-headed Athenian could best be influenced through the reason; the less critical Roman could be more easily swayed by an appeal to the feelings. Cicero was a consummate master of the art of putting things, of saying what he had to say in a way to carry the greatest weight. His points follow one another so naturally that one almost forgets that there is another side of the case. What the other side was, in most instances we do not clearly know; but Cicero always makes his own appear plausible.

On the whole, Demosthenes was stronger in thought, Cicero in literary form. But here, where the greatest power of the Roman orator lay, was also his greatest weakness; for

now and then copiousness and charm of expression conceal a paucity of ideas. We are also at times conscious of a lack of sharpness in the statement of points. Yet the orations to-day, though in an ancient and difficult tongue, though read and not heard, continue to please and move us as they have pleased and moved men for two thousand years. How much more must they have stirred those to whom they were addressed!

It has been the fashion in some quarters to style Cicero a declaimer, — to assign the oration for the poet Archias, for example, to the province of declamation rather than of true oratory. All such disparagement rests upon a misapprehension. If the aim of an oration is to persuade, it should be judged according to the effect produced at the time of delivery, as well as by the effect upon the reader. No other Roman ever moved an audience as Cicero did. Witness his speech for Roscius Otho, which transformed a hostile mob, against their will, into an assemblage of well-disposed citizens. He was equally successful as a pleader; his contemporaries declared, says Quintilian, that he reigned in the law courts. For these reasons alone, apart from the overwhelming verdict of posterity regarding the power of his speeches, he would worthily be ranked as the greatest of Roman orators, one of the greatest of the world.

iii. Cicero as a Writer.

At Rome, both in his lifetime and afterward, Cicero was noted hardly less as a writer than as an orator. In his youth he devoted himself to the study of rhetoric and philosophy as a means of training for public speaking; and he retained an interest in both branches, but more particularly in the latter, which appeared to deepen as years passed by. Moments that

could be spared from his many engagements were given to reading and to the society of the learned. When driven from his customary pursuits by untoward circumstances, he found diversion and consolation in literary composition. Most of his works were written in the two seasons of enforced retirement from political affairs, — the first after his return from exile, B. C. 57, and the second between his reconciliation with Caesar, B. C. 47, and the autumn after the dictator's death, B. C. 44.

Not including orations, poems, or correspondence, Cicero left not far from thirty different works. Some of them were brief; the rest were in two or more books. Fifteen of these works are still extant, and others are known from considerable sections which have been preserved; a few have entirely perished. His extant writings on rhetorical and philosophical subjects fill five octavo volumes. Those of the former class comprise several treatises dealing with the theory of oratory, and a sketch of the history of oratory down to Cicero's own time. His philosophical works treat a great variety of topics in morals, theology, and political philosophy. His poems consisted in part of translations from the Greek, in part of verses upon Roman themes. Two at least were autobiographical; their titles were, 'On the Events of my Consulship,' and 'On my Times.' Only a few hundred lines of the poems are extant, most of which are from his translation of Aratus. His correspondence was collected and published after his death. The portion extant fills two octavo volumes, and comprises eight hundred and sixty-four letters, of which ninety, however, are addressed to Cicero.

As a poet Cicero was not successful. His verses were metrically correct, but lacked poetic inspiration. His prose writings, however, are characterized by a finish and charm that have called forth universal admiration. His services

to the Latin language and literature cannot be overestimated. Previous to his time Latin prose had been crude, awkward, and labored; he developed a flowing and graceful style, which set before later writers a model of refined yet forceful expression. Very little had been written in Latin on the subject of philosophy; so he formed the design of presenting to his countrymen the gist of the Greek speculation in their own tongue. He was admirably fitted for this task by his extended intercourse with teachers of philosophy, his wide reading in the subject, and his own philosophical position, which was eclectic and negative, rather than dogmatic, so that he was able to present the views of the different schools on the whole fairly. He followed Greek models closely, and made few original contributions to the matter which he borrowed. But he coined new Latin terms, introduced illustrations of his own, and gave to the often dry and technical discussions of the Greeks a living and attractive form. In a word, he popularized philosophy, and his writings in this field are of all the greater value now because in many cases the Greek originals have perished. Most of his works, after the example of the Greeks, were cast in the form of a dialogue. The philosophical vocabulary which he developed prepared the way not only for later Pagan writers, but also for a Latin literature of Christian theology. The orderly development of thought, the graceful transitions, the happy perspective observed in the elaboration of points, the balance, yet variety, in the structure of sentences, the harmonious arrangement of words, the faultless phrasing, — these are some of the qualities that have caused several of his works to be accepted as literary masterpieces of the first rank. As a stylist Cicero has had no superior and few equals.

The tone of the correspondence is naturally less formal than that of the treatises. When chatting with intimate friends, as

Atticus, he is frank and artless, — too much so for his reputation; he is more reserved when writing to others. His letters reflect the mood of the moment, — now sparkling with humor, or overflowing with pleasantries; now burdened with trouble, or altogether in despair. Nowhere else do we find so vivid a picture of Roman life in his time; nowhere else, perhaps, except in the autobiography of Benvenuto Cellini, do we have the inmost privacy of a strong mind so unreservedly revealed. The style is matchless for simplicity, clearness, and grace. If the world to-day were to be forced to choose whether it would more willingly part with Cicero's orations, his prose works, or his correspondence, it is doubtful which would be given up with the greatest regret.

IV. Cicero as a Man.

The character of Cicero presents a singular combination of opposite qualities. Modern writers, who have studiously examined the facts of his career, have held the most diverse opinions concerning it. Middleton, for example, finds Cicero almost faultless, and dwells upon his noble qualities in many pages of undiscriminating praise; Mommsen, being unable to glorify Caesar and Cicero at the same time, loses no opportunity to belittle the orator as he lavishes unstinted commendation upon the dictator. It is clear that views so extreme cannot both be just. In all such matters men's opinions are in large measure determined by their point of view. Mommsen fastens his eye upon the constitutional development of Rome, and sees in every change of the later republican period a nearer approach to the inevitable end, — imperialism. With him Caesar is the incarnation of the imperialistic principle, and the upholders of the earlier constitutional usages are short-sighted supporters of a hopeless cause.

To a man holding this view, the orator's power as a speaker and influence as a writer appear of little moment. On the other hand, the biographers of Cicero have generally read into his life the lofty ideals of his moral treatises, and have either ignored or tried to explain away his many inconsistencies. A fairer view may be gained by emphasizing neither aspect of his character unduly, but by subjecting his political activities, his moral ideals, and his daily life to the same impartial scrutiny.

The sources of our knowledge of Cicero are threefold: first, the references in contemporary writers, — chiefly Caesar and Sallust, both of whom were more or less unfriendly to him on political grounds; secondly, his own works; and thirdly, the statements of later Greek and Roman writers, — mainly, Appian, Dion Cassius, Plutarch, Suetonius, and Florus. By far the greater number of facts about him are gleaned from his own writings, particularly the letters. It is safe to say that if his correspondence had not been preserved, his name would have been spared most of the unfriendly criticism that has gathered about it. He was indiscreet enough to think on paper; his passing fancies or suggestions, to most of which he may have given no second thought, are to-day before us, subject to cool critical analysis and comparison. It is said that no man is a hero to his valet. What impulsive person, whose eventful life had brought him into contact with many public men in a trying period, would not shrink from having his most private correspondence given to the world? What man, whose inmost heart should be so revealed, would not be convicted of numberless foibles, weaknesses, inconsistencies? Such are the frailties of human nature; a most unhappy illustration may be found in the Carlyle correspondence, recently published. The letters of Cicero charm and enlighten us, yet show us many things unworthy of a great man; but, after all, deeds are

greater than thoughts, more than words. Granted that a high-minded man, whose prominent position brought him many enemies and numberless trials, may have shown himself, in the privacy of friendly intercourse, at times weak and inconsistent with his professed ideals, — should that make us blind to his nobler traits, or to the greatness of his life-work for humanity?

The age of Cicero abounded in eminent men who from childhood had had the advantages of wealth and family prestige in their favor. Cicero entered the lists a 'new man,' without great wealth, without a long line of distinguished ancestry to bring him favorable recognition, apparently without anything in his favor, excepting a limited acquaintance with public men, a fair education, and an ambition to make the most of himself. He practised law, and generally won his cases. He came forward as a candidate, and received from the people unprecedented favor, for a man without powerful connections, in the rapid promotion to public offices. He accomplished all these things by the sheer force of personal effort, in that period of Roman history when the influence of military leaders was rapidly becoming paramount. Surely this betokens no ordinary power.

The natural gifts of Cicero fitted him to be an orator and writer rather than a statesman. His nice sense of balance, and his philosophical habit of looking at all sides of a case, sometimes made it impossible for him to decide quickly where a prompt decision was necessary. His mind was rather of the contemplative than the executive type. His tastes drew him toward the ideal; but an irresistible impulse drove him into practical affairs. He did not escape the contagious passion for political power characteristic of his generation; yet he lacked the steadiness of view, the singleness of aim, the persistency — perhaps also the courage — needful for one who

would be more than temporarily great as a political leader. He was possessed also of a naïve and thoroughly good-natured egotism, which asserted itself on all occasions. Yet in an age of bribery, he was never convicted of giving or receiving a bribe. In a period of mad dissipation and debauchery, he remained untainted with vice, and in his affection for his daughter has left us one of the most beautiful pictures of ancient home-life. At a time of broils and violence, he was a man of peace, hating strife, — a man of honor in all the relations of life. That was no unfitting tribute paid him by the historian Livy:[1] 'Sixty-three years he lived, so that his death, except that it was violent, cannot be considered untimely. . . . After both his faults and his virtues have been taken into account, he remains a great, spirited, and distinguished man, to whose praises only the eloquence of a Cicero could do justice.'

v. The Portraits of Cicero.

The name of Cicero has been given to many busts that have come down from antiquity. The great majority of them, however, have no claim to be considered genuine. One famous bust, at Madrid, is marked with the name of Cicero in an inscription undoubtedly ancient; but the head is modern. Of the busts in Italian museums which probably give a true likeness of the orator, three are worthy of mention. One is at Florence, in the Uffizi Gallery. The other two are at Rome, one in the Vatican collection, the other in the Capitoline Museum. The frontispiece of this volume is from the one last mentioned. The expansive forehead, the sensitive mouth, and the open, thoughtful face not free from lines of care, correspond closely with the characteristics of Cicero revealed in his works.

[1] Sen. Suas. vii.

II. THE ORATIONS OF CICERO.

i. General View of the Orations.

Cicero left more than a hundred speeches. Of these, fifty-seven are still extant. Fragments of twenty others remain, and the titles of thirty more are known. The themes and general character of the extant orations may be learned from the following summary: —

1. *Speeches in Legal Cases.*

a. In civil cases.

For Quinctius, delivered B. C. 81; in connection with a suit for debt.

For Roscius the Comedian, 76; in a case concerning payment of damages for the death of a slave.

For Tullius, 72 or 71; in a suit for damages on account of the destruction of property.

For Caecina, 69; in a suit concerning an inheritance.

b. In criminal cases.

For Roscius of Ameria, B. C. 80. See pp. 2, 3.

Against Caecilius, 70; a prelude to the action against Verres.

Against Verres, 70; six speeches in all, of which only the first was actually delivered. See pp. 3, 4.

For Fonteius, 69; against a charge of provincial extortion.

For Cluentius, 66. See p. 4.

For Rabirius, 63. See p. 6.

For Murena, 63; against a charge of corrupt canvassing for votes.

For Cornelius Sulla, 62. See p. 6.

For Archias, 62. See p. 45.

For Valerius Flaccus, 59; against a charge of provincial extortion.

For Sestius, 56; against a charge of violence.

Against Vatinius, 56; for the impeachment of a witness for the prosecution of Sestius.

For Caelius, 56; in a suit arising from an intrigue.

For Cornelius Balbus, 56; against the charge of having illegally assumed the rights of citizenship.

For Plancius, 54; against a charge of bribery.

For Rabirius Postumus, 54; against a charge of extortion.

For Milo, 52. See p. 9.

For Marcellus, 46. See p. 49.

For Ligarius, 46; in favor of a former partisan of Pompey, then in exile.

For Deiotarus, King of Galatia, 45; against a charge of complicity in a plot to murder Caesar.

2. *Political Speeches.*

On Pompey's Commission, 66. See p. 27.

On the Agrarian measure of Rullus, 63; three speeches, the first addressed to the Senate, the second and third to the people. There was a fourth speech, now lost. See pp. 5, 6.

Against Catiline, 63; four speeches. See p. 36.

After Return from Exile, four speeches: the first giving thanks to the Senate, 57; the second thanking the people, 57; the third, 'On his House,' showing that his house on the Palatine, destroyed by Clodius, should be restored at public expense, 57; the fourth, 'On the Answers of the Soothsayers,' against objections to the rebuilding of his house on a site that had been consecrated, 56.

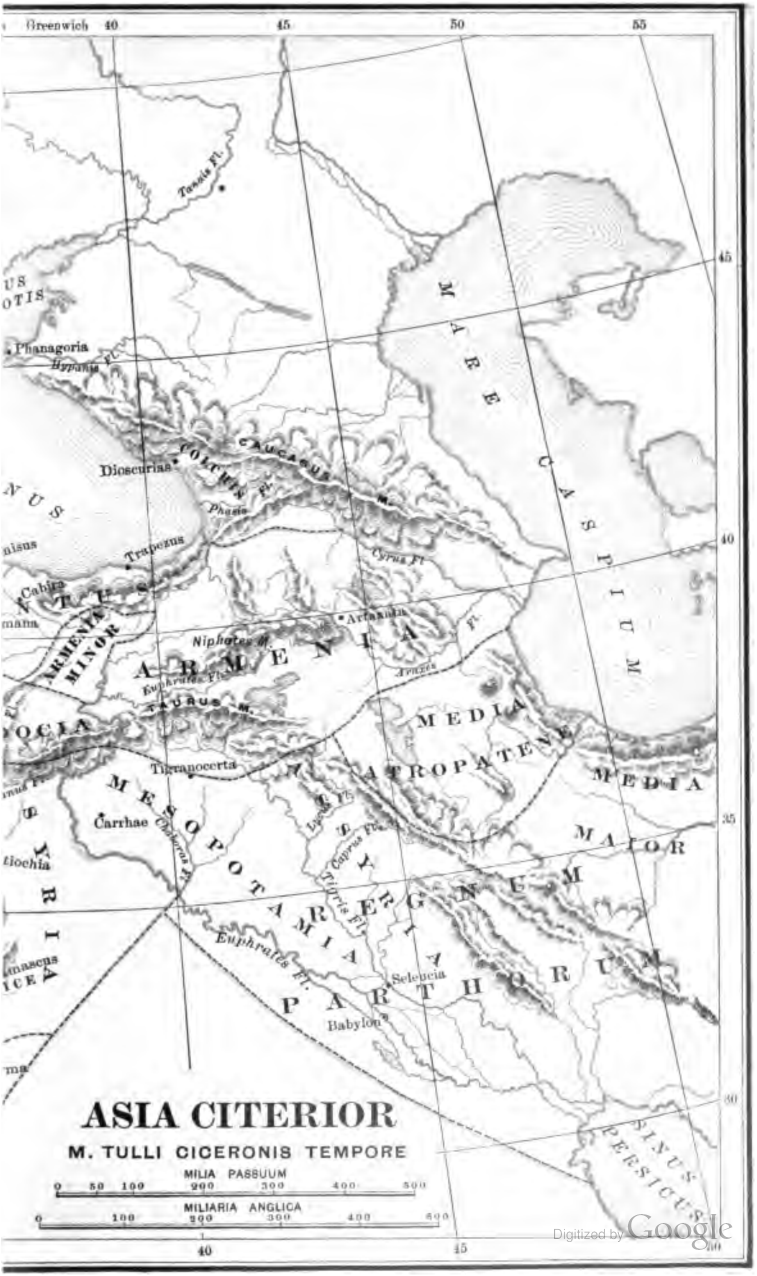
On the Consular Provinces, 56; urging the prolongation of Caesar's command in Gaul; before the Senate.

Against Piso, 55; an abusive attack upon a personal enemy; before the Senate.

Against Antony, 44–43; fourteen orations. See p. 51.



15
20
25
30 Longitude
East 35
45
40
35
30
ILLYRICUM
Sanus Fl.
Tyras Fl.
Hypanis Fl.
Borysthenes Fl.
Tyretus Fl.
Olbia
Tyras
CHERSONESUS TAURICA
Chersonesus Heraclea
Bosporus Cimm
Ister Fl.
HAEMUS M.
RHODOPE M.
Hebrus Fl.
THRACIA
MACEDONIA
Dyrrachium
Thessalonica
PONTUS EU
Bosporus Thracicus
Amastris
Heraclea
PAPHLAGONIA
Dyme
Byzantium
Calchedon
PROPONTIS
Cyzicus
BITHYNIA
Sangarius
Buthrotum
CORCYRA
EPIRUS
THESSALIA
Dodona
Ambracia
Pharsalus
LEMNOS
Sigeum
TENEDOS
Alexandria Troas
Scepsis
MYSIA
LESBOS
Mytilene
Pergamum
Apollonis
Apollonia
Ancyra
GALATIA
Pessinus
CEPHALLENIA
ZACINTHUS
Patrae
ACHAIA
EUBOEA
MARE AEGAEUM
CHIOS
Smyrna
LYDIA
ASIA
PHRYGIA
Athenae
Colophon
Hermus Fl.
Sardes
Halys
CAP
Argos
Corinthus
SALAMIS
SAMOS
Maeander Fl.
Laodicea
LYCAONIA
Iconium
Sparta
DELOS
MYCONUS
NAXOS
CYCLADES
Ephesus
Miletus
CARIA
PISIDIA
PAMPHYLIA
Aspendus
TAURUS M.
CILICIA
Soli
Cnidus
Rhodus
RHODUS I.
LYCIA
CRETA
Gortyna
MARE INTERNUM
CYPRUS
Salamis
Paphos
Berytus
Tyrus
Cyrene
CYRENAICA
Alexandria
NILI OSTIA
Pelusium
AEGYPTUS
Memphis
ARABIA PETRAEA



Greenwich
40
45
50
55
Tanais Fl.
US
OTIS
Phanagoria
Hypanis Fl.
MARE CASPIUM
CAUCASUS M.
COLCHIS
Dioscurias
Phasis Fl.
Trapezus
Cabira
Cyrus Fl.
Artaxata
ARMENIA MINOR
Niphates M.
ARMENIA
Euphrates Fl.
Araxes
TAURUS M.
MEDIA
ATROPATENE
MEDIA
MAIOR
Tigranocerta
MESOPOTAMIA
Carrhae
Chaboras Fl.
Lycus Fl.
Caprus Fl.
Tigris Fl.
ASSYRIA
REGNUM PARTHORUM
Euphrates Fl.
Seleucia
Babylon
SYRIA
SINUS PERSICUS
45
40
35
30
ASIA CITERIOR
M. TULLI CICERONIS TEMPORE
MILIA PASSUUM
0 50 100 200 300 400 500
MILIARIA ANGLICA
0 100 200 300 400 500
40
45
50

ii. The Speech on Pompey's Commission.

I. OCCASION AND CIRCUMSTANCES OF DELIVERY.

The country of Pontus lay in the eastern part of Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea. It was bounded on the west by Paphlagonia and Galatia, on the south by Cappadocia and Lesser Armenia, and on the east by Greater Armenia and Colchis. When Xenophon the Athenian passed through this region, in 400 B. C., it was inhabited by a number of barbarous tribes, which were in nominal subjection to Persia. In less than a century afterwards it was the seat of an independent monarchy, whose reigning house traced its descent back to a former Persian governor. In the earlier part of the second century B. C. Pharnaces I. brought the adjoining portions of Paphlagonia under his rule; and Sinope, a colony of the Greek city Miletus, became the place of royal residence. The last and greatest of the kings of Pontus was Mithridates VI., who came to the throne about 120 B. C., and proved to be a formidable antagonist of Rome. The reverses suffered by the Romans at his hands led Manilius to bring forward a bill granting Pompey extraordinary powers. This was the immediate occasion of Cicero's famous speech 'For the Bill of Manilius,' or 'On Pompey's Commission,' which, however, cannot be understood without a more detailed examination of the circumstances leading up to it.

Mithridates VI. is one of the most striking characters of ancient history. Possessed of a large and powerful frame, he was endowed also with a mind of great strength and alertness, indomitable courage, and a consuming ambition. He could converse in twenty-five languages, so that he needed no interpreter in dealing with the different peoples under his sway.

He delighted to fill his palaces with statuary, pictures, and the surroundings of culture, yet in his relations with rivals and subjects he was a typical Oriental despot, — jealous, cruel, and implacable. He would put to death even the members of his own family for slight reasons; to protect himself against secret enemies, it is said that he commenced early in life to take poisons in small quantities, that his system might become inured to them. As a general, if he may not be compared with Alexander and Caesar, he may at any rate be mentioned along with the great Oriental conquerors, — Tiglath-Pileser, Cyrus, and Darius; for with the troops at his command, numerous indeed, but of poor fighting quality, he was able to destroy several Roman armies, and to fight against Rome for almost thirty years. As a hater of the Romans he was second only to Hannibal.

Mithridates commenced to reign when very young. After he had established himself firmly upon the throne, he entered upon a career of conquest. He annexed Lesser Armenia and Colchis, and crossed the Caucasus range. Having been requested by the Greek cities of Olbia and Chersonesus to chastise the marauding tribes north of the Euxine Sea, he sent his generals over the country as far as the Tyras River (now *Dniester*), and made the whole subject to himself. But on the west side of his kingdom opportunity for extension was checked by the bounds of the Roman province of Asia. This at first comprised the portion of Asia Minor west of Bithynia, Phrygia, and Lycia, which had been bequeathed to the Roman people by Attalus III., the last king of Pergamus, in B. C. 133. The states lying between Pontus and the province, particularly Bithynia, Paphlagonia, and Cappadocia, were nominally independent, but were on good terms with the Romans, and really under a Roman protectorate.

A collision between the two aggressive powers — Rome, ever

impatient of rivals, and Mithridates, fired with the spirit of conquest — was inevitable; but the first provocation came from the Romans. Early in the reign of Mithridates they took from him Phrygia, which had been under the rule of his father. Biding his time, he increased his resources as rapidly as possible, and formed an alliance with Tigranes, king of Armenia, to whom he gave a daughter in marriage. He made various attempts to get control of Cappadocia, and would have been successful had not the Roman Senate — in 92 B.C. — placed the Cappadocian Ariobarzanes on the throne. The Romans also obliged him to evacuate Paphlagonia, which, he claimed, belonged to him by inheritance. Not yet willing openly to break with Rome, he instigated Tigranes to drive Ariobarzanes out of Cappadocia. About the same time he was instrumental in bringing about the expulsion of Nicomedes III. from Bithynia, supporting against the lawful king a claimant of the throne friendly to himself. Both the exiled princes appealed to Rome. She reinstated them without a protest from Mithridates, who had apparently supposed that the disturbances of the Social War would make the Romans forgetful of their interests in the East. Nicomedes, at the instigation of the Roman embassador, now assumed the offensive, and invaded Pontus.

Mithridates sent to Rome to demand satisfaction, but received none. He at once prepared for hostilities. Thus began the first Mithridatic war, which lasted from 88 to 84 B.C. Mustering an army of 250,000 infantry and 40,000 cavalry, in one season, B.C. 88, he overran Bithynia, Cappadocia, and the greater part of the Roman province of Asia. He defeated the Romans at every point, and gained control of all the western part of Asia Minor, with the exception of a few cities. He poured molten gold down the throat of the Roman governor, M'. Aquillius, in mockery of the man's avarice. He made Pergamus the place of royal residence. From Ephesus he sent

forth a decree that on a given day all the Italians in the cities of Asia Minor, without distinction of rank, sex, or age, should be put to death. The command was carried out to the letter. In one day 80,000 Italians, some say 150,000, perished. In the rest of the war Mithridates was less fortunate. He sent two armies to Greece, which were defeated by Sulla in 86 and in 85 B. C. In 85 also his forces were beaten on their own ground by Fimbria, who had succeeded Flaccus as the representative of the Marian party in the East. A peace was concluded with Sulla in 84. According to the terms of it, Mithridates was to pay an indemnity of three thousand talents ($3,500,000), furnish the Romans with eighty galleys, and give up all the territory he had conquered west of Pontus.

In the second Mithridatic war (83–81 B. C.), Murena, the successor of Sulla in command, was the aggressor. He was soon defeated by Mithridates, who again seized upon Cappadocia. Sulla, then supreme at Rome, commanded Murena to cease from hostilities, whereupon Mithridates withdrew from Cappadocia.

It was clear that no peace beween Mithridates and the Romans could be more than a truce, to be broken whenever either of the contracting parties might find it advantageous to assume the offensive. In 75 Nicomedes died, leaving Bithynia by will to the Roman people, who immediately took possession of it. Early in 74 Mithridates commenced war, and prosecuted it vigorously. At the lowest estimate his army comprised 120,000 infantry, of which at least a part was armed and trained according to the Roman system; 16,000 cavalry, and a hundred scythe-bearing chariots. At first successful, he defeated a Roman army under Cotta, and besieged Chalcedon; but Lucullus soon forced him to raise the siege. His powerful fleet was in part defeated by the Romans, in part shattered by a storm in the Euxine Sea.

His great army melted away in successive engagements. The following year Lucullus advanced into Pontus, and in 72 encamped near the king at Cabira. Mithridates, being hard pressed, gave orders to break camp and retreat. A panic ensued; the Romans took advantage of the situation and cut his army to pieces. The king would himself have fallen into their hands had his pursuers not stopped to plunder a mule laden with gold. Thus escaping, he sent a eunuch to put to death his wives and sisters, that they might not be captured, and fled to Armenia.

Tigranes gave orders that his father-in-law be received with becoming dignity; yet for a year and a half, wishing to avoid cause of rupture with Rome, he refused to admit the king of Pontus to his presence. At length, offended by the haughty demand of the Romans that he surrender Mithridates, he made common cause with the deposed monarch. The kings both raised armies; but in 69 B. C., before their forces had united, Tigranes engaged in battle with Lucullus at Tigranocerta, and suffered a disastrous defeat. Lucullus now pressed on into the interior of Armenia, towards Artaxata; but mutiny among his troops prevented further advance, and he led them into Mesopotamia. Mithridates quickly gathered another army, and returned to Pontus. Here he gained a victory over Fabius, the Roman lieutenant, and obtained possession of the greater part of the country. In 67 he dealt the Romans a crushing blow in the defeat of the forces under Triarius. Seven thousand Romans fell, including many officers; their camp was taken, and only the fact that Mithridates was wounded saved the rest from destruction. Lucullus was almost powerless on account of the disaffection of his troops. At the end of the year 67 Mithridates was once more in power over Pontus and the adjoining regions; he was in alliance with Tigranes, and

liable at any moment to make a descent on the province of Asia.

But the war with Mithridates and Tigranes was not the only cause of disturbance in Roman foreign relations at this time. For some years pirates had gradually become more and more numerous and powerful in all parts of the Mediterranean. They rendered navigation perilous. They cut off the supplies of grain which Rome was wont to receive by sea. They made raids upon cities along the coast, and even carried men of distinction away from Italy to be held for ransom. The evil had grown to such intolerable proportions that in 67 B. C. A. Gabinius proposed a bill giving Pompey absolute jurisdiction for three years over all the Mediterranean coast for fifty miles inland. The bill was passed, though contrary to precedent both in the powers it conferred and in the manner of conferring them; for the people in passing the measure assumed a function supposed to belong to the Senate. But Pompey more than sustained the reputation he already enjoyed as a commander. In three months he cleared the sea of pirates from the Pillars of Hercules to the Hellespont. While Mithridates was making fruitless the victories of Lucullus, Pompey was capturing the strongholds of the pirates in Cilicia, which was immediately organized into a Roman province.

Under these circumstances, early in 66 B. C., Manilius proposed to the people that the government of Bithynia, which had been given to the incompetent Glabrio, as well as of Cilicia and Asia, and the absolute command of the war with Mithridates, be intrusted to Pompey. The bill was opposed by the leaders of the aristocratic party, particularly Catulus and Hortensius, on constitutional grounds. Cicero's speech was addressed to the people, and served to intensify the popular feeling in favor of Pompey. It is

not difficult to see what motives probably influenced him in thus breaking with the party whose principles he favored. The aristocrats were indeed glad to have Cicero on their side; but in the interest of patrician traditions they would never countenance the election of a 'new man' to the consulship, which was the goal of the orator's ambition. It appeared necessary for him to win the favor of the people; in what way could he do this better than by praising the people's hero? he might at the same time also assure himself of that hero's favor.

The speech for the bill of Manilius, or 'On Pompey's Commission,' as it is more commonly called, shows rather the adroitness of the special pleader than the depth of a true statesman. It belongs to the *deliberative* class, though the part referring to Pompey is properly *demonstrative*. From whatever point it is viewed, it is a masterly effort. The orderly and effective arrangement of the matter is matched by the rich, yet forceful and pleasing, manner of expression.

Whether the objections to Manilius's proposal were valid or not, it was carried. By the end of 66 Pompey had forced Mithridates to take refuge in Dioscurias, a Greek city on the northeast side of the Euxine Sea, and had made terms with Tigranes. The king of Pontus raised another army; but becoming involved in disaffection and treachery, he put an end to his own life in the year 63. Part of his kingdom was annexed to the province of Bithynia; the rest, left for over a century under native princes, in 63 A. D. became a Roman province under the name of Pontus Polemoniacus.

2. OUTLINE OF THE SPEECH ON POMPEY'S COMMISSION.

INTRODUCTION.

Exordium. *Principium.* Reasons for not having come forward previously as a public speaker.

Insinuatio. Your favor, my practice in speaking, and the happy nature of the theme, the singular merit of Gnaeus Pompey, make it a duty and a pleasure to speak on this occasion. CHAP. I.

Narratio. A war, destructive to our revenues, fraught with danger to our allies, is being waged against us by two very powerful kings. The voice of all demands the appointment of a certain commander. II., first paragraph.

Partitio. What ought to be done? Three points are to be considered: the character of the war, the greatness of the war, and the choice of a commander. II., second paragraph.

DISCUSSION.

Confirmatio. A. The character of the war. II., last paragraph. The war is of a kind that involves:—

1. The reputation of the Roman people, who have suffered at the hands of Mithridates more flagrant causes of grievance than those for which our ancestors inflicted summary vengeance. III., IV., V., first paragraph.
2. The safety of our allies, who are threatened by the enemy, and are pleading for the appointment of Pompey. V., last part.
3. Our most important revenues, which are imperilled, not simply by war, but by the mere rumor of war. VI.
4. The property of many Roman citizens engaged in business in Asia, whom expediency and humanity alike require us to protect. VII.

B. The greatness of the war: so urgent as to demand active measures, yet not so formidable that there need be apprehension regarding the final issue. VIII., first paragraph.

1. The efforts of Lucullus against the enemy were at first successful. VIII., second paragraph.
2. But reverses followed, and the war is now more urgent than ever. IX.

C. The choice of a commander.

A. Affirmative argument: Pompey the best man.

1. He possesses all the requisite qualifications, namely: —

a. Mastery of the art of war. X.

b. Traits characteristic of a great general and of a great man: —

On the one hand, power of persistent effort, bravery, activity, rapidity of movement, forethought. XI., XII.

On the other, incorruptibility, self-restraint, good-faith, courtesy, talent, humaneness. XIII., XIV.

c. Standing, witnessed by the general demand for his services, the influence of his name, the confidence reposed in him by our enemies. XV., XVI., first paragraph.

d. Good luck. XVI., latter part.

2. He is more favorably situated than any one else for prosecuting the war. XVII., first paragraph.

Refutatio. B. Refutation. Objections to the choice of Pompey considered.

1. Answer to particular objections:

a. To that of Hortensius, that absolute authority ought not to be vested in one person; met by reference to the success of the war against the pirates. Brief answer also to an objection raised against the lieutenancy of Gabinius. XVII., last part; XVIII., XIX.

b. To those of Catulus, based upon the risk of placing all hope in one person, and upon respect for precedent; shown to be without just grounds, by the citation of examples from the cases of others and of Pompey himself. XX., XXI.

2. Answer to the objections in general:

a. The influence of opponents of high standing ought not to outweigh the true interests of the Roman people. XXII., first paragraph.

b. This war demands a peculiar combination of military power and irreproachable character, such as only Pompey possesses. XXII., last part; XXIII., first part.

c. The standing of the opponents of this measure is offset by that of the eminent men who favor it. XXIII., last paragraph.

Conclusion.

Peroratio. The orator urges Manilius to stand firm, relying upon the support of the people; calls the gods to witness to the purity of his motives in advocating the measure; assures the people of his loyalty to the interests of the State and to their own wishes. xxiv.

iii. The Speeches against Catiline.

1. Occasion and Circumstances of Delivery.

Lucius Sergius Catilina was born about 108 B.C. He was descended from an old patrician family which had lost its prestige and was in straitened circumstances. From early youth he indulged in all forms of vice with seeming recklessness; yet he was a man of great courage, strong personal magnetism, and unusual abilities as a leader. During the reign of terror under Sulla he distinguished himself, as a partisan of the dictator, by the number of his victims and his remorseless cruelty. Nevertheless he gained the office of praetor for the year 68 B.C., and served as governor of Africa in 67. The following year he returned to Rome to present himself as a candidate for the consulship for 65; but he had scarcely entered the city when he was charged with provincial extortion, and thus disqualified for the proposed candidacy.

The consuls-elect for 65, P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla, soon after their election (July, 66) were impeached for bribery, their office being conferred on L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus. Autronius, Catiline, and Cn. Calpurnius Piso now formed a plot to murder the new consuls on the day of their entry into office (Jan. 1, B.C. 65), and seize the authority. As the arrangements were then not complete, the execution of the project was deferred till the 5th of the

following February, and it was extended to compass the destruction of many of the leading men of the State. On the appointed day, however, Catiline gave the signal for attack before the armed helpers had assembled in sufficient numbers, and the plot miscarried. This is known as the first conspiracy of Catiline; the details of it are obscure and uncertain.

Nothing daunted, Catiline presented himself as a candidate for the consulship for the year 63, having meanwhile freed himself from the charges against him by wholesale bribery. He set before his associates a program which included the division of the offices of State among themselves, the cancellation of all debts, and the murdering of the wealthiest citizens, with the confiscation of their property. As he failed to receive an election,[1] he now rapidly furthered his preparations for a revolution by force of arms. He borrowed great sums of money on his own credit and that of his friends, collected military stores, and gave to C. Manlius, who had been an officer under Sulla, a commission to enroll and train an army. The centre of operations was the neighborhood of Faesulae (now *Fiesole*), a few miles north of the city of Florence. As Pompey was in the East, Italy contained no Roman army and no great general, and the time seemed favorable for a sudden stroke.

In the midst of these preparations, early in 63, Catiline offered himself as a candidate for the consulship for 62. His plan was, if elected, to put Cicero out of the way; then, as consul-elect, to enter into coalition with the consul Antonius, who to some extent at least was committed to his plans, and thus gain the supreme power. It happened that one of the conspirators, Q. Curius, had made a confidant of Fulvia, a high-born but dissolute woman, in regard to the projects of Catiline; she, becoming disturbed at the prospect of a revo-

[1] See p. 5.

lution which threatened the security of all, had allowed information regarding the matter to reach the ears of Cicero, and afterwards entered into communication with him. Through her influence, and the offer of large rewards, Cicero succeeded in inducing Curius to act as a secret agent, or detective, and to report every movement of the conspirators at once to himself. As the time for the consular election (July) drew near, he threw out hints about the danger to be apprehended from Catiline, and secured a postponement that there might be opportunity for investigation. He detached his colleague, Antonius, from the revolutionary party by the promise of the governorship of the rich province of Macedonia, after the expiration of the consular term. When the election was finally held (the date is uncertain), Catiline was again rejected, and a plot he had formed for the murder of several magistrates was rendered incapable of execution by the elaborate preparations of Cicero.

Driven now to desperation, Catiline fixed upon Oct. 27 (B.C. 63) as the date for raising the standard of open rebellion, and the following day for the massacre of his opponents and the pillaging of Rome. But on Oct. 21 Cicero attacked him openly in the Senate, which, immediately afterwards passed a decree vesting supreme authority in the consuls for the protection of the State. Some days later word came that Manlius had actually taken up arms on the 27th, as expected, and that slaves were arming in Capua and in Apulia. Thereupon the Senate authorized the drafting of troops, and ordered all precautions for the defence of the city. Catiline was charged with sedition by a young patrician, L. Aemilius Paulus; protesting his innocence, he offered to place himself in free custody.[1]

On the night of Nov. 6 he met his followers at the house

[1] See N. to p. 69, l. 5.

of Marcus Laeca, where arrangements were perfected for the firing and plundering of Rome. He said that Cicero stood in the way of accomplishing his designs; whereupon L. Vargunteius, a senator, and C. Cornelius, a knight, volunteered to murder the consul at daybreak in his own house. A report of the meeting was brought to Cicero in the night; when the would-be assassins went to call on him in the morning, they found the house closed against them. On the 8th of November Cicero called a meeting of the Senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator; finding Catiline present, he assailed the arch-conspirator in the bitter invective known as the FIRST ORATION against Catiline. Catiline attempted to justify himself, emphasizing the public services and respectability of his family; but being greeted with cries of "enemy" and "traitor" he left the Senate. The same night he set out for Etruria, causing the report to be circulated that he was gcing to live in exile at Marseilles.

On the following day (Nov. 9) Cicero addressed the people from the Rostra in the SECOND ORATION, congratulating them on the departure of Catiline, and endeavoring to frighten the remaining conspirators into leaving the city. But though Lentulus, Cethegus, and their associates kept actively at work in Rome, three weeks passed before the consul could secure evidence against them sufficient to warrant making any arrests. The 19th of December was the date finally set for murdering the officers of State and plundering the city. Meanwhile news came that Catiline had assumed command of the insurgent forces at Faesulae. The Senate promptly pronounced both him and Manlius public enemies, and sent the consul Antonius against them with an army.

A delegation from the Allobroges happened to be in Rome at this time, seeking relief from certain abuses. Having re-

ceived no satisfaction from the Senate, they readily listened to a proposal to interest their people in the conspiracy. Impressed with the seriousness of the matter, however, they laid it before their patron, Q. Fabius Sanga, who immediately reported the facts to Cicero. The consul saw here a golden opportunity for obtaining the evidence he so much needed. Acting in accordance with his instructions, the deputies of the Allobroges professed the warmest interest in the conspiracy, and asked for written pledges to take to their people. These were freely given. They promised furthermore that on their way back to Gaul they would turn aside to confer with Catiline in Etruria; and Lentulus designated a certain T. Volturcius to accompany them, with a letter and messages for Catiline. Late in the night of December 2 the deputies, accompanied by Volturcius, set out from Rome. At the Mulvian bridge, two miles north of the city, they were stopped by two praetors and a company of soldiers sent to intercept them in accordance with a previous understanding with Cicero. After a show of resistance, they yielded up the documents which they had received from the conspirators, and returned to Rome. Early in the morning (Dec. 3), before news of the affair had spread, Cicero sent for Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius, and brought them before the Senate, which met in the temple of Concord, in the Forum. Here Volturcius, having turned State's evidence, gave important testimony; the letters delivered to the deputies of the Allobroges, after the seals had been acknowledged by the writers, were read, and the guilt of the conspirators was conclusively established. The meeting of the Senate lasted till late in the day. At the close Cicero appeared before the people and delivered the THIRD ORATION, which gave an account of the day's proceedings and, like the second, answered the purpose of an offic[illegible]in of information.

The day after the arrest of the conspirators, the report was spread abroad that an attempt would be made to rescue them by force; but stringent measures prevented any outbreak. The next day (Dec. 5) the Senate met to decide what should be done with the prisoners. Silanus, the consul-elect, declared himself in favor of putting them to death, and was supported in this by the other senators present till the question came to Julius Caesar. He proposed that the conspirators in custody be distributed under life-sentence among the municipal towns. As the Senate now wavered in opinion, Cicero arose and delivered the FOURTH ORATION, in which, after reviewing the propositions of both Silanus and Caesar, he clearly revealed his own feeling in favor of the extreme penalty. The decisive turn to the debate, however, was given by Marcus Cato, who spoke so earnestly in favor of the immediate execution of the prisoners that he carried the great majority of the Senate with him. That evening Lentulus, Cethegus, Gabinius, Statilius, and Ceparius, who had been captured just outside the city, were strangled[1] in the Tullianum, a loathsome subterranean dungeon on the slope of the Capitoline Hill, northwest of the Forum. Early in January (62) the forces of Catiline, comprising not far from 5,000 men, were annihilated near Pistoria (modern *Pistoja*), about twenty miles northwest of Florence, and he himself, while fighting with the courage of despair, was slain.

The Catilinarian orations were written out after their delivery, and no doubt carefully revised before publication. The genuineness of the speeches as they stand has been questioned, but without good reason. As might be expected from the nature of the theme and the occasion, their structure is less symmetrical than that of Cicero's more carefully prepared addresses. The following outlines may be of assistance in following the thought.

[1] On the constitutionality of this act, see N. to p. 108, l. 3.

2. Outline of the First Oration against Catiline.

Introduction.

Exordium. Abrupt outburst against Catiline's effrontery, and the degeneracy of the time. CHAP. I., ll. 1–18.

Narratio. Precedent and authority warrant putting Catiline to death. The danger is great, but he is foiled. I., l. 19 to end; II.

Discussion.

Confirmatio. A. *Addressed to Catiline.*

1. Your plans are clearly revealed to us. III., IV.

2. It is best for you to leave Rome and take your followers with you; for

a. Your plots against my life have failed. V.

b. Here you are hated and feared on account of your crimes, as shown to-day in the Senate. VI., VII.

c. No good man will be security for you. VIII., to l. 22.

d. The Senate wants you to go. VIII., l. 22 to end.

e. You are altogether hopeless; the life of a freebooter will suit you. IX., X.

B. *Addressed to the Senate.*

1. Why do I not have Catiline put to death, as precedent and public interest demand? Because it is better for him to leave Rome and so lure forth his associates. XI., XII.

2. We are at a climax of wickedness; but I pledge the victory of the good. XIII., to l. 27.

Conclusion.

Conclusio. Final exhortation to Catiline to depart. Prayer to Jupiter Stator for protection. XIII., end.

3. Outline of the Second Oration.

Introduction.

Exordium. Congratulations on Catiline's departure. CHAP. I., ll. 1–8.

Narratio. He is conquered and undone. I., l. 9 to end.

Partitio. It was better to drive him forth than to put him to death, on account of his associates. II.

DISCUSSION.

Confirmatio. 1. Catiline's associates, hopelessly depraved, should leave the city. III., IV., V.

2. Catiline himself, reprobate that he is, has not been driven into exile, but has joined Manlius. VI., VII.

3. Catiline's forces are recruited from six classes, each of which needs a special warning:

a. Rich but extravagant men, in financial embarrassment. VIII.

b. Bankrupts, desirous of power. IX., to l. 21.

c. Veterans of Sulla, who long for a renewal of the seasons of violence. IX., l. 22 to end.

d. Hopeless but restless debtors. X., to l. 20.

e. Professional criminals. X., ll. 21–25.

f. Profligates. X., l. 26 to end.

4. Such forces bear no comparison with ours. XI.

CONCLUSION.

Conclusio. The orator reminds the citizens of their duty, and assures them of safety, warns the conspirators (XII.); promises a complete but bloodless victory, with the help of the gods. XIII.

4. OUTLINE OF THE THIRD ORATION.

INTRODUCTION.

Exordium et Narratio. The State, your lives, this city have narrowly escaped destruction. CHAP. I., ll. 1–20.

Partitio. I shall explain how the conspiracy has been traced out and checked. I., l. 21 to end of paragraph.

DISCUSSION.

Confirmatio. 1. My efforts to secure evidence for conviction were crowned with success through the interception of the deputies of the Allobroges and the arrest of leading conspirators. I., end; II., III.

2. This evidence was to-day presented to the Senate:

a. The testimony of Volturcius, and of the Gauls. IV.

b. Reading of the letters, — their seals acknowledged by the prisoners. V.

c. Action of the Senate after hearing the evidence; rewards to officers, decrees against nine conspirators, appointment of special thanksgiving. VI.

3. The conspiracy is now checked once for all. VII.

4. This result has been achieved through the immediate help of the gods. VIII., IX.

5. The present disturbance differs from all preceding disturbances in this State in its deadly character, and in the fact that it has been put down without bloodshed. X.

CONCLUSION.

Conclusio. For my services I ask only the undying recollection of this day, and your protection, present and future. Guard your homes; I will guard the city. XI., XII.

5. OUTLINE OF THE FOURTH ORATION.

INTRODUCTION.

Exordium. My own safety; its relation to the safety of all. CHAP. I.; II., to l. 31.

Narratio. The present state of the conspiracy. II., end; III. to l. 26.

Partitio. The question of penalty before the Senate. III., l. 27 to end.

DISCUSSION.

Confirmatio. 1. The two proposals regarding punishment, the one of Silanus, that the conspirators be put to death; the other of Caesar, that they be guarded under life-sentence in the municipalities. IV.

2. The character of Caesar's proposal. V., to l. 34.

Refutatio. 3. Caesar's objections to the proposal of Silanus met: —

a. The conspirators should be treated as enemies, not as citizens. V., end.

b. Apparent cruelty may in reality be kindness and mercy. VI.

4. Well-considered and decisive action demanded,

a. On account of the patriotic feeling of all classes. VII., VIII.

b. On account of the magnitude and sacredness of the interests at stake. IX.

5. Digression on the orator's peril, and services. X., XI., first part.

CONCLUSION.

Conclusio. Vote as the importance of the case demands; at no matter how great cost to myself, I will carry out your decision. XI., last paragraph.

6. Chronology of the Speeches against Catiline.

	A. U. C. 691 = B. C. 63.
Assembly for the Election of Consuls for 62	Sept.? Sept.?
Cicero lays information about the conspiracy before the Senate, which confers extraordinary authority on the consuls	a. d. XII. Kal. Nov. = Oct. 21.
Manlius takes up arms at Faesulae	a. d. VI. Kal. Nov. = Oct. 27.
Day set by Catiline for the massacre of the nobles	a. d. V. Kal. Nov. = Oct. 28.
Unsuccessful attempt on Praeneste	Kal. Nov. = Nov. 1.
Meeting of the conspirators at Laeca's, night of	a. d. VIII. Id. Nov. = Nov. 6.
Miscarrying of the plan to murder Cicero, morning of	a. d. VII. Id. Nov. = Nov. 7.
FIRST ORATION, before the Senate	a. d. VI. Id. Nov. = Nov. 8.
The following night Catiline left Rome.	
SECOND ORATION, to the people	a. d. V. Id. Nov. = Nov. 9.
Antonius sent north with an army	about the middle of Nov.
Interception of the deputies of the Allobroges, night of	a. d. IV. Non. Dec. = Dec. 2.
Arrest of conspirators; laying of evidence before the Senate; THIRD ORATION, to the people	a. d. III. Non. Dec. = Dec. 3.
Rumors of a proposed attempt to rescue the conspirators	pr. Non. Dec. = Dec. 4.
Trial of the conspirators before the Senate; FOURTH ORATION	Non. Dec. = Dec. 5.
The following night the five conspirators in custody were executed.	
Catiline falls in battle, beginning of	A. U. C. 692 = B. C. 62.

IV. The Oration for Archias.

1. Occasion and Circumstances of Delivery.

The poet Archias was a Greek by nationality, born at Antioch, then the chief city of Syria, about 119 B. C. He received

what was considered a liberal education, and early developed a remarkable facility in poetic composition. He was especially gifted as an improviser, being able to compose and recite verses offhand with great skill. As the unsettled state of affairs in his native city gave little encouragement to the arts, while yet a youth he started out to visit the Greek towns in Asia Minor and Greece. Everywhere his talents received enthusiastic recognition. After a time he crossed over to Southern Italy, where public honors were conferred upon him by the citizens of Tarentum, Regium, Neapolis, and perhaps Locri.

In 102 B.C. Archias came to Rome. Here he was soon on terms of intimacy with many prominent men; for the educated Romans of this period as a rule cultivated a taste for Greek literature. But his chief patrons were the Luculli.[1] After he had been at Rome for some time he accompanied M. Lucullus on a journey to Sicily; on the way back he was honored with the citizenship of Heraclea. In 89 B.C. a law (*Lex Plautia Papiria*) was passed which conferred Roman citizenship on the citizens of such Italian towns as possessed formal treaty relations with Rome. In order to become Roman citizens under this act, the inhabitants of the favored cities must be able to fulfil two conditions: they must possess a settled place of residence in Italy, and within sixty days must give their names to one of the Roman praetors holding office at the time. Archias complied with these conditions, and for twenty-seven years his standing as a Roman citizen was unquestioned.

At this time a common way of annoying public men was to attack their friends. Lucius Lucullus, who had taken Archias with him on his Asiatic campaigns, was still a man of influence, but had bitter enemies. It was apparently rather to vex him

[1] See Vocab.

than to disturb Archias that in 62 B.C. a man named Gratius attempted to invalidate the poet's claim of Roman citizenship. Cicero undertook the defence of the case partly no doubt to accommodate Lucullus, partly to discharge an obligation he felt under to Archias. At the trial Quintus Cicero, the orator's brother, presided, being praetor. The case for the prosecution was extremely weak. It rested mainly on the assumption that the poet's citizenship of Heraclea could not be established, because the records of that city had perished; and on the fact that his name did not appear on the lists of the Roman census, where it would naturally be registered. But the orator brought forward witnesses whose testimony took the place of the missing records of Heraclea, and easily explained the omission of the poet's name from the census lists. The argument for the defence was irrefutable.

As a piece of legal argument, the speech for Archias is less to the point than would be tolerated in a plea before a modern court. Very likely when Cicero wrote it out for publication he cut down the technical portion, dealing with the facts, eliminating such details as would detract from the interest of the reader, but did not reduce the more attractive matter of the latter part, concerning the relation of literary pursuits to the public welfare, and the services of Archias in extending the glory of Rome. A Roman court allowed the presentation of a wider range of matter in sustaining a point than would now be considered in place; and certainly the orator strengthened his case by showing that the interests of his client were in a measure the interests of the State, whose duty it should always be to favor those who promote literature. The singular charm of this oration lies in its expression of universal sentiment regarding literature, particularly poetry, in a well-nigh faultless style, which at times approaches the manner of the essay. Its genuineness has been attacked, but without success; nothing could be more Ciceronian.

2. Outline of the Oration for Archias.

Introduction.

Exordium. Obligation of the orator to undertake the defence of Archias. The character of the case, requiring treatment out of the ordinary. CHAP. I.; II., first part.

Partitio. It will be proved that Archias is a Roman citizen; that if he were not, he ought to be. II., end.

Narratio. Birth, fame, travels of Archias; his reception at Rome; his enrolment as a citizen at Heraclea, then at Rome. III.; IV., first part.

Discussion.

A. *Proof that Archias is a Roman citizen.*

Confirmatio. 1. Proof of enrolment as a citizen at Heraclea by witnesses. IV., middle.

2. Proof of residence and registration at Rome by the concentration of his interests there, by the presence of his name on a praetor's register, and by the recognition of his standing as a citizen in various transactions. IV., end; V.

B. *Proof that Archias ought in any case to be a Roman citizen.*

1. The promotion of literature a matter of general interest: —

a. Indebtedness of the orator to literature for both ideals and inspiration. VI.

Refutatio. *b.* Refutation of the objection that there have been great men who were not versed in letters. VII., first part.

c. Universal appreciation of literature. VII., latter part; VIII., first part.

2. The special claims of Archias as a poet: —

a. Veneration due to poetic genius. VIII., latter part.

b. His treatment of national themes. IX., first part.

c. Precedents from the cases of Ennius and Theophanes. IX., end; X.

d. Fame an incentive and reward of deeds; future services of Archias in magnifying the Roman name. XI.; XII., first part.

Conclusion.

Conclusio. *a.* Summary of evidence. XII., middle.

b. Appeal for a sympathetic consideration of the case. XII., latter part.

v. The Address of Thanks for the Pardon of Marcellus.

1. OCCASION AND CIRCUMSTANCES OF DELIVERY.

Marcus Claudius Marcellus belonged to the most distinguished of the plebeian branches of the great Claudian gens. Nothing is known of his early life except that from boyhood he was a warm friend of Cicero. He was curule aedile in 56 B.C., and consul in 51. During his consulship, being an ardent partisan of Pompey, he manifested the most bitter hatred toward Caesar. The latter had recently settled a colony at Comum, in Cisalpine Gaul, conferring special privileges upon the inhabitants; Marcellus caused a prominent native of the place to be publicly flogged at Rome, simply in order to bring Caesar's authority into contempt. As the relations between Pompey and Caesar became more and more strained, Marcellus was less vehement, and tried to delay the inevitable outbreak of hostilities; failing in this attempt, he lent a half-hearted support to the side of Pompey, whom he joined in Epirus. After the battle of Pharsalus he retired to Mytilene and devoted himself to his favorite studies, oratory and philosophy, remaining there in voluntary exile.

After Caesar had gained the supreme power, his leniency toward his former enemies was a matter of surprise to all. In accordance with his usual policy he paid no attention to Marcellus, who resisted the urgent advice of Cicero to ask the dictator's pardon. Meanwhile Marcellus's friends were active in his behalf. At length in the summer of 46, at a meeting of the Senate, Gaius Marcellus, a brother of Marcus, threw himself at Caesar's feet and implored the forgiveness of the exile, being joined in his supplication by many of the senators. Caesar, having commented on the hatred Marcellus had borne him, and on the danger to himself in freely allowing his ene-

mies to return, declared that he would leave the decision of the matter to the Senate, which was apparently unanimous in the desire to have Marcellus restored to civil rights. Cicero was touched by the magnanimity of the dictator, and also thought he saw in this deference to the opinion of the Senate an entering wedge to the restoration of the authority of that body, and promise of a return to the old constitutional forms. Inspired by the occasion, he arose and expressed the feeling of the moment in an impassioned address of thanks to Caesar, the speech known by the inaccurate title of *Pro Marcello*. Though Marcellus appeared indifferent regarding the opportunity to return to Rome, he soon after set out for Italy. Stopping at the Piraeus on the way, he was murdered there, doubtless in consequence of a private feud.

Since the time of F. A. Wolf, who in 1802 published an elaborate argument against the Ciceronian authorship of the *Pro Marcello*, the genuineness of this speech has been much discussed. Recent criticism has restored it to Cicero, to whom it undoubtedly belongs. It appears, however, to have been published immediately after its delivery, perhaps from short-hand notes, without the careful revision which Cicero usually gave to his speeches. It possesses a peculiar interest for the modern reader on account of the temporary reconciliation of the orator with the dictator which it pictures, even though the enthusiasm of the moment led to an overstatement of Caesar's virtues. Yet such exaggeration, considering the circumstances and the temperament of the speaker, is far from unnatural; and in fact lends a poetic coloring to the style.

2. Outline of the Marcellus.

Introduction.

Exordium. The unprecedented clemency of Caesar, shown by the pardon of Marcellus, forces me to speak. CHAP. I.

DISCUSSION.

A. *The deeds of Caesar.*

Confirmatio. 1. Great beyond description are Caesar's deeds, especially in war. II.

2. But greater is his clemency. III., IV.

3. The pardon of Marcellus augurs well for the peace and welfare of the State. V., VI.

B. *Caesar's danger.*

1. Danger to Caesar is peril to the State. VII.

2. His work is not finished so long as so much remains to be done, not only for the present but also for the future. VIII., IX.

5. Caesar's safety is our safety. X.

CONCLUSION.

Conclusio. For this gracious pardon we all return our heartfelt thanks. XI.

vi. THE FOURTH SPEECH AGAINST ANTONY.

1. OCCASION AND CIRCUMSTANCES OF DELIVERY.

In the year 44 B.C. Julius Caesar was consul for the fifth time, with Marcus Antonius (known as Mark Antony, or Antony) as colleague. After the assassination of Caesar (15 March), Antony made a compact with Lepidus, Master of the Horse, and with his help soon gained control of affairs. Those who were prominently connected with the murder of Caesar withdrew from the city. At this time Octavius (afterwards called Octavianus), Caesar's heir, was in Epirus, completing his education by a season in the army. In May he returned to Rome, where, by skilfully taking advantage of every opportunity to advance his own interests, he soon became exceedingly popular.

As soon as it became clear that the attempt to restore the old constitution had failed, Cicero retired to his villas and employed his time in writing works on philosophy. At the

end of July, feeling insecure, he went to Sicily, whence on Aug. 2 he set sail for Greece. Being driven back by adverse winds to Leucopetra (south of Regium), he heard that there was a possibility of an agreement between Antony and Brutus and Cassius. Changing his plan he started for Rome, and reached the city on Aug. 31, only to find that all hope of a reconciliation was now gone, and that Antony had summoned a meeting of the Senate for the following day. Cicero, making a pretence of illness, did not attend this meeting, and in his absence was violently attacked by Antony who, as consul, presided. Now that Cicero was on the ground, a collision with Antony was inevitable. The other consul, Dolabella, who had been elected to fill out the unexpired term of Caesar, was friendly to the party of Brutus. On Sept. 2 he presided at a meeting of the Senate in the Temple of Concord, at which Cicero appeared, and replied to Antony's attack in a speech which, though moderate in tone, was nevertheless decided. This was followed in the last weeks of 44 and the earlier part of 43 by other speeches against Antony. Fourteen of these are extant; they are called Philippics, from their similarity to the celebrated Philippics of Demosthenes, directed against Philip of Macedon.

In the latter part of November (44) two legions, the Fourth and the Martian, deserted Antony and went over to Octavianus, whereupon Antony left Rome, to prevent further defections. On the 20th of December, though both consuls were absent from the city, a meeting of the Senate was called to transact important business; Cicero arose and in a vehement speech (the Third Philippic), advocated the passing of a vote of thanks to the two legions that had left Antony, and proposing to make void the recent changes Antony had made in the assignment of the provinces. Both motions passed. At the close of the meeting Cicero informed the people, in the FOURTH PHILIPPIC, of the action of the Senate and its significance.

The Fourth Philippic was probably given to the world without revision. It is, however, full of interest as a specimen of refined invective, and of considerable historical value as a contemporary document for a period whose political movements are complicated and obscure. Its genuineness has been questioned, but without result.

2. Outline of the Fourth Speech against Antony.

Introduction.

Exordium. The presence of the citizens in so great numbers inspires the greatest activity and hope for our State. CHAP. I., beginning.

Narratio et Partitio. There is all the greater reason for hope in the fact that Antony has been judged an enemy, and that the citizens have warmly approved the decision. I., middle.

Discussion.

Confirmatio. A. *Antony has been judged an enemy.*

1. The action of the Senate in honoring Octavianus, the opponent of Antony. I., latter part; II., first part.
2. The approved action of the legions in deserting Antony. II., latter part; III., first part.
3. The action of D. Brutus in resisting him, and the general approval of that course. III., latter part; IV., first part.
4. By reason of these things Antony is considered consul only by the desperate, who have hope of booty; and even the gods are on our side. IV., latter part.

B. *The citizens should remain steadfast in their judgment of Antony as an enemy.*

1. No terms of peace with Antony are possible. V., first part.
2. The valor and military precedents of the Roman people admit no halfway measures. V., latter part; VI., first part.

Conclusion.

Conclusio. The Roman people are engaged in a deadly struggle. Antony must be put down as Catiline was. So far as in me lies, I shall not be found wanting. VI., latter part.

III. THE LETTERS OF CICERO.

i. Private Correspondence among the Romans.

As the relations of Rome with the rest of the ancient world became more and more intimate, and men passed easily from the City to the provinces, while the provincials flocked to Rome, letter-writing increased proportionately in extent and importance. In Cicero's time the Roman of standing frequently carried on a voluminous correspondence. There was, however, no postal system like that of to-day; and letters were carried to their destination, if not at too great distance, by special messengers. Letters to persons in distant parts were sent by sea-captains, by the carriers of despatches for certain classes of government officers (particularly the collectors of revenue), and in general by any one going that way who could be induced to take charge of them. Communications of a confidential nature were often written in cipher, of which the correspondent had previously been furnished the key, and were sometimes sent in duplicate by different conveyances. In good weather letters conveyed by land probably went at the rate of fifty miles a day; but it took three weeks to send from Rome to Athens.

The form of letters varied at different periods and according to circumstances. In the earlier days writing-tablets (*tabulae*, or *pugillares*) were exclusively employed. These consisted of two or more thin slips of wood or ivory, usually oblong, and fastened at the back with wires so that they

would open as our books. The average size was probably not much smaller than this page. The inside pages or leaves were provided with a slight raised rim about the margin, so that the enclosed surfaces, which were coated with a thin layer of wax, would not rub. On these surfaces the writing was done with the pointed end of a *stilus* of metal or bone; the other end of the stilus was flattened, so that it could be used to rub the wax back over a word or line in which there was an error. The wax was usually black, and the writing showed the color of the underlying wood or ivory, which was white, or at least of a light tint. Tablets of two leaves (that is, with two outside pages and two pages prepared for writing) were called *diptycha;* of three leaves, with four pages for writing, *triptycha;* there were even *pentaptycha*, of five leaves, in which there were eight pages that could be written on. When the letter was finished, strong thread was passed through one or more perforations in the margin or even at the centre, then wound closely around the tablets and tied. Over the knot the seal of the sender was stamped in wax or in fine clay. As the handwriting within was often that of an amanuensis, who in most cases was a slave, the seal was of very great importance as a means of identification. For this reason when a letter was opened the thread was cut in such a way as to leave the seal undisturbed. These writing-tablets were so convenient that they continued in use to modern times. At Florence there is a waxen tablet of the year 1301.

In the time of Cicero writing-tablets were used for short letters; but longer communications were often written with a reed pen and ink upon paper prepared from the papyrus. Usually before they were written on, but sometimes afterwards, the pages of paper were pasted together at the sides, forming a long sheet, or roll. The writing was in columns, which were

parallel to the ends of the sheet, so that the lines ran in the direction of the length. The letter thus prepared was carefully rolled up, in much the same manner as books (*libri*) were at that time, and was then tied about the middle, a seal being placed over the knot.

At the head of a letter stood the name of the sender in the nominative case, with the name of the person to whom it was addressed in the dative, usually accompanied also by the abbreviation S. D. (= *salutem dicit*, 'sends greeting'), or S. P. D., S. PLUR. D. (= *salutem plurimam dicit*, 'sends most cordial greeting'). In more formal correspondence pains was taken to give forenames and titles. At the beginning of the letter, S. V. B. E. V. (= *si vales, bene est; valeo*), or a similar formula was often placed. The close was frequently abrupt; sometimes *vale* or a like expression was added, with the date; the place of writing was given in the ablative. The outside address was of the simplest character, containing the name of the person to whom the letter was sent, in the dative case.

ii. Cicero's Correspondence.

Cicero did not publish his letters. They were given to the world probably by Tiro (see Vocab., and p. 19), arranged in several collections. Those extant comprise only a portion of the number once known. Mention is made of a collection of the letters to Caesar, which must have contained at least three books; and there were similar collections of the letters to Pompey, in at least four books, to M. Brutus, in nine books, and to Octavianus, in three; there was also a collection of letters to Hirtius. Of the letters which have been preserved, the first was written in the year 68 B. C.; the latest in 43, some months before Cicero's death. They vary in length from a few lines to several pages. They are grouped as follows: —

'To his Friends' (*ad Familiares*, abbreviated *ad Fam.*); XVI. books. The title is inaccurate, because some of the letters were written to persons not included within the orator's circle of friends, and also because a number of them are not from Cicero, but addressed to him.

'To his brother Quintus' (*ad Quintum Fratrem*, *ad Q. Fr.*); III. books. The first letter is a rather formal discussion of the duties of a provincial magistrate, in sixteen chapters.

'To Atticus' (*ad Atticum*, *ad Att.*); XVI. books.

'To Marcus Brutus' (*ad M. Brutum*, *ad Brut.*); II. books. At least two of the letters to Brutus appear to be forgeries.

The literary value of the letters, and their bearing on our knowledge of Cicero, have been alluded to in another connection (see pp. 20–22). Among noteworthy characteristics of the style are, the common yet delicate use of colloquial expressions, and the employment of language akin to that of comedy; the frequent introduction of Greek words and phrases, just as we often give a turn to a sentence with French or German; the coining of new words on the spur of the moment to suit a passing need; and the free use of superlatives and diminutives. As might be expected of a correspondent at once so sensitive, sympathetic, and vivacious as Cicero, the letters are varied with an ever-surprising richness of feeling and thought; and the variety of the matter is hardly greater than that of the manner of expression. They are pervaded by a breezy freshness that makes the surroundings and emotions of the writer as real to us as our own experiences. Hence it must always be that the more they are read the more they will be appreciated. But they are not simply entertaining or of general human interest; the light they throw on the inner political movements and social life of the time gives them a value as historical documents second to that of no other writings of the period.

IV. THE ROMAN GOVERNMENT IN CICERO'S TIME.

The speeches and letters of Cicero are full of references to the organization and administration of the Roman state in his time. The following outline may be found helpful in grouping the scattered information which the reader of them will naturally acquire. It applies to the constitution after the time of Sulla. For the literature of the subject see the editor's "Fifty Topics in Roman Antiquities," pp. 35–37, 17, 18.

- CITIZENS
  - *Who they were*
    - Free inhabitants of Rome.
    - Free inhabitants of Italy, who must go to Rome if they wished to vote.
  - *Division:* — 35 tribes, each tribe subdivided into 5 classes, each class into 2 centuries, = 350 centuries.
  - *Registration:* — In the lists of the censors, by whom a citizen was assigned to his tribe, class, and century.

- ASSEMBLIES . .
  - *Of the People* .
    - *Comitia Centuriata*, an assembly by centuries, to elect consuls, praetors, censors.
    - *Comitia Tributa*, an assembly by tribes, to elect the lesser magistrates and enact laws, known as *plebiscita*.
  - *Of Counsellors designated by appointment:* — *Senatus*, containing about 600 members; charged with legislation upon foreign affairs, and matters of religion and finance.

- **Officers**
  - *Magistrates*
    - Ordinary
      - 2 Consuls
      - 8 Praetors (16 under Caesar)
      - 2 Censors
      - 10 Tribunes
      - 4 Aediles (6 under Caesar)
      - 20 Quaestors (40 under Caesar)
    - Extraordinary
      - Dictator
      - Magister Equitum
      - Interrex
  - *Subordinate Officials*
    - Secretaries — *scribae*
    - Criers — *praecones*
    - Lictors — *lictores*
    - Summoners — *viatores*

- **State Priests**
  - *The Great Collegia*
    - 15 Pontifices (16 under Caesar), including the Pontifex Maximus
    - 15 Augurs (16 under Caesar)
    - 15 Quindecimviri sacris faciundis; in charge of the Sibylline books
    - 7 Epulones (10 under Caesar); provided the banquets for the gods
  - *Special Priesthoods*
    - 15 Flamens; most important, those of Jupiter, Mars, Quirinus
    - 6 Vestal Virgins; in charge of the fire of Vesta
    - Rex Sacrorum; charged with certain rites and ceremonies
  - *The Lesser Collegia*
    - Fetiales; performed rites in connection with the making of treaties and declaration of war
    - Salii; guardians of the sacred shields
    - Luperci; conducted the rites of the *Lupercalia*
    - Fratres Arvales; priests of Dea Dia

- **Legal Jurisdiction**
  - *In Civil Procedure*
    - For cases between citizens, Praetor Urbanus
    - For cases between citizens and foreigners, Praetor Peregrinus
    - For cases touching the treasury, the Censors
    - For cases arising in the markets, the Aediles
  - *In Criminal Procedure*
    - For certain crimes against religion, Pontifex Maximus
    - For other crimes, permanent juries or courts — *quaestiones perpetuae* — at least eight in number; of which six were presided over by praetors, the rest by foremen (*iudices quaestionis*)

- **Provincial Administration.**
  - *Provinces* (64–30 B.C.)
    - *Western*: — Sicily, Sardinia (with Corsica), Hither Spain, Further Spain, Illyricum, Africa, Narbonese Gaul, Cisalpine Gaul
    - *Eastern*: — Achaia, Macedonia, Asia, Bithynia, Cyrene (with Crete), Cilicia, Syria
  - *Provincial Officers*
    - Governor — either an ex-consul or an ex-praetor
    - Quaestor — in charge of finances
    - Subordinate officers — lieutenants (*legati*), etc.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO PRIMA

HABITA IN SENATU.

I. Quo usque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia nostra? Quam diu etiam furor iste tuus nos eludet? Quem ad finem sese effrenata iactabit audacia? Nihilne te nocturnum praesidium Palati, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populi, nihil concursus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitissimus habendi senatus locus, nihil horum ora vultusque moverunt? Patere tua consilia non sentis? Constrictam iam omnium horum scientia teneri coniurationem tuam non vides? Quid proxima, quid superiore nocte egeris, ubi fueris, quos convocaveris, quid consili ceperis, quem nostrum ignorare arbitraris?

O tempora, O mores! Senatus haec intellegit, consul videt; hic tamen vivit. Vivit? Immo vero etiam in senatum venit, fit publici consili particeps, notat et designat oculis ad caedem unum quemque nostrum. Nos autem, fortes viri, satis facere rei publicae videmur, si istius furorem ac tela vitemus.

Ad mortem te, Catilina, duci iussu consulis iam pridem oportebat, in te conferri pestem, quam tu in nos machinaris. An vero vir amplissimus, P. Scipio, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labe-

factantem statum rei publicae privatus interfecit; Catilinam, orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vastare cupientem, nos consules perferemus? Nam illa nimis antiqua praetereo, quod C. Servilius Ahala Sp. Maelium, novis rebus studentem, manu sua occidit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac re publica virtus, ut viri fortes acrioribus suppliciis civem perniciosum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcerent. Habemus senatus consultum in te, Catilina, vehemens et grave, non deest rei publicae consilium neque auctoritas huius ordinis; nos, nos, dico aperte, consules desumus.

II. Decrevit quondam senatus, ut L. Opimius consul videret, ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. Nox nulla intercessit: interfectus est propter quasdam seditionum suspiciones C. Gracchus, clarissimo patre, avo, maioribus; occisus est cum liberis M. Fulvius consularis. Simili senatus consulto C. Mario et L. Valerio consulibus est permissa res publica; num unum diem postea L. Saturninum tribunum plebis et C. Servilium praetorem mors ac rei publicae poena remorata est? At nos vicesimum iam diem patimur hebescere aciem horum auctoritatis. Habemus enim huiusce modi senatus consultum, verum inclusum in tabulis, tamquam in vagina reconditum, quo ex senatus consulto confestim te interfectum esse, Catilina, convenit. Vivis, et vivis non ad deponendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam.

Cupio, patres conscripti, me esse clementem, cupio in tantis rei publicae periculis me non dissolutum videri, sed iam me ipse inertiae nequitiaeque condemno. Castra sunt in Italia contra populum Romanum in Etruriae faucibus collocata, crescit in dies singulos hostium numerus; eorum autem castrorum imperatorem ducemque hostium intra moenia atque

adeo in senatu videmus intestinam aliquam cotidie perniciem rei publicae molientem.

Si te iam, Catilina, comprehendi, si interfici iussero, credo, erit verendum mihi, ne non potius hoc omnes boni serius a me quam quisquam crudelius factum esse dicat. Verum ego hoc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit, certa de causa nondum adducor ut faciam. Tum denique interficiere, cum iam nemo tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tui similis inveniri poterit, qui id non iure factum esse fateatur. Quam diu quisquam erit, qui te defendere audeat, vives; sed vives ita, ut vivis, multis meis et firmis praesidiis oppressus, ne commovere te contra rem publicam possis. Multorum te etiam oculi et aures non sentientem, sicut adhuc fecerunt, speculabuntur atque custodient.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilina, quod iam amplius exspectes, si neque nox tenebris obscurare coeptus nefarios nec privata domus parietibus continere voces coniurationis tuae potest, si illustrantur, si erumpunt omnia? Muta iam istam mentem, mihi crede; obliviscere caedis atque incendiorum. Teneris undique. Luce sunt clariora nobis tua consilia omnia; quae iam mecum licet recognoscas. Meministine me ante diem XII Kalendas Novembres dicere in senatu, fore in armis certo die, qui dies futurus esset ante diem VI Kalendas Novembres, C. Manlium, audaciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num me fefellit, Catilina, non modo res tanta, tam atrox tamque incredibilis, verum, id quod multo magis est admirandum, dies?

Dixi ego idem in senatu, caedem te optimatium contulisse in ante diem V Kalendas Novembres, tum cum multi principes civitatis Roma non tam sui

conservandi quam tuorum consiliorum reprimendorum causa profugerunt. Num infitiari potes te illo ipso die meis praesidiis, mea diligentia circumclusum commovere te contra rem publicam non potuisse, cum tu discessu ceterorum nostra tamen, qui remansissemus, caede te contentum esse dicebas? Quid? cum tu te Praeneste Kalendis ipsis Novembribus occupaturum nocturno impetu esse confideres, sensistine illam coloniam meo iussu meis praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis esse munitam? Nihil agis, nihil moliris, nihil cogitas, quod non ego non modo audiam, sed etiam videam planeque sentiam.

IV. Recognosce tandem mecum noctem illam superiorem; iam intelleges multo me vigilare acrius ad salutem quam te ad perniciem rei publicae. Dico te priore nocte venisse inter falcarios — non agam obscure — in M. Laecae domum; convenisse eodem complures eiusdem amentiae scelerisque socios. Num negare audes? Quid taces? Convincam, si negas; video enim esse hic in senatu quosdam, qui tecum una fuerunt.

O di immortales! Ubinam gentium sumus? In qua urbe vivimus? Quam rem publicam habemus? Hic, hic sunt in nostro numero, patres conscripti, in hoc orbis terrae sanctissimo gravissimoque consilio, qui de nostro omnium interitu, qui de huius urbis atque adeo de orbis terrarum exitio cogitent! Hos ego video et de re publica sententiam rogo et, quos ferro trucidari oportebat, eos nondum voce vulnero!

Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illa nocte, Catilina; distribuisti partes Italiae; statuisti, quo quemque proficisci placeret; delegisti, quos Romae relinqueres, quos tecum educeres; discripsisti urbis partes

ad incendia; confirmasti te ipsum iam esse exiturum; dixisti paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego viverem. Reperti sunt duo equites Romani, qui te ista cura liberarent et sese illa ipsa nocte paulo ante lucem me in meo lectulo interfecturos esse pollicerentur. Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetu vestro dimisso, comperi. Domum meam maioribus praesidiis munivi atque firmavi; exclusi eos, quos tu ad me salutatum mane miseras, cum illi ipsi venissent, quos ego iam multis ac summis viris ad me id temporis venturos esse praedixeram.

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, perge, quo coepisti. Egredere aliquando ex urbe; patent portae, proficiscere. Nimium diu te imperatorem tua illa Manliana castra desiderant. Educ tecum etiam omnes tuos; si minus, quam plurimos; purga urbem. Magno me metu liberabis, dum modo inter me atque te murus intersit. Nobiscum versari iam diutius non potes; non feram, non patiar, non sinam. Magna dis immortalibus habenda est atque huic ipsi Iovi Statori, antiquissimo custodi huius urbis, gratia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque infestam rei publicae pestem totiens iam effugimus. Non est saepius in uno homine summa salus periclitanda rei publicae.

Quam diu mihi, consuli designato, Catilina, insidiatus es, non publico me praesidio, sed privata diligentia defendi. Cum proximis comitiis consularibus me consulem in campo et competitores tuos interficere voluisti, compressi conatus tuos nefarios amicorum praesidio et copiis, nullo tumultu publice concitato; denique, quotienscumque me petisti, per me tibi obstiti, quamquam videbam perniciem meam cum magna calamitate rei publicae esse coniunctam.

Nunc iam aperte rem publicam universam petis; templa deorum immortalium, tecta urbis, vitam omnium civium, Italiam totam ad exitium et vastitatem vocas.

Qua re, quoniam id, quod est primum, et quod huius imperi disciplinaeque maiorum proprium est, facere nondum audeo, faciam id, quod est ad severitatem lenius et ad communem salutem utilius. Nam si te interfici iussero, residebit in re publica reliqua coniuratorum manus; sin tu, quod te iam dudum hortor, exieris, exhaurietur ex urbe tuorum comitum magna et perniciosa sentina rei publicae. Quid est, Catilina? Num dubitas id me imperante facere, quod iam tua sponte faciebas? Exire ex urbe iubet consul hostem. Interrogas me, num in exsilium? Non iubeo, sed, si me consulis, suadeo.

VI. Quid est enim, Catilina, quod te iam in hac urbe delectare possit? in qua nemo est extra istam coniurationem perditorum hominum, qui te non metuat; nemo, qui non oderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitudinis non inusta vitae tuae est? Quod privatarum rerum dedecus non haeret in fama? Quae libido ab oculis, quod facinus a manibus umquam tuis, quod flagitium a toto corpore afuit? Cui tu adulescentulo, quem corruptelarum illecebris irretisses, non aut ad audaciam ferrum aut ad lubidinem facem praetulisti?

Quid vero? nuper, cum morte superioris uxoris novis nuptiis domum vacuefecisses, nonne etiam alio incredibili scelere hoc scelus cumulasti? quod ego praetermitto et facile patior sileri, ne in hac civitate tanti facinoris immanitas aut exstitisse aut non vindicata esse videatur. Praetermitto ruinas fortunarum tuarum, quas omnis impendere tibi proximis Idibus

senties; ad illa venio, quae non ad privatam ignominiam vitiorum tuorum, non ad domesticam tuam difficultatem ac turpitudinem, sed ad summam rem publicam atque ad omnium nostrum vitam salutemque pertinent.

Potestne tibi haec lux, Catilina, aut huius caeli spiritus esse iucundus, cum scias esse horum neminem, qui nesciat, te pridie Kalendas Ianuarias Lepido et Tullo consulibus stetisse in comitio cum telo, manum consulum et principum civitatis interficiendorum causa paravisse, sceleri ac furori tuo non mentem aliquam aut timorem tuum, sed fortunam populi Romani obstitisse?

Ac iam illa omitto — neque enim sunt aut obscura aut non multa commissa postea; quotiens tu me designatum, quotiens consulem interficere conatus es! Quot ego tuas petitiones ita coniectas, ut vitari posse non viderentur, parva quadam declinatione et, ut aiunt, corpore effugi! Nihil adsequeris, neque tamen conari ac velle desistis. Quotiens tibi iam extorta est sica ista de manibus! quotiens excidit casu aliquo et elapsa est! Quae quidem quibus abs te initiata sacris ac devota sit, nescio, quod eam necesse putas esse in consulis corpore defigere.

VII. Nunc vero quae tua est ista vita? Sic enim iam tecum loquar, non ut odio permotus esse videar, quo debeo, sed ut misericordia, quae tibi nulla debetur. Venisti paulo ante in senatum. Quis te ex hac tanta frequentia, tot ex tuis amicis ac necessariis salutavit? Si hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nemini, vocis exspectas contumeliam, cum sis gravissimo iudicio taciturnitatis oppressus?

Quid, quod adventu tuo ista subsellia vacuefacta sunt, quod omnes consulares, qui tibi persaepe ad

caedem constituti fuerunt, simul atque adsedisti, partem istam subselliorum nudam atque inanem relinquerunt, quo tandem animo tibi ferendum putas? Servi me hercule mei si me isto pacto metuerent, ut te metuunt omnes cives tui, domum meam relinquendam putarem; tu tibi urbem non arbitraris? et, si me meis civibus iniuria suspectum tam graviter atque offensum viderem, carere me aspectu civium, quam infestis omnium oculis conspici mallem; tu, cum conscientia scelerum tuorum agnoscas odium omnium iustum et iam diu tibi debitum, dubitas, quorum mentes sensusque vulneras, eorum aspectum praesentiamque vitare? Si te parentes timerent atque odissent tui neque eos ulla ratione placare posses, tu, opinor, ab eorum oculis aliquo concederes. Nunc te patria, quae communis est parens omnium nostrum, odit ac metuit et iam diu nihil te iudicat nisi de parricidio suo cogitare; huius tu neque auctoritatem verebere, nec iudicium sequere, nec vim pertimesces?

Quae tecum, Catilina, sic agit et quodam modo tacita loquitur:

"Nullum iam aliquot annis facinus exstitit nisi per te, nullum flagitium sine te; tibi uni multorum civium neces, tibi vexatio direptioque sociorum impunita fuit ac libera; tu non solum ad neglegendas leges et quaestiones, verum etiam ad evertendas perfringendasque valuisti. Superiora illa, quamquam ferenda non fuerunt, tamen, ut potui, tuli; nunc vero me totam esse in metu propter unum te, quicquid increpuerit, Catilinam timeri, nullum videri contra me consilium iniri posse, quod a tuo scelere abhorreat, non est ferendum. Quam ob rem discede atque hunc mihi timorem eripe; si est verus, ne

opprimar, sin falsus, ut tandem aliquando timere desinam."

VIII. Haec si tecum, ut dixi, patria loquatur, nonne impetrare debeat, etiam si vim adhibere non possit?

Quid, quod tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti, quod vitandae suspicionis causa ad M'. Lepidum te habitare velle dixisti? A quo non receptus etiam ad me venire ausus es atque, ut domi meae te adservarem, rogasti. Cum a me quoque id responsum tulisses, me nullo modo posse isdem parietibus tuto esse tecum, qui magno in periculo essem, quod isdem moenibus contineremur, ad Q. Metellum praetorem venisti. A quo repudiatus ad sodalem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum, demigrasti; quem tu videlicet et ad custodiendum diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagacissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putasti. Sed quam longe videtur a carcere atque a vinculis abesse debere, qui se ipse iam dignum custodia iudicarit! Quae cum ita sint, Catilina, dubitas, si emori aequo animo non potes, abire in aliquas terras et vitam istam, multis suppliciis iustis debitisque ereptam, fugae solitudinique mandare?

"Refer," inquis, "ad senatum;" id enim postulas et, si hic ordo placere decreverit te ire in exsilium, obtemperaturum te esse dicis. Non referam, id quod abhorret a meis moribus; et tamen faciam, ut intellegas, quid hi de te sentiant. *Egredere ex urbe, Catilina, libera rem publicam metu; in exsilium, si hanc vocem exspectas, proficiscere.* Quid est, Catilina? ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis horum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectas auctoritatem loquentium, quorum voluntatem tacitorum perspicis? At si hoc idem huic adulescenti optimo, P. Sestio, si fortissimo viro, M. Marcello, dixissem, iam mihi

consuli hoc ipso in templo iure optimo senatus vim et manus intulisset.

De te autem, Catilina, cum quiescunt, probant; cum patiuntur, decernunt; cum tacent, clamant; neque hi solum, quorum tibi auctoritas est videlicet cara, vita vilissima, sed etiam illi equites Romani, honestissimi atque optimi viri, ceterique fortissimi cives, qui circumstant senatum, quorum tu et frequentiam videre et studia perspicere et voces paulo ante exaudire potuisti. Quorum ego vix abs te iam diu manus ac tela contineo, eosdem facile adducam, ut te haec, quae vastare iam pridem studes, relinquentem usque ad portas prosequantur.

IX. Quamquam quid loquor? Te ut ulla res frangat? tu ut umquam te corrigas? tu ut ullam fugam meditere? tu ut exsilium cogites? Utinam tibi istam mentem di immortales duint! Tametsi video, si mea voce perterritus ire in exsilium animum induxeris, quanta tempestas invidiae nobis, si minus in praesens tempus, recenti memoria scelerum tuorum, at in posteritatem impendeat. Sed est tanti, dum modo ista sit privata calamitas et a rei publicae periculis seiungatur. Sed tu ut vitiis tuis commoveare, ut legum poenas pertimescas, ut temporibus rei publicae cedas, non est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilina, ut te aut pudor umquam a turpitudine aut metus a periculo aut ratio a furore revocarit.

Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixi, proficiscere, ac, si mihi inimico, ut praedicas, tuo conflare vis invidiam, recta perge in exsilium. Vix feram sermones hominum, si id feceris; vix molem istius invidiae, si in exsilium iussu consulis ieris, sustinebo. Sin autem servire meae laudi et gloriae mavis, egredere cum importuna sceleratorum manu, confer te ad

Manlium, concita perditos cives, secerne te a bonis, infer patriae bellum, exsulta impio latrocinio, ut a me non eiectus ad alienos, sed invitatus ad tuos isse videaris.

Quamquam quid ego te invitem, a quo iam sciam esse praemissos, qui tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestolarentur, armati? cui iam sciam pactam et constitutam cum Manlio diem? a quo etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuis omnibus confido perniciosam ac funestam futuram, cui domi tuae sacrarium scelerum tuorum constitutum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tu ut illa carere diutius possis, quam venerari ad caedem proficiscens solebas, a cuius altaribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem civium transtulisti?

X. Ibis tandem aliquando, quo te iam pridem ista ua cupiditas effrenata ac furiosa rapiebat; neque nim tibi haec res adfert dolorem, sed quandam inredibilem voluptatem. Ad hanc te amentiam natura eperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit. Numuam tu non modo otium, sed ne bellum quidem nisi efarium concupisti. Nactus es ex perditis atque ab mni non modo fortuna, verum etiam spe derelictis onflatam improborum manum. Hic tu qua laetitia erfruere! quibus gaudiis exsultabis! quanta in volupte bacchabere, cum in tanto numero tuorum neque idies virum bonum quemquam neque videbis!

Ad huius vitae studium meditati illi sunt, qui runtur, labores tui, iacere humi non solum ad osidendum stuprum, verum etiam ad facinus obeidum, vigilare non solum insidiantem somno marirum, verum etiam bonis otiosorum. Habes, ubi tentes tuam illam praeclaram patientiam famis, goris, inopiae rerum omnium, quibus te brevi

tempore confectum esse senties. Tantum profeci tum, cum te a consulatu reppuli, ut exsul potius temptare quam consul vexare rem publicam posses, atque ut id, quod esset a te scelerate susceptum, latrocinium potius quam bellum nominaretur.

XI. Nunc, ut a me, patres conscripti, quandam prope iustam patriae querimoniam detester ac deprecer, percipite, quaeso, diligenter, quae dicam, et ea penitus animis vestris mentibusque mandate. Etenim, si mecum patria, quae mihi vita mea multo est carior, si cuncta Italia, si omnis res publica loquatur:

"M. Tulli, quid agis? Tune eum, quem esse hostem comperisti, quem ducem belli futurum vides, quem exspectari imperatorem in castris hostium sentis, auctorem sceleris, principem coniurationis, evocatorem servorum et civium perditorum, exire patiere, ut abs te non emissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videatur? Nonne hunc in vincla duci, non ad mortem rapi, non summo supplicio mactari imperabis?

"Quid tandem te impedit? Mosne maiorum? At persaepe etiam privati in hac re publica perniciosos cives morte multarunt. An leges, quae de civium Romanorum supplicio rogatae sunt? At numquam in hac urbe, qui a re publica defecerunt, civium iura tenuerunt. An invidiam posteritatis times? Praeclaram vero populo Romano refers gratiam, qui te, hominem per te cognitum, nulla commendatione maiorum tam mature ad summum imperium per omnis honorum gradus extulit, si propter invidiae aut alicuius periculi metum salutem civium tuorum neglegis. Sed, si quis est invidiae metus, num est vehementius severitatis ac fortitudinis invidia quam inertiae ac nequitiae pertimescenda? An, cum bello vastabitur

[talia, vexabuntur urbes, tecta ardebunt, tum te non :xistimas invidiae incendio conflagraturum?"

XII. His ego sanctissimis rei publicae vocibus et :orum hominum, qui hoc idem sentiunt, mentibus)auca respondebo. Ego, si hoc optimum factu iudi:arem, patres conscripti, Catilinam morte multari, ınius usuram horae gladiatori isti ad vivendum non !edissem. Etenim, si summi viri et clarissimi cives ›aturnini et Gracchorum et Flacci et superiorum omplurium sanguine non modo se non contamiarunt, sed etiam honestarunt, certe verendum mihi on erat, ne quid hoc parricida civium interfecto ıvidiae mihi in posteritatem redundaret. Quod si ı mihi maxime impenderet, tamen hoc animo :mper fui, ut invidiam virtute partam gloriam, non ıvidiam putarem.

Quamquam non nulli sunt in hoc ordine, qui aut ı, quae imminent, non videant aut ea, quae vident, ssimulent; qui spem Catilinae mollibus sententiis uerunt coniurationemque nascentem non credendo ›rroboraverunt; quorum auctoritatem secuti multi ›n solum improbi, verum etiam imperiti, si in hunc ıimadvertissem, crudeliter et regie factum esse dirent. Nunc intellego, si iste, quo intendit, in anliana castra pervenerit, neminem tam stultum re, qui non videat coniurationem esse factam, minem tam improbum, qui non fateatur. Hoc tem uno interfecto intellego hanc rei publicae stem paulisper reprimi, non in perpetuum commi posse. Quod si se eiecerit secumque suos uxerit et eodem ceteros undique collectos naufras aggregarit, exstinguetur atque delebitur non ›do haec tam adulta rei publicae pestis, verum ım stirps ac semen malorum omnium.

XIII. Etenim iam diu, patres conscripti, in his periculis coniurationis insidiisque versamur, sed nescio quo pacto omnium scelerum ac veteris furoris et audaciae maturitas in nostri consulatus tempus erupit. Quod si ex tanto latrocinio iste unus tolletur, videbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cura et metu esse relevati, periculum autem residebit et erit inclusum penitus in venis atque in visceribus rei publicae. Ut saepe homines aegri morbo gravi, cum aestu febrique iactantur, si aquam gelidam biberunt, primo relevari videntur, deinde multo gravius vehementiusque adflictantur, sic hic morbus, qui est in re publica, relevatus istius poena, vehementius reliquis vivis ingravescet.

Qua re secedant improbi, secernant se a bonis, unum in locum congregentur, muro denique, id quod saepe iam dixi, secernantur a nobis; desinant insidiari domi suae consuli, circumstare tribunal praetoris urbani, obsidere cum gladiis curiam, malleolos et faces ad inflammandam urbem comparare; sit denique inscriptum in fronte unius cuiusque, quid de re publica sentiat. Polliceor hoc vobis, patres conscripti, tantam in nobis consulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vobis auctoritatem, tantam in equitibus Romanis virtutem, tantam in omnibus bonis consensionem, ut Catilinae profectione omnia patefacta, illustrata, oppressa, vindicata esse videatis.

Hisce ominibus, Catilina, cum summa rei publicae salute, cum tua peste ac pernicie cumque eorum exitio, qui se tecum omni scelere parricidioque iunxerunt, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefarium.

Tu, Iuppiter, qui eisdem quibus haec urbs auspiciis a Romulo es constitutus, quem Statorem huius urbis mperi vere nominamus, hunc et huius socios

a tuis ceterisque templis, a tectis urbis ac moenibus, a vita fortunisque civium arcebis, et homines bonorum inimicos, hostis patriae, latrones Italiae, scelerum foedere inter se ac nefaria societate coniunctos, aeternis suppliciis vivos mortuosque mactabis.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO SECUNDA

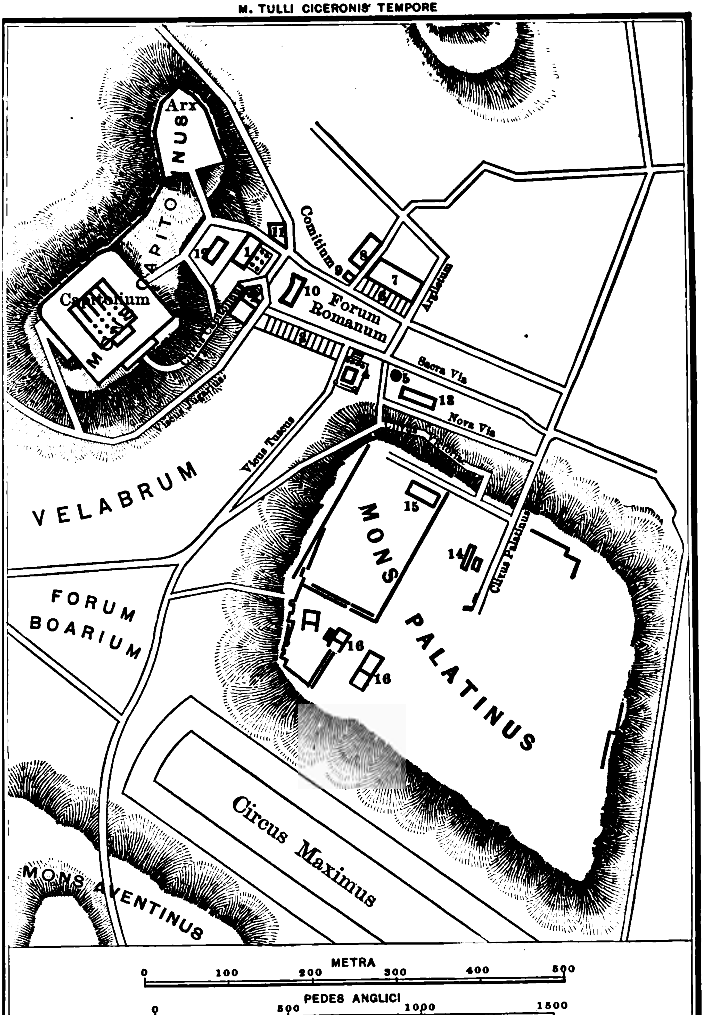
HABITA AD POPULUM.

I. Tandem aliquando, Quirites, L. Catilinam, furentem audacia, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefarie molientem, vobis atque huic urbi ferro flammaque minitantem, ex urbe vel eiecimus vel emisimus vel ipsum egredientem verbis prosecuti sumus. Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit. Nulla iam pernicies a monstro illo atque prodigio moenibus ipsis intra moenia comparabitur.

Atque hunc quidem unum huius belli domestici ducem sine controversia vicimus. Non enim iam inter latera nostra sica illa versabitur; non in campo, non in foro, non in curia, non denique intra domesticos parietes pertimescemus. Loco ille motus est, cum est ex urbe depulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nullo impediente bellum geremus. Sine dubio perdidimus hominem magnificeque vicimus, cum illum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrocinium coniecimus. Quod vero non cruentum mucronem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vivis nobis egressus est, quod ei ferrum e manibus extorsimus, quod incolumes cives, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quanto tandem illum maerore esse adflictum et profligatum putatis? Iacet ille nunc

'ORUM ROMANUM, MONS CAPITOLINUS, MONS PALATINUS

M. TULLI CICERONIS' TEMPORE



1. Templum Concordiae
2. Templum Saturni
3. Tabernae Veteres
4. Templum Castoris
5. Aedes Vestae
6. Tabernae Novae
7. Basilica Aemilia
8. Curia Hostilia
9. Rostra (original location)
10. Rostra (after 44 B.C.)
11. Carcer
12. Tabularium
13. Domus Vestalium
14. Templum Jovis Statoris
15. Domus Ciceronis
16. Templa

The location of 3, 6, 7, 9, 14, and 15, is less certain than that of the other buildings.

ostratus, Quirites, et se perculsum atque abiectum se sentit et retorquet oculos profecto saepe ad .nc urbem, quam e suis faucibus ereptam esse get; quae quidem mihi laetari videtur, quod tann pestem evomuerit forasque proiecerit.

II. Ac si quis est talis, quales esse omnes oporbat, qui in hoc ipso, in quo exsultat et triumphat atio mea, me vehementer accuset, quod tam capiem hostem non comprehenderim potius quam iiserim, non est ista mea culpa, Quirites, sed nporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravisio supplicio adfectum iam pridem oportebat, idque me et mos maiorum et huius imperi severitas res publica postulabat. Sed quam multos fuisse tatis, qui, quae ego deferrem, non crederent? am multos, qui etiam defenderent?

Ac, si illo sublato depelli a vobis omne periculum icarem, iam pridem ego L. Catilinam non modo idiae meae, verum etiam vitae periculo sustulissem. l cum viderem, ne vobis quidem omnibus re etiam ı probata, si illum, ut erat meritus, morte mulsem, fore ut eius socios invidia oppressus persequi ı possem, rem huc deduxi, ut tum palam pugnare setis, cum hostem aperte videretis.

Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirites, quam vehenter foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intelitis, quod etiam illud moleste fero, quod ex urbe ım comitatus exierit. Utinam ille omnis secum copias eduxisset! Tongilium mihi eduxit, quem ıre in praetexta coeperat, Publicium et Minucium, rum aes alienum contractum in popina nullum rei licae motum adferre poterat; reliquit quos viros! nto aere alieno! quam valentis! quam nobilis!

III. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicanis legionibus et hoc dilectu, quem in agro Piceno et Gallico Q. Metellus habuit, et his copiis, quae a nobis cotidie comparantur, magno opere contemno, collectum ex senibus desperatis, ex agresti luxuria, ex rusticis decoctoribus, ex eis, qui vadimonia deserere quam illum exercitum maluerunt; quibus ego non modo si aciem exercitus nostri, verum etiam si edictum praetoris ostendero, concident. Hos, quos video volitare in foro, quos stare ad curiam, quos etiam in senatum venire, qui nitent unguentis, qui fulgent purpura, mallem secum milites eduxisset; qui si hic permanent, mementote non tam exercitum illum esse nobis quam hos, qui exercitum deseruerunt, pertimescendos.

Atque hoc etiam sunt timendi magis, quod, quid cogitent, me scire sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. Video, cui sit Apulia attributa, quis habeat Etruriam, quis agrum Picenum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi has urbanas insidias caedis atque incendiorum depoposcerit. Omnia superioris noctis consilia ad me perlata esse sentiunt; patefeci in senatu hesterno die; Catilina ipse pertimuit, profugit; hi quid exspectant? Ne illi vehementer errant, si illam meam pristinam lenitatem perpetuam sperant futuram.

IV. Quod exspectavi, iam sum adsecutus, ut vos omnes factam esse aperte coniurationem contra rem publicam videretis; nisi vero si quis est, qui Catilinae similis cum Catilina sentire non putet. Non est iam lenitati locus; severitatem res ipsa flagitat. Unum etiam nunc concedam: exeant, proficiscantur, ne patiantur desiderio sui Catilinam miserum tabescere. Demonstrabo iter, Aurelia via profectus est; si accelerare volent, ad vesperam consequentur.

O fortunatam rem publicam, si quidem hanc sentiam urbis eiecerit! Uno me hercule Catilina exausto, levata mihi et recreata res publica videtur. uid enim mali aut sceleris fingi aut cogitari potest, ıod non ille conceperit? Quis tota Italia veneficus, ıis gladiator, quis latro, quis sicarius, quis parrida, quis testamentorum subiector, quis circumscripr, quis ganeo, quis nepos, quis adulter, quae mulier famis, quis corruptor iuventutis, quis corruptus, quis ɛrditus inveniri potest, qui se cum Catilina non miliarissime vixisse fateatur? Quae caedes per ›sce annos sine illo facta est? quod nefarium stu'um non per illum?

Iam vero quae tanta umquam in ullo homine ventutis illecebra fuit, quanta in illo? qui alios se amabat turpissime, aliorum amori flagitiosissime rviebat, aliis fructum libidinum, aliis mortem parenm non modo impellendo, verum etiam adiuvando ›llicebatur. Nunc vero quam subito non solum ex be, verum etiam ex agris ingentem numerum perdirum hominum collegerat! Nemo non modo Romae, d ne ullo quidem in angulo totius Italiae oppressus re alieno fuit, quem non ad hoc incredibile sceleris ɛdus asciverit.

V. Atque ut eius diversa studia in dissimili ratione rspicere possitis, nemo est in ludo gladiatorio paulo facinus audacior, qui se non intimum Catilinae esse eatur; nemo est in scaena levior et nequior, qui non eiusdem prope sodalem fuisse commemoret. que idem tamen, stuprorum et scelerum exercitane adsuefactus, frigore et fame et siti et vigiliis rferendis fortis ab istis praedicabatur, cum induiae subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis in lubidine daciaque consumeret.

Hunc vero si secuti erunt sui comites, si ex urbe exierint desperatorum hominum flagitiosi greges, O nos beatos, O rem publicam fortunatam, O praeclaram laudem consulatus mei! Non enim iam sunt mediocres hominum libidines, non humanae ac tolerandae audaciae; nihil cogitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinas. Patrimonia sua profuderunt, fortunas suas obligaverunt; res eos iam pridem, fides nuper deficere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantia, libido manet. Quod si in vino et alea comissationes solum et scorta quaererent, essent illi quidem desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi; hoc vero quis ferre possit, inertes homines fortissimis viris insidiari, stultissimos prudentissimis, ebriosos sobriis, dormientis vigilantibus? qui mihi accubantes in conviviis, complexi mulieres impudicas, vino languidi, conferti cibo, sertis redimiti, unguentis obliti, debilitati stupris, eructant sermonibus suis caedem bonorum atque urbis incendia.

Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquod, et poenam iam diu improbitati, nequitiae, sceleri, libidini debitam aut instare iam plane aut certe appropinquare. Quos si meus consulatus, quoniam sanare non potest, sustulerit, non breve nescio quod tempus, sed multa saecula propagarit rei publicae. Nulla est enim natio, quam pertimescamus; nullus rex, qui bellum populo Romano facere possit. Omnia sunt externa unius virtute terra marique pacata; domesticum bellum manet, intus insidiae sunt, intus inclusum periculum est, intus est hostis. Cum luxuria nobis, cum amentia, cum scelere certandum est.

Huic ego me bello ducem profiteor, Quirites; suscipio inimicitias hominum perditorum. Quae sanari poterunt, quacumque ratione sanabo; quae resecanda

erunt, non patiar ad perniciem civitatis manere. Proinde aut exeant aut quiescant aut, si et in urbe et in eadem mente permanent, ea, quae merentur, exspectent.

VI. At etiam sunt, qui dicant, Quirites, a me in exsilium eiectum esse Catilinam. Quod ego si verbo adsequi possem, istos ipsos eicerim, qui haec loquuntur. Homo enim videlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vocem consulis ferre non potuit; simul atque ire in exsilium iussus est, paruit, ivit.

Quid? ut hesterno die, Quirites, cum domi meae paene interfectus essem, senatum in aedem Iovis Statoris convocavi, rem omnem ad patres conscriptos detuli. Quo cum Catilina venisset, quis eum senator appellavit? quis salutavit? quis denique ita aspexit ut perditum civem, ac non potius ut importunissimum hostem? Quin etiam principes eius ordinis partem illam subselliorum, ad quam ille accesserat, nudam atque inanem reliquerunt.

Hic ego vehemens ille consul, qui verbo civis in exsilium eicio, quaesivi a Catilina, in nocturno conventu apud M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homo audacissimus, conscientia convictus primo reticuisset, patefeci cetera; quid ea nocte egisset, quid in proximam constituisset, quem ad modum esset ei ratio totius belli descripta, edocui. Cum haesitaret, cum teneretur, quaesivi, quid dubitaret proficisci eo, quo iam pridem pararet, cum arma, cum secures, cum fasces, cum tubas, cum signa militaria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrarium domi suae fecerat, scirem esse praemissam. In exsilium eiciebam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum videbam? Etenim, credo, Manlius iste centurio, qui in agro Faesulano castra posuit, bellum populo Romano suo nomine indixit, et illa castra nunc non Catilinam

ducem exspectant, et ille eiectus in exsilium se Massiliam, ut aiunt, non in haec castra conferet.

VII. O condicionem miseram non modo administrandae, verum etiam conservandae rei publicae! Nunc si L. Catilina consiliis, laboribus, periculis meis circumclusus ac debilitatus subito pertimuerit, sententiam mutaverit, deseruerit suos, consilium belli faciendi abiecerit, ex hoc cursu sceleris ac belli iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, non ille a me spoliatus armis audaciae, non obstupefactus ac perterritus mea diligentia, non de spe conatuque depulsus, sed indemnatus, innocens, in exsilium eiectus a consule vi et minis esse dicetur; et erunt, qui illum, si hoc fecerit, non improbum, sed miserum, me non diligentissimum consulem, sed crudelissimum tyrannum existimari velint!

Est mihi tanti, Quirites, huius invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestatem subire, dum modo a vobis huius horribilis belli ac nefarii periculum depellatur. Dicatur sane eiectus esse a me, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi credite, non est iturus. Numquam ego ab dis immortalibus optabo, Quirites, invidiae meae levandae causa, ut L. Catilinam ducere exercitum hostium atque in armis volitare audiatis; sed triduo tamen audietis; multoque magis illud timeo, ne mihi sit invidiosum aliquando, quod illum emiserim potius quam quod eiecerim. Sed cum sint homines, qui illum, cum profectus sit, eiectum esse dicant, idem, si interfectus esset, quid dicerent?

Quamquam isti, qui Catilinam Massiliam ire dictitant, non tam hoc queruntur quam verentur. Nemo est istorum tam misericors, qui illum non ad Manlium quam ad Massilienses ire malit. Ille autem, si me hercule hoc, quod agit, numquam antea cogitasset, tamen latrocinantem se interfici mallet quam

possunt aut, si permanebunt, magis mihi videntur vota facturi contra rem publicam quam arma laturi.

IX. Alterum genus est eorum, qui, quamquam premuntur aere alieno, dominationem tamen exspectant, rerum potiri volunt, honores, quos quieta re publica desperant, perturbata se consequi posse arbitrantur. Quibus hoc praecipiendum videtur, unum scilicet et idem quod reliquis omnibus, ut desperent se id, quod conantur, consequi posse; primum omnium me ipsum vigilare, adesse, providere rei publicae; deinde magnos animos esse in bonis viris, magnam concordiam in maxima multitudine, magnas praeterea copias militum; deos denique immortalis huic invicto populo, clarissimo imperio, pulcherrimae urbi contra tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse laturos. Quod si iam sint id, quod summo furore cupiunt, adepti, num illi in cinere urbis et in sanguine civium, quae mente conscelerata ac nefaria concupiverunt, se consules ac dictatores aut etiam reges sperant futuros? Non vident id se cupere, quod si adepti sint, fugitivo alicui aut gladiatori concedi sit necesse?

Tertium genus est aetate iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitatione robustum; quo ex genere iste est Manlius, cui nunc Catilina succedit. Hi sunt homines ex eis coloniis, quas Sulla constituit; quas ego universas civium esse optimorum et fortissimorum virorum sentio, sed tamen ei sunt coloni, qui se in insperatis ac repentinis pecuniis sumptuosius insolentiusque iactarunt. Hi dum aedificant tamquam beati, dum praediis, lectis, familiis magnis, conviviis apparatis delectantur, in tantum aes alienum inciderunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit eis ab inferis excitandus; qui etiam non nullos agrestis, homines tenues atque egentes, in eandem illam spem rapinarum veterum impulerunt.

lepidi ac delicati non solum amare et amari, neque saltare et cantare, sed etiam sicas vibrare et spargere venena didicerunt. Qui nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam si Catilina perierit, scitote hoc in re publica seminarium Catilinarum futurum. Verum tamen quid sibi isti miseri volunt? Num suas secum mulierculas sunt in castra ducturi? Quem ad modum autem illis carere poterunt, his praesertim iam noctibus? Quo autem pacto illi Appenninum atque illas pruinas ac nives perferent? nisi idcirco se facilius hiemem toleraturos putant, quod nudi in conviviis saltare didicerunt.

XI. O bellum magno opere pertimescendum, cum hanc sit habiturus Catilina scortorum cohortem praetoriam! Instruite nunc, Quirites, contra has tam praeclaras Catilinae copias vestra praesidia vestrosque exercitus.

Et primum gladiatori illi confecto et saucio consules imperatoresque vestros opponite; deinde contra illam naufragorum eiectam ac debilitatam manum, florem totius Italiae ac robur educite. Iam vero urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum respondebunt Catilinae tumulis silvestribus. Neque ego ceteras copias, ornamenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latronis inopia atque egestate conferre debeo.

Sed si omissis his rebus, quibus nos suppeditamur, eget ille, senatu, equitibus Romanis, urbe, aerario, vectigalibus, cuncta Italia, provinciis omnibus, exteris nationibus, si his rebus omissis causas ipsas, quae inter se confligunt, contendere velimus, ex eo ipso, quam valde illi iaceant, intellegere possumus. Ex hac enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fides, illinc fraudatio; hinc pietas, illinc scelus; hinc constantia, illinc furor; hinc

est portis custos, nullus insidiator viae; si qui exire volunt, conivere possum; qui vero se in urbe commoverit, cuius ego non modo factum, sed inceptum ullum conatumve contra patriam deprehendero, sentiet in hac urbe esse consules vigilantis, esse egregios magistratus, esse fortem senatum, esse arma, esse carcerem quem vindicem nefariorum ac manifestorum scelerum maiores nostri esse voluerunt.

XIII. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quirites, ut maximae res minimo motu, pericula summa nullo tumultu, bellum intestinum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crudelissimum et maximum me uno togato duce et imperatore sedetur. Quod ego sic administrabo, Quirites, ut, si ullo modo fieri poterit, ne improbus quidem quisquam in hac urbe poenam sui sceleris sufferat. Sed si vis manifestae audaciae, si impendens patriae periculum me necessario de hac animi lenitate deduxerit, illud profecto perficiam, quod in tanto et tam insidioso bello vix optandum videtur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucorumque poena vos omnes salvi esse possitis.

Quae quidem ego neque mea prudentia neque humanis consiliis fretus polliceor vobis, Quirites, sed multis et non dubiis deorum immortalium significationibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; qui iam non procul, ut quondam solebant, ab externo hoste atque longinquo, sed hic praesentes suo numine atque auxilio sua templa atque urbis tecta defendunt. Quos vos, Quirites, precari, venerari, implorare debetis, ut quam urbem pulcherrimam florentissimamque esse voluerunt, hanc omnibus hostium copiis terra marique superatis a perditissimorum civium nefario scelere defendant.

breviter, Quirites, ut, et quanta et qua ratione investigata et comprehensa sint, vos, qui et ignoratis et exspectatis, scire possitis.

Principio, ut Catilina paucis ante diebus erupit ex urbe, cum sceleris sui socios, huiusce nefarii belli acerrimos duces, Romae reliquisset, semper vigilavi et providi, Quirites, quem ad modum in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis salvi esse possemus.

II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilinam eiciebam — non enim iam vereor huius verbi invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vivus exierit — sed tum, cum illum exterminari volebam, aut reliquam coniuratorum manum simul exituram aut eos, qui restitissent, infirmos sine illo ac debiles fore putabam. Atque ego, ut vidi, quos maximo furore et scelere esse inflammatos sciebam, eos nobiscum esse et Romae remansisse, in eo omnes dies noctesque consumpsi, ut, quid agerent, quid molirentur, sentirem ac viderem, ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incredibilem magnitudinem sceleris minorem fidem faceret oratio mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum demum animis saluti vestrae provideretis, cum oculis maleficium ipsum videretis.

Itaque, ut comperi legatos Allobrogum belli Transalpini et tumultus Gallici excitandi causa a P. Lentulo esse sollicitatos, eosque in Galliam ad suos civis eodemque itinere cum litteris mandatisque ad Catilinam esse missos, comitemque eis adiunctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic ad Catilinam esse datas litteras, facultatem mihi oblatam putavi, ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optabam ab dis immortalibus, ut tota res non solum a me, sed etiam a senatu et a vobis manifesto deprehenderetur.

Itaque hesterno die L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetores, fortissimos atque amantissimos rei publicae

non arbitrabar in tantis rei publicae periculis esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimescendam.

Senatum frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coëgi. Atque interea statim admonitu Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetorem, fortem virum, misi, qui ex aedibus Cethegi, si quid telorum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille maximum sicarum numerum et gladiorum extulit.

IV. Introduxi Volturcium sine Gallis; fidem publicam iussu senatus dedi; hortatus sum, ut ea, quae sciret, sine timore indicaret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix se ex magno timore recreasset, a P. Lentulo se habere ad Catilinam mandata et litteras, ut servorum praesidio uteretur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitu accederet; id autem eo consilio, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum descriptum distributumque erat, incendissént caedemque infinitam civium fecissent, praesto esset ille, qui et fugientis exciperet et se cum his urbanis ducibus coniungeret.

Introducti autem Galli ius iurandum sibi et litteras ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio ad suam gentem data esse dixerunt, atque ita sibi ab his et a L. Cassio esse praescriptum, ut equitatum in Italiam quam primum mitterent; pedestres sibi copias non defuturas; Lentulum autem sibi confirmasse ex fatis Sibyllinis haruspicumque responsis, se esse tertium illum Cornelium, ad quem regnum huius urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante se et Sullam fuisse; eundemque dixisse fatalem hunc annum esse ad interitum huius urbis atque imperi, qui esset annus decimus post virginum absolutionem, post Capitoli autem incensionem vicesimus. Hanc autem Cethego cum ceteris controversiam fuisse dixerunt, quod Lentulo et aliis Saturnalibus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi placeret, Cethego nimium id longum videretur.

deprehensi impudentia, qua superabat omnis, improbitasque defecit.

Volturcius vero subito litteras proferri atque aperiri iubet, quas sibi a Lentulo ad Catilinam datas esse dicebat. Atque ibi vehementissime perturbatus Lentulus tamen et signum et manum suam cognovit. Erant autem sine nomine, sed ita:

Quis sim, scies ex eo, quem ad te misi. Cura, ut vir sis, et cogita, quem in locum sis progressus. Vide, quid tibi iam sit necesse, et cura, ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungas, etiam infimorum.

Gabinius deinde introductus cum primo impudenter respondere coepisset, ad extremum nihil ex eis, quae Galli insimulabant, negavit.

Ac mihi quidem, Quirites, cum illa certissima visa sunt argumenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa, manus, denique unius cuiusque confessio, tum multo certiora illa, color, oculi, vultus, taciturnitas. Sic enim obstipuerant, sic terram intuebantur, sic furtim non numquam inter sese aspiciebant, ut non iam ab aliis indicari, sed indicare se ipsi viderentur.

VI. Indiciis expositis atque editis, Quirites, senatum consului, de summa re publica quid fieri placeret. Dictae sunt a principibus acerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quas senatus sine ulla varietate est secutus. Et quoniam nondum est perscriptum senatus consultum, ex memoria vobis, Quirites, quid senatus censuerit, exponam.

Primum mihi gratiae verbis amplissimis aguntur, quod virtute, consilio, providentia mea res publica maximis periculis sit liberata. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptinus praetores, quod eorum opera forti fidelique usus essem, merito ac iure laudantur. Atque etiam viro forti, collegae meo, laus impertitur,

C. Glauciam, de quo nihil nominatim erat decretum, praetorem occideret, ea nos religione in privato P. Lentulo puniendo liberaremur.

VII. Nunc quoniam, Quirites, consceleratissimi periculosissimique belli nefarios duces captos iam et comprehensos tenetis, existimare debetis omnis Catilinae copias, omnis spes atque opes his depulsis urbis periculis concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellebam, hoc providebam animo, Quirites, remoto Catilina non mihi esse P. Lentuli somnum nec L. Cassi adipes nec C. Cethegi furiosam temeritatem pertimescendam.

Ille erat unus timendus ex istis omnibus, sed tam diu, dum urbis moenibus continebatur. Omnia norat, omnium aditus tenebat; appellare, temptare, sollicitare poterat, audebat. Erat ei consilium ad facinus aptum, consilio autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certas res conficiendas certos homines delectos ac descriptos habebat. Neque vero, cum aliquid mandarat, confectum putabat; nihil erat, quod non ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret; frigus, sitim, famem ferre poterat.

Hunc ego hominem tam acrem, tam audacem, tam paratum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditis rebus diligentem nisi ex domesticis insidiis in castrense latrocinium compulissem — dicam id, quod sentio, Quirites, — non facile hanc tantam molem mali a cervicibus vestris depulissem. Non ille nobis Saturnalia constituisset neque tanto ante exiti ac fati diem rei publicae denuntiavisset neque commisisset, ut signum, ut litterae suae testes manifesti sceleris deprehenderentur. Quae nunc illo absente sic gesta sunt, ut nullum in privata domo furtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in re publica coniuratio manifesto

Itaque illorum responsis tum et ludi per decem dies facti sunt, neque res ulla, quae ad placandos deos pertineret, praetermissa est. Idemque iusserunt simulacrum Iovis facere maius et in excelso collocare et contra, atque antea fuerat, ad orientem convertere; ac se sperare dixerunt, si illud signum, quod videtis, solis ortum et forum curiamque conspiceret, fore ut ea consilia, quae clam essent inita contra salutem urbis atque imperi, illustrarentur, ut a senatu populoque Romano perspici possent. Atque illud signum collocandum consules illi locaverunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditas, ut neque superioribus consulibus neque nobis ante hodiernum diem collocaretur.

IX. Hic quis potest esse, Quirites, tam aversus a vero, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, qui neget haec omnia, quae videmus, praecipueque hanc urbem deorum immortalium nutu ac potestate administrari? Etenim, cum esset ita responsum, caedes, incendia, interitum rei publicae comparari, et ea per cives, quae tum propter magnitudinem scelerum non nullis incredibilia videbantur, ea non modo cogitata a nefariis civibus, verum etiam suscepta esse sensistis. Illud vero nonne ita praesens est, ut nutu Iovis optimi maximi factum esse videatur, ut, cum hodierno die mane per forum meo iussu et coniurati et eorum indices in aedem Concordiae ducerentur, eo ipso tempore signum statueretur? Quo collocato atque ad vos senatumque converso omnia, quae erant cogitata contra salutem omnium, illustrata et patefacta vidistis.

Quo etiam maiore sunt isti odio supplicioque digni, qui non solum vestris domiciliis atque tectis, sed etiam deorum templis atque delubris sunt funestos ac nefarios ignes inferre conati. Quibus ego si me restitisse dicam, nimium mihi sumam et non sim ferendus; ille,

civitatis exstincta sunt. Ultus est huius victoriae crudelitatem postea Sulla; ne dici quidem opus est, quanta deminutione civium et quanta calamitate rei publicae. Dissensit M. Lepidus a clarissimo et fortissimo viro, Q. Catulo; attulit non tam ipsius interitus rei publicae luctum quam ceterorum.

Atque illae tamen omnes dissensiones erant eius modi, quae non ad delendam, sed ad commutandam rem publicam pertinerent. Non illi nullam esse rem publicam, sed in ea, quae esset, se esse principes, neque hanc urbem conflagrare, sed se in hac urbe florere voluerunt. Atque illae tamen omnes dissensiones, quarum nulla exitium rei publicae quaesivit, eius modi fuerunt, ut non reconciliatione concordiae, sed internecione civium diiudicatae sint. In hoc autem uno post hominum memoriam maximo crudelissimoque bello, quale bellum nulla umquam barbaria cum sua gente gessit, quo in bello lex haec fuit a Lentulo, Catilina, Cethego, Cassio constituta, ut omnes, qui salva urbe salvi esse possent, in hostium numero ducerentur, ita me gessi, Quirites, ut salvi omnes conservaremini, et, cum hostes vestri tantum civium superfuturum putassent, quantum infinitae caedi restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma obire non potuisset, et urbem et civis integros incolumesque servavi.

XI. Quibus pro tantis rebus, Quirites, nullum ego a vobis praemium virtutis, nullum insigne honoris, nullum monumentum laudis postulo praeterquam huius diei memoriam sempiternam. In animis ego vestris omnes triumphos meos, omnia ornamenta honoris, monumenta gloriae, laudis insignia condi et collocari volo. Nihil me mutum potest delectare, nihil tacitum, nihil denique eius modi, quod etiam minus digni

vestro neque in gloria virtutis quicquam videam altius, quo mihi libeat ascendere? Illud profecto perficiam, Quirites, ut ea, quae gessi in consulatu, privatus tuear atque ornem, ut, si qua est invidia in conservanda re publica suscepta, laedat invidos, mihi valeat ad gloriam.

Denique ita me in re publica tractabo, ut meminerim semper, quae gesserim, curemque, ut ea virtute, non casu gesta esse videantur. Vos, Quirites, quoniam iam est nox, venerati Iovem illum, custodem huius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tecta discedite et ea, quamquam iam est periculum depulsum, tamen aeque ac priore nocte custodiis vigiliisque defendite. Id ne vobis diutius faciendum sit, atque ut in perpetua pace esse possitis, providebo.

esse voluerunt, ut vos populumque Romanum ex caede miserrima, coniuges liberosque vestros virginesque Vestales ex acerbissima vexatione, templa atque delubra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissima flamma, totam Italiam ex bello et vastitate eriperem, quaecumque mihi uni proponetur fortuna, subeatur. Etenim, si P. Lentulus suum nomen inductus a vatibus fatale ad perniciem rei publicae fore putavit, cur ego non laeter meum consulatum ad salutem populi Romani prope fatalem exstitisse?

II. Qua re, patres conscripti, consulite vobis, prospicite patriae, conservate vos, coniuges, liberos fortunasque vestras, populi Romani nomen salutemque defendite; mihi parcere ac de me cogitare desinite. Nam primum debeo sperare, omnis deos, qui huic urbi praesident, pro eo mihi, ac mereor, relaturos esse gratiam; deinde, si quid obtigerit, aequo animo paratoque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors forti viro potest accidere neque immatura consulari nec misera sapienti.

Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, qui fratris carissimi atque amantissimi praesentis maerore non movear horumque omnium lacrimis, a quibus me circumsessum videtis. Neque meam mentem non domum saepe revocat exanimata uxor et abiecta metu filia et parvulus filius, quem mihi videtur amplecti res publica tamquam obsidem consulatus mei, neque ille, qui exspectans huius exitum diei stat in conspectu meo, gener. Moveor his rebus omnibus, sed in eam partem, uti salvi sint vobiscum omnes, etiam si me vis aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illi et nos una rei publicae peste pereamus.

Qua re, patres conscripti, incumbite ad salutem rei publicae, circumspicite omnes procellas, quae impendent, nisi providetis. Non Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum

atque sententiae, statuendum vobis ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vos delatum sit, videtis. Huic si paucos putatis adfines esse, vehementer erratis. Latius opinione disseminatum est hoc malum ; manavit non solum per Italiam, verum etiam transcendit Alpes et obscure serpens multas iam provincias occupavit. Id opprimi sustentando aut prolatando nullo pacto potest ; quacumque ratione placet, celeriter vobis vindicandum est.

IV. Video duas adhuc esse sententias; unam D. Silani, qui censet eos, qui haec delere conati sunt, morte esse multandos; alteram C. Caesaris, qui mortis poenam removet, ceterorum suppliciorum omnis acerbitates amplectitur. Uterque et pro sua dignitate et pro rerum magnitudine in summa severitate versatur.

Alter eos, qui nos omnis vita privare conati sunt, qui delere imperium, qui populi Romani nomen exstinguere, punctum temporis frui vita et hoc communi spiritu non putat oportere, atque hoc genus poenae saepe in improbos civis in hac re publica esse usurpatum recordatur.

Alter intellegit mortem ab dis immortalibus non esse supplici causa constitutam, sed aut necessitatem naturae aut laborum ac miseriarum quietem. Itaque eam sapientes numquam inviti, fortes saepe etiam libenter oppetiverunt. Vincula vero, et ea sempiterna, certe ad singularem poenam nefarii sceleris inventa sunt. Municipiis dispertiri iubet. Habere videtur ista res iniquitatem, si imperare velis, difficultatem, si rogare. Decernatur tamen, si placet. Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spero, reperiam, qui id, quod salutis omnium causa statueritis, non putent esse suae dignitatis recusare. Adiungit gravem poenam municipiis, si quis eorum vincula ruperit;

At vero C. Caesar intellegit legem Semproniam esse de civibus Romanis constitutam; qui autem rei publicae sit hostis, eum civem esse nullo modo posse; denique ipsum latorem Semproniae legis iniussu populi poenas rei publicae dependisse. Idem ipsum Lentulum, largitorem et prodigum, non putat, cum de pernicie populi Romani, exitio huius urbis tam acerbe, tam crudeliter cogitarit, etiam appellari posse popularem. Itaque homo mitissimus atque lenissimus non dubitat P. Lentulum aeternis tenebris vinculisque mandare et sancit in posterum, ne quis huius supplicio levando se iactare et in perniciem populi Romani posthac popularis esse possit. Adiungit etiam publicationem bonorum, ut omnis animi cruciatus et corporis etiam egestas ac mendicitas consequatur.

VI. Quam ob rem, sive hoc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad contionem populo carum atque iucundum, sive Silani sententiam sequi malueritis, facile me atque vos a crudelitatis vituperatione populus Romanus exsolvet, atque obtinebo eam multo leniorem fuisse. Quamquam, patres conscripti, quae potest esse in tanti sceleris immanitate punienda crudelitas? Ego enim de meo sensu iudico. Nam ita mihi salva re publica vobiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hac causa vehementior sum, non atrocitate animi moveor — quis enim est me mitior? — sed singulari quadam humanitate et misericordia.

Videor enim mihi videre hanc urbem, lucem orbis terrarum atque arcem omnium gentium, subito uno incendio concidentem; cerno animo sepulta in patria miseros atque insepultos acervos civium; versatur mihi ante oculos aspectus Cethegi et furor in vestra caede bacchantis. Cum vero mihi proposui regnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse se ex fatis sperasse

est persecutus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accepit, ne quid de summa re publica deminueretur; hic ad evertenda rei publicae fundamenta Gallos arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilinam vocat, attribuit nos trucidandos Cethego et ceteros civis interficiendos Gabinio, urbem inflammandam Cassio, totam Italiam vastandam diripiendamque Catilinae. Vereamini, censeo, ne in hoc scelere tam immani ac nefandô nimis aliquid severe statuisse videamini; multo magis est verendum, ne remissione poenae crudeles in patriam, quam ne severitate animadversionis nimis vehementes in acerbissimos hostis fuisse videamur.

VII. Sed ea, quae exaudio, patres conscripti, dissimulare non possum. Iaciuntur enim voces, quae perveniunt ad auris meas, eorum, qui vereri videntur, ut habeam satis praesidii ad ea, quae vos statueritis hodierno die, transigunda. Omnia et provisa et parata et constituta sunt, patres conscripti, cum mea summa cura atque diligentia, tum etiam multo maiore populi Romani ad summum imperium retinendum et ad communes fortunas conservandas voluntate. Omnes adsunt omnium ordinum homines, omnium denique aetatum; plenum est forum, plena templa circum forum, pleni omnes aditus huius templi ac loci. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sola, in qua omnes sentirent unum atque idem, praeter eos, qui cum sibi viderent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam soli perire voluerunt. Hosce ego homines excipio et secerno libenter; neque in improborum civium, sed in acerbissimorum hostium numero habendos puto. Ceteri vero, di immortales! qua frequentia, quo studio, qua virtute ad communem salutem dignitatemque consentiunt!

C ˈic equites Romanos commemorem? qui

Qua re si quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, quod auditum est, lenonem quendam Lentuli concursare circum tabernas, pretio sperare sollicitare posse animos egentium atque imperitorum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptatum, sed nulli sunt inventi tam aut fortuna miseri aut voluntate perditi, qui non illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestus cotidiani locum, qui non cubile ac lectulum suum, qui denique non cursum hunc otiosum vitae suae salvum esse velint. Multo vero maxima pars eorum, qui in tabernis sunt, immo vero — id enim potius est dicendum — genus hoc universum amantissimum est oti. Etenim omne instrumentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentia civium sustentatur, alitur otio; quorum si quaestus occlusis tabernis minui solet, quid tandem incensis futurum fuit?

IX. Quae cum ita sint, patres conscripti, vobis populi Romani praesidia non desunt; vos ne populo Romano deesse videamini, providete. Habetis consulem ex plurimis periculis et insidiis atque ex media morte non ad vitam suam, sed ad salutem vestram reservatum. Omnes ordines ad conservandam rem publicam mente, voluntate, studio, virtute, voce consentiunt. Obsessa facibus et telis impiae coniurationis vobis supplex manus tendit patria communis, vobis se, vobis vitam omnium civium, vobis arcem et Capitolium, vobis aras Penatium, vobis illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vobis omnium deorum templa atque delubra, vobis muros atque urbis tecta commendat.

Praeterea de vestra vita, de coniugum vestrarum atque liberorum anima, de fortunis omnium, de sedibus, de focis vestris hodierno die vobis iudicandum est. Habetis ducem memorem vestri, oblitum sui,

Marius, qui bis Italiam obsidione et metu servitutis liberavit; anteponatur omnibus Pompeius, cuius res gestae atque virtutes isdem quibus solis cursus regionibus ac terminis continentur: erit profecto inter horum laudes aliquid loci nostrae gloriae, nisi forte maius est patefacere nobis provincias, quo exire possimus, quam curare, ut etiam illi, qui absunt, habeant, quo victores revertantur.

Quamquam est uno loco condicio melior externae victoriae quam domesticae, quod hostes alienigenae aut oppressi serviunt aut recepti in amicitiam beneficio se obligatos putant; qui autem ex numero civium, dementia aliqua depravati, hostes patriae semel esse coeperunt, eos cum a pernicie rei publicae reppuleris, nec vi coërcere nec beneficio placare possis. Qua re mihi cum perditis civibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse video. Id ego vestro bonorumque omnium auxilio memoriaque tantorum periculorum, quae non modo in hoc populo, qui servatus est, sed in omnium gentium sermonibus ac mentibus semper haerebit, a me atque a meis facile propulsari posse confido. Neque ulla profecto tanta vis reperietur, quae coniunctionem vestram equitumque Romanorum et tantam conspirationem bonorum omnium confringere et labefactare possit.

XI. Quae cum ita sint, pro imperio, pro exercitu, pro provincia, quam neglexi, pro triumpho ceterisque laudis insignibus, quae sunt a me propter urbis vestraeque salutis custodiam repudiata, pro clientelis hospitiisque provincialibus, quae tamen urbanis opibus non minore labore tueor quam comparo, pro his igitur omnibus rebus, pro meis in vos singularibus studiis proque hac, quam perspicitis, ad conservandam rem publicam diligentia, nihil a vobis

M. TULLI CICERONIS

DE IMPERIO GNAEI POMPEI ORATIO

AD QUIRITES.

I. Quamquam mihi semper frequens conspectus vester multo iucundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ornatissimus est visus, Quirites, tamen hoc aditu laudis, qui semper optimo cuique maxime patuit, non mea me voluntas adhuc, sed vitae meae rationes ab ineunte aetate susceptae prohibuerunt. Nam cum antea per aetatem nondum huius auctoritatem loci attingere auderem statueremque nihil huc nisi perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria adferri oportere, omne meum tempus amicorum temporibus transmittendum putavi.

Ita neque hic locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eis, qui vestram causam defenderent, et meus labor, in privatorum periculis caste integreque versatus, ex vestro iudicio fructum est amplissimum consecutus. Nam cum propter dilationem comitiorum ter praetor primus centuriis cunctis renuntiatus sum, facile intellexi, Quirites, et quid de me iudicaretis et quid aliis praescriberetis.

Nunc, cum et auctoritatis in me tantum sit, quantum vos honoribus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultatis tantum, quantum homini vigilanti

considerate. Primum mihi videtur de genere belli, deinde de magnitudine, tum de imperatore deligendo esse dicendum.

Genus est enim belli eius modi, quod maxime vestros animos excitare atque inflammare ad persequendi studium debeat; in quo agitur populi Romani gloria, quae vobis a maioribus cum magna in omnibus rebus, tum summa in re militari tradita est; agitur salus sociorum atque amicorum, pro qua multa maiores vestri magna et gravia bella gesserunt; aguntur certissima populi Romani vectigalia et maxima, quibus amissis et pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli requiretis; aguntur bona multorum civium, quibus est a vobis et ipsorum et rei publicae causa consulendum.

III. Et quoniam semper appetentes gloriae praeter ceteras gentes atque avidi laudis fuistis, delenda est vobis illa macula Mithridatico bello superiore concepta, quae penitus iam insedit ac nimis inveteravit in populi Romani nomine, quod is, qui uno die tota in Asia, tot in civitatibus, uno nuntio atque una significatione litterarum cives Romanos necandos trucidandosque denotavit, non modo adhuc poenam nullam suo dignam scelere suscepit, sed ab illo tempore annum iam tertium et vicesimum regnat, et ita regnat, ut se non Ponti neque Cappadociae latebris occultare velit, sed emergere ex patrio regno atque in vestris vectigalibus, hoc est, in Asiae luce, versari.

Etenim adhuc ita nostri cum illo rege contenderunt imperatores, ut ab illo insignia victoriae, non victoriam reportarent. Triumphavit L. Sulla, triumphavit L. Murena de Mithridate, duo fortissimi viri et summi imperatores, sed ita triumpharunt, ut

uno tempore necatis, quo tandem animo esse debetis? Legati quod erant appellati superbius, Corinthum patres vestri, totius Graeciae lumen, exstinctum esse voluerunt; vos eum regem inultum esse patiemini, qui legatum populi Romani consularem vinculis ac verberibus atque omni supplicio excruciatum necavit? Illi libertatem civium Romanorum imminutam non tulerunt: vos vitam ereptam neglegetis? Ius legationis verbo violatum illi persecuti sunt; vos legatum omni supplicio interfectum relinquetis? Videte, ne, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tantam vobis imperi gloriam tradere, sic vobis turpissimum sit id, quod accepistis, tueri et conservare non posse.

Quid? quod salus sociorum summum in periculum ac discrimen vocatur, quo tandem animo ferre debetis? Regno est expulsus Ariobarzanes rex, socius populi Romani atque amicus; imminent duo reges toti Asiae non solum vobis inimicissimi, sed etiam vestris sociis atque amicis; civitates autem omnes cuncta Asia atque Graecia vestrum auxilium exspectare propter periculi magnitudinem coguntur; imperatorem a vobis certum deposcere, cum praesertim vos alium miseritis, neque audent neque se id facere sine summo periculo posse arbitrantur. Vident et sentiunt hoc idem, quod vos, unum virum esse, in quo summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quo etiam carent aegrius; cuius adventu ipso atque nomine, tametsi ille ad maritimum bellum venerit, tamen impetus hostium repressos esse intellegunt ac retardatos.

Hi vos, quoniam libere loqui non licet, tacite rogant, ut se quoque, sicut ceterarum provinciarum socios, dignos existimetis, quorum salutem tali viro commendetis, atque hoc etiam magis, quod ceteros

Quo tandem igitur animo esse existimatis aut eos, qui vectigalia nobis pensitant, aut eos, qui exercent atque exigunt, cum duo reges cum maximis copiis propter adsint? cum una excursio equitatus perbrevi tempore totius anni vectigal auferre possit? cum publicani familias maximas, quas in saltibus habent, quas in agris, quas in portubus atque custodiis, magno periculo se habere arbitrentur? Putatisne vos illis rebus frui posse, nisi eos, qui vobis fructui sunt, conservaritis non solum, ut ante dixi, calamitate, sed etiam calamitatis formidine liberatos?

VII. Ac ne illud quidem vobis neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extremum proposueram, cum essem de belli genere dicturus, quod ad multorum bona civium Romanorum pertinet; quorum vobis pro vestra sapientia, Quirites, habenda est ratio diligenter. Nam et publicani, homines honestissimi atque ornatissimi, suas rationes et copias in illam provinciam contulerunt, quorum ipsorum per se res et fortunae vobis curae esse debent. Etenim, si vectigalia nervos esse rei publicae semper duximus, eum certe ordinem, qui exercet illa, firmamentum ceterorum ordinum recte esse dicemus. Deinde ex ceteris ordinibus homines gnavi atque industrii partim ipsi in Asia negotiantur, quibus vos absentibus consulere debetis, partim eorum in ea provincia pecunias magnas collocatas habent.

Est igitur humanitatis vestrae magnum numerum eorum civium calamitate prohibere, sapientiae videre multorum civium calamitatem a re publica seiunctam esse non posse. Etenim primum illud parvi refert, nos publica his omissis vectigalia postea victoria recuperare; neque enim isdem redimendi facultas erit [illegible] calamitatem neque aliis voluntas propter

liberavit; ab eodem imperatore classem magnam et ornatam, quae ducibus Sertorianis ad Italiam studio atque odio inflammata raperetur, superatam esse atque depressam; magnas hostium praeterea copias multis proeliis esse deletas patefactumque nostris legionibus esse Pontum, qui antea populo Romano ex omni aditu clausus fuisset; Sinopen atque Amisum, quibus in oppidis erant domicilia regis, omnibus rebus ornatas ac refertas, ceterasque urbes Ponti et Cappadociae permultas uno aditu adventuque esse captas; regem spoliatum regno patrio atque avito ad alios se reges atque ad alias gentes supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvis populi Romani sociis atque integris vectigalibus esse gesta. Satis opinor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirites, ut hoc vos intellegatis, a nullo istorum, qui huic obtrectant legi atque causae, L. Lucullum similiter ex hoc loco esse laudatum.

IX. Requiretur fortasse nunc, quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. Cognoscite, Quirites; non enim hoc sine causa quaeri videtur.

Primum ex suo regno sic Mithridates profugit, ut ex eodem Ponto Medea illa quondam profugisse dicitur, quam praedicant in fuga fratris sui membra in eis locis, qua se parens persequeretur, dissipavisse, ut eorum collectio dispersa maerorque patrius celeritatem persequendi retardaret. Sic Mithridates fugiens maximam vim auri atque argenti pulcherrimarumque rerum omnium, quas et a maioribus acceperat et ipse bello superiore ex tota Asia direptas in suum regnum congesserat, in Ponto omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostri colligunt omnia diligentius, rex ipse e manibus effugit. Ita illum in persequendi studio maeror, hos laetitia tardavit.

Sinite hoc loco, Quirites, sicut poëtae solent, qui res Romanas scribunt, praeterire me nostram calamitatem, quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad aures imperatoris non ex proelio nuntius, sed ex sermone rumor adferret. Hic in illo ipso malo gravissimaque belli offensione L. Lucullus, qui tamen aliqua ex parte eis incommodis mederi fortasse potuisset, vestro iussu coactus, qui imperi diuturnitati modum statuendum vetere exemplo putavistis, partem militum, qui iam stipendiis confecti erant, dimisit, partem M'. Glabrioni tradidit.

Multa praetereo consulto; sed ea vos coniectura perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putetis, quod coniungant reges potentissimi, renovent agitatae nationes, suscipiant integrae gentes, novus imperator noster accipiat vetere exercitu pulso.

X. Satis mihi multa verba fecisse videor, qua re esset hoc bellum genere ipso necessarium, magnitudine periculosum; restat, ut de imperatore ad id bellum deligendo ac tantis rebus praeficiendo dicendum esse videatur. Utinam, Quirites, virorum fortium atque innocentium copiam tantam haberetis, ut haec vobis deliberatio difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantis rebus ac tanto bello praeficiendum putaretis! Nunc vero cum sit unus Cn. Pompeius, qui non modo eorum hominum, qui nunc sunt, gloriam, sed etiam antiquitatis memoriam virtute superarit, quae res est, quae cuiusquam animum in hac causa dubium facere possit? Ego enim sic existimo, in summo imperatore quattuor has res inesse oportere, scientiam rei militaris, virtutem, auctoritatem, felicitatem.

Quis igitur hoc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse debuit? qui e ludo atque pueritiae disciplinis,

testis est Gallia, per quam legionibus nostris iter in Hispaniam Gallorum internecione patefactum est; testis est Hispania, quae saepissime plurimos hostes ab hoc superatos prostratosque conspexit; testis est iterum et saepius Italia, quae cum servili bello taetro periculosoque premeretur, ab hoc auxilium absente expetivit, quod bellum exspectatione eius attenuatum atque imminutum est, adventu sublatum ac sepultum; testes nunc vero iam omnes sunt orae atque omnes exterae gentes ac nationes, denique maria omnia cum universa, tum in singulis oris omnes sinus atque portus.

Quis enim toto mari locus per hos annos aut tam firmum habuit praesidium, ut tutus esset, aut tam fuit abditus, ut lateret? Quis navigavit, qui non se aut mortis aut servitutis periculo committeret, cum aut hieme aut referto praedonum mari navigaret? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam late divisum atque dispersum quis umquam arbitraretur aut ab omnibus imperatoribus uno anno aut omnibus annis ab uno imperatore confici posse? Quam provinciam tenuistis a praedonibus liberam per hosce annos? Quod vectigal vobis tutum fuit? Quem socium defendistis? Cui praesidio classibus vestris fuistis? Quam multas existimatis insulas esse desertas, quam multas aut metu relictas aut a praedonibus captas urbes esse sociorum?

XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemoro? Fuit hoc quondam, fuit proprium populi Romani, longe a domo bellare et propugnaculis imperi sociorum fortunas, non sua tecta defendere. Sociis ego nostris mare per hos annos clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitus vestri numquam a Brundisio nisi hieme summa transmiserint? Qui ad vos ab exteris nationi-

Inde cum se in Italiam recepisset, duabus Hispaniis et Gallia Transalpina praesidiis ac navibus confirmata, missis item in oram Illyrici maris et in Achaiam omnemque Graeciam navibus Italiae duo maria maximis classibus firmissimisque praesidiis adornavit, ipse autem, ut Brundisio profectus est, undequinquagesimo die totam ad imperium populi Romani Ciliciam adiunxit; omnes, qui ubique praedones fuerunt, partim capti interfectique sunt, partim unius huius se imperio ac potestati dediderunt. Idem Cretensibus, cum ad eum usque in Pamphyliam legatos deprecatoresque misissent, spem deditionis non ademit obsidesque imperavit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diuturnum, tam longe lateque dispersum, quo bello omnes gentes ac nationes premebantur, Cn. Pompeius extrema hieme apparavit, ineunte vere suscepit, media aestate confecit.

XIII. Est haec divina atque incredibilis virtus imperatoris. Quid ceterae, quas paulo ante commemorare coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt! Non enim bellandi virtus solum in summo ac perfecto imperatore quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artes eximiae huius administrae comitesque virtutis. Ac primum quanta innocentia debent esse imperatores, quanta deinde in omnibus rebus temperantia, quanta fide, quanta facilitate, quanto ingenio, quanta humanitate! Quae breviter qualia sint in Cn. Pompeio consideremus. Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirites, sed ea magis ex aliorum contentione quam ipsa per sese cognosci atque intellegi possunt.

Quem enim imperatorem possumus ullo in numero putare, cuius in exercitu centuriatus veneant atque venierint? Quid hunc hominem magnum aut am-

quaedam gubernandi aut venti aliqui novi tam celeriter in ultimas terras pertulerunt, sed eae res, quae ceteros remorari solent, non retardarunt; non avaritia ab instituto cursu ad praedam aliquam devocavit, non libido ad voluptatem, non amoenitas ad delectationem, non nobilitas urbis ad cognitionem, non denique labor ipse ad quietem; postremo signa et tabulas ceteraque ornamenta Graecorum oppidorum, quae ceteri tollenda arbitrantur, ea sibi ille ne visenda quidem existimavit.

Itaque omnes nunc in eis locis Cn. Pompeium sicut aliquem non ex hac urbe missum, sed de caelo delapsum intuentur; nunc denique incipiunt credere, fuisse homines Romanos hac quondam continentia, quod iam nationibus exteris incredibile ac falso memoriae proditum videbatur; nunc imperi vestri splendor illis gentibus lucem adferre coepit; nunc intellegunt non sine causa maiores suos tum, cum ea temperantia magistratus habebamus, servire populo Romano quam imperare aliis maluisse. Iam vero ita faciles aditus ad eum privatorum, ita liberae querimoniae de aliorum iniuriis esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitate principibus excellit, facilitate infimis par esse videatur.

Iam quantum consilio, quantum dicendi gravitate et copia valeat, in quo ipso inest quaedam dignitas imperatoria, vos, Quirites, hoc ipso ex loco saepe cognovistis. Fidem vero eius quantam inter socios existimari putatis, quam hostes omnes omnium generum sanctissimam iudicarint? Humanitate iam tanta est, ut difficile dictu sit, utrum hostes magis virtutem eius pugnantes timuerint an mansuetudinem victi dilexerint. Et quisquam dubitabit, quin huic hoc tantum bellum transmittendum sit, qui ad omnia

firmum praesidium provincia non haberet, amisissetis Asiam, Quirites, nisi ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis divinitus Cn. Pompeium ad eas regiones fortuna populi Romani attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithridatem insolita inflammatum victoria continuit et Tigranem magnis copiis minitantem Asiae retardavit. Et quisquam dubitabit, quid virtute perfecturus sit, qui tantum auctoritate perfecerit? aut quam facile imperio atque exercitu socios et vectigalia conservaturus sit, qui ipso nomine ac rumore defenderit?

XVI. Age vero illa res quantam declarat eiusdem hominis apud hostes populi Romani auctoritatem, quod ex locis tam longinquis tamque diversis tam brevi tempore omnes huic se uni dediderunt! quod Cretensium legati, cum in eorum insula noster imperator exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompeium in ultimas prope terras venerunt eique se omnes Cretensium civitates dedere velle dixerunt! Quid? Idem iste Mithridates nonne ad eundem Cn. Pompeium legatum usque in Hispaniam misit? eum, quem Pompeius legatum semper iudicavit, ei, quibus erat molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculatorem quam legatum iudicari maluerunt. Potestis igitur iam constituere, Quirites, hanc auctoritatem, multis postea rebus gestis magnisque vestris iudiciis amplificatam, quantum apud illos reges, quantum apud exteras nationes valituram esse existimetis.

Reliquum est, ut de felicitate, quam praestare de se ipso nemo potest, meminisse et commemorare de altero possumus, sicut aequum est homines de potestate deorum, timide et pauca dicamus. Ego enim sic existimo, Maximo, Marcello, Scipioni, Mario et

esset hoc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat deligendus atque mittendus; nunc, cum ad ceteras summas utilitates haec quoque opportunitas adiungatur, ut in eis ipsis locis adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eis, qui habent, accipere statim possit, quid exspectamus? aut cur non ducibus dis immortalibus eidem, cui cetera summa cum salute rei publicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum regium committamus?

At enim vir clarissimus, amantissimus rei publicae, vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summis ornamentis honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingeni praeditus, Q. Hortensius, ab hac ratione dissentiunt. Quorum ego auctoritatem apud vos multis locis plurimum valuisse et valere oportere confiteor; sed in hac causa, tametsi cognoscetis auctoritates contrarias virorum fortissimorum et clarissimorum, tamen omissis auctoritatibus ipsa re ac ratione exquirere possumus veritatem, atque hoc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae a me adhuc dicta sunt, eidem isti vera esse concedunt, et necessarium bellum esse et magnum et in uno Cn. Pompeio summa esse omnia.

Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Si uni omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompeium, sed ad unum tamen omnia deferri non oportere. Obsolevit iam ista oratio, re multo magis quam verbis refutata. Nam tu idem, Q. Hortensi, multa pro tua summa copia ac singulari facultate dicendi et in senatu contra virum fortem, A. Gabinium, graviter ornateque dixisti, cum is de uno imperatore contra praedones constituendo legem promulgasset, et ex hoc ipso loco permulta item contra eam legem verba fecisti. Qui[illegible] per deos immortales! si plus apud

modo provinciis atque oris Italiae maritimis ac portubus nostris, sed etiam Appia iam via carebamus; et eis temporibus non pudebat magistratus populi Romani in hunc ipsum locum escendere, cum eum nobis maiores nostri exuviis nauticis et classium spoliis ornatum reliquissent!

XIX. Bono te animo tum, Q. Hortensi, populus Romanus et ceteros, qui erant in eadem sententia, dicere existimavit ea, quae sentiebatis; sed tamen in salute communi idem populus Romanus dolori suo maluit quam auctoritati vestrae obtemperare. Itaque una lex, unus vir, unus annus non modo nos illa miseria ac turpitudine liberavit, sed etiam effecit, ut aliquando vere videremur omnibus gentibus ac nationibus terra marique imperare.

Quo mihi etiam indignius videtur obtrectatum esse adhuc, Gabinio dicam anne Pompeio, an utrique, id quod est verius, ne legaretur A. Gabinius Cn. Pompeio expetenti ac postulanti. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum legatum, quem velit, idoneus non est, qui impetret, cum ceteri ad expilandos socios diripiendasque provincias, quos voluerunt, legatos eduxerint, an ipse, cuius lege salus ac dignitas populo Romano atque omnibus gentibus constituta est, expers esse debet gloriae eius imperatoris atque eius exercitus, qui consilio ipsius ac periculo est constitutus? An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latiniensis, Cn. Lentulus, quos omnes honoris causa nomino, cum tribuni plebi fuissent, anno proximo legati esse potuerunt; in uno Gabinio sunt tam diligentes, qui in hoc bello, quod lege Gabinia geritur, in hoc imperatore atque exercitu, quem per vos ipse constituit, etiam praecipuo iure esse deberet?

atque Numantiam, ab eodem Scipione esse deletas; non commemorabo, nuper ita vobis patribusque vestris esse visum, ut in uno C. Mario spes imperi poneretur, ut idem cum Iugurtha, idem cum Cimbris, idem cum Teutonis bellum administraret; in ipso Cn. Pompeio, in quo novi constitui nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summa Q. Catuli voluntate constituta, recordamini.

XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulescentulum privatum exercitum difficili rei publicae tempore conficere? Confecit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optime ductu suo gerere? Gessit.

Quid tam praeter consuetudinem quam homini peradulescenti, cuius aetas a senatorio gradu longe abesset, imperium atque exercitum dari, Siciliam permitti atque Africam bellumque in ea provincia administrandum? Fuit in his provinciis singulari innocentia, gravitate, virtute, bellum in Africa maximum confecit, victorem exercitum deportavit.

Quid vero tam inauditum quam equitem Romanum triumphare? At eam quoque rem populus Romanus non modo vidit, sed omnium etiam studio visendam et concelebrandam putavit.

Quid tam inusitatum, quam ut, cum duo consules clarissimi fortissimique essent, eques Romanus ad bellum maximum formidolosissimumque pro consule mitteretur? Missus est. Quo quidem tempore cum esset non nemo in senatu, qui diceret non oportere mitti hominem privatum pro consule, L. Philippus dixisse dicitur non se illum sua sententia pro consule, sed pro consulibus mittere. Tanta in eo rei publicae bene gerendae spes constituebatur, ut duorum consulum munus unius adulescentis virtuti committeretur.

ac de laude cogitet. Deinde etiam si qui sunt pudore ac temperantia moderatiores, tamen eos esse tales propter multitudinem cupidorum hominum nemo arbitratur. Difficile est dictu, Quirites, quanto in odio simus apud exteras nationes propter eorum, quos ad eas per hos annos cum imperio misimus, libidines et iniurias. Quod enim fanum putatis in illis terris nostris magistratibus religiosum, quam civitatem sanctam, quam domum satis clausam ac munitam fuisse? Urbes iam locupletes et copiosae requirunter, quibus causa belli propter diripiendi cupiditatem inferatur.

Libenter haec coram cum Q. Catulo et Q. Hortensio, summis et clarissimis viris, disputarem; noverunt enim sociorum vulnera, vident eorum calamitates, querimonias audiunt. Pro sociis vos contra hostes exercitum mittere putatis, an hostium simulatione contra socios atque amicos? Quae civitas est in Asia, quae non modo imperatoris aut legati, sed unius tribuni militum animos ac spiritus capere possit?

XXIII. Qua re, etiam si quem habetis, qui collatis signis exercitus regios superare posse videatur, tamen, nisi erit idem, qui se a pecuniis sociorum, qui ab eorum coniugibus ac liberis, qui ab ornamentis fanorum atque oppidorum, qui ab auro gazaque regia manus, oculos, animum cohibere possit, non erit idoneus, qui ad bellum Asiaticum regiumque mittatur. Ecquam putatis civitatem pacatam fuisse, quae locuples sit? ecquam esse locupletem, quae istis pacata esse videatur?

Ora maritima, Quirites, Cn. Pompeium non solum propter rei militaris gloriam, sed etiam propter animi continentiam requisivit. Videbat enim impe-

homine praeficiendo videmus, quid est, quod aut de re aut de perficiendi facultate dubitemus?

Ego autem, quicquid est in me studi, consili, laboris, ingeni, quicquid hoc beneficio populi Romani atque hac potestate praetoria, quicquid auctoritate, fide, constantia possum, id omne ad hanc rem conficiendam tibi et populo Romano polliceor ac defero; testorque omnes deos, et eos maxime, qui huic loco temploque praesident, qui omnium mentes eorum, qui ad rem publicam adeunt, maxime perspiciunt, me hoc neque rogatu facere cuiusquam, neque quo Cn. Pompei gratiam mihi per hanc causam conciliari putem, neque quo mihi ex cuiusquam amplitudine aut praesidia periculis aut adiumenta honoribus quaeram, propterea quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestare oportet, innocentia tecti repellemus, honorem autem neque ab uno neque ex hoc loco, sed eadem illa nostra laboriosissima ratione vitae, si vestra voluntas feret, consequemur.

Quam ob rem, quicquid in hac causa mihi susceptum est, Quirites, id ego omne me rei publicae causa suscepisse confirmo, tantumque abest, ut aliquam mihi bonam gratiam quaesisse videar, ut multas me etiam simultates partim obscuras, partim apertas intellegam, mihi non necessarias, vobis non inutiles suscepisse. Sed ego me hoc honore praeditum, tantis vestris beneficiis adfectum statui, Quirites, vestram voluntatem et rei publicae dignitatem et salutem provinciarum atque sociorum meis omnibus commodis et rationibus praeferre oportere.

quoddam commune vinclum et quasi cognatione quadam inter se continentur.

II. Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur, me in quaestione legitima et in iudicio publico, cum res agatur apud praetorem populi Romani, rectissimum virum, et apud severissimos iudices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia hoc uti genere dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine iudiciorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat, quaeso a vobis, ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam, accommodatam huic reo, vobis, quem ad modum spero, non molestam, ut me pro summo poëta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem, hoc concursu hominum litteratissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente iudicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum paulo loqui liberius et in eius modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in iudiciis periculisque tractata est, uti prope novo quodam et inusitato genere dicendi. Quod si mihi a vobis tribui concedique sentiam, perficiam profecto, ut hunc A. Licinium non modo non segregandum, cum sit civis, a numero civium, verum etiam, si non esset, putetis asciscendum fuisse.

III. Nam, ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias atque ab eis artibus, quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem informari solet, se ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Antiochiae — nam ibi natus est loco nobili — celebri quondam urbe et copiosa atque eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimisque studiis adfluenti, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingeni gloria contigit. Post in ceteris Asiae partibus cunctaque Graecia sic eius adventus celebrabantur, ut famam ingeni exspectatio hominis, exspectationem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret.

petravit. Data est civitas Silvani lege et Carbonis: SI QUI FOEDERATIS CIVITATIBUS ASCRIPTI FUISSENT, SI TUM, CUM LEX FEREBATUR, IN ITALIA DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT ET SI SEXAGINTA DIEBUS APUD PRAETOREM ESSENT PROFESSI. Cum hic domicilium Romae multos iam annos haberet, professus est apud praetorem Q. Metellum, familiarissimum suum.

Si nihil aliud nisi de civitate ac lege dicimus, nihil dico amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim horum infirmari, Grati, potest? Heracliaene esse eum ascriptum negabis? Adest vir summa auctoritate et religione et fide, M. Lucullus; qui se non opinari, sed scire, non audivisse, sed vidisse, non interfuisse, sed egisse dicit. Adsunt Heraclienses legati, nobilissimi homines, huius iudici causa cum mandatis et cum publico testimonio, qui hunc adscriptum Heracliensem dicunt.

Hic tu tabulas desideras Heracliensium publicas, quas Italico bello incenso tabulario interisse scimus omnes? Est ridiculum ad ea, quae habemus, nihil dicere, quaerere, quae habere non possumus, et de hominum memoria tacere, litterarum memoriam flagitare; et, cum habeas amplissimi viri religionem, integerrimi municipi ius iurandum fidemque, ea, quae depravari nullo modo possunt, repudiare; tabulas, quas idem dicis solere corrumpi, desiderare.

An domicilium Romae non habuit is, qui tot annis ante civitatem datam sedem omnium rerum ac fortunarum suarum Romae collocavit? An non est professus? Immo vero eis tabulis professus, quae solae ex illa professione collegioque praetorum obtinent publicarum tabularum auctoritatem.

V. Nam, cum Appi tabulae neglegentius adser-

numquam enim hic neque suo neque amicorum iudicio revincetur.

VI. Quaeres a nobis, Grati, cur tanto opere hoc homine delectemur. Quia suppeditat nobis, ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu reficiatur et aures convicio defessae conquiescant. An tu existimas aut suppetere nobis posse, quod cotidie dicamus in tanta varietate rerum, nisi animos nostros doctrina excolamus, aut ferre animos tantam posse contentionem, nisi eos doctrina eadem relaxemus? Ego vero fateor me his studiis esse deditum. Ceteros pudeat, si qui ita se litteris abdiderunt, ut nihil possint ex eis neque ad communem adferre fructum neque in aspectum lucemque proferre; me autem quid pudeat, qui tot annos ita vivo, iudices, ut a nullius umquam me tempore aut commodo aut otium meum abstraxerit aut voluptas avocarit aut denique somnus retardarit?

Qua re quis tandem me reprehendat, aut quis mihi iure suscenseat, si quantum ceteris ad suas res obeundas, quantum ad festos dies ludorum celebrandos, quantum ad alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis conceditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis conviviis, quantum denique alveolo, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sumpsero? Atque hoc ideo mihi concedendum est magis, quod ex his studiis haec quoque crescit oratio et facultas, quae quantacumque in me est, numquam amicorum periculis defuit. Quae si cui levior videtur, illa quidem certe, quae summa sunt, ex quo fonte hauriam, sentio.

Nam, nisi multorum praeceptis multisque litteris mihi ab adulescentia suasissem, nihil esse in vita

magno opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem persequenda omnes cruciatus corporis, omnia pericula mortis atque exsili parvi esse ducenda, numquam me pro salute vestra in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in hos profligatorum hominum cotidianos impetus obiecissem. Sed pleni omnes sunt libri, plenae sapientium voces, plena exemplorum vetustas; quae iacerent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterarum lumen accederet. Quam multas nobis imagines non solum ad intuendum, verum etiam ad imitandum fortissimorum virorum expressas scriptores et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt! Quas ego mihi semper in administranda re publica proponens animum et mentem meam ipsa cogitatione hominum excellentium conformabam.

VII. Quaeret quispiam: "Quid? illi ipsi summi viri, quorum virtutes litteris proditae sunt, istane doctrina, quam tu effers laudibus, eruditi fuerunt?"

Difficile est hoc de omnibus confirmare, sed tamen est certum, quid respondeam. Ego multos homines excellenti animo ac virtute fuisse sine doctrina, et naturae ipsius habitu prope divino per se ipsos et moderatos et graves exstitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungo, saepius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine doctrina quam sine natura valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego contendo, cum ad naturam eximiam et illustrem accesserit ratio quaedam conformatioque doctrinae, tum illud nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere exsistere. Ex hoc esse hunc numero, quem patres nostri viderunt, divinum hominem, Africanum, ex hoc C. Laelium, L. Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos, ex hoc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catonem, illum senem; qui pro-

fecto, si nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtutem litteris adiuvarentur, numquam se ad earum studium contulissent.

Quod si non hic tantus fructus ostenderetur, et si ex his studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animi remissionem humanissimam ac liberalissimam iudicaretis. Nam ceterae neque temporum sunt neque aetatum omnium neque locorum; at haec studia adulescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solacium praebent, delectant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

VIII. Quod si ipsi haec neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam cum in aliis videremus. Quis nostrum tam animo agresti ac duro fuit, ut Rosci morte nuper non commoveretur? qui cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse. Ergo ille corporis motu tantum amorem sibi conciliarat a nobis omnibus; nos animorum incredibiles motus celeritatemque ingeniorum neglegemus?

Quotiens ego hunc Archiam vidi, iudices, — utar enim vestra benignitate, quoniam me in hoc novo genere dicendi tam diligenter attenditis, — quotiens ego hunc vidi, cum litteram scripsisset nullam, magnum numerum optimorum versuum de eis ipsis rebus, quae tum agerentur, dicere ex tempore! quotiens revocatum eandem rem dicere commutatis verbis atque sententiis! Quae vero accurate cogitateque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probari, ut ad veterum scriptorum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego non diligam, non admirer, non omni ratione defendendum putem? Atque sic a summis hominibus eruditis-

simisque accepimus, ceterarum rerum studia ex doctrina et praeceptis et arte constare; poëtam natura ipsa valere et mentis viribus excitari et quasi divino quodam spiritu inflari. Qua re suo iure noster ille Ennius "sanctos" appellat poëtas, quod quasi deorum aliquo dono atque munere commendati nobis esse videantur.

Sit igitur, iudices, sanctum apud vos, humanissimos homines, hoc poëtae nomen, quod nulla umquam barbaria violavit. Saxa et solitudines voci respondent, bestiae saepe immanes cantu flectuntur atque consistunt; nos instituti rebus optimis non poëtarum voce moveamur? Homerum Colophonii civem esse dicunt suum, Chii suum vindicant, Salaminii repetunt, Smyrnaei vero suum esse confirmant, itaque etiam delubrum eius in oppido dedicaverunt; permulti alii praeterea pugnant inter se atque contendunt.

IX. Ergo illi alienum, quia poëta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nos hunc vivum, qui et voluntate et legibus noster est, repudiabimus, praesertim cum omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias ad populi Romani gloriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricas res adulescens attigit et ipsi illi C. Mario, qui durior ad haec studia videbatur, iucundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est tam aversus a Musis, qui non mandari versibus aeternum suorum laborum facile praeconium patiatur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athenis virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eo quaereretur, quod acroama aut cuius vocem libentissime audiret: Eius, a quo sua virtus optime praedicaretur. Itaque ille Marius item eximie L. Plotium dilexit, cuius ingenio putabat ea, quae gesserat, posse celebrari.

Mithridaticum vero bellum, magnum atque difficile et in multa varietate terra marique versatum, totum ab hoc expressum est; qui libri non modo L. Lucullum, fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi Romani nomen illustrant. Populus enim Romanus aperuit Lucullo imperante Pontum, et regiis quondam opibus et ipsa natura et regione vallatum; populi Romani exercitus eodem duce non maxima manu innumerabilis Armeniorum copias fudit; populi Romani laus est, urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum eiusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio atque e totius belli ore ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam; nostra semper feretur et praedicabitur L. Lucullo dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus depressa hostium classis est, incredibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis, nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphi. Quae quorum ingeniis efferuntur, ab eis populi Romani fama celebratur.

Carus fuit Africano superiori noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcro Scipionum putatur is esse constitutus ex marmore; at eis laudibus certe non solum ipse, qui laudatur, sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. In caelum huius proavus Cato tollitur; magnus honos populi Romani rebus adiungitur. Omnes denique illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii non sine communi omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

X. Ergo illum, qui haec fecerat, Rudinum hominem, maiores nostri in civitatem receperunt; nos hunc Heracliensem, multis civitatibus expetitum, in hac autem legibus constitutum, de nostra civitate eiciemus?

Nam, si quis minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehemen-

ter errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus, Latina suis finibus, exiguis sane, continentur. Qua re, si res eae, quas gessimus, orbis terrae regionibus definiuntur, cupere debemus, quo manuum nostrarum tela pervenerint, eodem gloriam famamque penetrare, quod cum ipsis populis, de quorum rebus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum eis certe, qui de vita gloriae causa dimicant, hoc maximum et periculorum incitamentum est et laborum.

Quam multos scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum astitisset, "O fortunate," inquit, "adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem inveneris!" Et vere. Nam, nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus eius contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset.

Quid? noster hic Magnus, qui cum virtute fortunam adaequavit, nonne Theophanem Mytilenaeum, scriptorem rerum suarum, in contione militum civitate donavit, et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites, dulcedine quadam gloriae commoti, quasi participes eiusdem laudis, magno illud clamore approbaverunt? Itaque, credo, si civis Romanus Archias legibus non esset, ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate donaretur, perficere non potuit. Sulla cum Hispanos et Gallos donaret, credo, hunc petentem repudiasset; quem nos in contione vidimus, cum ei libellum malus poëta de populo subiecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset, tantum modo alternis versibus longiusculis, statim ex eis rebus, quas tum vendebat, iubere ei praemium tribui, sed ea condicione, ne quid postea scriberet. Qui sedulitatem mali poëtae duxerit aliquo tamen praemio dignam,

huius ingenium et virtutem in scribendo et copiam non expetisset? Quid? a Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui civitate multos donavit, neque per se neque per Lucullos impetravisset? qui praesertim usque eo de suis rebus scribi cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae natis poëtis, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum, tamen aures suas dederet.

XI. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurari non potest, sed prae nobis ferendum: trahimur omnes studio laudis, et optimus quisque maxime gloria ducitur. Ipsi illi philosophi etiam in eis libellis, quos de contemnenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt; in eo ipso, in quo praedicationem nobilitatemque despiciunt, praedicari de se ac nominari volunt. Decimus quidem Brutus, summus vir et imperator, Acci, amicissimi sui, carminibus templorum ac monumentorum aditus exornavit suorum. Iam vero ille, qui cum Aetolis Ennio comite bellavit, Fulvius, non dubitavit Martis manubias Musis consecrare. Qua re, in qua urbe imperatores prope armati poëtarum nomen et Musarum delubra coluerunt, in ea non debent togati iudices a Musarum honore et a poëtarum salute abhorrere.

Atque ut id libentius faciatis, iam me vobis, iudices, indicabo et de meo quodam amore gloriae nimis acri fortasse, verum tamen honesto, vobis confitebor. Nam, quas res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute huius imperi et pro vita civium proque universa re publica gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque incohavit. Quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et iucunda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortatus sum.

Nullam enim virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculorumque desiderat praeter hanc laudis et gloriae;

qua quidem detracta, iudices, quid est, quod in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo tantis nos in laboribus exerceamus?

Certe, si nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et si, quibus regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est, eisdem omnes cogitationes terminaret suas, nec tantis se laboribus frangeret neque tot curis vigilisque angeretur nec totiens de ipsa vita dimicaret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimo quoque virtus, quae noctes ac dies animum gloriae stimulis concitat atque admonet, non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam.

XII. An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur, ut, cum usque ad extremum spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum spiritum duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur? An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra, sed corporum, studiose multi summi homines reliquerunt; consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum nostrarum effigiem nonne multo malle debemus, summis ingeniis expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia, quae gerebam, iam tum in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meo sensu post mortem afutura est, sive, ut sapientissimi homines putaverunt, ad aliquam animi mei partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe cogitatione quadam speque delector.

Qua re conservate, iudices, hominem pudore eo, quem amicorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate tum etiam vetustate, ingenio autem tanto, quantum id convenit existimari, quod summorum hominum

ingeniis expetitum esse videatis, causa vero eius modi, quae beneficio legis, auctoritate municipi, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli comprobetur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobis, iudices, si qua non modo humana, verum etiam divina in tantis ingeniis commendatio debet esse, ut eum, qui vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis aeternum se testimonium laudis daturum esse profitetur, estque ex eo numero, qui semper apud omnes sancti sunt habiti itaque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem, ut humanitate vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur.

Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iudices, ea confido probata esse omnibus; quae autem remota a mea iudicialique consuetudine et de hominis ingenio et communiter de ipsius studio locutus sum, ea, iudices, a vobis spero esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eo, qui iudicium exercet, certo scio.



TUMULUS, CALLED THE TOMB OF ACHILLES.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

PRO M. MARCELLO ORATIO.

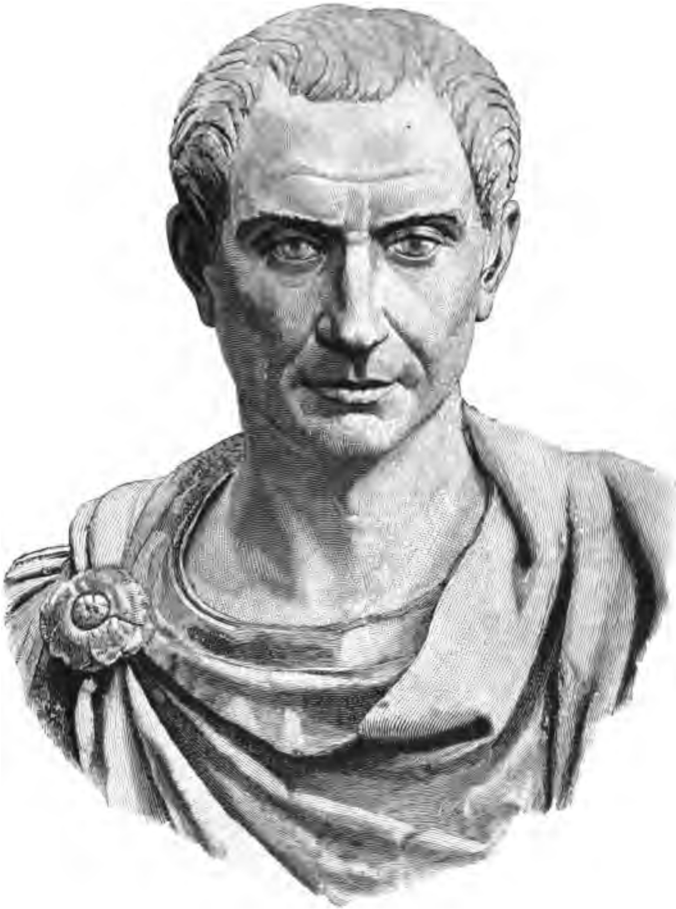
I. Diuturni silenti, patres conscripti, quo eram his temporibus usus, non timore aliquo, sed partim dolore, partim verecundia, finem hodiernus dies attulit, idemque initium, quae vellem quaeque sentirem, meo pristino more dicendi. Tantam enim mansuetudinem, tam inusitatam inauditamque clementiam, tantum in summa potestate rerum omnium modum, tam denique incredibilem sapientiam ac paene divinam tacitus praeterire nullo modo possum. M. enim Marcello vobis, patres conscripti, reique publicae reddito, non illius solum, sed etiam meam vocem et auctoritatem et vobis et rei publicae conservatam ac restitutam puto. Dolebam enim, patres conscripti, et vehementer angebar virum talem, cum in eadem causa, in qua ego, fuisset, non in eadem esse fortuna, nec mihi persuadere poteram nec fas esse ducebam versari me in nostro vetere curriculo illo aemulo atque imitatore studiorum ac laborum meorum quasi quodam socio a me et comite distracto.

Ergo et mihi meae pristinae vitae consuetudinem, C. Caesar, interclusam aperuisti et his omnibus ad bene de omni re publica sperandum quasi signum aliquod sustulisti. Intellectum est enim mihi quidem in multis et maxime in me ipso, sed paulo ante in

omnibus, cum M. Marcellum senatui reique publicae concessisti, commemoratis praesertim offensionibus, te auctoritatem huius ordinis dignitatemque rei publicae tuis vel doloribus vel suspicionibus anteferre. Ille quidem fructum omnis ante actae vitae hodierno die maximum cepit, cum summo consensu senatus, tum iudicio tuo gravissimo et maximo. Ex quo profecto intellegis, quanta in dato beneficio sit laus, cum in accepto sit tanta gloria. Est vero fortunatus ille, cuius ex salute non minor paene ad omnes, quam ad ipsum ventura sit, laetitia pervenerit; quod quidem ei merito atque optimo iure contigit. Quis enim est illo aut nobilitate aut probitate aut optimarum artium studio aut innocentia aut ullo laudis genere praestantior?

II. Nullius tantum flumen est ingeni, nullius dicendi aut scribendi tanta vis, tanta copia, quae non dicam exornare, sed enarrare, C. Caesar, res tuas gestas possit. Tamen adfirmo, et hoc pace dicam tua, nullam in his esse laudem ampliorem quam eam, quam hodierno die consecutus es. Soleo saepe ante oculos ponere idque libenter crebris usurpare sermonibus, omnis nostrorum imperatorum, omnis exterarum gentium potentissimorumque populorum, omnis clarissimorum regum res gestas cum tuis nec contentionum magnitudine nec numero proeliorum nec varietate regionum nec celeritate conficiendi nec dissimilitudine bellorum posse conferri, nec vero disiunctissimas terras citius passibus cuiusquam potuisse peragrari, quam tuis non dicam cursibus, sed victoriis lustratae sunt.

Quae quidem ego nisi ita magna esse fatear, ut ea vix cuiusquam mens aut cogitatio capere possit, amens sim; sed tamen sunt alia maiora. Nam bellicas laudes solent quidam extenuare verbis easque detrahere ducibus, communicare cum multis, ne propriae sint



Truly a wonderful man was Caius Julius Caesar!
Better be first, he said, in a little Iberian village,
Than be second in Rome; — and I think he was right when
he said it.

LONGFELLOW: The Courtship of Miles Standish.

imperatorum. Et certe in armis militum virtus, locorum opportunitas, auxilia sociorum, classes, commeatus multum iuvant, maximam vero partem quasi suo iure Fortuna sibi vindicat et, quicquid prospere gestum est, id paene omne ducit suum. At vero huius gloriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulo ante adeptus, socium habes neminem; totum hoc, quantumcumque est, quod certe maximum est, totum est, inquam, tuum. Nihil sibi ex ista laude centurio, nihil praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma decerpit; quin etiam illa ipsa rerum humanarum domina, Fortuna, in istius societatem gloriae se non offert; tibi cedit, tuam esse totam et propriam fatetur. Numquam enim temeritas cum sapientia commiscetur, neque ad consilium casus admittitur.

III. Domuisti gentes immanitate barbaras, multitudine innumerabiles, locis infinitas, omni copiarum genere abundantes; sed tamen ea vicisti, quae et naturam et condicionem, ut vinci possent, habebant. Nulla est enim tanta vis, quae non ferro et viribus debilitari frangique possit. Animum vincere, iracundiam cohibere, victoriam temperare, adversarium nobilitate, ingenio, virtute praestantem non modo extollere iacentem, sed etiam amplificare eius pristinam dignitatem, haec qui facit, non ego eum cum summis viris comparo, sed simillimum deo iudico.

Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudes celebrabuntur illae quidem non solum nostris, sed paene omnium gentium litteris atque linguis, nec ulla umquam aetas de tuis laudibus conticescet; sed tamen eius modi res nescio quo modo, etiam cum leguntur, obstrepi clamore militum videntur et tubarum sono. At vero cum aliquid clementer, mansuete, iuste, moderate, sapienter factum, in iracundia praesertim, quae est

inimica consilio, et in victoria, quae natura insolens et superba est, audimus aut legimus, quo studio incendimur, non modo in gestis rebus, sed etiam in fictis, ut eos saepe, quos numquam vidimus, diligamus! Te vero, quem praesentem intuemur, cuius mentem sensusque et os cernimus, ut, quicquid belli fortuna reliquum rei publicae fecerit, id esse salvum velis, quibus laudibus efferemus? quibus studiis prosequemur? qua benevolentia complectemur? Parietes me dius Fidius, ut mihi videtur, huius curiae tibi gratias agere gestiunt, quod brevi tempore futura sit illa auctoritas in his maiorum suorum et suis sedibus.

IV. Equidem cum C. Marcelli, viri optimi et commemorabili pietate praediti, lacrimas modo vobiscum viderem, omnium Marcellorum meum pectus memoria offudit, quibus tu etiam mortuis M. Marcello conservato dignitatem suam reddidisti nobilissimamque familiam iam ad paucos redactam paene ab interitu vindicasti. Hunc tu igitur diem tuis maximis et innumerabilibus gratulationibus iure antepones.

Haec enim res unius est propria C. Caesaris; ceterae duce te gestae magnae illae quidem, sed tamen multo magnoque comitatu. Huius autem rei tu idem es et dux et comes; quae quidem tanta est, ut tropaeis et monumentis tuis adlatura finem sit aetas — nihil est enim opere et manu factum, quod non aliquando conficiat et consumat vetustas — at haec tua iustitia et lenitas animi florescit cotidie magis, ita ut, quantum tuis operibus diuturnitas detrahet, tantum adferat laudibus. Et ceteros quidem omnes victores bellorum civilium iam ante aequitate et misericordia viceras: hodierno vero die te ipsum vicisti. Vereor, ut hoc, quod dicam, perinde intellegi possit auditum, atque ipse cogitans sentio; ipsam victoriam vicisse

videris, cum ea, quae illa erat adepta, victis remisisti. Nam cum ipsius victoriae condicione omnes victi occidissemus, clementiae tuae iudicio conservati sumus. Recte igitur unus invictus es, a quo etiam ipsius victoriae condicio visque devicta est.

V. Atque hoc C. Caesaris iudicium, patres conscripti, quam late pateat, attendite. Omnes enim, qui ad illa arma fato sumus nescio quo rei publicae misero funestoque compulsi, etsi aliqua culpa tenemur erroris humani, scelere certe liberati sumus. Nam, cum M. Marcellum deprecantibus vobis rei publicae conservavit, me et mihi et item rei publicae nullo deprecante, reliquos amplissimos viros et sibi ipsos et patriae reddidit, quorum et frequentiam et dignitatem hoc ipso in consessu videtis, non ille hostes induxit in curiam, sed iudicavit a plerisque ignoratione potius et falso atque inani metu quam cupiditate aut crudelitate bellum esse susceptum.

Quo quidem in bello semper de pace audiendum putavi semperque dolui non modo pacem, sed etiam orationem civium pacem flagitantium repudiari. Neque enim ego illa nec ulla umquam secutus sum arma civilia, semperque mea consilia pacis et togae socia, non belli atque armorum fuerunt. Hominem sum secutus privato consilio, non publico, tantumque apud me grati animi fidelis memoria valuit, ut nulla non modo cupiditate, sed ne spe quidem prudens et sciens tamquam ad interitum ruerem voluntarium. Quod quidem meum consilium minime obscurum fuit. Nam et in hoc ordine integra re multa de pace dixi et in ipso bello eadem etiam cum capitis mei periculo sensi. Ex quo nemo iam erit tam iniustus existimator rerum, qui dubitet, quae Caesaris de bello voluntas fuerit, cum pacis auctores conservandos statim censue-

rit, ceteris fuerit iratior. Atque id minus mirum fortasse tum, cum esset incertus exitus et anceps fortuna belli; qui vero victor pacis auctores diligit, is profecto declarat se maluisse non dimicare quam vincere.

VI. Atque huius quidem rei M. Marcello sum testis. Nostri enim sensus ut in pace semper, sic tum etiam in bello congruebant. Quotiens ego eum et quanto cum dolore vidi, cum insolentiam certorum hominum, tum etiam ipsius victoriae ferocitatem extimescentem! Quo gratior tua liberalitas, C. Caesar, nobis, qui illa vidimus, debet esse. Non enim iam causae sunt inter se, sed victoriae comparandae. Vidimus tuam victoriam proeliorum exitu terminatam; gladium vagina vacuum in urbe non vidimus. Quos amisimus cives, eos Martis vis perculit, non ira victoriae, ut dubitare debeat nemo, quin multos, si fieri posset, C. Caesar ab inferis excitaret, quoniam ex eadem acie conservat, quos potest.

Alterius vero partis nihil amplius dicam quam, id quod omnes verebamur, nimis iracundam futuram fuisse victoriam. Quidam enim non modo armatis, sed interdum etiam otiosis minabantur nec, quid quisque sensisset, sed ubi fuisset, cogitandum esse dicebant, ut mihi quidem videantur di immortales, etiam si poenas a populo Romano ob aliquod delictum expetiverunt, qui civile bellum tantum et tam luctuosum excitaverunt, vel placati iam vel satiati aliquando omnem spem salutis ad clementiam victoris et sapientiam contulisse.

Qua re gaude tuo isto tam excellenti bono, et fruere cum fortuna et gloria, tum etiam natura et moribus tuis; ex quo quidem maximus est fructus iucunditasque sapienti. Cetera cum tua recordabere, etsi persaepe virtuti, tamen plerumque felicitati tuae

gratulabere; de nobis, quos in re publica tecum simul esse voluisti quotiens cogitabis, totiens de maximis tuis beneficiis, totiens de incredibili liberalitate, totiens de singulari sapientia tua cogitabis; quae non modo summa bona, sed nimirum audebo vel sola dicere. Tantus est enim splendor in laude vera, tanta in magnitudine animi et consili dignitas, ut haec a Virtute donata, cetera a Fortuna commodata esse videantur. Noli igitur in conservandis bonis viris defatigari, non cupiditate praesertim aliqua aut pravitate lapsis, sed opinione offici stulta fortasse, certe non improba, et specie quadam rei publicae. Non enim tua ulla culpa est, si te aliqui timuerunt, contraque summa laus, quod minime timendum fuisse senserunt.

VII. Nunc venio ad gravissimam querellam et atrocissimam suspicionem tuam, quae non tibi ipsi magis quam cum omnibus civibus, tum maxime nobis, qui a te conservati sumus, providenda est; quam etsi spero falsam esse, tamen numquam extenuabo verbis. Tua enim cautio nostra cautio est, ut, si in alterutro peccandum sit, malim videri nimis timidus quam parum prudens. Sed quisnam est iste tam demens? de tuisne — tametsi qui magis sunt tui, quam quibus tu salutem insperantibus reddidisti? — an ex hoc numero, qui una tecum fuerunt? Non est credibilis tantus in ullo furor, ut, quo duce omnia summa sit adeptus, huius vitam non anteponat suae. An, si nihil tui cogitant sceleris, cavendum est, ne quid inimici? Qui? omnes enim, qui fuerunt, aut sua pertinacia vitam amiserunt aut tua misericordia retinuerunt, ut aut nulli supersint de inimicis aut, qui fuerunt, sint amicissimi.

Sed tamen cum in animis hominum tantae latebrae sint et tanti recessus, augeamus sane suspicionem

tuam; simul enim augebimus diligentiam. Nam quis est omnium tam ignarus rerum, tam rudis in re publica, tam nihil umquam nec de sua nec de communi salute cogitans, qui non intellegat tua salute contineri suam et ex unius tua vita pendere omnium? Equidem de te dies noctesque, ut debeo, cogitans casus dumtaxat humanos et incertos eventus valetudinis et naturae communis fragilitatem extimesco, doleoque, cum res publica immortalis esse debeat, eam in unius mortalis anima consistere. Si vero ad humanos casus incertosque motus valetudinis sceleris etiam accedit insidiarumque consensio, quem deum, si cupiat, posse opitulari rei publicae credamus?

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, uni, quae iacere sentis, belli ipsius impetu, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque prostrata; constituenda iudicia, revocanda fides, comprimendae libidines, propaganda suboles, omnia, quae dilapsa iam diffluxerunt, severis legibus vincienda sunt. Non fuit recusandum in tanto civili bello, tanto animorum ardore et armorum, quin quassata res publica, quicumque belli eventus fuisset, multa perderet et ornamenta dignitatis et praesidia stabilitatis suae, multaque uterque dux faceret armatus, quae idem togatus fieri prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia belli vulnera sananda sunt, quibus praeter te mederi nemo potest.

Itaque illam tuam praeclarissimam et sapientissimam vocem invitus audivi: "Satis diu vel naturae vixi vel gloriae." Satis, si ita vis, fortasse naturae, addo etiam, si placet, gloriae; at, quod maximum est, patriae certe parum. Qua re omitte istam, quaeso, doctorum hominum in contemnenda morte prudentiam; noli nostro periculo esse sapiens. Saepe enim venit ad aures meas, te idem istud nimis crebro

dicere, tibi satis te vixisse. Credo; sed tum id audirem, si tibi soli viveres aut si tibi etiam soli natus esses. Omnium salutem civium cunctamque rem publicam res tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abes a perfectione maximorum operum, ut fundamenta nondum, quae cogitas, ieceris. Hic tu modum vitae tuae non salute rei publicae, sed aequitate animi definies? Quid, si istud ne gloriae tuae quidem satis est? cuius te esse avidissimum, quamvis sis sapiens, non negabis.

"Parumne igitur," inquies, "magna relinquemus?" Immo vero aliis quamvis multis satis, tibi uni parum. Quicquid est enim, quamvis amplum sit, id est parum tum, cum est aliquid amplius. Quod si rerum tuarum immortalium, C. Caesar, hic exitus futurus fuit, ut devictis adversariis rem publicam in eo statu relinqueres, in quo nunc est, vide, quaeso, ne tua divina virtus admirationis plus sit habitura quam gloriae, si quidem gloria est illustris ac pervagata magnorum vel in suos cives vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fama meritorum.

IX. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est; hic restat actus, in hoc elaborandum est, ut rem publicam constituas, eaque tu in primis summa tranquilitate et otio perfruare; tum te, si voles, cum et patriae, quod debes, solveris et naturam ipsam expleveris satietate vivendi, satis diu vixisse dicito. Quid enim est omnino hoc ipsum diu, in quo est aliquid extremum? Quod cum venit, omnis voluptas praeterita pro nihilo est, quia postea nulla est futura. Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam his angustiis, quas natura nobis ad vivendum dedit, contentus fuit, semper immortalitatis amore flagravit.

Nec vero haec tua vita ducenda est, quae corpore

et spiritu continetur; illa, inquam, illa vita est tua, quae vigebit memoria saeculorum omnium, quam posteritas alet, quam ipsa aeternitas semper tuebitur. Huic tu inservias, huic te ostentes oportet, quae quidem, quae miretur, iam pridem multa habet; nunc etiam, quae laudet, exspectat. Obstipescent posteri certe imperia, provincias, Rhenum, Oceanum, Nilum, pugnas innumerabiles, incredibiles victorias, monumenta, munera, triumphos audientes et legentes tuos. Sed nisi haec urbs stabilita tuis consiliis et institutis erit, vagabitur modo tuum nomen longe atque late, sedem stabilem et domicilium certum non habebit.

Erit inter eos etiam, qui nascentur, sicut inter nos fuit, magna dissensio, cum alii laudibus ad caelum res tuas gestas efferent, alii fortasse aliquid requirent, idque vel maximum, nisi belli civilis incendium salute patriae restinxeris, ut illud fati fuisse videatur, hoc consili. Servi igitur eis etiam iudicibus, qui multis post saeculis de te iudicabunt, et quidem haud scio an incorruptius quam nos; nam et sine amore et sine cupiditate et rursus sine odio et sine invidia iudicabunt. Id autem etiam si tum ad te, ut quidam falso putant, non pertinebit, nunc certe pertinet esse te talem, ut tuas laudes obscuratura nulla umquam sit oblivio.

X. Diversae voluntates civium fuerunt distractaeque sententiae. Non enim consiliis solum et studiis, sed armis etiam et castris dissidebamus; erat enim obscuritas quaedam, erat certamen inter clarissimos duces; multi dubitabant, quid optimum esset, multi, quid sibi expediret, multi, quid deceret, non nulli etiam, quid liceret. Perfuncta res publica est hoc misero fatalique bello; vicit is, qui non fortuna inflammaret odium suum, sed bonitate leniret, neque omnes, quibus

iratus esset, eosdem etiam exsilio aut morte dignos iudicaret. Arma ab aliis posita, ab aliis erepta sunt. Ingratus est iniustusque civis, qui armorum periculo liberatus animum tamen retinet armatum, ut etiam ille melior sit, qui in acie cecidit, qui in causa animam profudit. Quae enim pertinacia quibusdam, eadem aliis constantia videri potest.

Sed iam omnis fracta dissensio est armis, exstincta aequitate victoris; restat, ut omnes unum velint, qui modo habent aliquid non solum sapientiae, sed etiam sanitatis. Nisi te, C. Caesar, salvo et in ista sententia, qua cum antea, tum hodie vel maxime usus es, manente salvi esse non possumus. Qua re omnes te, qui haec salva esse volumus, et hortamur et obsecramus, ut vitae tuae et saluti consulas, omnesque tibi, — ut pro aliis etiam loquar, quod de me ipse sentio, — quoniam subesse aliquid putas, quod cavendum sit, non modo excubias et custodias, sed etiam laterum nostrorum oppositus et corporum pollicemur.

XI. Sed ut, unde est orsa, in eodem terminetur oratio, maximas tibi omnes gratias agimus, C. Caesar, maiores etiam habemus. Nam omnes idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimis sentire potuisti. Sed quia non est omnibus stantibus necesse dicere, a me certe dici volunt, cui necesse est quodam modo; et, quod fieri decet M. Marcello a te huic ordini populoque Romano et rei publicae reddito, fieri id intellego. Nam laetari omnes non de unius solum, sed de communi salute sentio.

Quod autem summae benevolentiae est, quae mea erga illum omnibus semper nota fuit, ut vix C. Marcello, optimo et amantissimo fratri, praeter eum quidem cederem nemini, cum id sollicitudine, cura, labore tam diu praestiterim, quam diu est de illius

salute dubitatum, certe hoc tempore magnis curis, molestiis, doloribus liberatus praestare debeo. Itaque, C. Caesar, sic tibi gratias ago, ut omnibus me rebus a te non conservato solum, sed etiam ornato, tamen ad tua in me unum innumerabilia merita, quod fieri iam posse non arbitrabar, maximus hoc tuo facto cumulus accesserit.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

IN M. ANTONIUM ORATIO PHILIPPICA QUARTA.

I. Frequentia vestrum incredibilis, Quirites, contioque tanta, quantam meminisse non videor, et alacritatem mihi summam defendendae rei publicae adfert et spem recuperandae. Quamquam animus mihi quidem numquam defuit, tempora defuerunt, quae simul ac primum aliquid lucis ostendere visa sunt, princeps vestrae libertatis defendendae fui. Quod si id ante facere conatus essem, nunc facere non possem. Hodierno enim die, Quirites, ne mediocrem rem actam arbitremini, fundamenta iacta sunt reliquarum actionum. Nam est hostis a senatu nondum verbo appellatus, sed re iam iudicatus Antonius. Nunc vero multo sum erectior, quod vos quoque illum hostem esse tanto consensu tantoque clamore approbavistis. Neque enim, Quirites, fieri potest, ut non aut ei sint impii, qui contra consulem exercitus comparaverunt, aut ille hostis, contra quem iure arma sumpta sunt.

Hanc igitur dubitationem, quamquam nulla erat, tamen ne qua posset esse, senatus hodierno die sustulit. C. Caesar, qui rem publicam libertatemque vestram suo studio, consilio, patrimonio denique tutatus est et tutatur, maximis senatus laudibus ornatus est. Laudo, laudo vos, Quirites, quod gratissimis animis prosequimini nomen clarissimi adulescentis vel

pueri potius — sunt enim facta eius immortalitatis, nomen aetatis. Multa memini, multa audivi, multa legi, Quirites; nihil ex omnium saeculorum memoria tale cognovi, — qui, cum servitute premeremur, in dies malum cresceret, praesidi nihil haberemus, capitalem et pestiferum a Brundisio tum M. Antoni reditum timeremus, hoc insperatum omnibus consilium, incognitum certe ceperit, ut exercitum invictum ex paternis militibus conficeret Antonique furorem crudelissimis consiliis incitatum a pernicie rei publicae averteret.

II. Quis est enim, qui hoc non intellegat, nisi Caesar exercitum paravisset, non sine exitio nostro futurum Antoni reditum fuisse? Ita enim se recipiebat ardens odio vestri, cruentus sanguine civium Romanorum, quos Suessae, quos Brundisi occiderat, ut nihil nisi de pernicie populi Romani cogitaret. Quod autem praesidium erat salutis libertatisque vestrae, si C. Caesaris fortissimorum sui patris militum exercitus non fuisset? Cuius de laudibus et honoribus, qui ei pro divinis et immortalibus meritis divini immortalesque debentur, mihi senatus adsensus paulo ante decrevit, ut primo quoque tempore referretur.

Quo decreto quis non perspicit hostem esse Antonium iudicatum? Quem enim possumus appellare eum, contra quem qui exercitus ducunt, eis senatus arbitratur singulares exquirendos honores? Quid? legio Martia, quae mihi videtur divinitus ab eo deo traxisse nomen, a quo populum Romanum generatum accepimus, non ipsa suis decretis prius quam senatus hostem iudicavit Antonium? Nam si ille non hostis, hos, qui consulem reliquerunt, hostes necesse est iudicemus. Praeclare et loco, Quirites, reclamatione vestra factum pulcherrimum Martialium comprobavis-

tis; qui se ad senatus auctoritatem, ad libertatem vestram, ad universam rem publicam contulerunt, hostem illum et latronem et parricidam patriae reliquerunt. Nec solum id animose et fortiter, sed considerate etiam sapienterque fecerunt; Albae constiterunt, in urbe opportuna, munita, propinqua, fortissimorum virorum, fidelissimorum civium atque optimorum. Huius Martiae legionis legio quarta imitata virtutem, duce L. Egnatuleio, quem senatus merito paulo ante laudavit, C. Caesaris exercitum persecuta est.

III. Quae exspectas, M. Antoni, iudicia graviora? Caesar fertur in caelum, qui contra te exercitum comparavit; laudantur exquisitissimis verbis legiones, quae te reliquerunt, quae a te arcessitae sunt, quae essent, si te consulem quam hostem maluisses, tuae; quarum legionum fortissimum verissimumque iudicium confirmat senatus, comprobat universus populus Romanus, nisi forte vos, Quirites, consulem, non hostem iudicatis Antonium.

Sic arbitrabar, Quirites, vos iudicare, ut ostenditis. Quid? municipia, colonias, praefecturas num aliter iudicare censetis? Omnes mortales una mente consentiunt, omnia arma eorum, qui haec salva velint, contra illam pestem esse capienda. Quid? D. Bruti iudicium, Quirites, quod ex hodierno eius edicto perspicere potuistis, num cui tandem contemnendum videtur? Recte et vere negatis, Quirites. Est enim quasi deorum immortalium beneficio et munere datum rei publicae Brutorum genus et nomen ad libertatem populi Romani vel constituendam vel recipiendam. Quid igitur D. Brutus de M. Antonio iudicavit? Excludit provincia, exercitu obsistit, Galliam totam hortatur ad bellum, ipsam sua sponte suoque iudicio excitatam. Si consul Antonius, Brutus hostis; si con-

servator rei publicae Brutus, hostis Antonius. Num igitur, utrum horum sit, dubitare possumus?

IV. Atque ut vos una mente unaque voce dubitare vos negatis, sic modo decrevit senatus, D. Brutum optime de re publica mereri, cum senatus auctoritatem populique Romani libertatem imperiumque defenderet. A quo defenderet? Nempe ab hoste; quae est enim alia laudanda defensio? Deinceps laudatur provincia Gallia meritoque ornatur verbis amplissimis ab senatu, quod resistat Antonio. Quem si consulem illa provincia putaret neque eum reciperet, magno scelere se astringeret; omnes enim in consulis iure et imperio debent esse provinciae. Negat hoc D. Brutus imperator, consul designatus, natus rei publicae civis; negat Gallia, negat cuncta Italia, negat senatus, negatis vos.

Quis illum igitur consulem nisi latrones putant? Quamquam ne ei quidem ipsi, quod loquuntur, id sentiunt, nec ab iudicio omnium mortalium, quamvis impii nefariique sint, sicut sunt, dissentire possunt. Sed spes rapiendi atque praedandi occaecat animos eorum, quos non bonorum donatio, non agrorum adsignatio, non illa infinita hasta satiavit; qui sibi urbem, qui bona et fortunas civium ad praedam proposuerunt; qui, dum hic sit, quod rapiant, quod auferant, nihil sibi defuturum arbitrantur; quibus M. Antonius — o di immortales, avertite et detestamini, quaeso, hoc omen! — urbem se divisurum esse promisit.

Ita vero, Quirites, ut precamini, eveniat, atque huius amentiae poena in ipsum familiamque eius recidat! Quod ita futurum esse confido. Iam enim non solum homines, sed etiam deos immortales ad rem publicam conservandam arbitror consensisse. Sive enim prodigiis atque portentis di immortales nobis futura prae-

dicunt, ita sunt aperte pronuntiata, ut et illi poena et nobis libertas appropinquet, sive tantus consensus omnium sine impulsu deorum esse non potuit, quid est, quod de voluntate caelestium dubitare possimus?

V. Reliquum est, Quirites, ut vos in ista sententia, quam prae vobis fertis, perseveretis. Faciam igitur, ut imperatores instructa acie solent, quamquam paratissimos milites ad proeliandum videant, ut eos tamen adhortentur, sic ego vos ardentes et erectos ad libertatem recuperandam cohortabor.

Non est vobis, Quirites, cum eo hoste certamen, cum quo aliqua pacis condicio esse possit. Neque enim ille servitutem vestram ut antea, sed iam iratus sanguinem concupiscit. Nullus ei ludus videtur esse iucundior quam cruor, quam caedes, quam ante oculos trucidatio civium. Non est vobis res, Quirites, cum scelerato homine atque nefario, sed cum immani taetraque belua, quae quoniam in foveam incidit, obruatur. Si enim illim emerserit, nullius supplici crudelitas erit recusanda. Sed tenetur, premitur, urguetur nunc eis copiis, quas iam habemus, mox eis, quas paucis diebus novi consules comparabunt. Incumbite in causam, Quirites, ut facitis. Numquam maior consensus vester in ulla causa fuit, numquam tam vehementer cum senatu consociati fuistis. Nec mirum; agitur enim, non qua condicione victuri, sed victurine simus an cum supplicio ignominiaque perituri.

Quamquam mortem quidem natura omnibus proposuit, crudelitatem mortis et dedecus virtus propulsare solet, quae propria est Romani generis et seminis. Hanc retinete, quaeso, quam vobis tamquam hereditatem maiores vestri reliquerunt. Nam cum alia omnia falsa, incerta sint, caduca, mobilia, virtus est una altissimis defixa radicibus; quae numquam vi ulla labefactari potest, numquam demoveri loco. Hac

virtute maiores vestri primum universam Italiam devicerunt, deinde Karthaginem exciderunt, Numantiam everterunt, potentissimos reges, bellicosissimas gentes in dicionem huius imperi redegerunt.

VI. Ac maioribus quidem vestris, Quirites, cum eo hoste res erat, qui haberet rem publicam, curiam, aerarium, consensum et concordiam civium, rationem aliquam, si ita res tulisset, pacis et foederis; hic vester hostis vestram rem publicam oppugnat, ipse habet nullam; senatum, id est orbis terrae consilium, delere gestit, ipse consilium publicum nullum habet; aerarium vestrum exhausit, suum non habet. Nam concordiam civium qui habere potest, nullam cum habet civitatem? pacis vero quae potest esse cum eo ratio, in quo est incredibilis crudelitas, fides nulla?

Est igitur, Quirites, populo Romano, victori omnium gentium, omne certamen cum percussore, cum latrone, cum Spartaco. Nam quod se similem esse Catilinae gloriari solet, scelere par est illi, industria inferior. Ille cum exercitum nullum habuisset, repente conflavit; hic eum exercitum, quem accepit, amisit. Ut igitur Catilinam diligentia mea, senatus auctoritate, vestro studio et virtute fregistis, sic Antoni nefarium latrocinium vestra cum senatu concordia tanta, quanta numquam fuit, felicitate et virtute exercituum ducumque vestrorum brevi tempore oppressum audietis. Equidem quantum cura, labore, vigiliis, auctoritate, consilio eniti atque efficere potero, nihil praetermittam, quod ad libertatem vestram pertinere arbitrabor; neque enim id pro vestris amplissimis in me beneficiis sine scelere facere possum. Hodierno autem die primum referente viro fortissimo vobisque amicissimo, hoc M. Servilio, collegisque eius, ornatissimis viris, optimis civibus, longo intervallo me auctore et principe ad spem libertatis exarsimus.

M. TULLI CICERONIS
EPISTOLAE SELECTAE.

I.

Scripta est epistola Romae A. U. C. 686.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Apud matrem recte est, eaque nobis curae est. L. Cincio HS. XXCD. constitui me curaturum Idibus Febr. Tu velim ea, quae nobis emisse te et parasse scribis, des operam ut quam primum habeamus, et velim cogites, id quod mihi pollicitus es, quem ad modum bibliothecam nobis conficere possis; omnem spem delectationis nostrae, quam, cum in otium venerimus, habere volumus, in tua humanitate positam habemus.

II.

Scr. Romae A. U. C. 692.

M. TULLIUS M. F. CICERO S. D. CN. POMPEIO CN. F. MAGNO IMPERATORI.

S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. Ex litteris tuis, quas publice misisti, cepi una cum omnibus incredibilem voluptatem; tantam enim spem oti ostendisti, quantam ego semper omnibus te uno fretus pollicebar. Sed hoc scito, tuos veteres hostis, novos amicos, vehementer litteris perculsos atque ex magna spe deturbatos iacere.

Ad me autem litteras, quas misisti, quamquam exiguam significationem tuae erga me voluntatis habe-

bant, tamen mihi scito iucundas fuisse; nulla enim re tam laetari soleo quam meorum officiorum conscientia, quibus si quando non mutue respondetur, apud me plus offici residere facillime patior. Illud non dubito, quin, si te mea summa erga te studia parum mihi adiunxerint, res publica nos inter nos conciliatura coniuncturaque sit.

Ac, ne ignores, quid ego in tuis litteris desiderarim, scribam aperte, sicut et mea natura et nostra amicitia postulat. Res eas gessi, quarum aliquam in tuis litteris et nostrae necessitudinis et rei publicae causa gratulationem exspectavi; quam ego abs te praetermissam esse arbitror, quod vererere, ne cuius animum offenderes. Sed scito ea, quae nos pro salute patriae gessimus, orbis terrae iudicio ac testimonio comprobari; quae, cum veneris, tanto consilio tantaque animi magnitudine a me gesta esse cognosces, ut tibi multo maiori, quam Africanus fuit, me non multo minorem quam Laelium facile et in re publica et in amicitia adiunctum esse patiare.

III.

Scr. in Tusculano mense Martio A. U. C. 695.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Fecisti mihi pergratum, quod Serapionis librum ad me misisti, ex quo quidem ego — quod inter nos liceat dicere — millesimam partem vix intellego. Pro eo tibi praesentem pecuniam solvi imperavi, ne tu expensum muneribus ferres. At, quoniam nummorum mentio facta est, amabo te, cura, ut cum Titinio, quoquo modo poteris, transigas; si in eo, quod ostenderat, non stat, mihi maxime placet ea, quae male

empta sunt, reddi, si voluntate Pomponiae fieri poterit; si ne id quidem, nummi potius addantur, quam ullus sit scrupulus. Valde hoc velim, ante, quam proficiscare, amanter, ut soles, diligenterque conficias.

Clodius ergo, ut ais, ad Tigranem? velim Syrpiae condicione, sed facile patior; accommodatius enim nobis erit ad liberam legationem tempus illud, cum et Quintus noster iam, ut speramus, in otio consederit, et, iste sacerdos Bonae Deae cuius modi futurus sit, scierimus. Interea quidem cum Musis nos delectabimus animo aequo, immo vero etiam gaudenti ac libenti; neque mihi umquam veniet in mentem Crasso invidere neque paenitere, quod a me ipse non desciverim.

De geographia, dabo operam, ut tibi satisfaciam; sed nihil certi polliceor. Magnum opus est, sed tamen, ut iubes, curabo, ut huius peregrinationis aliquod tibi opus exstet. Tu quicquid indagaris de re publica et maxime, quos consules futuros putes, facito ut sciam. Tametsi nimis sum curiosus; statui enim nihil iam de re publica cogitare.

Terentiae saltum perspeximus. Quid quaeris? praeter quercum Dodonaeam nihil desideramus, quo minus Epirum ipsam possidere videamur.

Nos circiter Kal. aut in Formiano erimus aut in Pompeiano. Tu, si in Formiano non erimus, si nos amas, in Pompeianum venito; id et nobis erit periucundum et tibi non sane devium.

De muro imperavi Philotimo, ne impediret, quo minus id fieret, quod tibi videretur; tu censeo tamen adhibeas Vettium. His temporibus, tam dubia vita optimi cuiusque, magni aestimo unius aestatis fructum palaestrae Palatinae, sed ita tamen, ut nihil minus velim, quam Pomponiam et puerum versari in timore ruinae.

IV.

Scr. in Formiano mense Aprili A. U. C. 695.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Facinus indignum! epistolam *αὐθωρεὶ* tibi a Tribus Tabernis rescriptam ad tuas suavissimas epistolas neminem reddidisse! At scito eum fasciculum, quo illam conieceram, domum eo ipso die latum esse, quo ego dederam, et ad me in Formianum relatum esse; itaque tibi tuam epistolam iussi referri, ex qua intellegeres, quam mihi tum illae gratae fuissent.

Romae quod scribis sileri, ita putabam; at hercule in agris non siletur, nec iam ipsi agri regnum vestrum ferre possunt. Si vero in hanc *Τηλέπυλον* veneris *Λαιστρυγονίην* — Formias dico, — qui fremitus hominum! quam irati animi! quanto in odio noster amicus Magnus! cuius cognomen una cum Crassi Divitis cognomine consenescit. Credas mihi velim: neminem adhuc offendi, qui haec tam lente, quam ego fero, ferret.

Qua re, mihi crede, *φιλοσοφῶμεν*: iuratus tibi possum dicere nihil esse tanti. Tu si ad Sicyonios litteras habes, advola in Formianum, unde nos pridie Nonas Maias cogitamus.

V.

Scr. ab Appi Foro mense Aprili A. U. C. 695.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Volo ames meam constantiam. Ludos Anti spectare non placet. Est enim *ὑποσολοικον*, cum velim vitare omnium deliciarum suspicionem, repente *ἀνα-*

φαίνεσθαι non solum delicate, sed etiam inepte peregrinantem. Qua re usque ad Nonas Maias te in Formiano exspectabo. Nunc fac, ut sciam, quo die te visuri simus. Ab Appi Foro, hora quarta. Dederam aliam paulo ante a Tribus Tabernis.

VI.

Scr. Romae mense Sextili A. U. C. 695.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Numquam ante arbitror te epistolam meam legisse, nisi mea manu scriptam. Ex eo colligere poteris, quanta occupatione distinear; nam, cum vacui temporis nihil haberem et cum recreandae voculae causa necesse esset mihi ambulare, haec dictavi ambulans.

Primum igitur illud te scire volo, Sampsiceramum, nostrum amicum, vehementer sui status paenitere restituique in eum locum cupere, ex quo decidit, doloremque suum impertire nobis et medicinam interdum aperte quaerere, quam ego possum invenire nullam; deinde omnis illius partis auctores ac socios nullo adversario consenescere; consensionem universorum nec voluntatis nec sermonis maiorem umquam fuisse.

Nos autem — nam id te scire cupere certo scio — publicis consiliis nullis intersumus totosque nos ad forensem operam laboremque contulimus; ex quo, quod facile intellegi possit, in multa commemoratione earum rerum, quas gessimus, desiderioque versamur. Sed βοώπιδος nostrae consanguineus non mediocris terrores iacit atque denuntiat, et Sampsiceramo negat, ceteris prae se fert et ostentat. Quam ob rem, si

me amas tantum, quantum profecto amas, si dormis, expergiscere; si stas, ingredere; si ingrederis, curre; si curris, advola. Credibile non est, quantum ego in consiliis et prudentia tua, quodque maximum est, quantum in amore et fide ponam.

Magnitudo rei longam orationem fortasse desiderat, coniunctio vero nostrorum animorum brevitate contenta est. Permagni nostra interest te, si comitiis non potueris, at declarato illo esse Romae. Cura, ut valeas.

VII.

Scr. in itinere mense Aprili A. U. C. 696.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Utinam illum diem videam, cum tibi agam gratias, quod me vivere coëgisti! Adhuc quidem valde me paenitet. Sed te oro, ut ad me Vibonem statim venias, quo ego multis de causis converti iter meum. Sed eo si veneris, de toto itinere ac fuga mea consilium capere potero. Si id non feceris, mirabor, sed confido te esse facturum.

VIII.

Scr. Brundisi prid. Kalendas Maias A. U. C. 696.

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIAE ET CICERONI SUIS.

Ego minus saepe do ad vos litteras, quam possum, propterea quod cum omnia mihi tempora sunt misera, tum vero, cum aut scribo ad vos aut vestras lego, conficior lacrimis sic, ut ferre non possim. Quod utinam minus vitae cupidi fuissemus! certe nihil aut non multum in vita mali vidissemus.

Quod si nos ad aliquam alicuius commodi aliquando recuperandi spem fortuna reservavit, minus est erratum a nobis; sin haec mala fixa sunt, ego vero te quam primum, mea vita, cupio videre et in tuo complexu emori, quoniam neque di, quos tu castissime coluisti, neque homines, quibus ego semper servivi, nobis gratiam rettulerunt.

Nos Brundisi apud M. Laenium Flaccum dies XIII. fuimus, virum optimum, qui periculum fortunarum et capitis sui prae mea salute neglexit neque legis improbissimae poena deductus est, quo minus hospiti et amicitiae ius officiumque praestaret. Huic utinam aliquando gratiam referre possimus! habebimus quidem semper. Brundisio profecti sumus prid. K. Mai.; per Macedoniam Cyzicum petebamus.

O me perditum! O adflictum! Quid nunc rogem te, ut venias, mulierem aegram, et corpore et animo confectam? Non rogem? Sine te igitur sim? Opinor, sic agam: si est spes nostri reditus, eam confirmes et rem adiuves; sin, ut ego metuo, transactum est, quoquo modo potes ad me fac venias. Unum hoc scito: si te habebo, non mihi videbor plane perisse. Sed quid Tulliola mea fiet? iam id vos videte; mihi deest consilium. Sed certe, quoquo modo se res habebit, illius misellae et matrimonio et famae serviendum est. Quid? Cicero meus quid aget? iste vero sit in sinu semper et complexu meo. Non queo plura iam scribere; impedit maeror. Tu quid egeris, nescio; utrum aliquid teneas an, quod metuo, plane sis spoliata. Pisonem, ut scribis, spero fore semper nostrum.

De familia liberata nihil est, quod te moveat: primum tuis ita promissum est, te facturam esse, ut quisque esset meritus; est autem in officio adhuc Orpheus, praeterea magno opere nemo. Ceterorum

servorum ea causa est, ut, si res a nobis abisset, liberti nostri essent, si obtinere potuissent, sin ad nos pertineret, servirent, praeterquam oppido pauci.

Sed haec minora sunt. Tu quod me hortaris, ut animo sim magno et spem habeam recuperandae salutis, id velim sit eius modi, ut recte sperare possimus. Nunc, miser quando tuas iam litteras accipiam? quis ad me perferet? quas ego exspectassem Brundisi, si esset licitum per nautas, qui tempestatem praetermittere noluerunt. Quod reliquum est, sustenta te, mea Terentia, ut potes. Honestissime viximus, floruimus. Non vitium nostrum, sed virtus nostra nos adflixit. Peccatum est nullum, nisi quod non una animam cum ornamentis amisimus. Sed, si hoc fuit liberis nostris gratius, nos vivere, cetera, quamquam ferenda non sunt, feramus. Atqui ego, qui te confirmo, ipse me non possum.

Clodium Philhetaerum, quod valetudine oculorum impediebatur, hominem fidelem, remisi. Sallustius officio vincit omnis. Pescennius est perbenevolus nobis, quem semper spero tui fore observantem. Sicca dixerat se mecum fore, sed Brundisio discessit.

Cura, quoad potes, ut valeas et sic existimes, me vehementius tua miseria quam mea commoveri. Mea Terentia, fidissima atque optima uxor, et mea carissima filiola, et spes reliqua nostra, Cicero, valete. Pr. K. Mai. Brundisio.

IX.

Scr. Dyrrhachi a. d. VI. Kal. Decembris A. U. C. 696.

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE, TULLIOLAE SUAE, CICERONI SUO SALUTEM DICIT.

Et litteris multorum et sermone omnium perfertur ad me, incredibilem tuam virtutem et fortitudinem

esse teque nec animi neque corporis laboribus defatigari. Me miserum! te ista virtute, fide, probitate, humanitate in tantas aerumnas propter me incidisse! Tulliolamque nostram, ex quo patre tantas voluptates capiebat, ex eo tantos percipere luctus! Nam quid ego de Cicerone dicam? qui cum primum sapere coepit, acerbissimos dolores miseriasque percepit.

Quae si, tu ut scribis, fato facta putarem, ferrem paulo facilius; sed omnia sunt mea culpa commissa, qui ab eis me amari putabam, qui invidebant, eos non sequebar, qui petebant. Quod si nostris consiliis usi essemus neque apud nos tantum valuisset sermo aut stultorum amicorum aut improborum, beatissimi viveremus. Nunc, quoniam sperare nos amici iubent, dabo operam, ne mea valetudo tuo labori desit. Res quanta sit, intellego, quantoque fuerit facilius manere domi quam redire. Sed tamen, si omnis tribunos pl. habemus, si Lentulum tam studiosum, quam videtur, si vero etiam Pompeium et Caesarem, non est desperandum.

De familia, quo modo placuisse scribis amicis, faciemus. De loco, nunc quidem iam abiit pestilentia, sed, quam diu fuit, me non attigit. Plancius, homo officiosissimus, me cupit esse secum et adhuc retinet. Ego volebam loco magis deserto esse in Epiro, quo neque Hispo veniret nec milites, sed adhuc Plancius me retinet; sperat posse fieri, ut mecum in Italiam decedat. Quem ego diem si videro et si in vestrum complexum venero ac si et vos et me ipsum recuperaro, satis magnum mihi fructum videbor percepisse et vestrae pietatis et meae.

Pisonis humanitas, virtus, amor in omnis nos tantus est, ut nihil supra possit. Utinam ea res ei voluptati sit! gloriae quidem video fore. De Q.

fratre nihil ego te accusavi, sed vos, cum praesertim tam pauci sitis, volui esse quam coniunctissimos. Quibus me voluisti agere gratias, egi et me a te certiorem factum esse scripsi.

Quod ad me, mea Terentia, scribis te vicum vendituram, quid, obsecro te — me miserum! — quid futurum est? Et, si nos premet eadem fortuna, quid puero misero fiet? Non queo reliqua scribere — tanta vis lacrimarum est — neque te in eundem fletum adducam. Tantum scribo: si erunt in officio amici, pecunia non deerit; si non erunt, tu efficere tua pecunia non poteris. Per fortunas miseras nostras, vide, ne puerum perditum perdamus. Cui si aliquid erit, ne egeat, mediocri virtute opus est et mediocri fortuna, ut cetera consequatur.

Fac valeas et ad me tabellarios mittas, ut sciam, quid agatur et vos quid agatis. Mihi omnino iam brevis exspectatio est. Tulliolae et Ciceroni salutem dic. Valete. D. a. d. VI. K. Decemb. Dyrrhachi.

Dyrrhachium veni, quod et libera civitas est et in me officiosa et proxima Italiae; sed, si offendet me loci celebritas, alio me conferam; ad te scribam.

X.

Scr. Dyrrhachi mense Ianuario A. U. C. 697.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Litterae mihi a Q. fratre cum senatus consulto, quod de me est factum, allatae sunt. Mihi in animo est legum lationem exspectare; et, si obtrectabitur, utar auctoritate senatus et potius vita quam patria carebo. Tu, quaeso, festina ad nos venire.

XI.

Scr. Dyrrhachi exeunte mense Ianuario A. U. C. 697.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Ex tuis litteris et ex re ipsa nos funditus perisse video. Te oro, ut, quibus in rebus tui mei indigebunt, nostris miseriis ne desis. Ego te, ut scribis, cito videbo.

XII.

Scr. in Cumano x. Kalendas Maias A. U. C. 699.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Puteolis magnus est rumor Ptolemaeum esse in regno. Si quid habes certius, velim scire. Ego hic pascor bibliotheca Fausti. Fortasse tu putaras, his rebus Puteolanis et Lucrinensibus. Ne ista quidem desunt. Sed me hercule ut a ceteris oblectationibus deseror voluptatum propter rem publicam, sic litteris sustentor et recreor maloque in illa tua sedecula, quam habes sub imagine Aristotelis, sedere quam in istorum sella curuli, tecumque apud te ambulare quam cum eo, quocum video esse ambulandum. Sed de illa ambulatione fors viderit aut si qui est, qui curet, deus.

Nostram ambulationem et Laconicum eaque, quae Cyrea sint, velim, cum poteris, invisas et urgeas Philotimum, ut properet, ut possim tibi aliquid in eo genere respondere. Pompeius in Cumanum Parilibus venit. Misit ad me statim, qui salutem nuntiaret. Ad eum postridie mane vadebam, cum haec scripsi.

XIII.

Scr. Romae mense Maio A. U. C. 700.

CICERO TREBATIO.

Ego te commendare non desisto; sed, quid proficiam, ex te scire cupio. Spem maximam habeo in Balbo, ad quem de te diligentissime et saepissime scribo. Illud soleo mirari, non me totiens accipere tuas litteras, quotiens a Quinto mihi fratre adferuntur.

In Britannia nihil esse audio neque auri neque argenti. Id si ita est, essedum aliquod capias, suadeo, et ad nos quam primum recurras. Sin autem sine Britannia tamen adsequi, quod volumus, possumus, perfice, ut sis in familiaribus Caesaris. Multum te in eo frater adiuvabit meus, multum Balbus, sed, mihi crede, tuus pudor et labor plurimum. Imperatorem liberalissimum, aetatem opportunissimam, commendationem certe singularem habes, ut tibi unum timendum sit, ne ipse tibi defuisse videare.

XIV.

Scr. Romae A. U. C. 701.

M. CICERO S. D. C. CURIONI.

Gravi teste privatus sum amoris summi erga te mei, patre tuo, clarissimo viro; qui cum suis laudibus, tum vero te filio superasset omnium fortunam, si ei contigisset, ut te ante videret, quam a vita discederet. Sed spero nostram amicitiam non egere testibus. Tibi patrimonium dei fortunent! Me certe habebis, cui et carus aeque sis et iucundus, ac fuisti patri.

XV.

Scr. anno incerto.

CICERO SILIO SAL.

Quid ego tibi commendem eum, quem tu ipse diligis? Sed tamen, ut scires eum a me non diligi solum, verum etiam amari, ob eam rem tibi haec scribo. Omnium tuorum officiorum, quae et multa et magna sunt, mihi gratissimum fuerit, si ita tractaris Egnatium, ut sentiat et se a me et me a te amari; hoc te vehementer etiam atque etiam rogo. Illa nostra scilicet ceciderunt. Utamur igitur vulgari consolatione: "Quid, si hoc melius?" Sed haec coram; tu fac, quod facis, ut me ames teque amari a me scias.

XVI.

Scr. Ephesi VII. Kal. Sextilis A. U. C. 703.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Ephesum venimus a. d. XI. Kal. Sextiles sexagesimo et quingentesimo post pugnam Bovillanam. Navigavimus sine timore et sine nausea, sed tardius propter aphractorum Rhodiorum imbecillitatem. De concursu legationum, privatorum, et de incredibili multitudine, quae mihi iam Sami, sed mirabilem in modum Ephesi praesto fuit, aut audisse te puto, aut "Quid ad me attinet?" Verum tamen.

Decumani, quasi venissem cum imperio, Graeci quasi Ephesio praetori se alacres obtulerunt; ex quo te intellegere certo scio multorum annorum ostentationes meas nunc in discrimen esse adductas. Sed, ut

spero, utemur ea palaestra, quam a te didicimus, omnibusque satis faciemus, et eo facilius, quod in nostra provincia confectae sunt pactiones. Sed haec hactenus, praesertim cum cenanti mihi nuntiarit Cestius se de nocte proficisci.

Tua negotiola Ephesi curae mihi fuerunt, Thermoque, tametsi ante adventum meum liberalissime erat pollicitus tuis omnibus, tamen Philogenem et Seium tradidi, Apollonidensem Xenonem commendavi; omnino omnia se facturum recepit. Ego praeterea rationem Philogeni permutationis eius, quam tecum feci, edidi. Ergo haec quoque hactenus.

Redeo ad urbana. Per fortunas! quoniam Romae manes, primum illud praefulci atque praemuni, quaeso, ut simus annui, ne intercaletur quidem; deinde exhauri mea mandata, maximeque, si quid potest, de illo domestico scrupulo, quem non ignoras, dein de Caesare, cuius in cupiditatem te auctore incubui, nec me piget; et, si intellegis, quam meum sit scire et curare, quid in re publica fiat — fiat autem? immo vero etiam quid futurum sit, perscribe ad me omnia, sed diligentissime, in primisque, ecquid iudiciorum status aut factorum aut futurorum etiam laboret. De aqua, si curae est, si quid Philippus aget, animadvertes.

XVII.

Scr. in provincia mense Februario A. U. C. 704.

M. CICERO C. TITIO L. F. RUFO PR. URB. SAL.

L. Custidius est tribulis et municeps et familiaris meus. Is causam habet, quam causam ad te deferet. Commendo tibi hominem, sicut tua fides et meus pudor postulat, tantum, ut faciles ad te aditus habeat,

quae aequa postulabit, ut libente te impetret sentiatque meam sibi amicitiam, etiam cum longissime absim, prodesse, in primis apud te.

XVIII.

Scr. in provincia pridie Nonas Aprilis A. U. C. 704.

M. CICERO IMP. S. D. M. CAELIO AEDILI CUR.

Putarasne umquam accidere posse, ut mihi verba deessent, neque solum ista vestra oratoria, sed haec etiam levia nostratia? Desunt autem propter hanc causam, quod mirifice sum sollicitus, quidnam de provinciis decernatur. Mirum me desiderium tenet urbis, incredibile meorum atque in primis tui, satietas autem provinciae, vel quia videmur eam famam consecuti, ut non tam accessio quaerenda quam fortuna metuenda sit, vel quia totum negotium non est dignum viribus nostris, qui maiora onera in re publica sustinere et possimus et soleamus, vel quia belli magni timor impendet, quod videmur effugere, si ad constitutam diem decedemus.

De pantheris, per eos, qui venari solent, agitur mandatu meo diligenter; sed mira paucitas est et eas, quae sunt, valde aiunt queri, quod nihil cuiquam insidiarum in mea provincia nisi sibi fiat; itaque constituisse dicuntur in Cariam ex nostra provincia decedere. Sed tamen sedulo fit, et in primis a Patisco. Quicquid erit, tibi erit, sed, quid esset, plane nesciebamus.

Mihi me hercule magnae curae est aedilitas tua. Ipse dies me admonebat; scripsi enim haec ipsis Megalensibus. Tu velim ad me de omni rei publicae statu quam diligentissime perscribas; ea enim certissima putabo, quae ex te cognoro.

XIX.

Scr. Ephesi Kalendis Octobribus A. U. C. 704.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Cum instituissem ad te scribere calamumque sumpsissem, Batonius e navi recta ad me venit domum Ephesi et epistolam tuam reddidit pridie Kal. Octobris.

Laetatus sum felicitate navigationis tuae, opportunitate Piliae, etiam hercule sermone eiusdem de coniugio Tulliae meae. Batonius autem miros terrores ad me attulit Caesarianos, cum Lepta etiam plura locutus est, spero falsa, sed certe horribilia, Caesarem exercitum nullo modo dimissurum, cum illo praetores designatos, Cassium tribunum pl., Lentulum consulem facere, Pompeio in animo esse urbem relinquere. Sed heus tu, num quid moleste fers de illo, qui se solet anteferre patruo sororis tuae fili? at a quibus victus?

Sed ad rem. Nos etesiae vehementissime tardarunt; detraxit XX. ipsos dies etiam aphractus Rhodiorum. Kal. Octobr. Epheso conscendentes hanc epistolam dedimus L. Tarquitio, simul e portu egredienti, sed expeditius naviganti; nos Rhodiorum aphractis ceterisque longis navibus tranquillitates aucupaturi eramus. Ita tamen properabamus, ut non posset magis.

De raudusculo Puteolano, gratum. Nunc velim dispicias res Romanas, videas, quid nobis de triumpho cogitandum putes, ad quem amici me vocant. Ego, nisi Bibulus, qui, dum unus hostis in Syria fuit, pedem porta non plus extulit quam domo sua, adniteretur de triumpho, aequo animo essem; nunc vero *αἰσχρὸν σιωπᾶν*. Sed explora rem totam, ut, quo die

congressi erimus, consilium capere possimus. Sat multa, qui et properarem et ei litteras darem, qui aut mecum aut paulo ante venturus esset.

Cicero tibi plurimam salutem dicit; tu dices utriusque nostrum verbis et Piliae tuae et filiae.

XX.

Scr. Corcyrae XV. Kal. Decembris A. U. C. 704.

TULLIUS ET CICERO S. D. TIRONI SUO.

Septimum iam diem Corcyrae tenebamur; Quintus autem pater et filius Buthroti. Solliciti eramus de tua valetudine mirum in modum, nec mirabamur nihil a te litterarum; eis enim ventis istim navigatur, qui si essent, nos Corcyrae non sederemus. Cura igitur te et confirma et, cum commode et per valetudinem et per anni tempus navigare poteris, ad nos amantissimos tui veni. Nemo nos amat, qui te non diligat; carus omnibus exspectatusque venies. Cura ut valeas. Etiam atque etiam, Tiro noster, vale. XV. Kal. Corcyra.

XXI.

Scr. A. U. C. 704?

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.

S. V. B. E. V. Si quid haberem, quod ad te scriberem, facerem id et pluribus verbis et saepius; nunc, quae sint negotia, vides. Ego autem quo modo sim adfectus, ex Lepta et Trebatio poteris cognoscere. Tu fac, ut tuam et Tulliae valetudinem cures. Vale.

XXII.

Scr. Formiis IX. Kal. Februarias A. U. C. 705.

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE ET PATER SUAVISSIMAE FILIAE, CICERO MATRI ET SORORI S. D. PLUR.

Considerandum vobis etiam atque etiam, animae meae, diligenter puto, quid faciatis, Romaene sitis an mecum in aliquo tuto loco; id non solum meum consilium est, sed etiam vestrum.

Mihi veniunt in mentem haec: Romae vos esse tuto posse per Dolabellam, eamque rem posse nobis adiumento esse, si quae vis aut si quae rapinae fieri coeperint; sed rursus illud me movet, quod video omnis bonos abesse Roma et eos mulieres suas secum habere. Haec autem regio, in qua ego sum, nostrorum est cum oppidorum, tum etiam praediorum, ut et multum esse mecum et, cum abieritis, commode in nostris praediis esse possitis.

Mihi plane non satis constat adhuc, utrum sit melius. Vos videte, quid aliae faciant isto loco feminae, et ne, cum velitis, exire non liceat. Id velim diligenter etiam atque etiam vobiscum et cum amicis consideretis. Domus ut propugnacula et praesidium habeat, Philotimo dicetis. Et velim tabellarios instituatis certos, ut cotidie aliquas a vobis litteras accipiam; maxime autem date operam, ut valeatis, si nos vultis valere. VIIII. Kal. Formiis.

XXIII.

Scr. A. U. C. 706.

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.

S. V. B. E. V. Da operam, ut convalescas; quod opus erit, ut res tempusque postulat, provideas atque administres et ad me de omnibus rebus quam saepissime litteras mittas. Vale.

XXIV.

Scr. Brundisi XVII. Kal. Quinctil. A. U. C. 707.

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE.

S. V. B. E. V. Tullia nostra venit ad me pr. Idus Iun.; cuius summa virtute et singulari humanitate graviore etiam sum dolore adfectus nostra factum esse neglegentia, ut longe alia in fortuna esset, atque eius pietas ac dignitas postulabat. Nobis erat in animo Ciceronem ad Caesarem mittere et cum eo Cn. Sallustium; si profectus erit, faciam te certiorem. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. Vale. XVII. K. Quinctilis.

XXV.

Scr. Brundisi VII. Idus Quinctilis A. U. C. 707.

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE.

Quid fieri placeret, scripsi ad Pomponium serius, quam oportuit; cum eo si locuta eris, intelleges, quid fieri velim. Apertius scribi, quoniam ad illum scrip-

seram, necesse non fuit. De ea re et de ceteris rebus quam primum velim nobis litteras mittas. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. Vale. VII. Idus Quinctilis.

XXVI.

Scr. Brundisi III. Idus Sextilis A. U. C. 707.

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.

S. V. B. E. V. Nos neque de Caesaris adventu neque de litteris, quas Philotimus habere dicitur, quicquam adhuc certi habemus. Si quid erit certi, faciam te statim certiorem. Valetudinem tuam fac ut cures. Vale. III. Idus Sextilis.

XXVII.

Scr. Brundisi prid. Idus Sextilis A. U. C. 707.

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.

S. V. B. E. V. Redditae mihi tandem sunt a Caesare litterae satis liberales, et ipse opinione celerius venturus esse dicitur; cui utrum obviam procedam, an hic eum exspectem, cum constituero, faciam te certiorem. Tabellarios mihi velim quam primum remittas. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. Vale. D. pr. Id. Sext.

XXVIII.

Scr. Brundisi Kalendis Septembribus A. U. C. 707.

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE.

S. V. B. E. V. Nos cotidie tabellarios nostros exspectamus, qui si venerint, fortasse erimus certiores,

quid nobis faciendum sit, faciemusque te statim certiorem. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. Vale. K. Septemb.

XXIX.

Scr. in Cumano A. U. C. 708.

M. CICERO S. D. M. MARIO.

A. d. VIIII. Kal. in Cumanum veni cum Libone tuo vel nostro potius; in Pompeianum statim cogito, sed faciam ante te certiorem. Te cum semper valere cupio, tum certe, dum hic sumus; vides enim, quanto post una futuri simus. Qua re, si quod constitutum cum podagra habes, fac, ut in alium diem differas. Cura igitur, ut valeas, et me hoc biduo aut triduo exspecta.

XXX.

Scr. in Cumano A. U. C. 708.

CICERO PAETO.

Heri veni in Cumanum; cras ad te fortasse, sed, cum certum sciam, faciam te paulo ante certiorem. Etsi M. Caeparius, cum mihi in silva Gallinaria obviam venisset quaesissemque, quid ageres, dixit te in lecto esse, quod ex pedibus laborares. Tuli scilicet moleste, ut debui, sed tamen constitui ad te venire, ut et viderem te et viserem et cenarem etiam; non enim arbitror coquum etiam te arthriticum habere. Exspecta igitur hospitem cum minime edacem, tum inimicum cenis sumptuosis.

XXXI.

Scr. in Antiati mense Septembri A. U. C. 708.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Male, me hercule, de Athamante; tuus autem dolor humanus is quidem, sed magno opere moderandus. Consolationum autem multae viae, sed illa rectissima; impetret ratio, quod dies impetratura est. Alexin vero curemus, imaginem Tironis, quem aegrum Romam remisi, et, si quid habet collis *ἐπιδήμιον*, ad me cum Tisameno transferamus; tota domus vacat superior, ut scis. Hoc puto valde ad rem pertinere.

XXXII.

Scr. Romae A. U. C. 708.

CICERO SERVIO SAL.

Asclapone Patrensi, medico, utor familiariter eiusque cum consuetudo mihi iucunda fuit, tum ars etiam, quam sum expertus in valetudine meorum; in qua mihi cum ipsa scientia, tum etiam fidelitate benevolentiaque satis fecit. Hunc igitur tibi commendo et a te peto, ut des operam, ut intellegat diligenter me scripsisse de sese meamque commendationem usui magno sibi fuisse; erit id mihi vehementer gratum.

XXXIII.

Scr. Romae ineunte anno A. U. C. 709.

M. CICERO S. D. C. CASSIO.

Longior epistola fuisset, nisi eo ipso tempore petita esset a me, cum iam iretur ad te; longior autem, si

φλύαρον aliquem habuissem; nam *σπουδάζειν* sine periculo vix possumus. "Ridere igitur," inquies, "possumus." Non, me hercule, facillime; verum tamen aliam aberrationem a molestiis nullam habemus. "Ubi igitur," inquies, "philosophia?" Tua quidem in culina, mea in palaestra est. Pudet enim servire; itaque facio me alias res agere, ne convicium Platonis audiam.

De Hispania nihil adhuc certi, nihil omnino novi. Te abesse mea causa moleste fero, tua gaudeo. Sed flagitat tabellarius; valebis igitur meque, ut a puero fecisti, amabis.

XXXIV.

Scr. Asturae mense Martio A. U. C. 709.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Apud Appuleium, quoniam in perpetuum non placet, in dies ut excuser, videbis. In hac solitudine careo omnium colloquio, cumque mane me in silvam abstrusi densam et asperam, non exeo inde ante vesperum; secundum te nihil est mihi amicius solitudine. In ea mihi omnis sermo est cum litteris; eum tamen interpellat fletus, cui repugno, quoad possum, sed adhuc pares non sumus. Bruto, ut suades, rescribam; eas litteras cras habebis. Cum erit cui des, dabis.

XXXV.

Scr. Asturae mense Martio A. U. C. 709.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Te tuis negotiis relictis nolo ad me venire. Ego potius accedam, si diutius impediere; etsi ne disces-

sissem quidem e conspectu tuo, nisi me plane nihil ulla res adiuvaret. Quod si esset aliquod levamen, id esset in te uno, et, cum primum ab aliquo poterit esse, a te erit; nunc tamen ipsum sine te esse non possum. Sed nec tuae domi probabatur nec meae poteram, nec, si propius essem uspiam, tecum tamen essem; idem enim te impediret, quo minus mecum esses, quod nunc etiam impedit. Mihi adhuc nihil aptius fuit hac solitudine, quam vereor ne Philippus tollat; heri enim vesperi venerat. Me scriptio et litterae non leniunt, sed obturbant.

XXXVI.

Scr. Asturae mense Martio A. U. C. 709.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Dum recordationes fugio, quae quasi morsu quodam dolorem efficiunt, refugio ad te admonendum; quod velim mihi ignoscas, cuicuimodi est. Etenim habeo non nullos ex eis, quos nunc lectito, auctores, qui dicant fieri id oportere, quod saepe tecum egi et quod a te approbari volo: de fano illo dico, de quo tantum, quantum me amas, velim cogites. Equidem neque de genere dubito — placet enim mihi Cluati, — neque de re — statutum est enim, — de loco non numquam. Velim igitur cogites.

Ego, quantum his temporibus tam eruditis fieri potuerit, profecto illam consecrabo omni genere monumentorum ab omnium ingeniis sumptorum et Graecorum et Latinorum, quae res forsitan sit refricatura vulnus meum; sed iam quasi voto quodam et promisso me teneri puto, longumque illud tempus, cum non ero, magis me movet quam hoc exiguum, quod

mihi tamen nimium longum videtur; habeo enim nihil, temptatis rebus omnibus, in quo adquiescam. Nam, dum illud tractabam, de quo ad te ante scripsi, quasi fovebam dolores meos; nunc omnia respuo, nec quicquam habeo tolerabilius quam solitudinem, quam, quod eram veritus, non obturbavit Philippus; nam, ut heri me salutavit, statim Romam profectus est.

Epistolam, quam ad Brutum, ut tibi placuerat, scripsi, misi ad te. Curabis cum tua perferendam; eius tamen misi ad te exemplum, ut, si minus placeret, ne mitteres.

Domestica quod ais ordine administrari, scribes, quae sint ea; quaedam enim exspecto. Cocceius vide ne frustretur; nam, Libo quod pollicetur, ut Eros scribit, non incertum puto. De sorte mea Sulpicio confido et Egnatio scilicet. De Appuleio quid est quod labores, cum sit excusatio facilis?

Tibi ad me venire, ut ostendis, vide ne non sit facile; est enim longum iter, discedentemque te, quod celeriter tibi erit fortasse faciendum, non sine magno dolore dimittam. Sed omnia, ut voles; ego enim, quidquid feceris, id cum recte, tum etiam mea causa factum putabo.

XXXVII.

Scr. Asturae exeunte mense Aprili A. U. C. 709.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Fanum fieri volo, neque hoc mihi eripi potest. Sepulcri similitudinem effugere non tam propter poenam legis studeo, quam ut maxime adsequar *ἀποθέωσιν*. Quod poteram, si in ipsa villa facerem, sed, ut

saepe locuti sumus, commutationes dominorum reformido; in agro ubicumque fecero, mihi videor adsequi posse, ut posteritas habeat religionem. Hae meae tibi ineptiae—fateor enim—ferendae sunt; non habeo, ne me quidem ipsum, quicum tam audacter communicem quam tecum. Sin tibi res, si locus, si institutum placet, lege, quaeso, legem mihique eam mitte; si quid in mentem veniet, quo modo eam effugere possimus, utemur.

Ad Brutum si quid scribes, nisi alienum putabis, obiurgato eum, quod in Cumano esse noluerit propter eam causam, quam tibi dixit; cogitanti enim mihi nihil tam videtur potuisse facere rustice. Et, si tibi placebit sic agere de fano, ut coepimus, velim cohortere et exacuas Cluatium; nam, etiam si alio loco placebit, illius nobis opera consilioque utendum puto. Tu ad villam fortasse cras.

XXXVIII.

Scr. anno incerto.

CICERO TREBATIO SAL.

Illuseras heri inter scyphos, quod dixeram controversiam esse, possetne heres, quod furtum antea factum esset, furti recte agere. Itaque, etsi domum bene potus seroque redieram, tamen id caput, ubi haec controversia est, notavi et descriptum tibi misi, ut scires id, quod tu neminem sensisse dicebas, Sex. Aelium, M'. Manilium, M. Brutum sensisse; ego tamen Scaevolae et Testae adsentior.

XXXIX.

Scr. in Tusculano mense Maio A. U. C. 709.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Domi te libenter esse facile credo; sed velim scire, quid tibi restet aut iamne confeceris. Ego te in Tusculano exspecto, eoque magis, quod Tironi statim te venturum scripsisti et addidisti te putare opus esse. Sentiebam omnino, quantum mihi praesens prodesses, sed multo magis post discessum tuum sentio; quam ob rem, ut ante ad te scripsi, aut ego ad te totus aut tu ad me, quod licebit.

XL.

Scr. A. U. C. 710.

CICERO BASILO SAL.

Tibi gratulor, mihi gaudeo. Te amo, tua tueor. A te amari et, quid agas quidque agatur, certior fieri volo.

XLI.

Scr. in Tusculano exeunte mense Iunio A. U. C. 710.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Mirifice torqueor, sine dolore tamen; sed permulta mihi de nostro itinere in utramque partem occurrunt. "Quo usque?" inquies. Quoad erit integrum; erit autem usque, dum ad navem. Pansa si rescripserit, et meam tibi et illius epistolam mittam. Silium exspectabam, cui hypomnema compositum est. Si quid novi. Ego litteras misi ad Brutum, cuius de itinere etiam ex te velim, si quid scies, cognoscere.

XLII.

Scr. in Tusculano a. d. III. Kalendas Quinctilis A. U. C. 710.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

De meo itinere variae sententiae, multi enim ad me; sed tu incumbe, quaeso, in eam curam: magna res est. An probas, si ad Kal. Ian. cogitamus? meus animus est aequus, ita tamen, si nihil offensionis sit. Velim etiam scire, quo die olim piaculum, mysteria scilicet. Utut est res, casus consilium nostri itineris iudicabit. Dubitemus igitur; est enim hiberna navigatio odiosa, eoque ex te quaesieram mysteriorum diem. Brutum, ut scribis, visum iri a me puto. Ego hinc volo pr. Kal.

XLIII.

Scr. in Arpinati A. D. V. Nonas Quinctilis A. U. C. 710.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Ego, ut ad te pridie scripseram, Nonis constitueram venire in Puteolanum; ibi igitur cotidie tuas litteras exspectabo, et maxime de ludis, de quibus etiam ad Brutum tibi scribendum est, cuius epistolae, quam interpretari ipse vix poteram, exemplum pridie tibi miseram. Atticae meae velim me ita excuses, ut omnem culpam in te transferas et ei tamen confirmes me minime totum amorem eo mecum abstulisse.

XLIV.

Scr. in Puteolano prid. Nonas Novembres A. U. C. 710.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Binae uno die mihi litterae ab Octaviano; nunc quidem, ut Romam statim veniam, velle se rem agere per senatum. Cui ego non posse senatum ante K. Ianuar., quod quidem ita credo. Ille autem addit, "consilio tuo." Quid multa? Ille urget, ego autem σκήπτομαι. Non confido aetati; ignoro, quo animo; nihil sine Pansa tuo volo.

Vereor, ne valeat Antonius, nec a mari discedere libet, et metuo, ne quae ἀριστεία me absente. Varroni quidem displicet consilium pueri, mihi non. Si firmas copias habet, Brutum habere potest, et rem gerit palam; centuriat Capuae, dinumerat. Iam iamque video bellum. Ad haec rescribe. Tabellarium meum Kalend. Roma profectum sine tuis litteris miror.

XLV.

Scr. Romae III Nonas Maias A. U. C. 711.

CICERO PLANCO SAL.

O gratam famam biduo ante victoriam de subsidio tuo, de studio, de celeritate, de copiis! Atque etiam hostibus fusis spes omnis est in te. Fugisse enim ex proelio Mutinensi dicuntur notissimi latronum duces. Est autem non minus gratum extrema delere quam prima depellere.

Equidem exspectabam iam tuas litteras, idque cum multis, sperabamque etiam Lepidum rei publicae tem-

poribus admonitum tecum et rei publicae esse factu-rum. In illam igitur curam incumbe, mi Plance, ut ne quae scintilla taeterrimi belli relinquatur. Quod si erit factum, et rem publicam divino beneficio adfeceris et ipse aeternam gloriam consequere. D. III. Non. Mai.

XLVI.

Scr. Romae XIIII. Kal. Quinctilis A. U. C. 711.

M. CICERO S. D. D. BRUTO.

Exspectanti mihi tuas cotidie litteras Lupus noster subito denuntiavit, ut ad te scriberem, si quid vellem. Ego autem, etsi, quid scriberem, non habebam — acta enim ad te mitti sciebam, inanem autem sermonem litterarum tibi iniucundum esse audiebam — brevitatem secutus sum te magistro.

Scito igitur in te et in collega spem omnem esse. De Bruto autem nihil adhuc certi; quem ego, quem ad modum praecipis, privatis litteris ad bellum commune vocare non desino. Qui utinam iam adesset! Intestinum urbis malum, quod est non mediocre, minus timeremus. Sed quid ago? Non imitor λακωνισμὸν tuum; altera iam pagella procedit. Vince et vale. XIIII. K. Quinctil.

NOTES.

NOTES.

THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

M. TULLI CICERONIS: see p. 1. A. 80, *a*; H. 649, and 649, 1.[1] For *Tulli* instead of *Tullii*, see A. 40, *b*; G. 29, R. 1; H. 51, 5.

IN L. CATILINAM: this title, though used of the four Catilinarian speeches, is, strictly speaking, applicable only to the first; cf.[2] the outlines on pp. 42–44. Cicero himself, in naming his ten 'consular' orations, characterizes those against Catiline as follows (ad Att. II. i. 3): *septima* (*oratio*, the first Catilinarian), *qua Catilinam emisi; octava, quam habui ad populum postridie quam Catilina profugit; nona in contione, quo die Allobroges indicarunt*; *decima in senatu, Nonis Decembribus.*

HABITA: 'delivered;' an idiomatic use of *habere*, like that of the German *halten* in *rede halten.* IN SENATU: for the place and circumstances of delivery, see p. 39, and below, ll. 4–7.

INTRODUCTION.

Page 61. Chapter I. 1. Quo usque: strengthened by *tandem*, 'How long, pray;' introduces an abrupt, indignant question,

[1] A. = Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar, G. = Gildersleeve's, H. = Harkness's. References like this, p. 65, 7 (page 65, line 7) are to the pages of this book. Translations of Latin words or phrases are put in single quotation marks.

[2] Cf. (*confer*) = "compare;" sc. (*scilicet*) = "supply," or "understood;" N. = "note;" R. = "remark;" Vocab. = "Vocabulary," at the end of the book; dir. disc. = "direct discourse;" indir. disc. = "indirect discourse" (*oratio obliqua*); constr. = "construction;" l. = "line;" lit. = "literally;" dep. = "depends" or "dependent;" trans. = "translate" or "translation;" pred. = "predicate."

For other abbreviations see the list preceding the vocabulary.

suggested by the appearance of Catiline in the Senate. Sallust (Cat. xx. 9), puts a similar expression into the mouth of Catiline: *quae* (= 'and this state of affairs') *quo usque tandem patiemini, o fortissumi viri?* **abutere**: *abūtēre*, not *abūtere*. **patientia**: A. 249; G. 405; H. 421, I. **2. etiam**: temporal, 'still.' **furor iste tuus**: 'that frenzy of yours.' Why is *iste* used? Cf. A. 102, *c*; G. 291, R.; H. 450, I, N. **eludet**: here in the sense of 'make sport of.' **3. Quem ad finem**: i. e. how far, how long. **effrenata**: suggests what comparison?

4. Nihil: adverbial acc., taking the place of an emphatic *non*. A. 240, *a*, N.; G. 331, R. 3; H. 378, 2. The rhetorical force is heightened by the repetition of *nihil* with each item mentioned. **praesidium Palati**: the situation, shape, and elevation of the Palatine hill made it one of the strongest military positions in Rome. At a very early period it was surrounded by a massive wall, extensive portions of which still remained in Cicero's time. Consequently in times of special danger it was occupied by a garrison. Cf. Middleton's "Remains of Ancient Rome," Vol. I., Chap. IV. **5. vigiliae**: the Senate had ordered that watchmen be placed on guard throughout the city, under the charge of the lesser magistrates (aediles, tribunes, and quaestors). See Sall. Cat. XXX. 7, and XXXI. 1–3, where the 'terror' of the Roman populace is vividly described. **bonorum**: i. e. *bonorum civium*, = 'of the patriotic,' who had assembled in great numbers before the temple where the Senate was in session. **6. hic . . . locus**: the temple of Jupiter Stator (cf. p. 74, 32–34 and N.), on the Palatine, where the Senate had met, for the sake of security, rather than in the Senate-house (see Vocab. under *curia*, 1), or in one of the temples about the Forum. Cicero had taken the precaution to protect the temple with a company of armed knights. See Plan facing p. 76. **7. horum**: the senators; spoken with a gesture. **ora vultusque**: = 'the expression on the faces' (see p. 81, 13–18, particularly the sentence *quis denique . . . hostem*); hendiadys, for which see A. 385; G. 695; H. 636, III. 2.

8. Constrictam — teneri: 'is held and bound fast,' as a captive wild beast closely fettered. A. 292, R.; G. 667, R. 1; H. 549, 5. **10. proxima** [nocte]: Nov. 7. **superiore nocte**: Nov. 6; see p. 45, and cf. N. to p. 81, 10. **quos**: for

a list of the principal conspirators see Sall. Cat. XVII. 3–4. **11. quem**: introduces a dir. question; the other interrogatives in this sentence are indir.

13. tempora: A. 240, *d*; G. 340; H. 381. **14. consul**: sing. as referring to the office rather than to the consuls as individuals; so in l. 19 also. **Vivit?** = '"Lives" did I say?' the argument is strengthened by first questioning, then supplementing, the previous statement, — a figure called by the grammarians *correctio*. **15. publici consili particeps**: in accordance with the Roman custom, after his praetorship Catiline had been given a seat in the Senate. **16. notat et designat**: 'singles out and marks.' **unum quemque nostrum**: i. e. 'us one by one,' individually. Why not *nostri?* A. 194, *b*; G. 362, R.; H. 446, N. 3. **17. fortes viri**: ironical. **satis facere rei publicae videmur** [nobis]: trans. 'we think we are doing our duty by the state;' *satis facere videmur* is stronger than *satis faciamus*, which would have been more in accordance with the ordinary construction. **18. istius**: 'of that (wretch).'

19. te duci — iam pridem oportebat: 'you ought long ago to have been led.' **iussu consulis**: i. e. in accordance with the authority vested in the consuls by the Senate's decree of Oct. 21; see p. 38. Whether this authority was sufficient to warrant putting a Roman citizen to death without a formal trial is yet an open question; see p. 108, l. 3, and N. **20. conferri**: sc. *iam pridem oportebat.* **21. An**: introduces a rhetorical double question, in which (see Quintil. VIII. iv. 13) not only wholes but even parts are forcefully contrasted. In translating, the first member may be made subordinate and introduced by 'If' or 'While;' or the expression may be varied, thus: 'What? did not Publius Scipio . . ., and shall we . . .?' **P. Scipio**: see Vocab. under Scipio, (3), and Mommsen's "History of Rome," Vol. III. **22. pontifex maximus — privatus**: the office of supreme pontiff, although one of great dignity and influence, was not reckoned among the magistracies; cf. p. 59. **mediocriter labefactantem**: 'though only in slight measure disturbing;' strongly contrasted with *orbem . . . cupientem.*

Page 62. 3. consules: contrasted with *privatus*, l. 1. **illa nimis antiqua**: 'those (precedents) as too remote;' only one instance is given. A. 102, *b*; H. 450, 3. **4. quod . . . occidit**:

in apposition with *illa*. A. 333, and N.; G. 525; H. 540, IV. N. **C. Servilius Ahala**: master of the horse under the dictator Cincinnatus. **5. Fuit, fuit**: repetition for emphasis; so in l. 11, *nos, nos*. **6. ista**: here almost = *talis*. **8. senatus consultum**: the decree (*ultimum decretum*) of Oct. 21; see p. 38. **10. rei publicae**: dat. with *deest*. The thought is: the Senate has given the emergency due deliberation, and has conferred the proper authority upon the consuls; not the deliberative but the executive branch of the government is at fault. By thus complimenting the Senate and transferring the blame to his colleague and himself, the orator clearly strengthens his case with the senators. **11. desumus**: i. e. *rei publicae desumus*.

II. 12. Decrevit, etc.: having alluded to remote precedents, the orator passes to those nearer his own time. Those cited present a sharp contrast with the dilatoriness of the consuls in dealing with Catiline, and suggest immediate and decisive action. The intent of the speaker here is evidently not so much to convince the Senate as to frighten Catiline into leaving the City. **L. Opimius . . . caperet**: the language of the decree is of interest (see Cic. Phil. VIII. iv. 14): *quod L. Opimius consul verba fecit de re publica, de ea re censuerunt, uti L. Opimius consul rem publicam defenderet*. The other consul, Q. Fabius Maximus, was in the southern part of Transalpine Gaul at the time. **13. quid detrimenti**: 'any harm.' A. 216, *a*, 3; G. 371; H. 397, 3. **14. propter . . . suspiciones**: a form of expression purposely mild, to heighten the contrast. **15. clarissimo**, etc.: = 'though a son, grandson, and descendant of very famous men.' A. 251; G. 402; H. 419, II. The mother of the Gracchi was the noble Cornelia, daughter of the elder Scipio Africanus; their father, Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, was twice consul, and twice honored with a triumph; and among their ancestors of the same name was that Tiberius Gracchus who in 214 B. C. got together an army composed largely of slaves and conquered Hanno near Beneventum. **16. liberis**: two sons; cf. p. 109, 28–30, and N. **M. Fulvius**: see Vocab. under *Flaccus*, (1).

17. L. Valerio: dat. See Vocab. under *Flaccus*, (2). **20. C. Servilium**: see Vocab. under *Glaucia*. **ac**: introduces an explanation of *mors*, 'and (that) as state's penalty.' **21. remorata est**: the force of *remorari* here, as often, is 'to keep'

one 'waiting.' The thought is simply, *eodem die interfecti sunt.* **vicesimum**: in round numbers; how many days since Oct. 21? **22. horum**: spoken with a gesture; but the reference is not so much to the authority of the Senate as to that which the Senate had vested in the consuls. **23. in tabulis**: 'in the archives,' among the records of the proceedings of the Senate. **24. tamquam**, etc.: carries out the comparison suggested by *aciem*, l. 22. **26. convenit**: milder than *oportuit;* 'you might well have been put to death.' **et**: put rhetorically for *et quidem.* **ad . . . audaciam**: in what ways may purpose be expressed in Latin?

28. Cupio . . . cupio . . . videri: rhetorical expression for *cupio me esse clementem neque tamen dissolutum videri.* A. 271, *a*, N. 1; H. 535, II. **patres conscripti**: the senators as individuals were called *senatores;* sitting as a body they were always addressed as *patres conscripti.* The origin and primitive force of the latter title are not clearly understood. The prevalent view is, that *patres*, 'fathers,' or 'chiefs,' was the term of address used in the beginning, when the Senate as a council of advisers consisted exclusively of patricians; and that *conscripti*, 'elect,' or 'chosen,' refers to the plebeian members admitted afterwards. On the other hand, it has been maintained that the phrase contains no reminiscence of an original social distinction, but means simply 'assembled fathers.'

29. dissolutum: stronger than *neglegens.* **30. inertiae nequitiaeque**: 'of inactivity and lack of energy.' A. 220; G. 377; H. 409, II. **31. in Italia**: not in the provinces, but near home, where rebellion would least be expected. **32. in Etruriae faucibus**: at Faesulae, a convenient centre for military operations because it commanded one of the main routes into Cisalpine Gaul. It was also a good rallying-point for the old soldiers of Sulla, being one of Sulla's colonies; cf. p. 95, 11. **in dies**: see IDIOMS.

Page 63. 1. adeo: 'actually.' **2. rei publicae**: *not* gen. **3. iam**: 'at once.' **4. credo**: ironical, 'I suppose,' or 'of course.' **ne non . . . hoc**: i. e, *ne non omnes boni hoc a me serius factum esse dicant potius quam*, etc. The force of *erit verendum* is really made negative by the ironical turn, as if the orator had said *non verendum erit.* From the influence of this negation the subordinate negative clause *ne non . . . (dicant)*

acquires an affirmative force; 'I shall not have to fear that . . . will not say' = 'I shall have to fear that . . . will say.' A. 331, *f*; G. 552; H. 498, III., N. I. **5 boni**: cf. p. 61, 5, and N. **serius, crudelius**: A. 93, *a*; H. 444, I. **quisquam**: usually found in negative sentences; here = 'any one at all,' implying that there may be one or two such, but not more. **6. quod . . . oportuit**: cf. p. 61, 19 and N. **8. interficiere**: the consul avoids the expression *te interficiam*, which might have been expected from the preceding argument. **9. tui**: why not dat.? A. 234, *d*, 2; G. 356, R. I; H. 391, II. 4, (2). **12. ita, ut**: 'just as.' **13. oppressus**: 'overpowered.' **14. Multorum**: emphatic.

DISCUSSION.

A. *Addressed to Catiline.* III.–X.

III. 18. exspectes: A. 320, *a*; G. 633, 634; H. 503, I. **19. parietibus**: how different from *murus*, *moenia?* **continere**: i.e. *intus servare.* **21. crede**: see p. 363. **22. caedis**: A. 219; G. 375; H. 406, II. **Teneris**: i. e. *Deprehensus es.* **24. licet recognoscas**: 'you may recall;' concessive expression instead of the imp. **ante diem** XII, etc.: = *ante diem duodecimum;* trans. as if *die duodecimo ante Kalendas Novembres*, i. e. Oct. 21. A. 259, *e*, and 376, *a*; G. *Appendix*; H. 642–644. **26. ante diem** VI: cf. pp. 38, 45. **27. satellitem**: implies a lower kind of service than *administrum*. **28. fefellit**: see IDIOMS.

34. sui conservandi [causa]: 'in order to save themselves;' idiomatic use of the gerundive with *sui*. A. 298, *a*, and N.; G. 429, R. I; H. 542, I., N. I.

Page 64. 2 profugerunt: why not subj.? A. 325, and N.; G. 582; H. 517, 2. **3. die**: cf. p. 45. **5. nostra caede**: trans. as if *caede nostri*. A. 197, *f*; H. 445, 6. **remansissemus**: what form in dir. disc.? **6. Quid**: acc.; idiomatic use, originating in some such expression as *Quid dicam de hoc?* Its force here is that of our 'again,' 'furthermore.' **7. Praeneste**: from its location, its situation upon an eminence, and its strong fortifications, Praeneste was an advantageous centre for military operations. In early times it had been an important member of the Latin League. When it became a Roman colony is not

known; probably in the time of Sulla. **10 Nihil . . . cogitas**: climax, with anaphora. A. 344, *f*; H. 636, III. 3.

IV. 13. noctem superiorem — priore nocte (l. 16): = 'night before last,' the night of Nov. 6. **14. ad**: 'with a view to,' 'with reference to.' **15. Dico**: emphatic, directing attention to the speaker's intimate knowledge of all the plans and acts of the conspirators; cf. p. 38. **16. inter falcarios**: 'on Scythe-makers' Street,' or 'in the Scythe-makers' Quarter;' condensed expression to indicate the location of Laeca's house. **non agam obscure**: i. e. *aperte dicam*, mentioning the name. **18. complures — socios**: cf. Sall. Cat. XXVII. 3–4: *intempesta nocte* ('in the dead of night') *coniurationis principes convocat per M. Porcium Laecam*, etc. **19. Quid taces**: spoken after a brief pause, — doubtless a moment of singular impressiveness. **20. in senatu**: defines and strengthens *hic*.

22. O di, etc.: outburst against the treason of Catiline's sympathizers in the Senate, suggested by the thought of the preceding sentence. **Ubinam gentium**: see IDIOMS. A. 216, *a*, 4; G. 371, R. 4; H. 397, 4. **24. Hic, hic**: cf. p. 62, 5, and N. **25. sanctissimo**: *sanctus*, as often, 'worthy of reverence,' 'worthy of respect.' **26. qui**: '(men) who.' **nostro omnium**: trans. as if *nostri omnium*. A. 217, *a*, N.; G. 363, R.; H. 396, III., N. 2. **28. de re publica sententiam rogo**: with *hos*, in the phrase of our parliamentary law, = 'I put the question to them on (matters affecting) the public welfare.' As consul Cicero presided at meetings of the Senate appointed by him, and called upon the senators in turn for their votes upon each question. A senator might respond either with his vote simply or with a speech explaining or defending his position (*sententia*). **29. voce vulnero**: i. e. I do not call them by name.

31. Fuisti igitur: the orator returns from his digression (ll. 22–30) to the topic in hand; *igitur* refers back to l. 18, *Num negare audes? Quid taces?* implying that Catiline's silence indicates his assent. **32. quo**: 'to which part,' 'to which division.' **statuisti**: refers to the process of deliberation, while *placeret* (*tibi*) suggests the decision.

Page 65. 1. ad incendia: modern anarchists have an advantage over the ancient in that they understand the use of violent explosives. Had Catiline and his followers been familiar with dynamite, — the last resort of the coward and the despe-

rado, — the conspiracy might not so easily have been suppressed. **confirmasti**: A. 128, *a*; G. 151; H. 235. **2. paulum . . . morae**: in dir. disc., *est mihi etiam nunc paulum morae* (idiomatically, 'I am even now suffering a little delay'); hence in the indir. form we find *nunc* instead of *tum*, which might have been expected from the tense of *dixisti*. **3. viverem**: why not indic.? **duo equites**: according to Sallust (Cat. XXVIII. 1), C. Cornelius, a knight, and L. Vargunteius, a senator. **4. cura**: A. 243; G. 388; H. 414, I. **liberarent**: subj. of characteristic, with *qui* = *tales, ut*. **illa . . . lucem**: i. e. early in the morning of Nov. 7; see N. to p. 81, 10.

5. lectulo: the diminutive, suggestive of home-life and retirement, heightens the impression of wickedness associated with the intended crime. **9. salutatum**: 'in order to pay their respects.' A. 302; G. 436; H. 546. Roman gentlemen received their clients and friends early in the morning; the earlier the visit, the greater the respect implied. **cum**: 'since.' **10. iam**: 'already,' i. e. after the meeting at Laeca's and before the early morning call of the would-be assassins. By means of his numerous slaves and special guards (cf. p. 91, 8–11), Cicero was able to keep in constant communication with his friends and supporters, day and night. **id temporis**: see IDIOMS. A. 216, *a*, 3 and 240 *b*; G. 331, R. 3; H. 378, 2.

V. 12. Quae . . . sint: see IDIOMS. A. 201, *e*; G. 612, R. 1; H. 453. For the outline of the following argument, see p. 42. **13. aliquando**: for *tandem aliquando*. **14. Manliana castra**: the camp at Faesulae. A. 214, *a*, 2; G. 360, R. 1; H. 395, N. 2. **15. Educ**, etc.: i. e. *Educ etiam omnes tuos* ('your associates') *tecum, si fieri potest; si minus* (trans. as if *si non*), *at tamen educ quam plurimos*. **16. quam plurimos**: see IDIOMS. **18. intersit**: A. 314; G. 575; H. 513, I. **versari**: here 'abide.' **19. non . . . sinam**: cf. p. 64, 10 and N. **Magna**: i. e. *magna gratia habenda est dis immortalibus*, etc. A. 344, *e*; G. 675, 1, 3; H. 561, III. **20. huic ipsi Iovi Statori**; with a gesture toward the statue of the divinity in whose temple they were. **21. antiquissimo custodi**: see N. to p. 74, 32. **23. pestem**: abstract for concrete. **24. in uno homine**: i. e. *in te uno*, as shown by what follows; the existence of the state ought not too often to be endangered by the conduct of one man.

26. mihi, consuli designato: i. e. during the latter part of the year 64. That Cicero was Catiline's main object of attack is evident from the statement of Sallust, Cat. XXVI. 1. **27. privata diligentia**: (*Cicero*) *circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat.* Sall. Cat. XXVI. 4. **28. proximis comitiis**: held for the election of consuls for the year 62; see pp. 37, 38. **29. in campo**: i. e. *in campo Martio*, where the *comitia centuriata* (see. p. 59) were held. **competitores tuos**: D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena, who received the election, and Servius Sulpicius. **31. nullo tumultu publice concitato**: i. e. without calling out the troops, = 'without any official summons to arms.' **32. me**: for *me unum.* **per me**: i. e. *meis copiis*, instead of *publicis copiis.* **33. perniciem meam . . . coniunctam**: i. e. *si perirem, etiam rem publicam magna calamitate adfectum iri.* **34. rei publicae**: kind of gen.?

Page 66. 5. Qua re: 'And for this reason,' = 'Wherefore.' **id**: the putting of Catiline to death. **primum**: 'the first thing' to be done, as we say. **6. huius imperi**: i. e. *nostri imperi*, the power given to the consuls by the Senate's decree of Oct. 21; see p. 62, 8–11. A. 218; G. 373; H. 399. **disciplinae maiorum proprium**: shown by the precedents cited, p. 62. **7. ad**: 'with respect to.'

10. quod: for *id* (referring to the clause *sin tu exieris*) *quod;* trans. *quod . . . hortor* idiomatically, 'as I have long been urging you.' A. 238, *b*; G. 331, R. 2; H. 371, II. **12. sentina rei publicae**: treated as expressing one concept, hence followed by the gen. (*tuorum*) *comitum*, = 'consisting of your associates.' Cf. Sall. Cat. XXXVII. 5: *Omnes, quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ei Romam sicut in sentinam confluxerant*, where *sentina* by metonymy is used of the receptacle (= 'cess-pool') rather than the 'sewage.' **Quid est**: like our 'How now?' 'How is that?' **13. me imperante**: see IDIOMS. **14. faciebas**: 'you were trying to do.' A. 277, *c*; G. 224; H. 469, II. 1. **consul hostem**: more dignified and more forcible than *ego te.* **15. num**: 'still, not;' fuller, 'you don't mean into exile, do you?'

VI. 17. Quid est enim: rhetorical question, much more effective than the simple form of statement, *Nihil est enim.* The very thought of his career of crime, and the fear and

hatred with which he is regarded, ought to make Catiline flee the city. **19. coniurationem**: concrete, 'sworn band.' **20. domesticae**: arising from his family relations (see l. 28 et seq.), while *privatarum rerum* (l. 21) refers to his private life in general, as distinguished from his public career. **21. inusta**: 'branded upon,' as on the forehead of a runaway slave. **23. facinus**: 'wicked deed' affecting others, while *flagitium* is a 'burning shame' touching more directly the agent himself. **26. facem praetulisti**: as slaves were wont to do for their masters when going about the streets by night. The fascinating but baneful influence which Catiline gained over the young is described by Sallust, Cat. XIV. 5–7.

28. Quid vero: introduces still stronger evidence of Catiline's wickedness. **morte**: for *nece*. This murder is mentioned nowhere else. **29. alio scelere**: i. e. the murder of a son by the first marriage, from fear that he might become a source of annoyance to the new wife, whose name was Aurelia Orestilla. **30. quod**: 'but this.' A. 201, *e*; G. 612, R. 1; H. 453. **32. non vindicata esse**: = 'to have been left unpunished;' sc. *si exstiterit*. A. 271, *c*; H. 536, 2, (1), N. According to Roman criminal procedure (cf. p. 60) a court would take cognizance of a crime only when some one formally directed attention to it by lodging a complaint. In this instance the fact that no one could be found who would bring so atrocious and well-known a crime to the notice of the authorities — the orator implies — bore witness to the shameful degeneracy of the times.

34. omnis: acc. with *quas;* trans. as if *omnium fortunarum*, 'the complete downfall of all your fortunes, which.' **proximis Idibus**: the Ides and Kalends (to a less extent the Nones also) were the customary times for the computation of interest and the payment of debts. Cicero hints that Catiline, hopelessly in debt (cf. p. 37), is nearing a financial crisis, and will realize the failure of all his schemes when the next day of settlement comes, as his creditors are losing confidence in him.

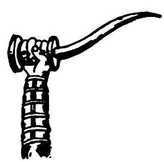
Page 67. 3. difficultatem: financial 'straits.' **summam**: see IDIOMS.

7. cum: 'seeing that.' A. 326; G. 587; H. 517. **horum**: cf. p. 61, 7, and N. **8. pridie Kalendas Ianuarias**: i. e. Dec. 31, in the year 66; on the following day it was proposed to murder the in-coming consuls, Cotta and Torquatus; see p. 36.

A. 261, *a*; H. 437, I. **10. manum . . . paravisse**: in preparation for the attempt on Feb. 5, B. C. 65. **12. mentem aliquam**: 'any reflection,' 'any (change of) purpose.' **fortunam**: Catiline accidentally gave the signal prematurely; see p. 37.

14. illa: 'those (earlier attempts).' **neque . . . postea**: = *nam et nota sunt et multa alia postea a te commissa sunt;* the negative force of *neque* affects the whole sentence, while that of *non* is confined to *multa*. **17. petitiones ita coniectas**: 'thrusts so directed;' this phrase, as that in the next line, is borrowed from the speech of fencers or gladiators. **ut . . . viderentur**: render idiomatically, 'that it did not seem possible to avoid them.' How lit.? In cases like this the Latin prefers the personal construction, the English the impersonal. A. 330, *b*; G. 528; H. 534, N. I. **18. declinatione et corpore**: hendiadys; 'by a mere twist of the body.'

19. neque tamen: trans. as if *et tamen . . . non*. **20. tibi**: A. 229; G. 344, R. 2; H. 385, 2. **21. excidit**: i. e. *e manibus tuis*. **22. Quae . . . defigere**: i. e. *Et quidem quibus sacris ea* (*sica*) *abs te initiata ac devota sit, quod* ('for the reason that') *putas necesse esse eam in corpore consulis defigere, nescio* ('I'm sure I don't know,' i. e. 'I don't care to say'). A weapon with which a violent deed had been committed was often consecrated to a divinity.



SICA.

VII. 26. odio: 'enmity.' **permotus esse**: why not *permoveri?* **27. quae tibi nulla debetur**: idiomatically, 'which you do not at all deserve;' *nulla* is much stronger here than *non*. Cf. A. 191; G. 324, R. 6; H. 443. **30. contigit**: used generally of favorable occurrences. **31. vocis, taciturnitatis**: explanatory genitives.

33. Quid, quod: 'What of this, that;' cf. N. to p. 64, 6. **quod . . . sunt**: explained by the following clause. **34. tibi**: trans. as if *abs te*. Cf. N. to p. 159, 23. A. 232, *a*; G. 352; H. 388, I.

Page 68. 1. constituti fuerunt: more forcible than *constituti sunt*, as implying that Catiline's attempts are all and altogether in the past. **3. quo animo**: see IDIOMS. **4. isto pacto, ut**: 'in such a way, as,' = 'as.' **5. omnes cives**: Cicero does

not regard the followers of Catiline as citizens. **domum . . . arbitraris**: i. e. *domum meam mihi relinquendam esse putarem; tu tibi urbem relinquendam esse non arbitraris?* Notice the conditional statements in this paragraph, which lead up to a climax ('slaves' — 'citizens' — 'parents'), and present the orator's thought far more effectively than the simple direct assertion of the same points.

7. iniuria: 'undeservedly.' **suspectum**: here an adj., but trans. 'an object of suspicion.' **9. omnium**: we should say 'by all.' **cum**: cf. p. 67, 7 and N. **10. odium**: sc. *esse*. **14. tui**: A. 344, *e*; G. 675, 1, 3; H. 561, III. **16. Nunc**: = νῦν δέ, 'But as it is.' **17. nihil . . . cogitare**: *te cogitare nihil* (for *de nulla re*) *nisi de*, etc. **18. parricidio**: for *exitio*, or *interitu*, carrying out the personification of *patria* as *communis parens*. **huius**; 'her.' **19. iudicium sequere**: i. e. *iudicio, quod de te facit, obtemperabis*.

21. Quae: 'Now she.' **22. tacita**: '(though) silent;' oxymoron in *tacita loquitur*, the force of which is somewhat lessened by *quodam modo*, 'in a way.' A. p. 431; H. 637, XI. 6.

23. annis: abl. as indicating the period in which (*not* through which) the statement in *exstitit* was true. **per te**: why not *abs te?* **25. neces**: in connection with the proscriptions of Sulla; see p. 36. The pl. of *nex* is rare. **sociorum**: i. e. *provincialium*. Previous to 89 B. C. only the inhabitants of the Italian cities in league with Rome were called *socii;* but as these were then admitted to the Roman citizenship (p. 148, 1–5), the term was afterwards extended to the natives of the provinces. The reference here is to Catiline's governorship in Africa, which was characterized by rapacity and brutality. **27. quaestiones**: 'judicial investigations.' Catiline had been accused of provincial extortion, but had purchased an acquittal.

28. ferenda: see IDIOMS. **30. totam**: i. e. not now merely in regard to individuals or provinces, but as a whole. **quicquid increpuerit**: = 'at every sound;' how lit.? **31. videri**: we should say 'apparently.' **32. quod a tuo scelere**: trans. as if *a quo tuum scelus*.

Page 69. VIII. 3. loquatur, debeat: the condition is in fact impossible; but consistently with the personification of *patria* it is conceived as possible, and hence put in the pres. subj. **4. possit**: concessive. A. 313, *c*; G. 606; H. 515, II.

5. Quid, quod: cf. p. 67, 33, and N. **in custodiam**: i. e. *in custodiam liberam*. In cases where a Roman citizen was charged with a crime against the state, if a person of rank he was not imprisoned but put under surveillance, either in his own house or in the house of some magistrate who became responsible for his appearance when wanted for trial. In this instance Catiline had been accused of inciting to riot (sedition) by Lucius Paulus; see p. 38. Nothing better illustrates the audacity of the man than the attempt to get Lepidus, Metellus, and even Cicero, to take charge of him. Owing to the rapid culmination of events the trial did not take place.

6. ad: in the sense of *apud*. **8. domi**: A. 258, *d*; G. 412, R. 1; H. 426, 2. **10. nullo modo**: 'by no means.' **parietibus**: abl. of means, but trans. with 'within.' **12. contineremur**: why not indic.? **13. virum optimum**: bitter irony. **14. videlicet**: sarcastic. **17. carcere, vinculis**: contrasted with *custodia* in the sense of *custodia libera*. **19. iudicarit**: A. 320, *a*; G. 633, 634; H. 503, I. Full form? **Quae . . . sint**: see IDIOMS. **20. aequo animo**: 'with resignation.' You deserve physical death, by your own hand or by that of the executioner; if you cannot be brought to this, at least favor us with your political death by going into exile.

23. Refer: sc. *rem*, 'the matter.' See IDIOMS. **postulas**: perhaps referring to previous utterances of Catiline. **25. referam**: i. e. *rem ad senatum*. **id . . . moribus**: = 'a course inconsistent with my character' as a mild man opposed to severe measures. As a matter of fact, however, the right to pronounce a sentence of exile belonged to the courts alone, and was outside the jurisdiction of the Senate.

27. hi: cf. *horum*, p. 61, 7, and N. **Egredere . . . proficiscere**: probably spoken with deliberation and great distinctness. **29. Quid est**: spoken after a pause, giving opportunity for dissent; cf. p. 66, 12, and N. There were friends of Catiline present (see p. 73, 17 et seq.), but after the orator's vigorous reference to them (p. 64, 20–30) they did not dare to come to the rescue of their leader. **31. auctoritatem**: 'the express request.' **34. M. Marcello**: see Vocab. under *Marcellus* (2), and pp. 49, 50.

Page 70. 1. hoc ipso in templo: heightens the rhetorical effect; a temple was considered a place of refuge, its sacredness

being a protection against violence. **vim et manus**: = 'violent hands;' hendiadys.

3. cum quiescunt, probant: = 'by their stillness, they approve;' coincident action, hence indic. with *cum*. Notice the oxymoron and climax in the three *cum*-clauses. **4. neque hi solum**: trans. as if *et non solum hi.* **5. auctoritas,** etc.: refers back to p. 69, 24. **6. illi**: with a gesture; the knights were gathered in front of the temple, in view of the speaker. Cf. N. to p. 61, 6. **7. ceteri cives**: below the rank of senator and knight. **9. paulo ante**: i. e. as Catiline was entering the temple to meet with the Senate. **exaudire**: here 'plainly hear,' 'hear distinctly.'

11. haec: i. e. the city Rome and the Roman power; doubtless spoken with a wide gesture. **12. iam pridem**: see IDIOMS. **13. ad portas**: it was customary for the friends and relatives of those who were going into exile to escort them as far as the city gate; Catiline will have a large escort of those eager to see him depart, who will also protect him.

IX. 14. Quamquam: 'And yet.' **Te ut,** etc.: idiomatic, 'You — anything break your resolution? You — ever reform yourself?' A. 332, *c*; G. 560; H. 486, II. N. **17. duint**: = *dent;* archaic form, apparently from stem *du-*, with subj. ending same as in *velint*, *possint;* appropriate in prayers and wishes, just as our so-called "solemn" style, where the use of "thee" and "thou" is likewise archaic. A. 128, *e*, 2, and 267, *b*; G. 191, 3, and 254; H. 240, 3, and 483, I. **18. animum**: see IDIOMS. **19. nobis**: refers to Cicero alone, as shown by the use of *mea* in l. 18. A. 98, *b*; G. 195, R. 7; H. 446, N. 2. **21. in posteritatem**: = *in posterum tempus.* That Cicero's fear was not groundless, his subsequent persecution and sufferings plainly enough showed. See pp. 7–9. **est tanti**: 'it is worth while,' i. e. *invidiam istam mihi impendere.* A. 252, *a*; G. 379: H. 404, 405. **22. privata**: 'personal,' not extending beyond the person of the speaker. **24. temporibus**: 'to the exigencies' — that Catiline subordinate his personal convenience to the good of the state. **26. is**; 'such a man.'

29. inimico, ut praedicas: Catiline interpreted the acts of the consul as those of a 'personal enemy.' Cf. N. to p. 65, 26. **30. Vix feram**; see IDIOMS.

Page 71. 2. latrocinio: 'brigandage,' as against law and

order; called *impio* because against the Fatherland — *communis parens*. **3. ad alienos**: sc. *isse*.

5. Quamquam: as p. 70, 14. **quid**: adverbial acc., = 'why.' **invitem**: A. 268; G. 251; H. 486, II., 6. **6. esse praemissos**: '(men) have been sent forward,' in the night of Nov. 7. **qui . . . praestolarentur**: trans. by 'to' with the infin. **8. aquilam illam argenteam**: in Marius's time a silver eagle with outstretched wings was adopted as the ensign of the legion; later eagles were sometimes of gold. The one mentioned here had been carried in the army of Marius, in the campaign against the Cimbri (Sall. Cat. LIX. 3).

10. cui: refers to *aquilam*. **sacrarium**: the eagle of a legion was considered sacred, and intimately associated with the fortunes of the host. When in camp it was kept in a consecrated place near the commander's tent. So Catiline is here represented as having the eagle in a 'sanctuary' or 'shrine' in his house, and as making it an object of veneration. **11. scelerum tuorum**: characterizes *sacrarium*; freely, 'sacred to your crimes.' **12. tu — possis**; cf. p. 70, 14, and N.

X. 18. haec res: departure to join Manlius in war against the state. **20. voluntas**: 'inclination.' **fortuna servavit**: Catiline had thus far escaped punishment for his misdeeds. **21. non modo**: trans. as if *non modo non*. In expressions like this the Latin omits the negative after *modo*, because a negative is understood with the verb (in this case *concupisti*) from the following clause; but as English idiom requires the verb in the first clause, the negative must be supplied in translating. A. 149, *e*; G. 484, 3, and R. 1; H. 552, 2. **22. nefarium**: i. e. *civile*. **ex perditis**: i. e. *ex* (*hominibus*) *perditis atque derelictis non modo ab omni fortuna verum etiam* (*ab omni*) *spe*. G. 403, R. 1; H. 415, I. 2.

28. huius vitae: the life of a bandit. **meditati sunt**: here passive. **29. feruntur**: here = *praedicantur*, 'are (so much) talked about,' 'are matter of current report.' **labores**: 'exertions.' **iacēre, vigilare**: in apposition with *labores*. **30. obsidendum**: here = *speculandum*. **32. otiosorum**: peaceably disposed citizens, who would go to bed with no thought of danger from burglars or brigands. **Habes, ubi ostentes**: 'You have an opportunity to display;' *ubi* with the sense of (*locum*) *in quo* is used with the subj. of characteristic.

Page 72. 2. a consulatu reppuli: at the last consular election; cf. p. 65, 28–30, and N. **exsul, consul**: play upon words; so below (l. 18), *emissus*, *immissus*. **5. latrocinium**: cf. p. 71, 2, and N.

B. *Addressed to the Senate.* XI.–XIII., l. 27.

XI. 7. detester ac deprecer: 'I may beg to avert and plead against.' The following justification of the orator's course is a kind of *refutatio*; it seems too elaborate to have been altogether extempore, and was very likely inserted, or at least expanded, when the speech was revised for publication. **11. est**: why not *sit?* A. 342, *a*, N.; H. 529, II., N. 1 (2). **12. loquatur**: the apodosis is omitted, on account of the length of the address which follows; for the mood, cf. p. 69, 3, and N. Notice the climax in *patria — cuncta Italia — omnis res publica*.

13. Tune . . . patiere: cf. A. 346, *a*, *b*; G. 685 and 686, 2; H. 573. **16. evocatorem servorum**: according to Sallust (Cat. LVI. 5), Catiline refused the help of slaves, thinking that it would be to his disadvantage if he should appear to have made common cause with them; yet Lentulus urged their employment, and there were uprisings of slaves at Capua and in Apulia at this time. **19. vincla**: A. 10, *c*; H. 635, 2.

22. persaepe . . . multarunt: rhetorical exaggeration; the orator has cited only one case of the kind (p. 61, 21 et seq.). **23. leges**: the laws guarding the right of appeal to the people from the decision of a magistrate. The earliest was one of the Valerian Laws (508 B. C.), which enacted: *ne quis magistratus civem Romanum adversus provocationem* ('against an appeal' to the people assembled in *comitia*) *necaret neve verberaret*. There was also a *Lex Porcia* (probably of 197 B. C.), which seems to have made it possible for a Roman citizen to save himself from the death penalty, or from scourging, by voluntarily going into exile; and the right of appeal, in accordance with which a Roman could not be put to death or flogged without the assent of the people, was reaffirmed by one of the laws proposed by Gaius Gracchus, B. C. 123. Cicero's position is, that citizens who have taken up arms against the state have forfeited their civil rights, and are no longer entitled to the protection afforded by the laws. On this question, see N. to p. 108, 3.

27. refers: see IDIOMS. **28. hominem . . . maiorum**: Cicero was a *novus homo*. **commendatione**: A. 251; G. 402; H. 419, II. **29. tam mature — extulit**: Cicero was elected to each office *suō annō*, i. e. in each case as soon as he had reached the age required by law. Usually 'new men' were not able to secure the consulship till some years after they had reached the legal age. **30. honorum**: = 'of public office.' **33. severitatis**: 'arising from strictness.' **inertiae**: cf. p. 62, 30, and N.

Page 73. XII. 3. vocibus: 'utterances,' as contrasted with the 'thoughts' (*mentibus*) of those who keep their opinions to themselves. **4. idem**: A. 238, *b*; G. 331, R. 3; H. 378, 2. **5. factu**: A. 303, R.; G. 437; H. 547. **iudicarem**: why not plup.? **6. Catilinam multari**: in apposition with *hoc*. **8. summi viri**: magistrates, as L. Opimius; while *clarissimi cives* refers to private citizens, as P. Scipio (p. 61, l. 21 et seq.). **9. Flacci**: M. Fulvius Flaccus; see p. 62, 16. **12. quid invidiae**: here 'any enmity.' **13. in posteritatem**: cf. p. 70, 21, and N. **redundaret**: 'should overwhelm me,' as a flood which has burst over the banks of a stream. **Quod**: 'But.' A. 240, *b*; G. 612, R. 1; H. 453, 6.

17. Quamquam: 'But;' introduces a more immediate reason for apprehension than that mentioned above. **non nulli**: = 'some.' **hoc ordine**: = *senatu*. **qui**: why with subj., while *quae — quae* (l. 18) are with the indic.? **19. sententiis**: 'expressions of opinion.' **21. multi**: i. e. *multi alii, extra hunc ordinem*. **22. improbi**: i. e. *ei qui ea, quae vident, dissimulant;* while *imperiti* refers to those *qui ea, quae imminent, non vident*. **23. regie**: = τυραννικῶς, *tyrannice*, i. e. more after the manner of a tyrant than of a Roman magistrate. **factum esse**: '(the deed) had been done.' **dicerent**: notice the force of the impf., 'would be saying.' **30. eiecerit**: i. e. *ex urbe*. **31. naufragos**: implies financial wreck; while *perditus* usually refers to moral ruin.

Page 74. XIII. 2. nescio quo pacto: = *nescio quo modo*, 'somehow.' A. 334, *e*; G. 469, R. 2; H. 529, 5, 3). **5. latrocinio**: concrete, 'band of brigands.' **8. venis atque visceribus**: a parallel to our "flesh and blood." **9. Ut**, etc.: A. 346, *b*; G. 685–687; H. 573, and N. 2. **10. aestu febrique**: = 'in the burning heat of fever.' What figure? **13. rele-**

vatus: = *si relevatus erit.* A. 310, *a*; G. 594, 2; H. 507, 3, N. 7.

17. insidiari . . . consuli: see p. 65, 2–11. **18. circumstare tribunal**: for the purpose of intimidation, thus interfering with the administration of justice. The tribunal of the 'city praetor' (cf. p. 60) was in the Comitium. **19. cum gladiis**: for *armati.* **curiam**: the curia Hostilia, where the Senate usually met; see Vocab. under *curia* (1). **malleolos**: 'fire-darts,' used principally in siege operations. They were shaped like a mallet, the head being filled with tow and pitch, which were ignited before the missile was thrown. **25. omnibus bonis**: 'all patriotic citizens,' exclusive of the senators and knights just mentioned. **27. videatis**: 'you shall see.' Why is the pres. subj. in Latin often used with reference to future time?

CONCLUSION.

28. Hisce ominibus: 'With these prophetic words.' **cum . . . exitio**: in our idiom, 'to the highest welfare of the state, to the plague and destruction of yourself,' etc. **31. impium**: cf. p. 71, l. 2, and N.

32. Tu, Iuppiter: the orator addresses the statue of Jupiter Stator in the temple, and through it the divinity represented by it. **eisdem quibus auspiciis**: = *eisdem auspiciis quibus.* The statement is not literally true; for though there was a tradition that Romulus in a battle with the Sabines vowed a temple to Jupiter Stator on this site, the temple was not actually built till 294 B. C. (Liv. I. XII. 5, X. XXXVII. 15). **33. Statorem**: here 'Establisher,' 'Protector;' in the vow as given by Livy, the word means rather 'stayer of flight.'

Page 75. 5. aeternis suppliciis: cf. p. 107, 8–13, and N.

THE SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

Page 76. IN L. CATILINAM: see N. on p. 209. In some of the oldest MSS. the following argument of this oration is found: *Superiore libro* (here = *oratione*) *Catilina circumventus eloquentia Ciceronis spontaneum elegit exsilium, unde oratori maxima venisse videbatur invidia. Sed postero die timore dissimulato processit ad populum fingens se timere quod emiserit Catilinam, ut minus sit invidiosum, quod eum in exsilium expulerit. Prooemium sumptum ab exsultatione dicentis verbis paene triumphantibus, qui sine damno rei publicae superare bellum potuerit.*

HABITA AD POPULUM: speeches addressed 'to the people' were delivered from the Rostra, an elevated speaker's platform, to the front of which were fastened the bronze beaks of the ships captured in the famous sea-fight off Antium, in 338 B. C.; hence the name. The original location of the Rostra was in the Comitium, at the edge of the Forum; see Plan opposite p. 76. The speaker faced the people assembled in the Forum; directly behind them were the Old Shops (*Tabernae Veteres*), low stores or booths along the southwestern side. If he glanced to the left he saw the Temple of Castor and Pollux and perhaps the round Temple of Vesta, behind which rose the northern slope of the Palatine Hill; if he turned toward the right, his eye fell on the Temple of Saturn, or the Temple of Concord, or, high above these, the southern part of the Capitoline Hill crowned with the splendid and imposing Temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus. From the Old Rostra were delivered many of the greatest speeches of ancient Rome; among them that of Cicero for the Bill of Manilius, and the Second and Third against Catiline.

In 44 B. C. Julius Caesar removed the Rostra to the upper end of the Forum (see Plan), bringing thither the beaks and many statues that had adorned the old Rostra. The foundations of this later structure have been discovered. It was about

seventy feet long and ten feet high. On the front apparently were thirty-nine beaks, arranged in two tiers. This speaker's platform also witnessed stirring scenes. Here Julius Caesar refused the crown offered him by Antony; here also his bleeding form was exposed to public gaze, and Antony's funeral address stirred the populace to fury. Here Cicero delivered several of the Philippics; and to the Rostra above the beaks his head and hands were nailed (Plut. Cic. XLIX.); cf. p. 11. and Middleton's "Remains of Ancient Rome," Vol. I., chapters VI., VII.

INTRODUCTION. I., II.

I. 1. Tandem aliquando: 'Now at last.' For the circumstances of delivery, and an outline of the argument, see pp. 39, 42, 43. **Quirites**: not *Romani*, because addressed as voters rather than as soldiers. **2. scelus anhelantem**: cf. Acts ix. 1, 'breathing out threatenings and slaughter.' **4. vel . . . vel . . . vel**: gives the hearers a choice among three alternatives; apparently the orator did not dare to say outright that he had driven Catiline forth (cf. p. 90, 9–14). This whole chapter, as Halm justly remarks, appears to our modern taste somewhat inflated, from the accumulation of synonyms and striking expressions; but it must be remembered that the speech was addressed to the people, with whom this style of speaking was more effective, and more in place, than it would have been in the Senate.

5. ipsum egredientem: trans. as if *eum sua sponte egredientem*. **verbis prosecuti sumus**: just as we accompany departing friends with "Bon voyage!" "Good luck to you!" and similar expressions; ironical, but cf. p. 70, 13 and N. **Abiit . . . erupit**: difference in meaning between these four words? **6. monstro**: suggests something unnatural, a physical or moral 'monstrosity;' while *prodigio* implies influence of the supernatural, something uncanny or of ill omen, a 'portent.' **7. moenibus ipsis**: i. e. *urbi ipsi et eius aedificiis*.

10. controversia: see IDIOMS. **11. latera**: we should say 'breast;' cf. p. 67, 20–24. **versabitur**: 'will ply its task.' **in campo**: cf. p. 65, 28–32 and N. **12. in curia . . . parietes**: cf. p. 74, 17–20, and 69, 9–12. **13. Loco motus est**:

'was forced from his vantage-ground,' an expression drawn from the language of wrestlers and gladiators.

14. nullo: see IDIOMS. **16. hominem**: 'the fellow;' used instead of *illum* or *eum*, with implied contempt. **cum**: 'in that.' **occultis**: introduced in contrast with *apertum* (l. 17); for *insidiis* itself involves the idea of concealment. **17. latrocinium**: cf. p. 71, 2 and N. **18. extulit**: i. e. *ex urbe.* **19. vivis nobis**: 'while we were (yet) living.' Why abl.? **22. Iacet**: as a gladiator who has lost in his fight and been struck down.

Page 77. **2. retorquet . . . faucibus**: as some monstrous and blood-thirsty wild beast, cheated of its prey. **4. quidem**: adversative; with *quae*, 'but it.'

II. **7. in hoc ipso**: 'in this very matter;' explained by *quod . . . emiserim.* **9. comprehenderim**: A. 341, *d*; G. 541; H. 516, II. **10. non . . . culpa**: in full, *istius rei culpa non est mea culpa.* **sed temporum**: 'but (that) of circumstances.' **11. Interfectum esse**: cf. p. 61, 19 and N. **13. huius imperi**: cf. p. 66, 6, and N. **14. res publica**: for *salus rei publicae*, 'the welfare of the state.' **fuisse**: i. e. among the senators; cf. p. 73, 17 et seq. **16. defenderent**: 'tried to justify (it).'

17. Ac: = 'And yet,' in spite of the scepticism and opposition in the Senate. **illo sublato**: 'by putting him out of the way.' A. 255, 5, N.; G. 409; H. 431, 2. **18. iudicarem . . . sustulissem**: cf. p. 73, 5–8, and N. **19. invidiae meae periculo**: i. e. *periculo ut in invidiam venirem;* trans. 'at the risk of personal enmity.' **20. ne . . . probata**: = 'as the matter had not yet been made clear to all even of your number,' not to mention the senators who professed ignorance or openly sympathized with Catiline (*quam multos*, ll. 14, 16). **22. fore ut — possem**: a round-about form of expression, made necessary by the lack of a fut. infin. (participle) of *posse;* in dir. disc., *si multavero, non potero.* A. 337; G. 659; H. 527, I. **23. huc**: 'to this point;' cf. p. 76, 15–17.

25. Quem . . . putem: trans. as if *Et quam vehementer illum quidem hostem*, etc. The irony increases in intensity to the end of the chapter. **26. hinc, quod**: 'from this, that.' **28. comitatus**: here pass.; with *parum*, = 'with too small a retinue;' *nocte intempesta* (cf. N. to p. 64, 18) *cum paucis in*

Manliana castra profectus est (Sall. Cat. XXXII. 1). **exierit**: why not same mood as *fero* (l. 27)?

29. Tongilium, Publicium, Minucium: mentioned apparently as typical reprobates of the Catilinarian contingent. **mihi**: ethical dat.; 'He has taken forth my Tongilius,' 'He has, I see, taken Tongilius out.' A. 236; G. 351; H. 389. **30. in praetexta**: =*praetextatum*, i. e. 'when a youth.' The toga of the ordinary Roman citizen was white, retaining the color of the undyed wool; but sons of freeborn parents were allowed to wear a toga with a red border (see Vocab. under *purpura*), until they became of age. The plain garment (in this connection called *toga virilis*) was placed upon the youth, with appropriate ceremonies, at the Feast of the Liberalia (March 17), when he was between fourteen and sixteen years old. **31. popina**: a low place where wines and articles of food were sold; frequented largely by slaves. **33. aere**: why abl.?

DISCUSSION. III.–XI.

Page 78. III. 1. illum exercitum: of Catiline; explained by *collectum* (l. 4) et seq. **Gallicanis legionibus**: the regular troops stationed in Cisalpine Gaul, which could easily be brought down to Faesulae from the north; cf. N. to p. 62, 32. **2. dilectu**: a fresh 'levy' of soldiers drafted in the coast regions east of Faesulae; also within easy reach. **3. Gallico** [agro]: 'the Gallic country,' so called because formerly settled by the Senones, a Gallic tribe. It lay south of the Rubicon (hence in Italy, not in Cisalpine Gaul), and extended along the coast as far south as Picenum, including the cities Ariminum, Pisaurum, Fanum, and Sena Gallica. **Q. Metellus**: he had been sent north to draft troops immediately after the senate learned of the operations of Manlius at Faesulae. Cf. Vocab., *Metellus*, (4).

5. senibus desperatis: veterans from the army of Sulla; *non nullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat* (Sall. Cat. XXVIII. 4). Cf. p. 84, 22, et seq. **agresti luxuria**: abstract for concrete. **6. decoctoribus**: the Romans viewed extravagance in living, and resulting bankruptcy, with the sternest disapproval. **vadimonia deserere**: 'to forsake their legal obligations; i. e.

having given security to appear in court when summoned, they preferred to run away and let judgment go against them by default, which in this case would be satisfied by the confiscation and sale of any property they might leave behind. **7. quibus si**: = *hi, si eis*.

9. edictum praetoris: particularly that part in which the penalties for forsaking one's legal obligations were given. Each praetor, on entering upon the duties of his office, issued a 'proclamation' of the principles and penalties in accordance with which — apart from the established rules of the Civil Law — he purposed to administer justice during his term. Cf. p. 60. **concident**: 'they will fall powerless,' very like our colloquial expression, "fall all in a heap." **Hos**: 'these' conspirators who dare yet to remain in the city; in sharp contrast with the wretches just characterized.

11. unguentis: fragrant oils, which were thoroughly rubbed into the skin after a bath. **12. purpura**: not on the *toga*, but on the under-garment, the *tunica*, on which senators and knights were allowed to have one or two perpendicular brilliant red stripes. The stripe distinguishing the senator was broad (*latus clavus*); those of the knight were narrow (*angustus clavus*), a stripe running down from each shoulder on the front, and probably also on the back, of the tunic. **milites**: 'as soldiers;' most editions read *suos milites*, 'his own force,' i. e. 'his body-guard.' **eduxisset**: A. 331, *f*, R.; G. 546, R. 3; H. 499, 2. **13. qui si**: 'but if they.'

17. neque tamen: trans. as if *et tamen non;* their audacious confidence implies that there must be behind them some secret and dangerous force. **18. Apulia**, et seq.: cf. p. 64, 32, et seq., and Sall. Cat. XXVII. 1: *Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picenum, C. Iulium in Apuliam* (*Catilina*) *dimisit, praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore credebat.* **19. Gallicum** [agrum]: cf. l. 2 above, and N. **20. urbanas**: = *in urbe*. **caedis**: trans. with 'for.' **21. superioris noctis**: cf. p. 64, 13, et seq. If the chronology given on p. 45 is correct (cf. p. 81, 10, and N.), the expression here is inexact, as two nights had passed since the meeting at Laeca's. **24. Ne**: here *not* negative.

IV. 28. nisi si: 'unless perhaps,' *nisi* having an adverbial force. A. 315, *a*, 2; G. 592, R. 2; H. 507, 3, N. 4. **29. simi-**

lis: acc.; '(men) like Catiline.' **32. miserum**: 'wretchedly,' 'in wretchedness.' A. 191; G. 324, R. 6; H. 443. **33. via**: A. 258, *g*; G. 387; H. 420, 1, 3). The report was circulated that Catiline was going to Marseilles, into exile. **34. volent**: fut., where our idiom requires the pres.

Page 79. 1. rem publicam: why acc.? **sentinam**: cf. p. 66, 10–12, and N. **2. exhausto**: carries out the idea of *sentinam*. **5. Italia**: A. 258, *f*, 2; G. 386; H. 425, 2. **7. circumscriptor**: 'confidence-man,' who makes it his business to defraud the inexperienced, particularly the young. **10. perditus**: here a subst., 'reprobate.'

15. iuventutis illecebra: cf. p. 66, 26, and N., and Cic. *pro Caelio*, V. 12, et seq. **17. fructum**: 'gratification.' **18. impellendo, adiuvando**: almost = *impellens*, *adiuvans*. **21. non modo**: i. e. *non modo non fuit*; cf. p. 71, 21, and N.

V. 25. Atque . . . possitis: introductory purpose clause, only loosely connected with the main idea. Cf. H. 499, 2, N. **diversa . . . ratione**: 'different pursuits in an altogether different sphere (of life).' **26. ludo gladiatorio**: in the gladiatorial schools, or barracks, captives, slaves, and condemned malefactors forced to serve as gladiators, received a merciless training. **27. audacior**: i. e. than his fellows. **intimum**: 'bosom-friend,' while *sodalis* (l. 29) is a 'fraternity friend,' or 'society brother,' as we say, — one bound by the same vows to mutual obligations. **28. levior, nequior**: i. e. than the average. Actors in Rome were generally slaves or freedmen, their occupation being considered degrading. **31. frigore . . . perferendis**: the gerundive construction used as abl. of specification instead of dat. with *adsuefactus* (= 'hardened'). **32. cum**: 'although.' **33. instrumenta virtutis**: i. e. the mental qualities and physical traits which render the practice of virtue possible.

Page 80. 1. Hunc, et seq.: stands as a climax to p. 79, 1–3. **sui**: instead of *eius*. Cf. A. 196, *c*; G. 521, 2. **4. laudem consulatus mei**: cf. p. 74, 1–4. **5. mediocres**: i. e. *quae modum* ('limit') *quendam habeant*. **lubidines, audaciae**: 'lust for pleasures,' 'deeds of boldness.' A. 75, *c*; G. 195, R. 5; H. 130, 2. **humanae**: 'consistent with human nature.'

8. fortunas: refers particularly to landed property. **res**: i. e. *res familiaris*, 'means,' 'property,' as contrasted with

fides, 'credit.' **9. nuper**: after Catiline's last candidacy for the consulship, the failure of which had frustrated their plans and hopes, and caused their creditors to become impatient. Cf. p. 66, 34, and N. **11. alea**: gambling was one of the most prevalent and pernicious vices of Roman life. **comissationes**: a Roman banquet was followed by a drinking-bout. This was sometimes held in a different place from that in which the dinner was served, and the merry revellers would proceed thither through the streets with torches and music.

13. inertes: referring to their dislike of exertion. **15. dormientis**: with the force of an adjective, 'the sleepy.' **mihi**: cf. p. 77, 29, and N. **17. sertis**: of ivy or myrtle, entwined with roses or other flowers; worn not only because agreeable, but also because such 'garlands' were thought to ward off or delay intoxication. **unguentis**: see N. to p. 78, 11. **obliti**: not *oblītī*.

20. Quibus: A. 201, *e*; G. 612, R. 1; H. 453. **24. breve nescio quod**: i. e. *breve quoddam*. A. 334, *e*; G. 469, R. 2; H. 455, 2. **25. propagarit rei publicae**: 'it will have secured to the state the continuance of,' i. e. 'it will have prolonged the existence of the state for;' the ordinary form of expression would have been, *non in breve nescio quod tempus, sed in multa saecula propagarit rem publicam*. **28. unius**: i. e. of Pompey, who was now at the zenith of his fame, having finished the wars with Sertorius, with the Pirates, and with Mithridates. Cf. p. 127, 13–15, and notes. **29. intus . . . hostis**: climax, anaphora, asyndeton, as also in *Cum . . . est*.

32. suscipio inimicitias: cf. p. 70, 21, and N. **34. quacumque ratione**: sc. *potero*, or *sanari poterunt*.

Page 81. **3. permanent**: taken literally with *urbe*, figuratively with *mente*, as when we say, "He missed his train and his opportunity;" trans. by two verbs.

VI. 4. At: often used to introduce an objection which the speaker wishes to meet. Chapters VI. and VII. are a kind of *refutatio* (cf. p. 15). **5. Quod**: cf. p. 73, 13, and N. **verbo**: 'by a word (merely)' 'by a (single) word.' **7. Homo**: cf. p. 76, 16, and N.; notice the irony of the sentence, which sounds as if the orator were quoting or parodying a statement of one of Catiline's defenders. **9. paruit, ivit**: the rhetorical effect is heightened by the asyndeton. A. 346, *c*; G. 475, R.; H. 636, I. 1.

10. hesterno die: if the attempt on Cicero's life was made on the morning of Nov. 7, and this speech was delivered on Nov. 9, *hesterno die* can be taken only with the principal clause, *senatum . . . convocavi*, not with *cum . . . interfectus essem*. To many this interpretation has seemed somewhat forced; and it has also been thought strange that the orator was able to get word of the proposed murder to so many friends in the brief interval between the midnight gathering at Laeca's and daybreak of the following morning (see p. 65, 10, and N.). On the supposition that *hesterno die* is to be taken with *cum . . . interfectus essem*, two explanations have been offered. The first is, that the First Oration was delivered on the 7th of November, and the Second on the 8th. Much may be said in favor of this view from other evidence, and until recently it has been held by a good many scholars. The other explanation, proposed by Mommsen (Hermes, Vol. I., p. 435), is, that while Cornelius and Vargunteius offered and expected to kill the consul on the morning after the meeting, it was so late when the assembly at Laeca's broke up that they were obliged to postpone their action for twenty-four hours. To this the reply may be made, that Cicero's own words seem decisive for the morning after the meeting, and that the two men assigned to the deed, knowing Catiline's impatience (p. 65, 2, 3), would no doubt have excused themselves, if the meeting continued too long, in order to make the attempt as they had promised. On the whole, — though there are many points of obscurity and difficulty, — the chronology given on p. 45 seems best to represent the course of events, and is that accepted by the majority of scholars; cf. Stern, "Catilina," pp. 166–174; but particularly John in "Philologus" for 1888 (Vol. XLVI., p. 650, et seq.). The clause *cum . . . interfectus essem* may be taken as parenthetical, and unemphatic.

11. aedem Iovis Statoris: see p. 61, 6, and N. **13. Quo . . . reliquerunt**: cf. p. 67, 28, et seq. **14. ita, ut**: in our idiom, 'as;' here = 'merely as.'

20. quaesivi, et seq.: see Or. I., chap. IV. **21. necne**: A. 211, *a*; G. 461; H. 529, 3, 2). **22. conscientia**: 'by his guilty knowledge,' 'by his sense of guilt.' **24. in proximam** [noctem]: the night of Nov. 7. We are not told what Catiline's plans for that night (cf. p. 61, 10) were; but probably if

the attempt on Cicero's life had been successful, it would have been immediately followed by similar deeds of violence already planned and only awaiting a favorable opportunity. **25. ratio totius belli**: 'the plan of the entire campaign.'

26. quaesivi: cf. p. 65, 12–25; p. 71, 5–15. **27. pararet**: i. e. *proficisci*. **secures, fasces**: ensigns of magisterial authority, the assumption of which by Catiline was unlawful, even though he had been entitled to the use of them when a praetor; *cum fascibus atque aliis imperi insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit* (Sall. Cat. XXXVI. 1). **28. aquilam, sacrarium**: see p. 71, 8–10, and notes. **30. eiciebam**: why not *eieci?* **32. credo**: cf. p. 63, 4, and N. **in agro Faesulano**: cf. p. 62, 32, and N. **33. suo**: with emphasis; 'on *his own* account.'

Page 82. 2. haec castra: not *illa castra*, as in the preceding clause, because contrasted with the more distant Massilia.

VII. 3. condicionem: here 'lot,' 'task,' 'vocation,' referring to the peculiar difficulties surrounding the office of consul. **6. debilitatus**: 'crippled.' **12. vi et minis**: 'by threats of violence;' hendiadys. **15. tyrannum**: cf. p. 73, 23, and N.

16. Est mihi: see IDIOMS, and N. to p. 70, 21. **falsae**: 'misdirected,' as based upon ungrounded charges. **18. depellatur**: cf. p. 70, 23. **20. non est iturus**: 'he does not intend to go;' more forcible than *non ibit*. **24. illud**: in our idiom 'this,' as referring to what follows. A. 102, *b*; G. 292, 4; H. 450, 3.

29. Quamquam: 'And yet.' **31. tam misericors**: Catiline's true friends ought to rejoice to hear that he has gone to Marseilles and avoided war with the state, thus to escape sure destruction; but in fact those who are posing as his friends are merely his associates in crime, who would be grievously disappointed if he did not go to Faesulae; for that would mean the frustrating of all their evil plans and hopes. **33. me**: A. 240, *d*, N. 2; G. 340; H. 381, and p. 152, foot-note 4. **34. latrocinantem**: i. e. 'in the midst of brigandage.'

Page 83. 1. Nunc: 'But as it is.' **2. nisi quod**: introduces an exception. G. 592, R. 3; H. 555, III. 1. **3. vivis nobis**: cf. p. 76, 19, and N. **4. quam queramur**: we certainly have no reason to complain that he has left us, no matter with what aim in view. A. 332, *b*; G. 647, R. 4; H. 502, 2.

VIII. 5. **sed**: the orator passes from Catiline's case to that of his associates. 7. **quod**: cf. p. 66, 10, and N. **murus**: why not *paries?* cf. p. 69, 9–13. 8. **de eis**: in contrast with the absent Catiline. **qui dissimulant**: i. e. *se hostes esse.* 10. **ulcisci**: here =*punire*, *persequi.* 11. **sanare sibi ipsos**: 'to restore (them) to themselves,' i. e. 'to restore them to their right minds;' like our colloquial phrase, 'to bring him to his senses.'

13. **ex . . . comparentur**: the following characterizations (cf. p. 43) seem to have been introduced for two reasons: to disabuse the people of any ungrounded apprehensions regarding the extent and strength of the conspiracy, and to overawe the conspirators themselves by revealing an intimate acquaintance with the character and condition of their constituency.

17. **in**: '(although) in.' 18. **possessiones**: particularly lands and buildings. 19. **dissolvi**: = 'to clear themselves,' by selling out and paying up their indebtedness. 20. **species**: 'outward appearance.' **voluntas, causa**: 'inclination' or 'intentions,' 'attitude' toward the government. 21. **Tu,** etc.: addressed to an imaginary representative of this class, 'You — to be abundantly supplied . . . and (yet) to hesitate . . .' Cf. p. 70, 14, and N. 22. **argento**: 'with silver ware,' 'with plate,' chased and ornamented with artistic designs. Much beautiful silver ware of the Roman period has been discovered. **familia**: 'establishment,' comprising slaves and freedmen, particularly the former.

24. **adquirere ad fidem**: i. e. by the cancellation of indebtedness, on the principle that a man's credit is better if he have even a small property free from debt than if he have a great estate mortgaged to nearly or quite its full value. 26. **sacrosanctas**: i. e. exempt from the general destruction. **tabulas novas**: 'new accounts,' following the repudiation of all outstanding debts. This was an important part of Catiline's program: *Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia, quae bellum atque lubido victorum fert* (Sall. Cat. XXI. 2).

27. **meo beneficio**: = 'thanks to me.' 28. **auctionariae**: '(those) of the auctioneers;' the consul will interfere, and will clear off these debts by confiscating the mortgaged property and selling it at auction. It seems that Cicero when consul

actually made an attempt to improve the general credit by drastic measures of some sort; see Cic. de Off. II. XXIV. 84; cf. pro Sulla, XX. 56. **30. salvi**: financially 'sound.' **32. fructibus praediorum**: 'by the income of their estates;' as this was less than the interest they had to pay, the contest between income and outgo was a losing one. **his — uteremur**: 'we should find them' (or 'in them'). **33. minime**: as compared with the following classes.

Page 84. IX. 3. premuntur aere alieno: i. e. are hopelessly in debt, not having property to offset their indebtedness, and thus being worse off than those in the first class. **5. rerum**: A. 223, *a*; G. 405, R. 3; H. 410, V. 3. **honores**: 'the public offices.' **6. perturbata**: sc. *eā*. **7. unum et idem**: much stronger than *idem* alone. **scilicet**: 'that is to say,' 'as I hardly need say.' **8. quod reliquis omnibus**: sc. *praecipiendum videtur*.

9. primum: adj. or adv.? **me . . . laturos**: gives the ground for *ut desperent;* '(from the thought) that I,' etc. **11. animos**: 'spirit.' **15. praesentis**: 'with immediate presence.' Cf. p. 88, 28. **16. Quod si — adepti sint**: 'But supposing they have once obtained.' **21. fugitivo alicui**: 'to some runaway (slave);' an allusion not only to the fact of human experience that if free reign be given to violence the most violent and lawless will prevail, but also to the terrible experiences of the wars with Spartacus and the slaves. Cf. p. 72, 16, and N. **21. concedi**: see IDIOMS.

22. Tertium genus: cf. p. 43, and Sall. Cat. XVI. 4: *Plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores, civile bellum exoptabant.* **25. eis coloniis**: Sulla rewarded 120,000 of his troops (so Appian, Bel. Civ. I. 104) with lands, dispossessing the previous owners. A large number of these 'colonies' were planted in Etruria, the inhabitants of which had been staunch supporters of the party of Marius. **universas**: 'on the whole,' 'in general;' the orator softens his sweeping statement in order not to give offence.

29. beati: 'well off,' 'well-to-do.' To a soldier who had been serving for about six cents a day the possession of even a small landed property naturally seemed great wealth. **30. apparatis**: 'splendid,' in the decoration and furniture of the dining-room, as well as in the table service and viands. **31. in tantum aes**: see IDIOMS under *aes*. **salvi**: as p. 83, 30.

33. agrestis: in many cases no doubt the previous possessors of the farms taken by Sulla's soldiers; cf. Sall. Cat. XXVIII. 4: *Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat.*

Page 85. 1. Quos, etc.: 'Now I put both of these classes in the same category.' **2. eos hoc**: see p. 361. A. 238, *b*; G. 331, R. 2; H. 374, 2, and 371, II. **4. illorum temporum**: of the dictatorship and proscriptions of Sulla. **5. non modo**: cf. p. 71, 21, and N. **6. videantur**: for trans. cf. p. 67, 17, and N.

X. 8. qui: i. e. *eorum qui.* **premuntur**: i. e. *aere alieno;* cf. p. 84, 3, and N. **9. emergunt**: 'get their heads above water,' as we say. **11. iudiciis**: by *vademoniis* (cf. p. 78, 6 and N.), *iudiciis*, and *proscriptione bonorum*, the three steps in an action for debt are indicated: (*a*) The summons, in response to which the debtor must give 'bail' to present himself at the specified time for trial. (*b*) The 'trial,' followed by a sentence. (*c*) The execution, which comprised a taking possession of the property and the sale of it at auction, in case the judgment was not satisfied in full within a certain fixed period.

16. non modo civitas: i. e. *non sentiat.* **20. soli**: 'by themselves.'

24. pereant: '(I pray) they may perish.' **25. carcer**: see N. to p. 88, 7.

26. est: sc. *postremum*, in the sense of both 'last' and 'lowest.' **27. proprium Catilinae . . . sinu**: = 'Catiline's own, of his special choice, — no, rather his dearest bosom friends.' **29. imberbis**: i. e. with smooth, womanish faces. **30. bene barbatos**: a sign of dissolute life; for in this period it was not customary to let the beard grow except in times of mourning. **manicatis . . . tunicis**: at this time it was considered in good taste to wear the tunic sleeveless and extending just below the knees; sleeved tunics were looked upon as a badge of effeminacy. **31. velis**: 'with sails,' spoken contemptuously of the breadth of the fop's toga. **33. gregibus**: scornfully, 'gangs.'

Page 86. 1. neque: 'and not (only).' **2. spargere venena**: i. e. in wine or other drinks. **6. mulierculas**: dim. here to express contempt.

XI. **16.** **praesidia**: 'garrisons' of troops stationed in the cities for defence, as distinguished from *exercitus*, the 'hosts' under training in the field.

18. **confecto et saucio**: cf. p. 76, 22 et seq. **20.** **naufragorum**: see N. to p. 73, 31. **eiectam**: carrying out the idea of *naufragorum*, 'stranded.' **21.** **coloniarum, municipiorum**: partitive gen., dividing the concept *urbes*, both of these classes of towns possessing fortifications. **22.** **respondebunt**: in ordinary prose *pares erunt.* **23.** **tumulis silvestribus**: the natural resort of brigands. **24.** **inopia, egestate**: Catiline had two legions, but according to Sallust (Cat. LVI. 3) only about one-fourth of his men were properly armed.

29. **causas**: the parties and the principles. **30.** **contendere**: here = *conferre.* **31.** **intellegere possumus**: instead of *intellegamus.* **Ex hac parte**: 'on this side.' **34.** **pietas**: i. e. *erga patriam.*

Page 87. **1.** **honestas**: *not* 'honesty.' **2.** **aequitas . . . prudentia**: the four so-called cardinal virtues of Plato and the Stoics were 'justice' (δικαιοσύνη, = *iustitia*, represented here by *aequitas*), 'self-mastery' (σωφροσύνη, = *temperantia*), 'courage' (ἀνδρεία, = *fortitudo*), and 'wisdom' (φρόνησις, = *prudentia*). **3.** **omnes**: in our idiom 'all (other).' **5.** **bona ratio**: in a political sense, 'an upright principle;' conservatism against anarchy. **6.** **cum omnium rerum desperatione**: = 'with utter despair.'

CONCLUSION. XII., XIII.

XII. **12.** **dixi**: omitted by some editors, because the speech as it now stands contains no other passage corresponding with this. **13.** **mihi — consultum atque provisum est**: = 'on me rests the responsibility, which has been fully met, of seeing to it that,' etc. **urbi**, etc.: see IDIOMS. **14.** **sine ullo tumultu**: cf. p. 65, 31, and N. **16.** **hac nocturna excursione**: see N. to p. 77, 28. **17.** **Gladiatores**: a particular source of fear to the Romans after the war with Spartacus. In this instance the Senate had made special provision for keeping the gladiators under control; see Sall. Cat. XXX. 7.

19. **quamquam . . . patriciorum**: a side-thrust at Catiline's adherents among the aristocracy. **20.** **Q. Metellus**, et seq.: see p. 78, 1–4, and notes. **22.** **hominem**: cf. p. 76, 16, and N.

25. vocari: i. e. *per praecones* (cf. p. 59); apparently a meeting of the Senate followed soon after the close of this speech.

28. hostes: see N. to p. 108, 3. **30. hoc exspectavit**: 'it has held this in view.' **31. Quod reliquum**: see IDIOMS.

Page 88. 1. portis: in our idiom, 'at the gates.' **2. qui**: 'if any one.' **3. cuius**: almost = *si illius*. **7. carcerem**: now known as the Mamertine Prison; properly called 'an avenger,' because never used as a place of confinement for life sentences, but only for the detention of prisoners who gave no bail pending trial, or for the execution of those condemned. In the lower Dungeon, or *Tullianum*, many notable men perished; among them Jugurtha, and the Gallic general Vercingetorix. See illustration on p. 115, and N. to p. 115, 15.

XIII. 10. nullo tumultu: cf. p. 65, 31, and N. **13. togato**: i. e. as a civil magistrate; in war the *sagum* for the soldier and the *paludamentum* for the commander took the place of the *toga*. Cicero prided himself on the fact that his victory over Catiline was won without an appeal to the military. **20. neque — -que**: rare for *neque — et; -que*, 'but.'

24. significationibus: explained p. 97, 15, et seq. **26. ut quondam**: as at the battle of Lake Regillus, the legend of which is given, in a spirited form, in Macaulay's "Lays of Ancient Rome." **28. suo numine**: 'with their divine will.'

THE THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

Page 89. IN L. CATILINAM: see N. on p. 209. HABITA AD POPULUM: see N. on p. 227.

INTRODUCTION. I. to p. 90, 3.

I. 1. Quirites: see N. to p. 76, 1. For the date and circumstances of delivery, and an outline of the matter, see pp. 39, 40, 43, 45. **3. imperi**: A. 40, *b*; G. 29, R. 1; H. 51, 5. **6. flamma atque ferro**: cf. p. 76, 3. Which did Cicero consider worse, *flamma* or *ferrum?* A. 156, *a* (*atque*); G. 479; H. 554, I., 2. **7. ex faucibus fati**: like our expression, 'from the jaws of death.' **8. restitutam videtis**: sc. *esse.* The news of the arrest at the Mulvian bridge had spread like wildfire, so that many already knew something at least of what the orator was about to say to them.

11. nascendi condicio: '(our) lot at birth,' the position or surroundings into which we are born. **13. illum**: the belief in the deification of Romulus, under the name Quirinus, was kept alive by an annual festival, the Quirinalia. This was held on the 17th of February, in commemoration of the day on which he was said to have been taken up into heaven. **14. benevolentia famaque**: 'with affection and praise.' **17. delubris**: the lesser sanctuaries. **20. rettudimus**: 'we have struck back.' **21. Quae quoniam**: = 'And since all this.' **22. per me**: '(and that too) through my agency.' A. 246, *b*; G. 403; H. 415, I., 1, N. 1.

Page 90. 1. quanta: = *quantae res.* **3. exspectatis**: the people had a right to look to the consul for an official report.

DISCUSSION. I. (p. 90, 4) –X.

4. ut: here 'ever since.' **paucis ante diebus**: in fact almost four weeks before; for Catiline left Rome on the night of Nov. 8 (cf. p. 45). The orator makes as little as possible of the interval, in order not to direct attention to the fact that

during so long a time nothing was accomplished in the way of checking the conspiracy. **erupit**: cf. p. 76, 5–6. **5. sceleris sui socios**: their nefarious plans for the destruction of the city are given by Sallust, Cat. XLIII.

II. 9. eiciebam: why impf.? **10. non . . . invidiam**: cf. p. 71, 4, et seq., and N. to p. 76, 4. **12. exterminari**: *not* . . . 'exterminated.' **13. eos . . . putabam**: cf. p. 87, 26, et seq. **20. fidem faceret**: see IDIOMS. **rem ita comprehenderem**: 'I might get the matter so in my grasp;' the consul bent all his energies toward securing tangible and convicting evidence.

23. ut comperi: through Quintus Fabius Sanga; see pp. 39, 40. **24. tumultus**: when applied to political matters, used only of disturbances in Italy and Cisalpine Gaul; cf. Cicero's explanation (Phil. VIII. i. 3): *Quid est enim aliud tumultus nisi perturbatio tanta, ut maior timor oriatur? . . . Itaque maiores nostri tumultum Italicum, quod erat domesticus* (hence liable to cause a panic on account of its nearness), *tumultum Gallicum, quod erat Italiae finitimus, praeterea nullum nominabant.*

25. eodem itinere: their road lay through Etruria. **26. ad**: '(addressed) to.' **28. facultatem oblatam**: see IDIOMS.

33. hesterno die: Dec. 2. **L. Flaccum**: see Vocab. under *Flaccum* (3). **34. amantissimos**: see IDIOMS.

Page 91. 1. rem: 'the plan' for intercepting the deputies of the Allobroges. **placeret**: see IDIOMS. **2. qui . . . sentirent**: in our idiom, 'being men of sound and excellent political sentiments in all respects;' subj. on account of the causal force of *qui*. **5. pontem Mulvium**: the foundations at least still remain in the *Ponte Molle*, two Roman miles north of Rome; see Illustration facing p. 90. Across this bridge ran the *Via Flaminia*, one of the most important of the roads leading to the north of Italy; and here Constantine defeated Maxentius in the memorable battle of 312 A. D.

9. ex praefectura Reatina: Cicero was patron of Reate, i. e. he was the legal representative of the inhabitants of Reate at Rome; he could therefore count on their loyalty to him. **10. in re publica**: i. e. 'for public business.'

12. tertia fere vigilia exacta: about 3 A. M.; the night was divided up into four watches of equal length. See IDIOMS.

13. magno comitatu: A. 248, *a*, N.; G. 391, R. 1; H. 419, III., 1, 1). **15. Res praetoribus . . . solis**: the soldiers with the praetors did not know for what purpose they had been sent out; and the deputies of the Allobroges, though they no doubt understood in a general way that they would be asked to give up the documents received from the conspirators, had apparently not been informed when or how the demand would be made upon them, so that the attack at first surprised them. Cf. Sall. Cat. XLV.

III. 17. Tum interventu, et seq.: i. e. the praetors explained that they represented the consul, to whom the documents were to be delivered. Sallust says that the Gauls, as soon as they understood matters, placed themselves in charge of the praetors; but that Volturcius made a valiant resistance until he saw that he was deserted by the rest, whereupon he surrendered, begging that his life be spared. **19. integris signis**: 'with the seals unbroken;' see p. 55. **ipsi**: the Gallic deputies and Volturcius. **20. cum iam dilucesceret**: early in the morning of Dec. 3.

23. vocavi: as chief executive the consul had the right to summon citizens into his presence, and even to have them brought by force if they offered resistance. In this case the deputies and the conspirators were no doubt kept at the orator's house, which stood on the northwest slope of the Palatine hill, until they were taken before the Senate; cf. Plan facing p. 76. **25. credo**: scornful, alluding to the 'sleepiness' of Lentulus (see p. 96, 10); the letter (see p. 94, 8–11), in the preparation of which he is represented as having "burned the midnight oil," contains less than forty words! **26. vigilarat**: 'he had been up late.'

27. viris: many of them had no doubt been sent for by the consul himself, to be his witnesses and advisers. **28. frequentes**: 'in great numbers.' **29. quam deferri**: *quam deferrem* or *quam deferrentur* might have been expected. Cf. A. 335, *c*, N. 2. **30. nihil**: i. e. nothing incriminating. **temere**: 'rashly,' without sufficient reason. **31. esse facturum, ut — deferrem**: periphrasis, more emphatic than the simple *delaturum esse*; with *negavi* (= *dixi non*), 'I said that in a matter fraught with danger to the state I could not but lay the facts unprejudiced before the state's council.' Cf. A. 332, *e*; G. 557; H. 498, II., N. 2. **33. si**: = *etiam si*, 'even if.'

Page 92. **3. frequentem**: 'with full attendance.' The Senate met in the Temple of Concord, in the Forum; see Plan facing p. 76. **coegi**: the term regularly used of convening the Senate. **6. quid**; see IDIOMS.

IV. 8. Introduxi: i. e. before the Senate. **fidem publicam dedi**: 'I gave him a pledge in the name of the state,' i. e. a pledge of pardon if he would turn state's evidence; followed by *iussu senatus* because the Senate alone had authority to grant or promise amnesty. **12. ad**: as p. 90, 26. **ut**: '(to the effect) that.'

14. id: i. e. *ut id faceret.* **ex**: in our idiom, 'in.' **15. omnibus partibus**: according to Sallust (Cat. XLIII. 2) the city was to be fired in twelve places at once, under the direction of Statilius and Gabinius; but Plutarch (Cic. XVIII.) says in a hundred places. **quem . . . erat**: parenthetical explanation of the speaker; hence with the indic. Cf. p. 64, 34. **16. caedem infinitam**: cf. Plut. Cic. XVIII.: 'There was nothing small or mean about the designs of Lentulus; for he had resolved to kill the entire Senate, and as many of the other citizens as he could.' **17. ille**: Catiline.

21. dixerunt: followed by indirect discourse in two degrees of subordination, — as a wheel within a wheel, — thus: (1) by *esse praescriptum*, which in turn is followed by *pedestres . . . defuturas* in indir. disc. subordinate to itself; (2) by *Lentulum . . . confirmasse*, similarly followed by *se . . . fuisse*; (3) by *eundem dixisse*, to which *annum . . . vicesimus* is subordinate. The reflexive in each case refers to the chief agent or subject of the clause to which its own clause is subordinate; thus *sibi* (l. 21) refers to *Galli* (l. 19), but *sibi* (l. 23) to *his et L. Cassio* (l. 21).

24. ex fatis Sibyllinis: = 'from the Sibylline prophecies.' The original Sibylline Books, purchased by King Tarquin, perished when the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill was burned, in 83 B. C. After that a new collection of Sibylline prophecies was made with great care at the different places where oracles were given through sibyls, and placed in the new Temple (cf. N. to l. 30). Here they were guarded by a special college of priests, the Quindecimviri, who consulted them, however, only upon request of the Senate. In addition to these, there appear to have been smaller private collections, of a simi-

lar character; and to one of these latter, in the possession of some family of the Cornelian gens, Lentulus probably referred.

27. necesse: see IDIOMS. **28. fatalem annum**: really no more 'decreed by fate' than that year in the famous prophecy of Mother Shipton, —

> "The world unto an end shall come
> In eighteen hundred and eighty-one."

30. virginum: for *virginum Vestalium.* The trial of a Vestal on the charge of breaking her vows was considered in a high degree portentous, even though her innocence might be proved and the trial followed by acquittal. **Capitoli incensionem**: in 83 B. C.; immediately afterwards Sulla commenced to rebuild the temple on a much grander scale, but the edifice was not completed till some years later, by Quintus Lutatius Catulus. According to Sallust, the soothsayers were quoted as affirming that the twentieth year after the burning of the Capitol would be one of bloody civil war.

33. Saturnalibus: Dec. 19, the chief day of the festival; a favorable time for a bold stroke, on account of the cessation of business and the merriment and freedom of restraint characteristic of the festival of Saturn, during which the Romans "kept open house" to friends and clients. **34. nimium longum**: 'too far off,' 'too remote (a date).'

Page 93. V. 1. ne longum: see IDIOMS. **tabellas**: containing the *litterae* of p. 92, 19. **2. datae**: sc. *esse*. Cf. A. 271, *c*; H. 536, 2, 1), N. **3. cognovit**: 'he acknowledged (it)' as his own. For the seal, the thread, and other matters connected with the form of the letters, see pp. 54–57. Cicero had done well to leave the letters untouched until they could be opened in the presence of the Senate. **7. sibi — recepissent**: 'had undertaken for him,' i. e. had promised him.

8. aliquid: see IDIOMS. Kind of acc.? **tamen**: 'nevertheless,' though appearances were all against him. **quae**: why neuter? A. 198, *a*; G. 616, R. 5; H. 445, 3, N. 1. **10. bonorum ferramentorum studiosum**: 'a fancier of good tools;' avoiding the use of *telorum* and implying that he was a collector, a *connoisseur*, of steel implements in general. **11. conscientia**: as p. 81, 22.

14. in eandem sententiam: i. e. *scriptae*. See IDIOMS.

18. avi tui: see Vocab. under *Lentulus* (1). It was customary

to place upon seals the likenesses of distinguished ancestors. **20. etiam muta**: 'even though speechless;' with *revocare*, oxymoron. **eadem ratione**: 'of the same tenor,' 'to the same effect.' **21. Si**: 'In case.' **23. negavit**: 'said, No,' i. e. that he did not care to say anything.

24. exposito atque edito: in our court phrase, 'given and taken down,' i. e. taken down in writing by the senators who were keeping the record. **25. quid,** etc.: see IDIOMS. **27. per quem**: i. e. *a quo perducti*, referring to Umbrenus. **30. scelere demens**: i. e. *conscientia sceleris demens factus*. **33. exercitatio**: 'readiness.' Of the oratory of this Lentulus Cicero elsewhere says (Brut. LXVI. 235): 'His slowness of thought and delivery was lost sight of by reason of the impressiveness of his person, his gesticulation alike skilful and full of grace, and the sweetness and power of his voice.'

Page 94. 1. superabat: 'endeavored to surpass.' A. 277, *c*; G. 224; H. 469, II., I.

7. sine nomine: without address or signature, we should say. **sed ita**: 'but as follows,' the contents indicating the personality of sender and receiver. The same letter is thus given by Sallust (Càt. XLIV. 5; text of Eussner):

Qui sim, ex eo, quem ad te misi, cognosces. Fac cogites, in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse. Consideres, quid tuae rationes postulent. Auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis.

This version of the letter differs from that given by Cicero only in greater refinement of expression. The latter shows traces of the haste in which the letter was no doubt written, and may be accepted as unquestionably the original form.

11. infimorum: = *servorum*; cf. p. 92, 12, and N. to p. 72, 16.

12. cum primo: 'although at first.' **13. ex eis**: A. 216, *c*; G. 371, R. 5; H. 397, 3, N. 3.

15. certissima: force of the superlative? Cf. *certiora* in l. 18.

VI. 22. expositis atque editis: cf. p. 93, 24, and N. Why is *Indiciis* pl.? **23. de summa re publica**: i. e. *de salute rei publicae*. **24. Dictae . . . sententiae**: on the method of procedure, see N. to p. 64, 28. **a principibus**: 'by the leaders' of the Senate, comprising the consuls-elect, who voted first; after them the ex-consuls voted.

29. gratiae: see p. 362. **verbis**: see IDIOMS. **30. quod**: 'because (as they said).' A. 341, *d*; G. 541; H. 516, II. **virtute**: 'by my resolution.' **32. opera**: we say 'services.' **34. collegae meo**: in the consulship; i. e. Gaius Antonius Hybrida, who had been a supporter of Catiline until Cicero won him over; cf. p. 38.

Page 95. 1. eos . . . removisset: i. e. he had refused to have anything more to do with them, either as a public officer or as an individual.

3. cum . . . abdicasset: no action could be brought against a Roman magistrate so long as he remained in office, his person and office being considered inviolable (*sacrosanctus*). **4. in custodiam**: see N. to p. 69, 5. **7. L. Cassium**: Cassius, Furius, Annius Chilo, and Umbrenus escaped; Ceparius had left the city, but was arrested and brought back. **11. colonis**: see N. to p. 84, 25. **18. novem hominum**: of these only five actually suffered the penalty imposed; see N. to p. 115, 15.

21. supplicatio: here refers to a period of public thanksgiving, in this case probably of five days' duration. The chief religious observance on such occasions was the banquet for the gods (*lectisternium*). Couches, on which images of the gods reclined, were placed in front of the temples and shrines, and offerings of food and wine were set before them.

22. meo nomine: = *honoris mei causa*, 'in my honor.' **quod**: '(an experience) which.' **23. primum**: 'for the first time.' **togato**: cf. p. 88, 13, and N.; in previous cases a thanksgiving had been appointed only in recognition of military successes. **24. quod**: cf. p. 94, 30, and N. **25. Italiam bello**: rhetorical exaggeration. **Quae si**: 'And if this.' **26. hoc interest**: 'there is this difference;' more forcible than *hoc interesse videatur*, the indic. implying that the difference certainly exists, whether the comparison be made or not. **27. ceterae bene gesta**: i. e. *ceterae supplicationes bene gesta re publica constitutae sunt*.

29. factum atque transactum est: originally a legal formula. **33. magistratu se abdicavit**: of course under compulsion; but the form of voluntary resignation must be kept up (cf. l. 4, above). Plutarch says (Cic. XIX.): 'Lentulus, having been convicted, resigned his office (for he happened to be praetor), and laying aside his purple-bordered toga in the Senate, assumed a

garb in keeping with his misfortune.' The last clause may mean that he put on the white toga of the ordinary citizen (see N. to p. 77, 30), but more likely that he secured one of dark color, as the Romans were wont to do, as a sign of mourning in times of trouble. **ut**, et seq.: 'that we might be free from religious scruple, . . . though such scruples had not prevented Gaius Marius from,' etc.; referring to the sacredness of the person of a magistrate. Marius, however, was only indirectly responsible for the death of Glaucia, who was pelted to death by a mob.

Page 96. **1. nihil**: see IDIOMS.

VII. 10. somnum, adipes: cf. N. to p. 91, 25. Shakespeare (following a hint of Plutarch's) represents Caesar as saying:

> "Let me have men about me that are fat;
> Sleek-headed men, and such as sleep o' nights:
> Yond' Cassius has a lean and hungry look;
> He thinks too much: such men are dangerous."

11. C. Cethegi furiosam temeritatem: according to Sallust (Cat. XLIII. 3), 'Cethegus kept making complaint about the inactivity of his associates. He said that they were losing great opportunities by their hesitation and procrastination; that at such a critical time they needed action, not deliberation; and that if he could get a few to help him, even if the rest should hang back, he would make an attack on the Senate.'

13. tam diu, dum: '(only) so long as.' A. 276, *e*, N.; G. 571. **14. omnium aditus tenebat**: 'he understood how to get at every one.' **16. consilium**, etc.: he could not only plan crime, but also carry out his wicked plans. **18. certas, certos**: 'particular,' 'special.' **19. descriptos**: 'assigned' to the part they were to take, 'detailed.' **20. quod**: properly with *obiret* only; 'which he did not undertake, did not meet; on which he did not bestow watchfulness, effort.'

24. paratum: 'ready (to strike).' **25. in perditis**: see IDIOMS. **28. Saturnalia**: see p. 92, 33, and N. It yet lacked more than two weeks to the Saturnalia; Catiline would have set the day of destruction earlier. **30. neque commisisset**: 'and would not have made the mistake of allowing his seal . . . to be secured as,' etc.; i. e. if he had remained in the city.

Page 97. **4. ut levissime**: see IDIOMS. H. 499, 2, N.

VIII. **8. Quamquam**: 'And yet.' **10. cum**: 'not only.' **11. vix videtur . . . esse potuisse**: 'it seems hardly possible that human wisdom can have directed matters of so great moment.' Cf. N. to p. 67, 17. A. 214, *c*; G. 365; H. 402. **13. praesentes**: cf. p. 84, 15, and N. **15. illa**: those that had been noticed some time previously; contrasted with *haec* in l. 18. How far Cicero himself believed in portents is doubtful; but, as other Roman statesmen, he was ready to make the most of them in dealing with a superstitious populace. These unusual phenomena were treated at length in his poem 'On his Consulship;' cf. his De Div., I., XI., XII., XIII., and Plin. Nat. Hist., II., § 137. **omittam — omittam**: an example of *praeteritio*; cf. p. 135, 13, and N. **ab occidente**: a quarter of ill omen. See IDIOMS.

16. faces, etc.: cf. Dio Cass., XXXVII., XXV., 2 (referring to this time): 'Many thunderbolts fell from a cloudless sky, and the earth shook violently; spectral forms also were seen in many places, and torches shot up into the sky above the sunset.' For the portents preceding the murder of Caesar, see the editor's "Selections from Ovid," pp. 156, 157, and notes. **17. quae tam multa**: either 'so many of which,' or 'which in so great number.' A. 216, *e*; G. 368, R. 2; H. 397, 2, N. **21. relinquendum**: 'left out of consideration;' how different from *praetermittendum?*

22. Cotta et Torquato consulibus: the year 65 B. C. **23. de caelo**: see IDIOMS. **24. depulsa**: from their pedestals. **25. veterum hominum**: 'of men of the olden time;' in and about the Capitol stood a host of statues. **aera**: 'the bronzes,' i. e. bronze pillars or tablets; see Dio Cass., XXXVII., IX.: 'The writing of the pillars, on which the laws were graven, ran together and became illegible.' Such copies of laws were set up in and around temples; but this passage does not refer to the Laws of the Twelve Tables, which were placed in the Forum, in the earlier period at least on the Rostra.

28. fuisse: i. e. it was at that time on the Capitoline hill, but has since been removed. A bronze group similar to that here described (the twins Romulus and Remus being modern) is now in a museum on the Capitoline hill at Rome. The wolf, undoubtedly of very ancient workmanship, is perhaps the same

as that referred to here, for it shows a fracture which may not unlikely have been caused by lightning. **32. nisi**: i. e. and would be upon us 'unless.'

Page 98. 1. responsis: why abl.? **ludi**: all the Roman public games (including the various spectacles of the circus, amphitheatre, and theatre) were religious in their origin. **4. facere**: the subject-acc., referring to those seeking advice, is omitted. **in excelso**: 'on a high (pedestal);' cf. Cic. de Div., I., XII., 20, 21. **5. contra, atque antea fuerat**: 'opposite to what it had previously been.' According to the ancient Roman custom, the worshipper faced the east, so that statues of divinities would naturally look toward the west, unless there were some reason to the contrary.

6. illud signum, quod videtis: spoken with a gesture on the right toward the height of the Capitoline hill, where the new statue on its column was plainly visible from the Rostra and the Forum; see N. to *Habita in Populum*, on p. 227, and Plan facing p. 76. **10. collocandum locaverunt**: 'let the contract for erecting.' The charge of such contracts properly belonged to the censors; but the censors for B. C. 65, Quintus Lutatius Catulus and Marcus Licinius Crassus, disagreed and resigned, so that the function in this case devolved upon the consuls. **12. superioribus consulibus**: i. e. consuls for the two preceding years. The consuls for 64 were Lucius Julius Caesar and Gaius Figulus. **nobis**: s. c. *consulibus;* see IDIOMS.

IX. 14. aversus, mente captus: see IDIOMS. **15. qui neget**: 'as to say that — not.' **haec omnia**: the visible universe; spoken with a wide gesture. **19. et ea**: 'and that too.' A. 195, *c*; G. 293, R. 2; H. 451, 2. **quae**: '(prophecies) which.' **23. praesens**: 'immediate,' 'evident.' **24. per forum**: as Cicero's house was on the Palatine hill and the conspirators had come to him there (see p. 91, 23, and N.), he was obliged to conduct them through the Forum in order to reach the Temple of Concord, where the Senate met; see Plan facing p. 76.

30. Quo: 'And on this account.' **34. ille**: with a gesture on the right toward the statue, the divinity being associated with the image; cf. p. 74, 32, and N. Notice the forceful anaphora, with asyndeta and climax.

Page 99. **1. haec templa**: about the Forum; spoken with a gesture. **3. hanc mentem voluntatemque**: 'this purpose and determination.'

9. audaciae: why dat.? **consilium esset ereptum**: on the theory of the proverb, *quos deus perdere vult, dementat.* **10. homines Galli**: 'men from Gaul;' more forcible than *Galli* alone, suggesting the bravery and fickleness of the Gallic character. **quae gens una**: 'the only people which.' **12. non nolle**: 'to be not indisposed;' in 66 B. C. Piso had put down an uprising among the Allobroges: but in 61 they rebelled again. **13. ultro**: 'without their seeking (it).' **16. qui — potuerint**: 'as they had it in their power.'

X. 18. ad omnia pulvinaria: i. e. *omnibus dis quorum pulvinaria Romae erant*, referring to the *lectisternium;* see N. to p. 95, 21. **25. togato**: cf. p. 88, 9–13, and N.

27. sed eas, et seq.: for the events referred to in this paragraph (all of which had happened within the quarter of a century preceding B. C. 63), consult the Vocab. under each name, and the Roman histories. **29. custodem huius urbis**: so characterized from his victories over the Teutons and Cimbri. **30. collegam**: Cornelius Cinna. **hic locus**: the Forum. **32. redundavit**: construed by zeugma with *acervis;* trans. with *acervis*, 'was choked;' with *sanguine*, 'overflowed.' **34. lumina civitatis**: members of the aristocratic party, as the consuls Gnaeus Octavius and Lucius Merula, Quintus Catulus, the orator Marcus Antonius, the Pontifex Quintus Scaevola, and others.

Page 100. **1. Ultus est . . . Sulla**: in 82 B. C. **2. quanta deminutione civium**: according to Mommsen ("History of Rome," Vol. III., p. 423), the proscription lists of Sulla contained the names of at least 4,700 citizens, including 40 senators and 1,600 knights. **6. ceterorum**: i. e. who perished with him.

8. quae: = *ut eae.* **16. uno**: strengthens the superlative. **post**: see IDIOMS. **17. quale bellum, quo in bello**: 'a war such as,' 'a war in which.' **barbaria**: abstract for concrete, = 'horde of savages.' **20. salvi**: i. e. financially 'safe,' who had property enough to make it worth while to murder them; different force in *salva* and in *salvi* of l. 21. **22. tantum civium**: '(only) so many citizens.' A. 216, *a*, 3; G. 371; H.

397, 3, N. 5. **23. quantum . . . restitisset**: 'as had remained over from unlimited slaughter;' i. e. 'as had escaped unchecked bloodshed.'

CONCLUSION. XI.

XI. 27. Quibus pro tantis rebus: 'Now in return for these so great services (of mine).' **33. Nihil mutum**: as a statue.

Page 101. 2. res: 'achievements.' **4. diem**: 'period;' *in eandemque diem propagatam esse et salutem urbis et memoriam consulatus mei* might have been expected. Cicero believed that the memory of his consulship would endure as long as Rome's sovereignty, which would last forever. Cf. Bryce's "Holy Roman Empire." **7. alter . . . terminaret**: Pompey; rhetorical exaggeration, yet not without some basis; for Pompey had fought with Sertorius in the extreme west, and with Mithridates in the extreme east.

XII. 11. condicio: 'lot.' **quae illorum**: 'as of those.' **14. vestrum est**: 'it is your (duty).' **15. recte**: = *merito*, '(and) deservedly.' **20. nihil**: see IDIOMS. A. 230; G. 208; H. 384, 5. **23. tacita**: 'though silent,' i. e. by silent influence. **conscientiae**: 'of inner knowledge' that Cicero had really saved the state. **24. quam . . . indicabunt**: i. e. *si qui, ea* (*conscientia*) *neglecta, me violare volent, se ipsi indicabunt* ('they will betray themselves' by their very appearance).

27. nullius: for the gen. of *nemo*. **28. Quod si,** et seq.: cf. p. 70, 19–21, and N. **33. fructum**: 'gains.' **34. in honore vestro**: i. e. 'in the honors you have it in your power to bestow.'

Page 102. 1. virtutis: 'won by valor.' Kind of gen.? **quicquam altius**: 'any greater height.' **4. ornem**: 'make even more splendid.' **ut**: final.

7. me tractabo: = *versabor*, 'I shall conduct myself.' **10. est nox**: the meeting of the Senate preceding this address lasted till late in the day. **illum**: cf. p. 98, 34, and N. **12. aeque ac**: 'just the same as.' **priore nocte**: after the second oration; cf. p. 87, 11–13. **15. providebo**: a hint at the fate of the conspirators in custody.

THE FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE.

Page 103. IN L. CATILINAM: see N. on p. 209.
HABITA IN SENATU: Dec. 5, B. C. 63, the Senate being assembled in the Temple of Concord; cf. Plan facing p. 76.

INTRODUCTION. I.–III.

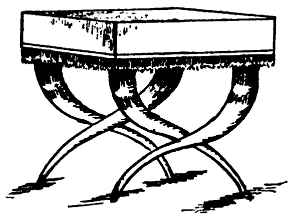
I. 1. Video — in me, etc.: for the circumstances of delivery, and an outline of the thought, see pp. 41, 44. At what point in the debate Cicero spoke is not clear; but evidently the discussion regarding the punishment of the conspirators was becoming involved with the question of his own safety. That the debate should for the moment take this direction is not strange, for the consul was yet the hope of all patriots in the contest with the conspiracy, which had been shown to be so dangerous; while in view of the desperate character of the leaders, and his efforts to bring them to justice, every one knew that he would be the first object of attack. At this point, when the senators were looking toward him to divine his feeling in the matter, the orator took advantage of his position as presiding officer (see p. 113, 12–13) to urge them to make all personal considerations secondary to the true interests of the state, and presented clearly the two views before the house regarding the disposition of the conspirators, delicately but distinctly revealing his own preference for the extreme penalty. The exordium, which under other circumstances might have appeared unwarrantably egotistical, is thus seen to be entirely in keeping with the occasion, whether it was spoken as it stands, or the present form is a fuller statement of what was said at the time.

5. in dolore: i. e. *animi*. **voluntas:** ='kindly regard;' it is not their good-will but their anxiety for his welfare that the orator begs them to lay one side.

14. aequitas: for *iustitia*; cf. p. 87, 2, and N. **continetur:** 'is centred;' the law courts were about the Forum. **15. auspiciis:** abl.; an election of consuls was held only after certain

auspices, taken in the Campus Martius, had been declared favorable. **curia**: there is no record of any attempt on the orator's life in the Senate-house; but cf. p. 74, 19. **16. auxilium omnium gentium**: refers to the Senate's adjustment of foreign relations; cf. p. 58. **17. commune perfugium**: suggestive of that maxim of English law, "Every man's house is his castle." **datus**: to be taken closely with *lectus*.

18. haec sedes honoris: the curule chair, the official seat of the higher Roman magistrates. It had a square seat, with no back or arms, and was so made that it would fold up as a camp-stool. This arrangement appears to have been originally a matter of convenience, that the chair might readily be moved about, implying magisterial jurisdiction wherever it was placed; possibly in the earliest times it was carried in the chariot with the magistrate (hence *curulis*, from *currus*, 'carriage-chair'). See Illustration.



20. multa tacui: a hint at the revelations he might have made — had he thought it expedient — involving prominent men in the conspiracy; such, perhaps, as Caesar and Crassus. **21. meo . . . timore**: i. e. yours the fear merely, but mine the pain ('with some pain to myself').

Page 104. 2. virgines Vestales: cf. N. to p. 92, 30. **4. delubra**: cf. p. 89, 17, and N. **5. totam Italiam**: cf. p. 95, 25, and N. **8. fatale**, etc.: see p. 92, 23–31. **10. prope**: 'I might almost say,' 'as it were;' softens *fatalem exstitisse*, which otherwise would have seemed arrogant. Notice the chiasmus in *fatale ad perniciem — ad salutem fatalem*. A. 344, *f*; G. 684; H. 562.

II. 11. consulite: cf. IDIOMS. **16. praesident**: in the sense of *tuentur*. **pro eo, ac**: see IDIOMS. **17. si quid obtigerit**: euphemistic, as shown by *moriar*. **19. consulari**: 'to him who has been consul,' because he has reached the highest goal of human ambition, the highest honor men can bestow. **sapienti**: 'to the philosopher;' cf. p. 106, 25. The ancient systems of philosophy, but more particularly the Stoic and the Epicurean, inculcated disregard of death.

20. ille ferreus: 'a man so made of iron,' 'a man so devoid of feeling.' **fratris**: now praetor-elect; see Vocab. under *Cicero* (2). **21 horum omnium**: senators, the orator's special friends, who were disturbed at the thought of danger to him. The Greeks and the Romans gave vent to their feelings much more freely than would be considered in good form among us. **24. exanimata**: from anxiety. **uxor, filia, filius**: see Vocab. under *Terentia*, *Tullia*, and *Cicero* (3); Marcus, the son, was now only two years old. **26. ille — gener**: see Vocab., under *Piso*. As Piso was not yet admitted to the Senate, he stood with the throng before the open door of the temple. **28. in eam partem**: = '(only) to this determination.' **30. quam**: for *quam ut*. A. 332, *b*; G. 647, R. 4; H. 502, 2. **unā**: = *communi*. **31. peste**: instrumental abl., where we should use 'in.'

32. incumbite: nautical term; cf. *procellas*, l. 33. **34. Non Ti. Gracchus**: 'Not a Tiberius Gracchus,' or 'No Tiberius Gracchus.' **iterum**: in the time of the Gracchi it was not lawful to hold the office of tribune of the people for two years in succession.

Page 105. **2. agrarios**: those who favored a more equable division and management of the public lands. **5. vestram omnium**: trans. as if *vestri omnium*. Why? **6. Romae restiterunt**: i. e. instead of going forth with Catiline. **7. litterae, signa, manus**: i. e. the letters with each one's seal and hand-writing; see p. 93, 1 et seq. **8. servitia**: abstract for concrete, = *servi*; see p. 94, 9-11. **9. id est**: sums up; 'in short, the design was formed, that.' **10. nemo ne — quidem**: A. 209, *a*, 1; G. 444; H. 553, 2. **12. relinquatur**: present because *consilium* (l. 9), summing up the preceding present tenses, looks toward the future; our idiom here requires the impf.

III. **14. multis . . . iudicavistis**: 'you have already, by many (previous) decisions, settled;' a very clever turn, implying that the Senate had already committed itself regarding the guilt of the conspirators and its own jurisdiction in the case. **15. gratias . . . decrevistis**: see p. 94, 29–31. **17. P. Lentulum . . . coëgistis**: see p. 95, 33, and N. **19. in custodiam**: see p. 95, 3–15. **20. meo nomine**: see p. 95, 21–25, and N.

22 praemia — amplissima: what these were is not known; probably they were gifts of money. Reason for the position of

amplissima? **24. nominatim dati sunt**: i. e. each prisoner was placed in charge of a different person; see N. to p. 69, 5. According to Sallust (Cat. XLVII. 4), Lentulus was turned over to the aedile P. Lentulus Spinther, Cethegus to Quintus Cornificius, Statilius to Gaius Caesar, Gabinius to Marcus Crassus, and Ceparius, after he was caught, to the senator Gnaeus Terentius.

27. institui: here = *coepi.* **referre**: object? **28. tamquam integrum**: 'as still an open question,' notwithstanding the fact that you have virtually passed a sentence of condemnation already. **30. consulis**: as chief executive of the state and presiding officer of the Senate; cf. N. to p. 61, 14. **31. misceri**: idiomatically, 'were brewing.' **32 haberi**: stronger than *factum esse; habere* is used of holding meetings of political bodies, as the Senate. **33. putavi**: forcible; so we sometimes say, 'I never thought it of him,' when we mean 'I never would have thought it of him.'

Page 106. 1. statuendum . . . est: 'you must reach a decision before nightfall;' because a decree of the Senate passed after sunset was not valid, and because the emergency was such as to admit of no postponement of action. **3. vehementer**: see IDIOMS. **4. Latius**: see IDIOMS. **6. multas provincias occupavit**: rhetorical exaggeration; yet Catiline had reckoned on receiving armies from Spain and Mauretania (Sall. Cat. XXI. 3).

DISCUSSION. IV.–XI., l. 9.

IV. 10. duas sententias: cf. pp. 41, 44. **D. Silani**: as consul-elect he was the first one called on to give his opinion and vote. Cf. N. to p. 94, 24. **11. haec**: cf. p. 70, 11, and N. **12. C. Caesaris**: he was now praetor-elect, and therefore one of the first to be called on after the consuls-elect and ex-consuls. His speech is given at length by Sallust, Cat. LI. **13. removet**: brief for *removendum esse censet.* **15. in — versatur**: 'insists upon.'

24. laborum ac miseriarum: like our phrase, 'toils and troubles.' Caesar's argument is, that life sentence is a severer punishment than the death penalty; he thinks that death ends all. Sallust reports his words thus (Cat. LI. 20): *De poena possum equidem dicere — id quod res habet — in luctu atque*

miseriis mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse; eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere; ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse.

25. inviti: trans. by an adv. A. 191; G. 324, R. 6; H. 443. **26. Vincula**: in a general sense. **et ea**: cf. 98, 19, and N. **27. singularem poenam**: as in the case of a certain Vettienus, who had cut off the fingers of his left hand in order to make himself unfit for military service; he was condemned to imprisonment for life, with the confiscation of his property. Still, sentence to perpetual imprisonment or death was much rarer in Rome than with us, for the reason that citizens could escape sentence by going into exile. Cf. N. to p. 72, 23.

28. dispertiri: sc. *eos*, the conspirators. **29. iniquitatem**: 'unfairness,' because imposing a heavy and unnecessary burden on the municipalities; 'difficulty,' because if not obliged to receive the charge they would be disinclined voluntarily to accept it. **30. placet**: see IDIOMS. **33. Adiungit**: sc. *Caesar*.

Page 107. 1. custodias: 'prison regulations.' **7. quam si**: 'but if—this.' **9. in vita**: i. e. while yet on earth. **10. illi antiqui**: 'those men of the olden time,' particularly the poets, as Homer. **11. voluerunt**: 'wished' to have it believed, = 'made out;' the language implies that Cicero himself did not believe in future punishment. The orator is now addressing the Senate, the members of which in the main were sceptical in regard to the teachings of the national religion; when talking to the people his attitude toward current beliefs is different. See p. 75, 5; cf. N. to p. 97; 15.

V. 14. Nunc: = 'Under these conditions.' **intersit**: cf. IDIOMS. A. 222, *a*; G. 381; H. 408, I. 2. **18. populares impetus**: 'attacks of the people.' Caesar was allied with the popular or democratic party, which was constantly making efforts to break the power of the Senate and the aristocracy. **19. illam alteram**: of Silanus. **nescio an**: here = 'probably.' **amplius negoti**: 'a larger measure of difficulty. **20. Sed tamen**: 'But (even if this be the case), nevertheless.'

22. enim: 'then;' the orator enters upon a closer examination of Caesar's proposition. **23. maiorum**: referring not only to the prominence of the Caesar family for a century previous to this time, but also to the alleged descent of the *Iulii* from *Iulus*, Aeneas's son. **24. obsidem**: 'pledge.' **25. In-**

tellectum est, quid interesset: 'we understood (when Caesar spoke) what a difference there is.'

28. non neminem: = 'more than one.' **de capite**: 'regarding the life;' they absented themselves with the pretext that only the people assembled in the comitia had the right to pass a sentence of death upon a Roman citizen, and that the Senate in dealing with the conspirators was going beyond its jurisdiction. **29. is**: refers to *non nemo;* 'but those men.' **nudius tertius**: i. e. at the meeting of the Senate on Dec. 3; there these pretended friends of the people joined with the rest of the Senate in acts which virtually condemned the conspirators (cf. p. 105, 25), thus tacitly admitting the jurisdiction of the Senate in the case. To judge from this the decrees of the Senate on Dec. 3 must have been carried unanimously.

32. adfecit: cf. p. 361. **hoc**, etc.: *hoc, quid (ille), qui ... decrevit, de tota re et causa* ('the whole matter of fact and question at issue'), *iudicarit, nemini dubium est.* **33. quaesitori**: refers to Cicero as having conducted the investigation; the term is technically applied to the presiding officer of a *quaestio*, or court for criminal cases. **gratulationem**: here = *supplicationem.*

Page 108. 1. At: introduces the orator's reply to Caesar's argument. **intellegit**: as shown by Caesar's not refusing to vote on the matters before the Senate, Dec. 3; by voting then, as Cicero clearly enough indicates, he admitted the jurisdiction of the Senate in dealing with the conspirators as 'enemies,' not as 'citizens.' **legem Semproniam**: proposed by Gaius Sempronius Gracchus B. C. 123, enacting *ne de capite civium Romanorum iniussu populi iudicaretur;* see N. to p. 72, 23. Cicero cites this enactment particularly because he wishes to point his argument with an allusion to the death of Gracchus without a trial by the people or an appeal, as showing that immediately after the passage of the law it was so construed that those considered enemies of their country were not protected by it.

3. hostis, eum civem nullo modo: i. e. granted that a Roman citizen can only be tried before a regular court, and cannot be put to death without an opportunity to appeal his case to the Roman people gathered in assembly (see N. to p. 72, 23); yet if he makes an attempt against his country, by that

very act he becomes a 'public enemy,' is no longer entitled to the protection afforded by laws guarding the rights of citizens, and as an enemy may properly be tried and sentenced by the Senate. To us the argument here seems like begging the question. For, first of all, the question whether a man is a 'public enemy' or not is one of fact, which can properly be determined only after due deliberation by a judicial body having jurisdiction in such matters; and at Rome there were two courts for two different kinds of crimes against the state, the *quaestio perpetua* for cases of treason (*de maiestate*), and that for cases of violence or riot (*de vi*). But even in cases of treason the precedents at least of the earlier time guarded sacredly the right of appeal to the people. Certainly according to the letter of the Roman constitution, the Senate had not the jurisdiction to try and condemn the conspirators, at any rate without an opportunity to appeal from its decision.

Again, in the first oration Cicero had earnestly maintained the position that the supreme power vested in the consuls by the Senate (*ultimum decretum*) was sufficient to warrant putting a disturber of the peace to death at once, without the formality of a trial or appeal; but when the Catilinarian conspirators were actually in his power, he shifted the responsibility by referring their fate to the Senate. As a matter of fact this right of the consul, when invested with the supreme power, had been conceded by the aristocracy, but never admitted by the popular party; only this year the aged Rabirius had been called to account for his part in the killing of Saturninus (see p. 6).

But if there was no warrant on strictly constitutional grounds for the attitude of the consul or of the Senate in this case, and for the execution of the conspirators without a formal trial, on other grounds there was justification most ample. Throughout the speeches the orator is constantly reminding his hearers of the peril which is threatening the state, the city Rome, their own lives. Human society as an organism, as represented by states and communities, has a right to protect itself to maintain its own existence. At Rome the constitution had literally broken down; it had shown itself incapable of adjustment to the wide expansion of political boundaries and to the rapid development of new conditions in the last centuries of the republic. This plot of Catiline was anarchistic, contemplating not

merely a redistribution of political emoluments, but the overthrow of existing institutions amid riot and bloodshed. Where the orator urges the public safety as ground for decisive action against the enemies of society, his argument must stand as long as society itself shall endure; it is just as applicable now as it was then. If it is ever justifiable for a governmental body to violate the letter of a constitution in obedience to the higher law of the self-preservation of society itself, the Roman Senate was fully justified in taking cognizance of the case of the Catilinarian conspirators, and dealing with them summarily.

8. **popularem**: 'a friend of the people.' 13. **publicationem bonorum**: confiscation of property usually accompanied severe sentences; still Caesar's attitude in this matter is difficult to understand. He probably believed that the Senate had no right to condemn the conspirators; yet his motion itself recognized the Senate's jurisdiction. It may be that he proposed the life sentence simply to save the lives of the prisoners temporarily, trusting to the future to restore either their freedom or their property, or both, if after sufficient time the sentence seemed too severe.

VI. 17. **comitem**: Caesar, who, if his motion prevailed, would according to custom accompany the consul when formal announcement of it should be made to the people. 20. **eam**: i. e. *Silani sententiam*. 24. **ita — ut**: 'so may it be my lot to enjoy . . . as.'

28. **Videor,** etc.: a striking example of vision, a figure known to the Roman rhetoricians as *subiectio in oculos*. 30. **sepulta in patria**: we should say, 'on the grave of my country.' 31. **miseros, insepultos**: trans. as if with *civium*. **acervos**: i. e. *acervos corporum*. 32. **aspectus**: 'the (ferocious) appearance.' 33. **regnantem**: more graphic than *regnare*. A. 292, *e*; G. 536; H. 535, I., 4. 34. **fatis**: cf. p. 92, 24, and N.

Page 109. 1. **purpuratum**: suggesting oriental luxury and despotism; for in the eastern monarchies the ministers and courtiers nearest the king were dressed in royal purple. 3. **familias**: A. 36, *b*; G. 27, R. I; H. 49, I. 9. **supplicium**: see IDIOMS. 11. **an**: for *an potius*. 12. **qui**: = *si is*. A. 316; G. 599; H. 507, III., 2. Owing to the immense numbers of slaves owned by the Romans, recourse was had to the sever-

est measures to keep them submissive. If a master was killed by a slave, all the slaves under his roof at the time were put to death, on the pretext that they ought to have prevented the crime.

15. in: 'in the case of.' **19. vestigiis**: 'remains.' **23. fama**: in the sense of *infamia*. **24. Nisi vero**: introduces an exception ironically. A. 315, *b*; G. 592, R. 4. **L. Caesar**: see Vocab. under *Caesar* (2). He made these remarks probably at the meeting of the Senate, Dec. 3, when called upon to give his vote. **26. virum**: 'husband;' the conspirator Lentulus, who had married Lucius Caesar's sister Julia.

28. avum: M. Fulvius Flaccus, put to death by the consul Opimius; see p. 62, 16. Lucius Caesar introduced this precedent from his family history in order to justify the severity of his judgment on Lentulus. **29. legatum**: the boy, eighteen years of age, had been sent by his father to treat with Opimius, who would listen to no offer of reconciliation. As he was sent a second time, Opimius placed him in custody, and then suddenly directing a vigorous attack slew among others both the father and the elder brother. Afterwards the younger son was killed in prison. **30. Quorum**: = *Atque horum*. **simile**: i. e. to what the Catilinarian conspirators proposed; sc. *fuit*.

32. versata est: 'prevailed,' 'was prevalent.' **34. avus**: see Vocab. under *Lentulus* (1); cf. p. 93, 18.

Page 110. 2. quid . . . deminueretur: = 'that the welfare of the state might not suffer in any degree.' **hic**: i. e. *hic Lentulus*; but *hic* does not imply that Lentulus was now present. Probably the conspirators were kept closely guarded during this meeting of the Senate, in the various houses to which they had been assigned. **4. servitia**: cf. p. 105, 8, and N. **7. Vereamini, censeo**: 'Of course you may well be afraid;' ironical; potential subj.

VII. 13. ea, quae exaudio: refers to whispered remarks among the senators, as shown by what follows. **15. vereri — ut**: cf. *est verendum, ne* (l. 10); difference in force? **17. transigunda**: A. 12, *d*, end; G. 151, 5; H. 239. **Omnia . . . sunt**: strong guards had been placed about the Forum and the adjacent parts. **19. multo maiore — voluntate**: why separated? A. 344, *e*; G. 675, 1, 3; H. 561, III. **20. summum imperium**: '(their) full sovereignty,' threatened by Catiline; perhaps also a

hint at the designs of Lentulus. **23. circum forum**: attributive to *templa*. **24. huius templi ac loci**: the temple of Concord; redundant expression.

25. Causa — haec — sola: reason for position? **post**: see IDIOMS. **26. omnes**: *omnes cives*, several classes of whom are mentioned below. **28. soli**: cf. p. 85, 20, and N.

34. Quid — commemorem: notice the difference between this and *quid — commemoro* (p. 111, 26).

Page 111. 1. ita — ut: = 'only so far that.' **summam ordinis consilique**: 'the first place in rank and counsel.' **2. de**: we should say 'in.'

3. huius ordinis: = 'with this body,' the Senate. The strife between the Senate and the body of knights arose over the right to sit as jurors for criminal trials, in the *quaestiones perpetuae* (cf. p. 60). Originally this right belonged exclusively to members of the Senate; but most of the greater trials arose from the misgovernment of provinces, and as the governors in all cases were senators, miscarriage of justice was alarmingly frequent. To remedy this evil, Gaius Gracchus in 122 B. C. had a law passed which took away from the senators the right to serve in such trials, and conferred it upon the knights exclusively. This arrangement proved to be hardly better than the other; for the knights, as the capitalist body, controlled the farming of revenues, having their financial agents (*publicani*) in every province; and they were influenced in their judgment of questions of misgovernment very largely by the consideration whether the governor on trial had been favorable or unfavorable to the men of their class engaged in collecting the revenue in the territory under his administration. Sulla restored the earlier arrangement; but the feeling between the orders was more bitter than ever. Finally in 70 B. C. the *Lex Aurelia* brought about at least a surface reconciliation, by providing for a division of judicial functions equally between the Senate, the body of knights, and the paymasters (*tribuni aerarii*), a class recognized now for the first time.

3. societatem concordiamque: 'harmonious fellowship;' hendiadys. **4. revocatos**: by the *Lex Aurelia*, passed seven years before; but previous to this day no emergency had arisen of such a character as to bring this harmony to the surface and make it manifest to all.

11. tribunos aerarios: the position and functions of these officials are not clearly understood, apart from the fact that they were plebeians, and that in earlier times at least they were especially concerned with the collecting and disbursement of moneys for military purposes. **scribas**: s. c. *publicos*. As at Rome the principal officers of government changed every year, the permanent 'clerks' or 'secretaries' naturally came to be indispensable by reason of their experience, and reached a degree of importance entitling them to recognition as a distinct class. The most prominent among them were those under the quaestors (*scribae quaestorii*); for the management of the public finances in large measure rested in their hands.

12. quos casu, etc.: on the nones of December the new quaestors came to the Treasury (in the Temple of Saturn, near the Temple of Concord; see Plan facing p. 76), in order to settle by lot in what provinces they would spend their year of office. The clerks gathered at the same place to determine (probably also by lot) under what quaestors they were to serve. **13. frequentasset**: 'had gathered in throngs;' plup. on account of *esse conversos*.

15. ingenuorum: 'free-born citizens,' as contrasted with those that had come up from slavery, the 'freedmen' (*libertini*); cf. l. 20.

VIII. 20. Operae: see IDIOMS. **21. sua virtute**: i. e. by their exertions they had obtained their liberty and secured the boon of citizenship. Cf. p. 58, and Acts xxii. 27, 28.

26. commemoro; why not *commemorem?* **29. Servus est nemo**: more emphatic than *nullus servus est*. **30. qui modo — sit**: 'provided only he be,' or 'none at least who is;' close limitation of *servus nemo*, while the following relative clauses deal with broader characteristics. **32. haec**: cf. p. 70, 11, and N. **non quantum**, etc.: i. e. *non tantum voluntatis conferat, quantum conferre audet;* referring to slaves of the conspirators. Reason for the position of *voluntatis?*

Page 112. 2. lenonem: a term of contempt. **3. pretio**: 'for money.' Why abl.? **7. illum — locum**: referring particularly to the Forum, on two sides of which at this time there were rows of shops (*tabernae*); see Plan. **8. lectulum**: cf. p. 65, 5, and N. **9. otiosum**: 'quiet,' 'peaceful,' as undisturbed by war's alarms. **13. instrumentum**: 'appliance (of

industry).' **14. frequentia civium sustentatur, alitur otio**: what is this arrangement of words called? A. 344, *f*; G. 684; H. 562. **16. quid**, etc.: more forcible than *quid tandem fuisset, si incensae essent?* A. 310; G. 594, 2; H. 507, III., 3, N. 7.

IX. 20. ex media morte: see IDIOMS. **27. arcem**: on the northern summit of the Capitoline hill, while the *Capitolium* occupied the southern; these elevations were separated at the middle of the hill by a depression. **aras Penatium**: i. e. *aras Penatium publicorum*, in the Temple of Vesta. **28. illum**: with a gesture toward the small round Temple of Vesta, over the centre of whose conical roof perhaps a thread of smoke was seen curling upwards; cf. Plan facing p. 76. Notice the rhetorical effect of the anaphora and asyndeta.

32. omnium: sc. *vestri*. **33. hodierno die**: see p. 106, 1, and N.

Page 113. 1. quae — facultas: 'an advantage which.' **habetis**: 'you have (on your side).' **3. in civili causa**: 'in a political issue.' **4. quantis . . . delerit**: condensed for *quantis laboribus fundatum sit imperium* ('the sovereignty' of our state), *quanta virtute stabilita sit libertas, . . . quae una nox paene delerit*. Why subj.?

7. una nox: the night of the arrest of the Allobroges, as indicated by a passage in the oration for Flaccus (XL. 102): *O nox illa, quae paene aeternas huic urbi tenebras attulisti, cum Galli ad bellum, Catilina ad urbem, coniurati ad ferrum et flammam vocabantur;* some, however, think that the night of the meeting at Laeca's, or that of the 19th of December, is referred to. **8. non modo non**: the second *non* is omitted in some of the MSS., and may possibly have been inserted by some copyist. Cf. p. 71, 21, and N. **13. officio consulari**: cf. N. to p. 103, 1.

X. 14. ad sententiam: sc. *rogandam;* cf. N. to p. 64, 28. **20. dignitas**: here = *auctoritas*. **22. paenitebit**: cf. IDIOMS. **mors, quam — minitantur**: so modern anarchists are constantly threatening death to those who enforce the laws. **26. gratulationem**: = *supplicationem*. Cf. p. 95, 21–28, and N.

28. ille: force? A. 102, *b*; G. 292, 2; H. 450, 4. **29. in Africam redire, Italia decedere**: hysteron proteron. A. 385; H. 636, V., 2. **30. Africanus**: see Vocab. under *Scipio* (2). **33. quondam**: belongs with the superlatives.

Page 114. **1. bis**: by conquering the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae in 102 B. C., the Cimbri at Vercellae in 101. **3. isdem . . . continentur**: cf. p. 101, 7–9, and N. **5. nisi forte**: like *nisi vero* (cf. p. 109, 24), used to introduce an exception ironically. A. 315, *b*; G. 592, R. 4. **8. habeant, quo**: i. e. *habeant locum, quo*.

9. uno loco: 'in one respect.' **14. cum**: = 'although,' 'even though;' here, as not infrequently, with the indefinite second person singular. **16. possis**: 'you cannot hope to be able.' Why subj.? **23. coniunctionem . . . Romanorum**: so soon as the common danger was past, the old strife between the two orders broke out again; cf. N. to p. 111, 3.

XI. 26. pro: 'in place of.' **imperio**: the military command associated with the governorship of a province. **exercitu**: which he might have as provincial governor. **27. provincia**: the provinces set aside for the consuls of 63 on the expiration of their term of office were Cisalpine Gaul and Macedonia, of which the latter fell by lot to Cicero, the former to Antonius. But the orator made an exchange, in order to give Macedonia, which of the two was far preferable, to his colleague (see p. 38); and afterwards gave up Cisalpine Gaul also, in order to remain at Rome. **triumpho**: which might be secured by an aggressive governorship.

29. clientelis: provincial communities often retained a governor after his term as their legal and business representative at Rome, — a relation considered both honorable and lucrative for the Roman. **30. quae**: 'relations which.' **urbanis opibus**: 'by my influence in the city.' **31. tueor**: refers to the old, *comparo* to the new, relations. **pro**: here 'in return for.'

Page 115. **1. memoriam**: cf. p. 100, 27, et seq. **4. meam . . . superaverit**: 'is destined to frustrate my hopes and to prevail.' **5. filium**: see p. 104, 24, and N. **8. suo solius periculo**: 'with danger to himself alone.' H. 398, 3.

CONCLUSION.

15. qui . . . possit: Cicero was as good as his word. After the speech of Marcus Cato (Sall. Cat., LII.; cf. p. 41), the Senate voted for the execution of the conspirators. The consul thought it best to carry out the decree before nightfall, as the darkness

might encourage an attempt at rescue (cf. Sall. Cat., LV.). Having distributed an armed force about the central parts of the city, he himself conducted Lentulus to the Mamertine Prison; the other conspirators were brought thither by the praetors. 'In the prison,' says Sallust, 'there is a place called the *Tullianum* (see Illustration on p. 115), about twelve feet below the surface of the ground. It is built with strong walls, and above it there is a room constructed with stone vaulting; but it is a disgusting and horrible place, on account of the filth, the darkness, and the stench. After Lentulus had been let down into this dungeon, the executioners broke his neck with a noose; so that patrician, of the most noble line of the Cornelii, a man who had exercised the consular authority at Rome, met an end suited to his character and his deeds. Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Ceparius suffered the same penalty.' When they were all dead, it is said that Cicero, who had waited at the door of the prison, proclaimed the outcome to the silent and expectant crowd that filled the Forum, with the single word *Fuerunt*, 'They are no more.'

THE SPEECH ON POMPEY'S COMMISSION.

Page 116. IMPERIO: here referring to a military command of a special character (see p. 32); ='Commission.' In the best MSS. the title is given as *de imperio Cn. Pompei;* in some others, as *pro lege Manilia.*

INTRODUCTION. I.–II. (p. 118, l. 3).

Exordium (see p. 34).

I. 1. frequens conspectus vester: refers to the sea of upturned faces over which the orator looked as he came forward on the Rostra; 'your assembled presence,' 'your thronging presence.' For the occasion and circumstances of delivery, see p. 27 et seq. **2. hic locus**: see N. to *Habita ad Populum,* on p. 227. **ad agendum**: i. e. *ad agendum cum populo,* 'for addressing the people,' an expression used only of a magistrate, and applicable to Cicero, as praetor; but *ad dicendum* (sc. *apud populum*), 'for public speaking,' has reference to any one not a magistrate who may have been permitted to speak from the Rostra. The same distinction is carried out in the adjectives; for what was 'most dignified' for a magistrate was 'most honorable,' 'most full of honor' for a private citizen.

4. aditu laudis: 'pathway to fame.' Kind of gen.? **5. optimo cuique**: 'to all the best' in a political sense; outside of the magistrates only the most eminent men of the state were allowed to speak from the Rostra. A. 93, *c*; G. 305; H. 458, 1. **mea me**: cf. p. 159, 20, and N. **6. rationes**: ='plan.' **ab ineunte aetate**: refers to the beginning of life as a citizen, when the boy put on the *toga virilis* (see N. to p. 77, 30); ='from my entrance upon civil life,' 'when I became of age.' **7. per aetatem**: 'by reason of my years.' **8. huius auctoritatem loci**: ='this place of dignity.' A. 344, *g*.

9. perfectum ingenio: i. e. finished with maturity of intellectual powers; referring to the thought, while *elaboratum* has reference to the form. **11 temporibus**: 'demands.'

12. Ita: belongs with the clause *meus labor . . . consecutus.* In trans. make the first clause subordinate; 'So while this place, . . . my efforts,' etc. The co-ordinate construction was preferred by the orator for the sake of the rhetorical antithesis. **13. vestram causam**: i. e. *causam rei publicae.* **14. periculis**: often used of criminal trials; here a synonym of *temporibus* above. **caste integreque**: 'irreproachably,' as not having accepted presents contrary to the Cincian Law, passed in 204 B. C., which made it unlawful for an advocate to receive fees; 'and incorruptibly,' as never having taken a bribe to handle his side of the case poorly so as to allow an opponent to win the suit over his client.

16. dilationem comitiorum: many circumstances were considered of enough significance to warrant the interruption and postponement of an election. Such were the occurrence of lightning, thunder, or rain, which were supposed to indicate the disapproval of the gods; the setting of the sun before the voting was all done; and the outbreak of a disturbance in the city. The reasons for a postponement in this case are not known.

17. primus — renuntiatus sum: 'I had been the first to be announced.' There were eight praetorships to be filled (cf. p. 59). Cicero each time received the first choice of all the centuries; but on the first two occasions the comitia were adjourned before the other seven praetors had all been elected, and the election had to be held over again as if nothing had been done. **18. quid aliis praescriberetis**: i. e. *ut ipsi quoque caste integreque in aliorum periculis versarentur.*

20. auctoritatis: 'personal influence.' **21. honoribus mandandis**: 'by entrusting official positions' to me. **22. vigilanti**: 'energetic;' so we speak of a 'wide-awake' man.

Page 117. 1. forensi: = 'in the courts;' cf. p. 103, 14, and N. **3. utar**: 'I shall make use (of it).' **4. in dicendo**: = 'as an orator.' **5. ei rei**: 'that accomplishment.' **fructum**: in the way of a longer opportunity to speak, and that too with the prestige of an official position. **6. Atque**: 'And further.' **7. in . . . dicendi**: = 'while I have not had

practice in speaking from this place.' **9. oratio**: 'speech,' 'language.' **10. Cn.**: Why not *Gn.?* A. 6; H. 2, 3. **11. virtute**: i. e. *virtute imperatoria*, 'military character,' the combination of qualities found in a perfect general. **orationis**: here 'matter.'

Narratio.

II. 14. Atque: 'And so.' The *narratio* is brief, because the people were already familiar with the facts. **inde — unde . . . ducitur**: 'with that in which this entire state of affairs originates.' **16. vectigalibus**: 'payers of tribute,' 'tributaries,' the inhabitants of the provinces Asia and Bithynia; while *sociis* includes not only the provincials (see N. to p. 68, 25), but also the rulers and inhabitants of associated states, as Cappadocia and Galatia. **17. Mithridate**: the original form of the word was Mithradates. **18. relictus**: 'let slip' by Lucullus before Cabira; see p. 31. **lacessitus**: 'provoked' by the haughty demand of the Roman ambassador Appius Claudius for the surrender of Mithridates; for the excuse which Tigranes made see Memnon, XLVI.

20. Equitibus: the capitalists; cf. N. to p. 111, 3. **21. Asia**: the Roman province, comprising Mysia, Lydia, Caria, Lycia, and Phrygia; see Map. **magnae . . . occupatae**: 'great fortunes are at stake, invested in farming your revenues;' see N. to p. 122, 2. **23. necessitudine**, etc.: Cicero's family belonged to the order of knights; see p. 1.

25. Bithyniae . . . neminem: in indir. disc. as representing the contents of the letters. **nunc**: Bithynia had been left by will to the Roman people by Nicomedes III. in 75 B. C., and organized as a province the following year. **26. regnum Ariobarzanis**: Cappadocia. **27. vestris vectigalibus**: 'the lands tributary to you,' 'your tithe-yielding lands,' the taxes being put by metonymy for the regions in which they were raised.

29. ab eo bello: we should say 'from the seat of war.' **huic qui successerit**: Glabrio. **30. non esse paratum**: sc. *eum;* a hint at the notorious incompetency of Glabrio. **31. unum**: i. e. Pompey. **civibus**: Roman citizens in Asia Minor, as indicated by the position after *sociis*.

Partitio.

34. Causa, et seq.: a short but clear and appropriate transition to the treatment of the subject. A statement of the theme, as that in *quid agendum sit, considerate,* was called by the rhetoricians *propositio.*

DISCUSSION.

A. The Character of the War. II. (p. 118, l. 4) –VII.

Page 118. **4. quod**: grammatically refers back to *genus,* logically to *belli;* in our idiom, 'The war is of such a character (i. e. being defensive) that it ought.' **5. ad persequendi studium**: = *ad id* (*bellum*) *studiose persequendum.* **6. agitur**: 'is at stake.' In the enumeration with *agitur, aguntur* (notice the forceful anaphora), an outline of the subsequent argument of this division is given; first come the considerations involving the national honor, then those based upon expediency. **9. amicorum**: the title 'friend of the Roman People' was often conferred upon allied princes. **11. certissima**: the wealth and fertility of the province Asia were proverbial; cf. p. 121, 17 et seq. **12. pacis ornamenta, subsidia belli**: chiastic order. The former refers particularly to the sums lavished on the erection of temples and public buildings, and on the maintenance of public worship. **14. a vobis**: not dat., to avoid confusion with the dat. *quibus;* 'for whose interests you must make provision.'

III. 16. Et: 'And (indeed),' 'And (to be sure).' **praeter ceteras**: in our idiom, 'above all other.' **18. bello superiore**: 88–84 B. C.; no account is made of the second Mithridatic war, 83–81; cf. pp. 29, 30. **19. insedit**: 'has sunk in.' **21. tota in Asia**: used instead of *tota Asia,* so as to correspond with *tot in civitatibus.* Cf. A. 258, *f,* 2; G. 386; H. 425, 2. **22. una significatione litterarum**: = 'by a single written order,' explaining *nuntio;* like our phrase, 'by a stroke of the pen.' So Ahasuerus (Xerxes) sent forth an order to destroy all the Jews (Esther iii. 12–15). **24. suscepit**: 'has suffered.' **26. et ita**: = 'yes, and so.' **28. patrio regno**: cf. p. 27. **vectigalibus**: cf. p. 117, 27, and N. **29. in Asiae luce**: =

'in the front of Asia,' 'in the face of Asia,' the populous and highly civilized regions along the Aegean Sea; contrasted with *Ponti neque Cappadociae latebris.*

31. insignia victoriae: for *triumphos;* preferred for the sake of contrast with *victoriam.* **32. L. Sulla**: his triumph was in 81 and lasted two days, presenting a magnificent display of spoils and captives; that of Murena — more a mockery than a triumph — was celebrated in the following year. **34. ita**: i. e. in such a limited way — after the manner of "the play of Hamlet with Hamlet left out."

Page 119. 1. ille . . . regnaret: '(though) routed and vanquished, he (yet) remained king.' **2. quod egerunt**: 'in that they were energetic,' 'in that they did something;' implied reflection upon Glabrio, who is doing nothing. **3. reliquerunt**: 'left (something) undone.' **4. res publica**: 'the (condition of) public affairs,' 'the public interest.'

IV. 7. ad oblivionem veteris belli: i. e. *ad oblivionem veteris belli faciendam sibi et populo Romano.* **10. Bosporanis**: peoples along the Cimmerian Bosporus (*Bosporus Cimmericus*), in the modern Crimea; see Map. **12. legatos ac litteras**: a kind of hendiadys; we should say, 'envoys with letters.' **duces**: Sertorius and his associates. This alliance was brought about by two renegade Romans, Lucius Magius and Lucius Fannius. Sertorius sent Roman officers to train the forces of Mithridates; the latter agreed to send ships and men to Sertorius (see p. 124, 2-4). **14. disiunctissimus**: 'very widely separated,' while *maxime diversis* means 'most unlike,' referring to the differences in climate and surroundings. **15. binis**: why not *duo?* Cf. A. 95, *b*; G. 95, R. 2; H. 174, 2, 3). **16. ancipiti**: 'on two sides.' **de imperio**: 'for empire,' 'for sovereignty.'

19. quae . . . habebat: spoken out of compliment to Pompey. **firmamenti**: 'support,' referring to external resources, as contrasted with *roboris*, 'strength,' internal power. **21. virtute**: cf. p. 117, 11, and N. **res — est administrata**: for *bellum est administratum.* **22. initia . . . videantur**: = 'it appears that those great and brilliant successes at the beginning must have been due, not to good fortune, but to generalship,' etc. Cf. N. to p. 67, 17. **24. extrema . . . fortunae**: see p. 31; the defeat of Triarius took place in the absence of

Lucullus. **27. ut — videatur**: 'that it will be seen that.' Why not fut.? **30. exorsus**: 'first part;' more general than *exordium*. **31. putetis**: Cicero often introduces a word meaning 'think,' 'consider,' in cases like this, in order to soften the expression. Trans. freely, 'in your view,' as if *quem . . . suscipiendum* followed immediately after *videte*.

V. **33. nostris**: 'of ours.' **iniuriosius**: '(only) somewhat unfairly;' perhaps the orator has in mind the wars against the piratical peoples of Illyria. Cf. Cic. in Verr. V. LVIII. 149: *Quot bella maiores nostros et quanta suscepisse arbitramini, quod cives Romani iniuria adfecti, quod navicularii retenti, quod mercatores spoliati dicerentur?*

Page 120. 2. appellati superbius: at a meeting of the Achaean League, at Corinth. Cicero for obvious reasons adopts the mildest form of the tradition regarding the treatment of the ambassadors; according to one account they were hooted out of the meeting, and in another mention is made of violence.

3. totius Graeciae lumen: there is a similar expression in a fugitive Greek verse, **Κόρινθος ἄστρον οὐκ ἄσημον Ἑλλάδος**, 'Corinth, of Greece the undimmed star.' So Milton (Par. Regained, IV. 240) speaks of

"Athens, the eye of Greece, mother of arts."

exstinctum: not *exstinctam*, on account of the influence of the nearer appositive *lumen*. A. 204, *b*; G. 202, exc. 3; H. 462, N. 2.

5. legatum consularem: Manius Aquillius, who had been consul in 101 B. C. with Marius; see p. 29. **6. omni supplicio**: 'with every kind of torture.' **excruciatum necavit**: trans. as if *excruciavit et necavit*. A. 292, R.; G. 667, R. 1; H. 549, 5. **8. vitam ereptam**: 'the taking of life,' i. e. *civibus Romanis*. A. 292, *a*; G. 667, R. 2; H. 549, 5, N. 2. **9. verbo**: 'by a word (merely).' **10. relinquetis**: for *inultum esse patiemini*. Of the sacredness of the right of embassy Cicero elsewhere says (de Har. Res. XVI. 34): *Sic enim sentio, ius legatorum, cum hominum praesidio munitum sit, tum etiam divino iure esse vallatum.*

14. Quid, quod: cf. p. 67, 33, and N. **summum periculum ac discrimen**: rhetorical amplification, as if we should say 'the greatest and extreme danger.' **15. animo**: see IDIOMS. **16. Ariobarzanes**: see pp. 29, 30. **17. ami-**

cus: see N. to p. 118, 9. **duo reges**: see p. 117, 15-19. **20. cuncta Asia**: without *in*, after the analogy of *totā Asiā;* cf. p. 118, 21, and N. **24. id facere**, etc.: Glabrio or Lucullus might make life a burden for them if they should present such a request.

25. quod vos: i. e. *videte et sentitis.* **26. summa sint omnia**: 'all qualities exist in the highest degree.' **propter**: 'close at hand,' in Cilicia, settling the affairs of that region after the campaign against the pirates. **27. quo**: 'wherefore.' **carent aegrius**: we might say, 'feel all the worse' not to have his help. **ipso**: = 'merely.' **28. maritimum bellum**: see p. 32. **29. impetus hostium repressos**: it was thought that Mithridates refrained from following up his victory over Triarius and pushing again to the west of Asia on account of the nearness of Pompey, who might come up from the south coast and attack him in the rear.

33. dignos, et seq.: 'to consider them worthy of having their welfare entrusted to such a man.' A. 320, *f*; G. 556, R. 2; H. 503, II. 2. **34. hoc**: why abl.? **ceteros**: here = 'in other cases.'

Page 121. 2. defendant: sc. *eam* (i. e. *provinciam*). **3. adventus**: pl. because more than one instance is thought of. **4. hostili expugnatione**: almost = *hostium expugnatione;* see p. 131, 9, et seq. **5. praesentem**: cf. p. 120, 26, and N. **8. commoratur**: the indic. shows that here the orator is presenting the thought as his own, rather than that of the provincials.

VI. 9. propter socios: unhappily in ancient as in modern times, the rights of allies only too often have been made merely a pretext to crush a weaker or rival power. **10. cum Antiocho**: on behalf of the kings Attalus and Eumenes of Pergamus, and the Rhodians; 192-188 B. C. **cum Philippo**: at the request of Athens; 201–196 B. C. **11. cum Aetolis**: they had become involved in the war with Antiochus, 191. **cum Poenis**: in the First Punic war, at the request of the Mamertini, in Messana; in the Second, for Saguntum; and in the Third, for Massinissa. The orator presents instances of wars for allies first with two kings, then with two peoples, making no account of the chronological order.

14. de . . . agatur: trans. as if *maxima vestra vectigalia*

aguntur; cf. p. 118, 11. **16. tanta**: *tantula*, i. e. '(only) great enough.' **ad — tutandas**: i. e. to provide for the troops stationed in those provinces. **17. Asia**: Sicily and Asia were the most fertile among all the Roman provinces. **18. ubertate**, etc.: an enumeration of the three great sources of revenue, — produce of the soil, pasturage, and exports and imports. **19. fructuum**: 'of products,' including not only the different varieties of grain, but also vegetables, as peas and beans, and olive-oil and wine. **20. quae exportentur**: yielding *portoria;* cf. l. 31, below.

22. et belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem: rhetorical expression for *eas res* (i. e. *vectigalia*) *quibus et belli utilitas et pacis dignitas continentur;* cf. p. 118, 12, and N. **25. venit**: i. e. *vēnit.* **26. in**: 'in the case of.' **31. ex portu**: corresponds to *mercatorum navigatio.* Customs duties (*portoria*) were collected at the harbors. **32. decumis**: 'tithes,' i. e. a tenth of all the produce of the soil. **ex scriptura**: 'from (pasturage) registration.' The herdsmen and shepherds were obliged to state in writing to the tax-collectors the number of animals they purposed to keep in the pastures during the season; the lists thus obtained were made the basis of taxation for this source of revenue.

Page 122. **2. qui — pensitant**: the natives; Roman citizens at this time paid no taxes anywhere. **qui exercent**: 'who farm (them).' The revenues of a province at this time were sold to the highest bidder, that is to the corporation or individual who would agree to collect and pay over the largest sum to the state treasury each year for a specified term, keeping all that might be collected over and above that sum for profit. Revenue farmers were required to give ample security, and were bound by rigorous contracts. In the case of Asia and the other large provinces, the amounts involved were so enormous that the revenues were farmed by great stock companies, which kept their headquarters at Rome, where all payments were made into the treasury, but had stockholders or other representatives at every place in the territory in which they made collections. Ordinarily each company undertook to handle but one kind of revenue. So wealthy and powerful were these revenue corporations, which were composed of members of the equestrian order, the knights, that in a measure they took the

place of government banking institutions. **3. exigunt**: '(who) collect (them);' refers particularly to the members of the corporation on the ground, who in the actual collecting were assisted by paid agents and slaves.

6. familias: 'troops of helpers,' mainly slaves. **in saltibus**: 'on the pasture lands,' collecting taxes on flocks and herds. **7. portubus**: A. 70, *d*; G. 67, R. 1; H. 117, 1, 2). **custodiis**: '(at the) stations,' guarding frontiers and coasts to prevent smuggling. **8. magno periculo**: '(only) at great risk.' **Putatisne**: might *Num putatis* have been expected? **9. vobis fructui**: = 'a source of income to you.'

VII. 12. Ac ne illud quidem: 'And that too — not.' **13. cum essem — dicturus**: 'as I set out to speak.' **14. ad — pertinet**: 'it (i. e. *bellum*) affects.' **17. et**: expects a corresponding *et*, the place of which is taken by *deinde* in l. 23. **18. ornatissimi**: from a financial point of view. **rationes et copias**: 'enterprises and capital.' **19. ipsorum per se**: 'in and of themselves' as a class, leaving other interests out of consideration.

21. nervos rei publicae: like our 'sinews of war.' **22. eum ordinem**: i. e. *publicanorum*. **firmamentum**, etc.: i. e. because holding the purse-strings; see N. to l. 2, above. **23. ceterorum ordinum**: comprising (*a*) the senatorial order; (*b*) those members of the equestrian order not members of the revenue corporations, i. e. *ordo equestris* so far as this was not included in the *ordo* (*publicanorum*) of l. 22; and (*c*) the third estate, or commons, — all those not belonging to the senatorial or equestrian orders.

25. ipsi: 'in person,' referring to the men of the commons who were in the provinces, especially as traders. **quibus**: cf. IDIOMS. **absentibus**: 'in their absence' from Italy; cf. p. 58 under "citizens." **26. partim eorum**: '(while) part of them.' (A. 216, *a*, 4; G. 371, R. 4; H. 397, 4), i. e. *ex ceteris ordinibus*, having especial reference to members of the Senate. It was considered inconsistent with the standing of senators to engage openly in commercial enterprises; hence they often made investments as silent partners with those engaged in business in the provinces. **27. pecunias**: 'sums of money;' hence *magnas* instead of *multas*. **collocatas habent**: 'have placed' in a financial sense, 'have invested.' A. 292, *c*; G. 230; H. 388, 1, N.

28. Est: subject? **30. a re publica**: i. e. *a calamitate rei publicae*. **31. parvi refert**: in reply to a possible objection, = 'there is little in the consideration that.' A. 252, *a*; G. 379; H. 404. **32. his**: sc. *vectigalibus*. **33. isdem**, etc.: the present revenue farmers, ruined, will not have the 'means,' others will not dare, to undertake the farming of revenues in these regions hereafter. **redimendi**: sc. *vectigalia;* the regular term used of bidding off the right to collect the revenues of a particular province or district.

Page 123. **2. iste**: the orator views Mithridates as if he were an opponent present before them. **3. certe**: with *docti*, 'at any rate made wiser.' **4. res**: 'property.' **5. solutione impedita**: 'by the stopping of payments' from the province. **6. fidem**: 'credit.' **7. ut**, etc.: trans. by 'without' and a participial construction. Is the economic principle stated a sound one?

10. haec ratio pecuniarum: 'this system of finance.' **11. in foro**: the shops of the money changers and money lenders (*tabernae argentariae*) were about the Forum. **12. implicata est cum — et cohaeret**: 'is involved and intimately connected with.' **13. illa**: 'those (interests).' **14. eodem motu**: 'by the same shock.' **Qua re videte**: introduces the summing up of the first division of the speech. **15. studio**: 'earnestness.' **17. fortunae — coniunctae cum re publica**: 'interests involved with those of the state.'

B. The Greatness of the War. VIII.–IX.

VIII. 20. enim: 'Now really.' **22. ita magnum**: used instead of *tantum*, to correspond with *ita necessarium*. **In quo**: 'And in this regard.'

26. L. Lucullo, et seq.: the laudation of Lucullus is introduced opportunely at this point. The orator thereby forestalls the possible charge of slighting the services of this general, arouses the interest of his audience by suggesting the inquiry how, if Lucullus accomplished so much, the war can now be so urgent, and prepares the way for the commendation of Pompey, who is to be made out so much greater.

28. dico: emphatic, 'I affirm.' **eius adventu**: 'at (the time of) his arrival.' **29. Mithridati**: A. 235, *a*; G. 343, R. 2; H. 384, 4, N. 2. **copias**: see p. 30. **30. instructas fuisse**

— **obsessam esse**: in dir. disc., *instructae erant — obsidebatur.* Why? **urbem**, et seq.: after withdrawing from Chalcedon (see p. 30) Mithridates besieged Cyzicus, which held out against him with great obstinacy. After a time Lucullus cut off his supplies and forced him to give up the siege and retreat.

Page 124. **1. liberavit**: parenthetical statement, hence not *liberatam esse.* **classem**: consisting of fifty ships and conveying ten thousand men; it was defeated near the island of Lemnos in the Aegean Sea. See N. to p. 154, 15. **2. studio**: 'with party feeling.' **3. raperetur**: 'was being hurried along;' appropriately spoken of a fleet of war-ships driven by oars. **6. Pontum**: see p. 27 and Map. **qui**: concessive, = *cum is.* **7. ex omni aditu**: i. e. *ex omni parte, ubi aditus est.* Cf. p. 154, 5, et seq. **8. domicilia regis**: i. e. *βασίλεια*, 'royal residences.' **10. permultas**: 'in very great number.' **uno aditu**: rhetorical exaggeration; several of the cities offered vigorous resistance, and were finally taken only after a siege.

12. alios reges: Tigranes, king of Armenia; Machares, a son of Mithridates, who ruled the regions about the Cimmerian Bosporus; and Arsaces, king of the Parthians. **13. salvis**: in a financial sense, as often; freely, 'without taxing the allies of the Roman people, and without drawing on your revenues,' the booty amounting to more than enough to pay the expenses of the war. **15. atque ita**: 'and of such a degree.' **16. huic obtrectant legi**: 'oppose this bill,' on the ground that Lucullus is able to bring the war to a successful termination.

IX. **19. Requiretur fortasse**: anticipating a possible objection; having given Lucullus so high praise, the orator proceeds to show why he is no longer able to cope with Mithridates.

24. Ponto: used in a broad sense, also with anachronism; for the myth of Medea was associated with Colchis, which was east of Pontus proper, and could be reckoned with it only as forming a part of the kingdom of Mithridates, — that, too, long after the time to which the myth belonged. **illa**: trans. 'the famous.' A. 102, *b*; G. 292, 2; H. 450, 4. **25. quam**, etc.: as Medea was fleeing with Jason — the story ran — and wished to impede the pursuit of her father Aeëtes, she hacked to pieces her small brother Absyrtus and scattered the fragments of his body along the way. **27. eorum collectio dispersa**: i. e.

collectio eorum dispersorum ('in different places'). **31. bello . . . congesserat**: see p. 29. **direptas**: trans. as if *diripuerat et.* A. 292, R.; G. 667, R. 1; H. 549, 5. **33. omnia**: reason for position? **diligentius**: put mildly for *avide.* **34. illum**: Aeëtes. **35. hos**: the soldiers of Lucullus.

Page 125. **2. excepit**: not immediately; see p. 31. **rebus**: dat. after *diffidentem.* **3. recreavit**: as we say, 'put new life into him.' **Cuius in regnum — venit**: in 69 B. C.; see p. 31. **5. gentes**: peoples along the Caspian Sea and southwards to the Persian Gulf; cf. Plut. Lucullus, XXVI.

7. quas . . . putavit: implying criticism of Lucullus. Though there had been no lack of pretexts for interference, the Roman Senate had refrained from becoming involved in hostilities with Tigranes and other rulers in the interior. **8. lacessendas bello**: = 'provoked by (active) hostilities,' while *temptandas*, 'exasperated,' refers to the taxing of patience with unreasonable demands and petty meanness. **9. gravis atque vehemens opinio**: 'a deep-seated and fanatical conviction.' **10. fani**: what temple is referred to is not known; according to Mommsen (Vol. IV., p. 89), probably "the temple of the Persian Nanaea or Anaitis in Elymais or the modern Luristan, the most celebrated and the richest shrine in the whole region of the Euphrates."

15. urbem: Tigranocerta; see Map. **ex regno**: instead of *regni;* lends prominence to the fact that but one city was taken, and indirectly detracts from the credit of Lucullus. **16. proeliis**: see IDIOMS. **17. tamen . . . commovebatur**: a euphemistic way of alluding to the mutiny, which was the real cause of the retreat. For the facts cf. p. 31. **18. Hic**: 'On this point.' **19. illud extremum**: 'the final outcome.' **25. fortunae**: pl. because referring to more than one instance. **multorum opes**: i. e. *multos potentes;* we should say 'many men of resources.' **30. regnum suum**: Pontus. **31. eo**: explained by the clause *ut . . . attingeret.*

Page 126. **1. poëtae**: as perhaps Naevius, who wrote a history of the First Punic War in Saturnian metre; or Ennius (see Vocab.) in his *Annales.* **2. calamitatem**: euphemistic for *cladem*, referring to the defeat of Triarius in 67 B. C. **4. non ex proelio nuntius**: i. e. Lucullus first learned of the defeat from the natives, before messengers from Triarius

reached him. Some understand the passage to imply that not a Roman of that corps was left alive to tell the tale; this would be rhetorical exaggeration, for Triarius escaped, as well as a small portion of his troops.

5. in illo ipso malo: i. e. in that disaster as it stood, = 'immediately upon that disaster.' **6. tamen**: 'nevertheless,' in spite of the seriousness of the defeat. **aliqua ex parte**: 'in some measure.' **7. potuisset**: i. e. if he had retained the command. Why subj.? **vestro — qui**: cf. *nostra — qui*, p. 64, 5 and N. **9. vetere exemplo**: 'in accordance with ancient precedent.' Lucullus had held command in Asia since 74; but the limitation of the period of military commissions was being observed now less strictly than ever before. The real reason for the recall of Lucullus lay in the number and activity of his personal enemies. **10. qui**: '(those) who.' Lucullus remained in charge of a part of his troops till Pompey assumed command of the war against Mithridates.

12. ea: i. e. *quae praetereo;* explained by *quantum . . . pulso.* **13. quantum**: i. e. *quam magnum et quam periculosum.* **putetis**: 'you are to consider;' cf. N. to p. 119, 31. **14. coniungant**: = 'unite in waging.' Reason for the order of words in this and the following clauses? **15. integrae**: with which the Romans have not yet waged war. **novus**: hence inexperienced; a hint at Glabrio. **16. noster**: 'of ours,' 'sent by us.'

C. The Choice of a Commander. X.–XXIII.

A. *Affirmative Argument* (see p. 35).

X. 17. Satis . . . videor: 'I think I have said enough (to show);' followed by a summary of the preceding parts. **18. esset**: trans. as if present; why not *sit?* A. 287, *i*; H. 495, I. **19. restat ut — dicendum esse videatur**: = 'there remains only the apparent necessity of speaking,' 'I have yet to speak only of;' *restat ut*, like *reliquum est ut*, is used to introduce the last point in a series; here, the last of the three main divisions of the speech. **21. videatur**: used, like *putetis* (cf. p. 119, 31, and N.), to lend an air of modesty to the expression and round out the sentence.

22. innocentium: opposed to *avarorum;* see p. 130, 24 et seq. **haberetis**: why not *habeatis?* A. 267, and *b*; G. 253, 254; H. 483, 1, 2. **23. potissimum**: = 'above all others.' **25. unus**: '(only) one.' **26. sunt**: why not *sint?* **27. antiquitatis**: abstract for concrete; 'the men of the past cherished in memory.' **virtute**: cf. p. 117, 11 and N. **30. summo**: 'of the first rank.' **res**: 'qualities.' **31. scientiam rei militaris**: 'mastery of the art of war.' An enumeration such as the following was called by the rhetoricians a thesis. **virtutem**: here 'power as a general.'

33. scientior: sc. *rei militaris.* **34. pueritiae disciplinis**: 'the training of childhood.'

Page 127. 1. bello maximo: the Social War. In 89 B. C. Pompey's father, then consul, took Asculum and conquered the people of Picenum. The next year as proconsul he reduced the Vestinians and Paelignians. In 87, at the request of the Senate, he went to Rome to prevent Cinna from entering the city; and at this time young Pompey rendered him important service in repressing mutiny and thwarting plots to take his life. **4. ineunte**: see IDIOMS. In 83 B. C., as Sulla came back from the East, Pompey raised three legions in the Picene country, where his father had great estates, and set out to join that champion of the aristocracy. On the way he gained three victories over detachments of the Marian party. When he finally joined Sulla, greeting his commander with the salutation "Imperator," the latter, pleased with his troops and his victories, hailed him "Imperator" in return.

5. hoste, inimico: distinction? **7. confecit**: 'has completely reduced.' **9. alienis . . . triumphis**: an elaborate but forceful climax of antitheses.

13. Civile [bellum]: between Marius and Sulla; reference in particular to Pompey's brief and victorious campaign in 82 B. C. against Carbo in Sicily, and that in 77 against M. Aemilius Lepidus, who endeavored to overthrow the constitution as established by Sulla, but was driven out of Italy, then out of Cisalpine Gaul. **Africanum**: this campaign, also in 82 B. C., was against Gnaeus Domitius Ahenobarbus, of the Marian party, and Hiarbas, king of Numidia, who had entered into an alliance with him. With six legions Pompey destroyed the forces of both commanders at Utica, and captured their camp. Domitius was killed. Hiar-

bas escaped to his own kingdom, where he was shortly afterwards murdered, being succeeded by Hiempsal.

14. Transalpinum: a series of engagements with tribes of Transalpine Gaul that had been induced by emissaries of Sertorius to oppose Pompey on his march to Spain, in 76 B. C. **Hispaniense**: with Sertorius and the remnants of the Sertorian party in Spain; this war came to an end shortly after the death of Sertorius in 72 B. C. Between *Hispaniense* and *servile* the MSS. insert *mixtum ex civitatibus atque ex bellicosissimis nationibus*. The thought of the inserted clause is not inappropriate in the connection; yet it is not good Latin, and interrupts the movement of the sentence, so that it may safely be rejected as not Ciceronian, at least in its present form. **servile**: on his way from Spain in 71, Pompey accidentally fell in with a troop of five thousand slaves from the army of Spartacus, and easily defeated and slew them. They had escaped the fate of their associates in the battle with Crassus in Lucania, and were trying to cut their way through into Gaul. Elated with the victory, Pompey sent word to the Senate that Crassus had beaten the slaves in battle, but that he had plucked up the war by the roots. **navale**: with the pirates; see p. 32, and chap. XII.

15. varia . . . hostium: i. e. 'different kinds of wars with enemies in far different places.' **17. nullam . . . militari**: 'that there is no point arising in military experience.'

XI. 19. virtuti: here 'character,' as the sum of the traits mentioned below. **22. illae sunt**, etc.: *illae virtutes imperatoriae* ('qualities befitting a commander'), *quae vulgo existimantur* ('are generally so regarded'), *non sunt solae virtutes imperatoriae*. The 'other qualities' are not discussed till chap. XIII. (p. 130, 19 et seq.).

23. labor in negotiis: i. e. 'power of application in matters of routine.' **24. industria in agendo**: 'energy in action.' **25. consilium in providendo**: 'resource' in calculation.' **26. quae**: 'and these qualities.'

29. Italia, etc.: see N. to l. 4, above. The orator touches lightly on this point; for Pompey's service under Sulla was against the leaders of that party to representatives of which he was speaking. **31. Sicilia — Africa**: see N. to l. 13, above.

Page 128. 1. Gallia — Hispania — Italia: see N. to p. 127, 14. **7. absente**: in Spain. Crassus requested the Senate to

recall Pompey from Spain and Marcus Lucullus from Thrace to help in putting down the war with Spartacus, then made haste to finish the war himself in order to get the full credit. **9. iam**: 'further.' **11. universa**: 'throughout their extent.'

13. Quis locus, etc.: the boldness and success of the pirates at the time referred to almost transcend belief. In the words of Mommsen (Vol. IV., p. 99): "Almost under the eyes of the fleet of Lucullus, the pirate Athenodorus surprised in 685 (= 69 B. C.) the island of Delos, destroyed its far-famed shrines and temples, and carried off the whole population into slavery. The island Lipara, near Sicily, paid to the pirates a fixed tribute annually to remain exempt from like attacks. Another pirate chief, Heracleon, destroyed in 682 (72 B. C.) the squadron equipped in Sicily against him, and ventured with no more than four open boats to sail into the open harbor of Syracuse. . . . But even the sacred soil of Italy was no longer respected by the shameless transgressors: from Croton they carried off with them the temple treasures of the Lacinian Hera; they landed in Brundisium, Misenum, and Caieta, in the Etruscan ports, and even in Ostia itself; they seized the most eminent Roman officers as captives, among others the admiral of the Cilician army, and two praetors with their whole retinue, with the dreaded *fasces* themselves and all the insignia of their dignity; . . . they destroyed in the port of Ostia the Roman war fleet equipped against them and commanded by a consul. The Latin husbandman, the traveller on the Appian highway, the genteel visitor at the terrestrial paradise of Baiae, were no longer secure of their property or their life for a single moment; all traffic and all intercourse were suspended; the most dreadful scarcity prevailed in Italy, and especially in the capital, which subsisted on transmarine grain."

17. hieme: i. e. exposed to winter storms; yet even these (cf. Dio Cass., XXXVI., IV.) were not a protection against the freebooters. Navigation on the Mediterranean ordinarily ceased from about the middle of November to the earlier part of March; cf. Acts xxvii. 9, 12. **referto**: followed by the gen. after the analogy of *plenus*. A. 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399, I., 3. **20. omnibus imperatoribus**: i. e. living at that time. Notice the chiastic order in *ab omnibus uno anno — omnibus annis ab uno imperatore*. **omnibus annis**: i. e. of his life.

XII. 28. Fuit: not *erat*, as implying that what has been no

longer is; cf. p. 62, 5 and N. **29. proprium**: 'characteristic.' **30. propugnaculis**: armies and fleets. **32. dicam**: why subj.? **33. vestri**: emphatic, 'your own.' According to Plutarch (Pomp. xxiv.), the pirates had more than a thousand ships, and had captured over four hundred towns. **hieme**: see IDIOMS.

Page 129. **1. venirent**: to Rome, as ambassadors. **2. redempti sint**: 'were ransomed.' There is a story that a certain Roman ambassador was ransomed by his wife; as no other instance of the kind has come down to us, possibly the pl. here is rhetorical. **3. duodecim secures**: i. e. two praetors; for outside of Rome a praetor was allowed to have six lictors. Cf. Plut. Pomp. XXIV.: 'On one occasion (the pirates) seized two praetors, Sextilius and Bellinus, in their purple-bordered robes of office, together with their attendants and lictors, and carried them all off.'

4. Cnidum, etc.: all formerly great commercial centres. See Map. **7. eos portus, quibus**, etc.: Caieta, Misenum, Ostia. Owing to the decline of Italian farming and the enormous increase of population at Rome, the city depended for its subsistence on the supplies of grain which were imported from Sicily, Sardinia, Egypt, and Africa, through the harbors nearest the city. If the importation of grain was interfered with, there was immediate alarm; if it was stopped, distress was soon felt.

9. An vero ignoratis: in ordinary prose, *Nam profecto non ignoratis*. **celeberrimum**: 'much frequented.' **10. inspectante praetore**: 'under the eyes of the praetor' who, presumably, had been sent to protect the harbor. **12. liberos**: rhetorical pl.; the daughter of Marcus Antonius the orator was taken, and was 'ransomed for a great sum of money' (Plut. Pomp. xxiv.). For the efforts of this Antonius against the pirates in 102 B.C., see Mommsen, Vol. III., p. 171; for those of his son, see N. to p. 143, 2.

15. cum: i. e. *quae tum accepta est, cum*. **prope inspectantibus vobis**: Ostia, at the mouth of the Tiber, was only sixteen miles from Rome; yet there the pirates sailed into the harbor 'and burned the ships and plundered everything' (Dio Cass. XXXVI. v.). **16. consul**: his name, omitted by Cicero no doubt to spare the disgrace, is not known. **20. lucem**: i. e. hope of safety. **adferre**: 'shed.' **22. ei**: saves the

repetition of *vos;* in our idiom, = 'even you.' How lit.? **Oceani ostium**: i. e. *fretum Gaditanum*, the Straits of Gibraltar; contrasted — also with chiastic arrangement — with *ostium Tiberinum.* The contrast was more forceful to the ancient than to the modern mind, because of the primitive but current conception of the ocean as a stream flowing about the earth.

24. Atque: 'And then.' **25. praetereunda non sunt**: for *praetereundum non est;* attracted to agree with *haec*, which belongs with *gesta sint.* **27. tam brevi tempore**: repeated in *celeriter;* for *tam brevi tempore quam celeriter* is simply a fuller expression for *tam celeriter quam*, making prominent the great rapidity of movement. **29. tanti belli impetus**: i. e. 'an attacking fleet of so great force;' a striking metaphor, perhaps chosen to provide a subject parallel with *quis;* in simple prose, *quam Cn. Pompeius dux cum tanta classe tanto impetu navigavit.* **31. adiit, exploravit, venit**: simultaneously, through his lieutenants. **32. frumentaria subsidia**: see N. to l. 7, above.

Page 130. 1. duabus Hispaniis: *Citeriore et Ulteriore;* cf. p. 60. **2. Gallia Transalpina**: i. e. *Gallia Narbonensis*, along the southern coast. **4. Achaiam**: when coupled with *Graecia* refers to the Peloponnesus only; the province of *Achaia* was not organized till many years after the subjugation of Greece, in 146 B. C. **Italiae duo maria**: the Tuscan and the Adriatic. **6. ut**: 'after.' **8. Ciliciam**: the stronghold of piracy. **10. imperio ac potestati**: i. e. they not only surrendered, but surrendered unconditionally. According to Strabo (XIV. III. par. 665), Pompey burned more than thirteen hundred ships of the pirates (cf. N. to p. 128, 33), 'and utterly destroyed their settlements. Of those who survived the battles he carried some off to Soli (in Cilicia; see Map), to which he gave the name Pompeiopolis, and others to Dyme (in Thrace), which was losing its population, but is now a Roman colony.'

11. Cretensibus, etc.: the task of subduing the Cretans had been assigned in 68 B. C. to Quintus Metellus, who was carrying it out with the greatest cruelty. Nominally Crete came under the provisions of the Gabinian bill; and Pompey, in the face of all requirements of military courtesy, encouraged the inhabitants to make terms with him, from whom they would no doubt receive better treatment than from Metellus. The latter, however,

strenuously resisted this interference with his prerogatives, and Pompey wisely let the matter drop. **usque in Pamphyliam**: strong expression, appropriate for one going from Rome; but it was only a short distance from Crete to Pamphylia. Cicero's hearers were not well posted on nice points in the geography of the Orient. **12. legatos deprecatoresque**: i. e. *legatos ad deprecandum*. **13. non ademit**; 'he did not withhold.' **-que**: = 'but.' **15. quo bello**: 'a war in which.'

XIII. 18. Est haec: 'Such is.' **19. Quid**: = 'But further.' **quas paulo ante**, etc.: implied rather than mentioned, p. 127, 22–23. **21. bellandi virtus**: not merely 'fighting quality,' as shown by what follows; rather 'military character.' **23. artes**: not 'arts;' used as a synonym of *virtutes*. **huius . . . virtutis**: = 'which attend and wait upon this trait;' cf. p. 35, *b*. **27. Quae**: 'Now — these.' Why neut.? **28. Summa**, etc.: cf. p. 120, 26, and N. **29. aliorum**: 'with others,' we should say.

32. ullo in numero: i. e. *imperatorum*; = 'of any standing.' **34. Quid**, etc.: sc. *putare possumus*; 'What exalted or worthy thought for the welfare of the state can we suppose that this man has, who.' A. 238, *b*; G. 331, R. 3; H. 378, 2. It is not known to whom reference is made.

Page 131. 3. cupiditatem provinciae: i. e. *cupiditatem provinciae retinendae*; the commander mentioned by way of illustration was supposed to be already in charge. **4. in quaestu**: i. e. on interest. So Cicero charges Piso (in Pis. xxxv. 86), among other dishonorable transactions, with having placed 18,000,000 sesterces (more than $725,000) of government money at interest in Rome. **5. facit**: 'shows.' **7. nisi qui**: 'unless (some one) who;' on the principle expressed in our proverb, "Whom the cap fits, let him put it on."

11. ferant: 'bring' with them. **12. civium Romanorum**: free inhabitants of Italy who had become Roman citizens after 89 B. C.; cf. p. 148, 1–5 and N. **13. fecerint**: why not *fecerunt*? **15. plures**, etc.: *plures urbes hostium armis militum vestrorum esse deletas*. Reason for the order of words? **17. hibernis**: provincial cities (with the exception of the *liberae civitates*) were required to furnish winter-quarters for the Roman forces; but they frequently purchased exemption from the intolerable burden with great sums of money.

18. Neque enim: 'And (with good reason), for — not.' **19. qui . . . continet**: perhaps a hint at the self-indulgence of the luxury-loving Lucullus. **21. Hic**: 'Under these conditions.' **23. non modo**: trans. as if *non modo non*; cf. p. 71, 21, and N. **manus, vestigium**: the former, as free from robbery and extortion; the latter, as doing no damage to fields and crops along the line of march. **24. cuiquam pacato**: = 'a single friendly native.' **26. sermones ac litterae**: we should say, 'verbal and written reports.' **27. militem**: collective, 'soldiery.' **28. Hiemis**: 'from the winter,' objective gen.; but *avaritiae*, 'for avarice,' is subjective.

XIV. 31. Age vero: 'But come,' like *Age nunc*, 'Come now,' a mark of vivid transition; used in the singular even when the following verb, as here, is a pl. imp. **temperantia**: one of the four cardinal virtues; see p. 87, 2, and N. **33. incredibilem cursum**: 'inconceivable (rapidity of) movement.' **inventum**: sc. *esse*, 'was acquired,' 'was made possible.'

Page 132. 5. amoenitas: i. e. *amoenitas locorum*, 'the charm of natural scenery.' **6. ad cognitionem**: = 'to make its acquaintance,' 'to visit it.' **7. signa et tabulas**: 'statues and paintings,' which Roman generals systematically appropriated and carried off, as Mummius at the sacking of Corinth.

13. delapsum: we should say, 'sent down,' as having a divinely appointed mission. **14. fuisse . . . quod**: i. e. 'that there really were men of Rome in the olden time who possessed such self-mastery as this (which we see in Pompey), a fact which.' **15. falso memoriae proditum**: we should say, 'based upon unfounded tradition.' **17. adferre**: cf. p. 129, 20. **19. ea**: for *tanta*.

21. aditus ad: in our idiom, 'audiences with.' The order in which the remaining *artes eximiae* are treated is somewhat different from that given at the beginning (p. 130, 26–27), and is as follows: *facilitas* (ll. 20–24); *ingenium* (25–28); *fides* (28-30); *humanitas* (30 et seq.). **liberae**: i. e. *non impeditae*. **23. par**: 'on a level with.'

25. quantum — valeat: 'how great power he possesses.' **consilio**: 'insight.' **26. in quo ipso**: '(a talent) in which of itself.' **27. imperatoria**: 'befitting a commander.' **hoc ipso ex loco**: put briefly for *cum hoc ipso ex loco* (i. e. the Rostra) *verba faceret*. For Cicero's estimate of Pompey's ora-

tory, see Brut. LXVIII. 239. **33. Et**: 'then;' *Et quisquam* introduces the conclusion of the preceding line of argument. Notwithstanding the orator's high praise, Pompey's career as a whole shows that he was a cold-blooded and extremely selfish man, with whom his own advancement was ever the ruling motive. His humaneness is praised also by Dio Cassius (XXXVI. xx.); but the fact remains that he could be cruel, and even treacherous, when his own interests seemed to demand it. **34. transmittendum**: i. e. from the hands of Glabrio; hence not *deferendum*.

Page 133. 1. nostrae memoriae: i. e. *nostri temporis; eius temporis cuius meminimus*.

XV. 3. auctoritas: 'standing.' **4. multum, plurimum**: see IDIOMS. A. 238, *b*; G. 331, R. 3; H. 378, 2. **5. ea re**: 'in this regard.' **6. Vehementer pertinere ad**: 'that it has a very important bearing on.' **8. quis**: cf. p. 61, 11, and N.

14. De: 'On.' **16. iudicia**: in the offices and commands conferred upon him by the people, as in the following instance. **17. illius diei**: when the bill of Gabinius (see p. 32) was passed. **19. templis**: i. e. the steps of the temples about the Forum.

23. ut plura non dicam neque: i. e. 'to leave more unsaid and not to;' stronger than *ne plura dicam*. **26. qui quo die**: = *nam eo die quo is*, 'for on the day on which he.' **27. vilitas annonae**: Plutarch says (Pomp. xxvi.) that 'the immediate fall in the prices of market goods (τῶν ὠνίων) caused the delighted people to remark that the very name of Pompey had ended the war.' **28. ex summa inopia**: temporal, while *ex summa ubertate* is causal. **29. hominis**: objective gen. with *spe* ('in such a man') and subjective with *nomine* (= 'his'). **31. potuisset**: why subj.?

33. invitus: trans. as if an adv. A. 191; G. 324, R. 6; H. 443. **admonui**: p. 126, 1 et seq.

Page 134. 2. ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis: 'at the decisive moment of that crisis.' **3. ad**: not *in*, because Pompey did not enter the regions mentioned; trans. 'into the vicinity of.' **7. Et**: as p. 132, 33. **perfecturus sit**: 'he is going to accomplish;' stronger than *perficiat*. **10. rumore**: i. e. *eius adventus*.

XVI. 12. Age vero: cf. p. 131, 31, and N. **16. noster**

imperator: 'a commander of ours,' i. e. Quintus Metellus. The orator makes the most of a proceeding not at all creditable to Pompey; see N. to p. 130, 11. **17. esset**: A. 313, *d*; G. 588; H. 515, III. **in ultimas prope terras**: rhetorical exaggeration; cf. p. 130, 11, and N.

19. Quid: cf. p. 64, 6, and N. **20. Mithridates,** etc.: Mithridates conducted negotiations with Sertorius in Spain (cf. p. 119, 12, and N.); but of this incident nothing is known beyond what is said — or intimated — here. The construction of *eum . . . iudicavit* is awkward and un-Ciceronian; Eberhard bracketed the words *eum — Pompeius legatum semper iudicavit* as spurious, so that the sentence would read *quem ei, quibus erat molestum*, etc. **22. quibus erat molestum**: 'who were vexed;' the reference is probably to Metellus Pius, the other commander in the war with Sertorius. **23. potissimum**: i. e. rather than to any one else. Cf. p. 126, 23, and N. **25. hanc auctoritatem**: why placed here rather than in the clause *quantum . . . valituram esse?* **27. iudiciis**: cf. p. 133, 16, and N.

30. Reliquum est, ut: 'It only remains to;' introduces a transition to the fourth and last consideration in the argument concerning Pompey's military character. Cf. p. 126, 19, and N. **praestare de**: 'guarantee for.' **31. meminisse,** etc.: asyndeton; in our idiom, '(but which) we,' etc. **32. sicut . . . deorum**: sc. *dicere;* 'as men ought to speak of (that which lies within) the power of the gods.' **33. timide et pauca**: = 'reverently and (with only) a few words.' **34. sic existimo**: = 'hold this opinion.'

Page 135. 3. Fuit enim profecto adiuncta: = 'For there has certainly been at the side of.' **4. ad . . . gloriam**: i. e. *ad amplitudinem augendam et ad gloriam adipiscendam.* **10. videamur**: trans. 'that we (I) may be seen.' Why? **invisa**: 'offensive' on account of arrogance and presumption, the manifestation of which on the part of mortal man was thought to call down the jealous vengeance and retribution of the gods. The story of Niobe illustrates this belief; see the editor's "Selections from Ovid," pp. 132–137. **11. ingrata**: 'thankless,' as not recognizing in past blessings the hope and promise of future gifts.

13. non sum praedicaturus: it would be difficult to present the good luck of Pompey more strongly than in this paragraph,

where the orator professes to refrain from treating the topic, — a fine example of the rhetorical figure called by the ancient grammarians *praeteritio*. **17. venti tempestatesque**: in our phrase, 'wind and weather.' **18. hoc**: '(only) this.' **20. tacitus**: '(even) in silence,' — the unuttered prayers of the heart. **quot et quantas**: in our idiom simply 'as;' the Latin expression is more forcible than the English. **21. Quod . . . sit**: 'And that this (favor of fortune) may be his sure and lasting possession.' **24. facitis**: 'you are (actually) doing.'

25. Qua re: introduces a summary of all the preceding argument as a preparation for that which is to follow. Cf. N. to p. 66, 5. **29. dubitatis**: 'do you (still) hesitate;' followed by *quin . . . conferatis* ('to,' etc.) instead of *conferre*, because the interrogation gives the principal clause a negative force. A. 319, *d*; G. 551, 2; H. 505, I. 1. **30. hoc tantum boni**: 'this so great blessing,' 'this so great advantage.'

XVII. 34. Quod si: A. 240, *b*; G. 612, R. 1; H. 453, 6. **privatus**: 'a private citizen.'

Page 136. 1. is erat deligendus: 'he would be the one to be chosen.' A. 308, *c*; H. 511, 2. **2. nunc**: cf. p. 68, 16, and N. **3. haec opportunitas**: explained by the following *ut*-clauses. **5. qui habent**: for *qui exercitus habent;* i. e. Lucullus, who with the remnants of his forces was on the upper Halys (see Map) near Pontus; Glabrio, who was lingering in the west of Asia; and Marcius Rex, who had three legions in Cilicia. **7. cetera summa cum salute**: 'other (trusts) — to the highest welfare.' Cf. p. 74, 28, and N.

B. *Refutation.*

10. At enim: 'But (not so); for,' 'But indeed;' introduces an objection. Cf. p. 35. **11. adfectus**: 'honored;' he had been consul in 78 B. C. **12. honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingeni**: i. e. as an ex-consul, as a man of wealth, as a man of character (though his methods of acquiring wealth were said not to be above reproach), and as a man of talent. Hortensius was Cicero's chief rival in oratory; cf. p. 14. **13. ratione**: 'view.' **14. Quorum**: 'Now of those men.' **auctoritatem**: here 'weight of opinion.' **15. multis locis**: 'on many occasions.' **plurimum valuisse**: see IDIOMS. **17. virorum**: the supporters of Manilius; see p. 143, 13 et seq. **18. omissis**

auctoribus: 'if we lay aside (the weight of) opinions.' **ipsa re ac ratione**: = 'the actual state of the case.' **21. isti**: the opponents of the bill. A. 102, *c*; H. p. 248, foot-note 4. **22. summa,** etc.: cf. p. 120, 26, and N.

25. ad . . . oportere: we should say, 'that all powers ought not to be vested in a single individual.' The concentration of power authorized by the bill of Gabinius and contemplated by that of Manilius was inconsistent with both the spirit and the letter of the Roman constitution. A balance of authority between the departments of government, so that, except in the emergencies provided for by the dictatorship, one person might not become supreme, had been the aim of the republican organization from the beginning. For this principle the aristocratic party had earnestly contended; and Cicero at heart was thoroughly in sympathy with it. He could not return any answer to the argument of Hortensius on constitutional grounds; and so he parried it skilfully by gliding off into a digression on the horrors and disgrace of the supremacy of the pirates, and Pompey's success in ridding the Mediterranean of this pest. His sole counter-argument is, if Pompey rescued the state then, why not now? In fact neither Hortensius nor Cicero nor any of their contemporaries, excepting possibly Caesar, understood that the tendencies of the Roman government were no longer within the channels of the constitution, or within the control of any political party. These had long since set toward imperialism, toward an absolute monarchy, which was sure to come sooner or later. The bill of Manilius was passed, not so much because it was supported by the eloquence of Cicero as for the reason that it was directly in the line of governmental tendencies at this time, another advance toward the permanent supremacy of an individual.

27. ista oratio: 'that argument of yours.' **28. Hortensi**: A. 40, *c*; G. 29, R. 2; H. 51, 5. **30. fortem**: as sustaining his position against the strenuous opposition of the aristocracy. Cf. p. 138, 26, and N. **32. promulgasset**: 'had given notice' in accordance with the rule which required that a bill be announced publicly at least seventeen days before it could be voted on. The interval afforded opportunity for the discussion of a measure in the Senate as well as among the people.

Page 137. 2. vera causa: 'the true interest.' **4. An**:

A. 211, *b*; G. 459; H. 353, N. 4. **5. legati**, etc.: see p. 129, 1 et seq. The quaestors were probably those in the retinue of the captured praetors. **6. commeatu**: see N. to p. 129, 7. **8. rem — obire**: 'to transact business.' See N. to p. 128, 13.

XVIII. 10. Quae civitas, etc.: for the argument see N. to p. 136, 25. **non dico Atheniensium**: = 'I do not mean that of Athens.' The sovereignty of Athens as a maritime power in the fourth century B. C. extended over the islands in the Aegean Sea, the coast of Asia Minor as far as Pamphylia, and the Thracian Bosporus as far north as the Euxine Sea. Cf. Map. **11. mare**: i. e. *imperium maris*. **12. permultum**: see IDIOMS. **13. Rhodiorum**: after the time of Alexander Rhodes became the most powerful among maritime states, and also a centre of art and culture. Its power had now declined, but even in Cicero's day men went to Rhodes to study oratory, as did Caesar and Cicero himself.

16. quae non: = *ut ea — non*. **19. legem Gabiniam**: see p. 32. **20. cuius nomen**: 'although its name.' A. 320, *e*; G. 637; H. 515, III. **21. invictum**: true only in a rhetorical sense. **22. ac**: = 'and in fact.' **23. utilitatis**: because of inability to collect revenues and protect commerce. **dignitatis et imperi**: because unable to protect its allies or even its own officers.

24. Antiochum after the battle at Thermopylae, in 191 B. C., the Romans opened a way to Asia across the Aegean Sea by defeating two fleets of Antiochus near the Ionian coast, and also an allied fleet, commanded by Hannibal, off Aspendus. **Persem**: after the battle of Pydna, B. C. 168, Perseus fled to Samothrace, but there gave himself up without a struggle to the Roman admiral Gnaeus Octavius. Octavius afterwards celebrated a triumph in honor of this event, a triumph, as Livy dryly remarks (XLV. XLII.), 'without captives and without spoils.'

25. omnibus navalibus pugnis: rhetorical overstatement; witness the crushing defeat of Marcus Claudius Pulcher off Drepanum, in Sicily, in 249 B. C. **27. ei**: saves the repetition of *nos*; = 'even we.' Cf. p. 129, 22, and N. **28. pares**: = 'a match for.' **30. salvos praestare**: = 'to guarantee the safety of.' **32. quo . . . commeabant**: Delos was a convenient stopping-place for the route between Greece and Asia, and was thought to be secure from all attack on account of the sacred-

ness of its sanctuaries; cf. N. to p. 70, 1. After the destruction of Corinth, B. C. 146, it increased rapidly in importance as a centre of traffic. Already in the First Mithridatic War it had suffered at the hands of a general of Mithridates, Menophanes by name, who murdered the inhabitants, carried away the offerings and treasures of the temples, and razed the city Delos to the ground.

33. referta . . . muro: 'although filled,' etc. **34. eidem**: as *ei*, in l. 27.

Page 138. **2. Appia via**, etc.: i. e. even the Appian Way was unsafe; see N. to p. 128, 13. **4. hunc ipsum locum**: the Rostra, as adorned with the spoils of naval victories (*exuviis nauticis*); see N. on p. 227.

XIX. 7. Bono animo: here 'with good intentions.' **10. in salute communi**: = 'in a matter affecting the public safety.' **dolori**: 'hurt.'

16. Quo, et seq.: 'Wherefore I think it all the more a shame that opposition has been raised,' etc. The rest of this chapter is devoted to a digression regarding the question whether Gabinius should be allowed to serve under Pompey as a lieutenant. Provincial lieutenants were nominated by the Senate, which ordinarily consulted the wishes of the governors. There was a law that if any one proposed a bill granting extraordinary powers to a magistracy, neither he nor his relatives should be eligible to the position; and this provision was construed to apply also to the subordinate officer under a magistrate with extraordinary authority. When Pompey undertook the command of the war with the pirates, Gabinius was a tribune, and could not leave the city. Though his term as tribune had expired, he was still ineligible to a lieutenancy so long as Pompey was holding the command proposed by him. Here again the orator does not argue the case on legal grounds, and touches very lightly on the point at issue.

20. idoneus . . . impetret: = 'is not fit to have his request granted.' Reason for the subjunctives? **26. periculo**: in the confusion and strife attending the passing of this bill Gabinius nearly lost his life. See Mommsen, Vol. IV. p. 135 et seq. **27. An**, et seq.: trans. the clause *C. Falcidius . . . potuerunt* with 'while,' commencing the interrogation with *in uno Gabinio*. The Latin often chooses the antithetical or co-ordinating form

of statement where the English prefers the arrangement of principal and subordinate clauses.

28. honoris causa nomino: 'I mention with all due respect;' a kind of apology for bringing in the names of men still living. **29. anno proximo**: apparently there was a provision, or at least a custom, that tribunes of the people should not go out as lieutenants the next year after their term of office. **31. diligentes**: 'scrupulous.' **32. in**: trans. by 'under' with *hoc imperatore*, 'in' with *exercitu*. **33. praecipuo iure**: i. e. *praeter alios;* with *esse* [*legatus*] *deberet*, 'ought above all others to be (a lieutenant).' Some, however, think that *legatus* need not be supplied, and render 'ought to have the first claim.'

Page 139. **2. dubitabunt**: i. e. *rem ad senatum referre.* **ego . . . relaturum**: taking advantage of the right he had as praetor to bring business before the Senate. **4. inimicum edictum**: of a consul, who as presiding officer might endeavor to head off the threatened proposal by issuing a 'decree' confining the Senate to the order of the day. **vestrum ius beneficiumque**: as conferred upon Pompey and entitling him to have whom he might choose as lieutenants. **5. neque**, etc.: = 'and I shall heed nothing short of a veto,' pronounced by a consul or tribune. The orator could afford to threaten; for if the bill of Manilius failed to pass, there would be no opportunity for Gabinius to go as lieutenant; if it passed, so soon as Pompey undertook the commission established by it the main obstacle to Gabinius's lieutenancy ceased (see N. to p. 138, 16). In fact Gabinius did serve with Pompey under the new commission, and took advantage of his position to amass a fortune.

6. isti . . . considerabunt: i. e. it is very doubtful if they will dare to interpose a veto. **10. socius ascribitur**: 'is enrolled as an associate.'

XX. 13. Reliquum est: cf. p. 126, 19, and N. **auctoritate**: cf. p. 136, 14, and N. **15. quaereret**: i. e. in an address to the people on the bill of Gabinius. **omnia poneretis**: = 'you should vest all authority;' see N. to p. 136, 25. **si . . . factum esset**: 'if anything should happen to him,' euphemistic; cf. p. 104, 17, and N. A. 244, *d*; G. 396, R. 1; H. 415, III., N. 1. **18. cum**: = *eo*, *quod*, 'in that.'

19. talis est vir, etc.: this high tribute to the character of Catulus is borne out by all that is known of him. **22. in hoc ipso**: 'on this very point,' the uncertainty of human life; the orator very neatly turns the point on Catulus. **vehementissime**: see IDIOMS. **23. quo minus — hoc magis**: 'the less — the more.' A. 250, R.; G. 400; H. 423. **25. viri vita atque virtute**: notice the alliteration.

27. At enim: cf. p. 136, 10, and N.; the ellipsis may be supplied thus, — *At imperium Cn. Pompeio deferendum non est; est enim cavendum ne quid,* etc. Our ancestors did not concentrate authority in the hands of one man; therefore we ought not to do so. Cf. N. to p. 136, 25. **28. Non dicam,** etc.: cf. p. 135, 13, and N. **30. ad . . . rationes**: freely, 'the considerations of new measures to the demands of new conditions.' **32. ab uno imperatore**: Scipio was consul in 147 B. C., and again in 134, in spite of the law that no one should be twice consul; and in both consulships he won glorious victories. Marius was seven times consul.

Page 140. 2. nuper: forty years previously. **7. summa Q. Catuli voluntate**: 'with the fullest approval of Quintus Catulus,' i. e. of the aristocratic party which Catulus represented; it is not necessary to suppose that Catulus himself actually voted for each measure mentioned.

XXI. 9. Quid: sc. *fuit.* **10. difficili,** etc.: see IDIOMS. **conficere**: 'raise.' For the incident referred to, see N. to p. 127, 4. **11. Huic praeesse**: sc. what? **Rem — gerere**: see IDIOMS.

14. a senatorio gradu: when Pompey was sent to Sicily (see N. to p. 127, 13) he was only twenty-four years old. In this period a man was not admitted to the Senate till he had held the office of quaestor, and one could not become quaestor before the end of his thirtieth year. **19. deportavit**: the term regularly used of bringing anything from the provinces to Rome.

20. equitem Romanum triumphare: ordinarily only consuls and praetors were allowed to triumph; the triumph of Pompey, in celebration of his victory over Hiarbas (see N. to p. 127, 13; triumphs were not allowed for victories over Roman citizens in the civil wars), was the first exception to this rule. **22. vidit**: 'has witnessed,' 'has lived to see;' while *visere* means 'to go to see' out of curiosity, and *concelebrare* 'to join in celebrating' with festal attire and shouts of joy. **studio**: 'enthusiasm.'

24. inusitatum: in the sense of *contra morem*. **duo consules**: of the year 77 B. C., Mamercus Aemilius Lepidus and Decimus Junius Brutus, both of whom had declined to assume command of the war with Sertorius. **26. bellum**: see N. to *Hispaniense*, p. 127, 14. **pro consule**: i. e. with the rank and authority of a proconsul in a province. **28. non nemo**: we should say, 'more than one.' **29. L. Philippus**: famous for his sharp wit. **31. rei . . . gerendae**: 'of a successful handling of the state's interest.'

Page 141. 1. ex senatus consulto: well introduced here, as pointing out the favoring of Pompey by the Senate, the party which was opposing this bill. The Senate settled matters pertaining to triumphs; yet in setting aside the restrictions referred to, it assumed a prerogative belonging to the people. **2. legibus solutus**: 'released from the restrictions' which placed the earliest legal age for holding the consulship at forty-three, and made it necessary for a man to have been praetor before consul, and quaestor before praetor. Pompey became consul when he was thirty-five. **ullum alium magistratum**: Cicero is thinking only of the consular offices; for the quaestorship could have been held after the age of thirty. Mommsen, however, thinks that the legal age for the quaestorship was thirty-seven, though men were for various reasons admitted to it earlier.

4. iterum eques: i. e. not yet admitted to the Senate and into the senatorial order; cf. N. to p. 122, 23. This triumph was over the Spanish tribes in alliance with Sertorius (N. to p. 127, 14), and was celebrated Dec. 31, B. C. 71, the day before Pompey entered upon the duties of the consulship. **5. Quae in — nova, ea**: = 'And the innovations which in the case of.' **8. Atque**: 'And further;' the aristocracy through the Senate are responsible for all these innovations.

XXII. 12. non ferendum: = *intolerabile*. **16. cum**: 'now that.' **24. plus . . . vidistis**: 'have had a deeper insight in regard to public interests.' **26. aliquando**: for *tandem aliquando*. **isti principes**: Catulus and Hortensius as leaders of the aristocracy.

29. Atque, etc.: application of the more general statement in chapters XIII. and XIV. to the case in hand. **Asiatico et regio**: the epithets suggest the luxury of surroundings and

wealth of plunder against the seductions of which few Roman officers were proof. **33. interiorum**: 'further inland.' **34. nostrum imperatorem**: 'a general of ours.' **nihil aliud**: i. e. *de alia re.* Kind of acc.?

Page 142. 2. pudore ac temperantia moderatiores: = 'possessed of more than ordinary conscientiousness and self-mastery.' **3. cupidorum**: i. e. *pecuniae;* for *avarorum.* **7. libidines**: 'acts of lawlessness.' **11. quibus causa belli . . . inferatur**: 'against which a pretext for war can be devised.'

13. coram: as we say, 'between ourselves,' where we can talk over men and deeds freely. **17. hostium simulatione**: = 'making the enemy a pretext (merely).' **19. non modo**: trans. as if *non modo non;* the following *sed* is for *sed etiam.* H. 552, 2. **20. animos ac spiritus capere**: 'satisfy the arrogance and insolence.'

XXIII. 22. collatis signis: see IDIOMS. How lit.? **24. erit idem**: 'shall also be (one).' **26. gaza**: Persian word, generally used of oriental treasure. **27. manus, oculos, animum**: rhetorical amplification of *se.* **29. Ecquam**: emphatic. **pacatam fuisse**: 'has been considered tranquillized,' i. e. 'has been left in peace.' **31. pacata esse**: 'to be in a state of tranquillity.' The only alleviating feature of the Roman provincial government of this period is, that it was in many cases no more harsh or rapacious than the government which preceded it.

Page 143. 1. pecunia publica: see p. 131, 1–4, and N. **praeter paucos**: a saving phrase, to avoid giving offence by a sweeping statement. **2. neque . . . nomine**: 'and that they were gaining nothing else with their fleets existing only in name' (how lit?); i. e. the fleets being in so deplorable a state because the money appropriated for them had been embezzled. A notorious instance was that of Marcus Antonius, named Creticus, son of the orator, who in 74 B. C. held a command against the pirates which he turned to his own advantage, finally losing what fleet he had in a battle with the Cretans.

4. cupiditate: for money. Men ran heavily into debt with a view to recouping themselves from the governorship of a province. **5. iacturis**: 'outlays,' expenditures incurred in buying one's way to power. **6. condicionibus**: 'terms' with creditors and political supporters. **7. qui . . . arbitrantur**: cf.

p. 136, 25, and N. **10. nolite dubitare**: 'do not hesitate.' A. 269, *a*, 2; G. 264, II.; H. 489, I). For the constr. with *quin*, cf. p. 135, 29, and N. **11. unus**: 'the (only) one.'

14. est vobis auctor: 'you have as a supporter' of the bill. **15. P. Servilius**: see Vocab. under *Vatia*. **18. Curio**: see Vocab. under *Curio* (I). **20. ingenio**: here, as often, refers particularly to oratorical talent. **21. pro**: 'consistently with.' **22. gravitatem**: when censor in 70 B. C. with Lucius Gellius, this Lentulus (no. 4 in Vocab.) removed from the Senate no fewer than sixty-four members, not far from an eighth of the whole number. **24. ut**: here 'how,' 'whether.'

CONCLUSION. XXIV.

XXIV. 27. Quae . . . sint: here used to introduce the conclusion of the entire speech; cf. p. 36. **28. voluntatem et sententiam**: 'feeling and expressed opinion,' amplifying *legem*. **30. auctore populo Romano**: as we should say 'backed by the Roman people,' 'with the Roman people behind you.' **31. vim aut minas**: perhaps a hint at the unhappy experience of Gabinius the year before; cf. p. 138, 26, and N. **33. studio**: as p. 140, 22. **34. iterum nunc**: counting the passing of Gabinius's bill as the first time. **in**: 'in the case of.'

Page 144. 1. quid est, quod: 'what reason is there, that.' **de re**: i. e. *de praeficiendo Pompeio*.

4. quicquid: see IDIOMS. **hoc beneficio**: 'by reason of this preferment,' the honor of the praetorship, as explained and amplified by the following clause. **9. huic loco temploque**: 'this place and consecrated spot.' The original idea of *templum* was a place set aside for worship; after that either a place or a building that had been consecrated by certain religious acts. The Rostra belonged to the latter category. **12. quo**: = *quia*, 'because.' **13. quo**: = *ut eo*, 'in order that by this means.' **17. ab uno**: for *ab* ('at the hands of') *uno homine*, referring to Pompey. **18. ratione**: 'calling,' 'profession,' of advocate.

20. mihi: trans. as if *a me*; see N. to p. 159, 23. **22. tantum**, etc.: see Vocab. under *absum*. A. 332, *d*; G. 556, R. I; H. 502, 3. **25. non inutiles**: litotes. A. 209, *c*; H. 637, VIII. **27. beneficiis**: praetorship, curule aedileship, quaestorship. **30. rationibus**: 'interests.'

THE ORATION FOR ARCHIAS.

Page 145. A. LICINIO ARCHIA: the name *Archias* (Ἀρχίας) was not an uncommon one, particularly among the Dorian Greeks. The Latin *nomen* and *praenomen* were assumed when the poet became a Roman citizen, *Licinius* being the gens name of his chief patrons, the Luculli; but why he chose the forename *Aulus* instead of one of those common in the family of the Luculli is not clear.

ORATIO: delivered before a court (*quaestio*), over which the orator's brother, Quintus Cicero, presided, being then praetor. Whether this was one of the regular courts (cf. p. 60), as the *quaestio de maiestate*, or a commission established by the statute under which the poet was brought to trial, is not known; it is more likely to have been the latter. For an outline of the thought, see p. 48.

INTRODUCTION.

Exordium — Partitio. I., II.

I. 1. Si quid, etc.: 'Whatever talent (i. e. for public speaking; see N. to p. 143, 20), . . . whatever readiness of speech, . . . whatever (acquaintance with the) theory of this art (of public speaking), . . . reside in me, jurors.' The orator mentions the first two essentials to success in oratory (natural ability and the readiness acquired by practice) as leading up to the third, in which lay the basis of his obligation to Archias. **ingeni**: why not *ingenii?* **quod**: subject of *sit;* trans. as if *et id.* Self-depreciatory beginnings were common in speeches of this kind, being intended to win the favorable attention of the jurors. **2. aut — aut**: for *et — et*, as more modest.

3. non infitior: litotes. A. 209, *c*; H. 637, VIII. Notice the increase in positiveness in *sentio — non infitior — confiteor*. **4. optimarum . . . disciplina**: = 'the pursuit and training of the most liberal studies' (cf. p. 146, 29), i. e. philology, or gram-

mar in the broad sense, rhetoric, music, and philosophy. Cicero was a firm believer in general culture as a foundation for oratory. **5. a qua . . . abhorruisse**: 'to which . . . has been inattentive,' or 'of which . . . has been neglectful;' the antecedent of *qua* is *ratio.* Cicero, as a practical lawyer, in a way apologizes to a jury of practical men for having given attention to the theory of oratory. **6. aetatis**: = *vitae.* **7. vel**: 'even.' **hic**: not necessarily spoken with a gesture; why? **A. Licinius**: the orator cleverly assumes the citizenship of Archias by using his Latin name.

8. suo iure: 'by an indefeasible right;' stronger than *iure* alone, as implying that the right is fully admitted by the speaker. Cf. G. 299, R.; H. 449, 2. **9. quoad longissime**: = 'just as far as.' **10. memoriam ultimam**: 'the earliest recollection.' **11. inde usque repetens**: = 'going back even to that time.' How lit.? **12. suscipiendam**: 'choosing.' **13. rationem**: 'course.'

14. Quod: 'Now.' A. 240, *b*; G. 612, R. I; H. 453, 6. **praeceptis**: not *institutione*, 'instruction,' because Archias was only an intimate adviser, not a teacher, of Cicero. **15. non nullis aliquando**: modest expression. **a quo**: the apodosis begins here. **16. ceteris**: 'the rest' of my clients in general, who have availed themselves of my services. **alios**: '(many) others' than Archias, who have been brought to trial before a criminal court. Both *ceteris* and *alios* are proleptic, and should be introduced in trans. after *huic ipsi.* **17. quantum,** etc.: see IDIOMS.

19. ita: 'so (strongly).' **alia,** etc.: strange that an orator should confess obligation to a poet. **20. sit**: what different force would *est* have here? **neque**: 'and not.' **21. aut**: instead of *ac*, on account of the preceding negative. **huic uni studio**: of oratory. **22. penitus**: 'exclusively.' **dediti fuimus**: 'have been devoted;' *fuimus* is often preferred to *sumus* when the accompanying perfect pass. participle, as here, has more of an adjective than a participial force.

Page 146. **2. inter se continentur**: 'stand related to one another.' Cf. Cic. de Orat. III. VI. 21: *Est etiam illa Platonis vera . . . vox* ('saying') *omnem doctrinam harum ingenuarum et humanarum artium uno quodam societatis vinculo contineri,*

II. 4. in . . . publico: in our phrase, 'before a statute commission and state's court;' *quaestio legitima*, as established under a statute (*lex*) and not as a special commission (*quaestio extraordinaria*), such as were sometimes raised for criminal cases; *iudicium publicum*, as a court for cases affecting the state, not for the trial of contentions between individuals. **res agatur**: 'the case is being tried.' **5. praetorem**: see N. to *oratio*, on p. 298.

6. conventu hominum ac frequentia: in phrases like this Cicero usually puts the gen. after the first noun. Cf. A. 344, *g*; G. 682; H. 564, II. **9. ut — detis veniam, ut patiamini**: forceful pleonasm. **11. huic reo**: 'to this (my) client.' **13. hoc**: 'such.' **14. hoc praetore**: the commentators interpret this as a complimentary reference to the taste and achievements of Quintus Cicero as a literary man and poet. His poems have all perished with the exception of a few verses, among which are a couple of cynical epigrams.

16. liberius: i. e. *liberius quam patitur consuetudo iudiciorum et fori*, as Cicero himself says elsewhere (Brut. XXXI. 120). **in eius modi persona**: 'in (the case of) a character such as this' of Archias. **17. otium ac studium**: 'retirement and devotion to study.' **in — tractata est**: we say 'has been drawn into.' **18. periculis**: = 'legal actions,' referring to criminal cases. **19. Quod si**: here = *et si id*. **20. tribui**: implies that a request is granted freely; *concedi*, not without opposition. **21. segregandum**: sc. *esse*. **23. asciscendum fuisse**: sc. *in numerum civium;* why not *esse?*

Narratio. III.–IV. (l. 8).

III. 24. ut primum: see IDIOMS. **a pueris**: concrete for abstract; = *a pueritia*. **25. ad**: 'with a view to.' **27. Antiochiae**: at this time second in importance only to Alexandria among the cities of the East, notwithstanding the fact that it had been greatly disturbed by the dynastic quarrels which had rent the kingdom of Syria, and by the inroads of the Parthians.

28. loco: 'station,' 'rank.' **urbe**: A. 184, *c*; G. 412, R. 2; H. 363, 4, 2). **29. studiis**: see N. to p. 145, 4. **adfluenti**: = *abundanti*. **30. contigit**: used with the infin. by Cicero only here. **31. cuncta Graecia**: cf. p. 120, 20, and N.

33. ipsius: subjective with *adventus*, objective with *admiratio*; 'his coming (in each case) and the admiration for him.' It was nothing uncommon for poets, particularly such as extemporized, to wander from place to place. Cf. p. 46.

Page 147. 1. Italia: contrasted with *Latio*, but referring particularly to Southern Italy, the region of the Greek cities. **2. Latio**: in a broad sense, meaning all that part of Italy where Latin was spoken; cf. p. 155, 2, and N. **3. tum**: before the Social War. **4. tranquillitatem**: between the death of Gaius Gracchus (121 B. C.) and the outbreak of the Social War (91) only the disturbance caused by Saturninus and Glaucia (100 B. C.) broke the 'calm' of the city. **5. et Tarentini**: the *et* is correlative with *et* before *omnes*, l. 7. A man might be a citizen of several of these Greek cities at the same time; but the citizenship of Rome was exclusive. **6. praemiis**: garlands, gifts, banquets, etc.

8. dignum: sc. *esse.* **9. absentibus**: from our point of view, *absens* might have been expected. **10. Mario consule et Catulo**: 102 B. C.; perhaps instead of the usual order, *Mario et Catulo consulibus*, because Marius was much the more prominent of the two. **11. res maximas, res gestas**: sc. *suppeditare* from *adhibere*, which governs them loosely by zeugma. **12. studium atque aures**: = 'literary interest and taste.' Catulus was a man of unusual culture.

14. praetextatus: = *adulescentulus*; see N. to p. 77, 30. The orator speaks of Archias as if he had always been a Roman. It is not easy to understand how the Greek cities could have granted their franchise so readily to a lad of sixteen or eighteen years; perhaps Cicero's words are not to be taken literally in regard to the age of the poet.

15. erat hoc: 'this was (an evidence).' **17. naturae atque virtutis**: 'of (his) disposition and character.' **19. temporibus illis**: following the year 102 B. C. **21. vivebat cum**: 'he was on intimate terms with.' **24. adficiebatur summo honore**: 'he was the recipient of the highest honor,' not only at the hands of those mentioned, but on the part of others also. **27. si qui**: 'whoever,' 'any who.' A taste for Greek was considered the proper thing; and many joined in lionizing Archias merely because it was the fashion. **simulabant**: sc. *se studere*, etc.

IV. **28. Interim**: Rome being still his place of residence. **satis**: 'tolerably.' **intervallo**: probably not far from ten years. Why abl.? **29. M. Lucullo**: he appears to have gone to Sicily on private business. **ex ea provincia decederet**: the ordinary expression used of a provincial officer leaving his province; employed here apparently to lend an air of dignity and formality to the journey of Archias. **30. Heracliam**: here probably the father of Marcus and Lucius Lucullus was living in exile.

31. iure: 'standing' in the eyes of Romans, coupled with *foedere*, 'treaty relations' with Rome. Since 278 B. C. Heraclea had been connected with Rome by a treaty, the terms of which were unusually favorable. **33. per se**: here 'for his own sake,' 'on his own account.' **34. auctoritate**: influence arising from high standing, as distinguished from *gratia*, influence due to private acquaintance.

Page 148. 1. civitas: *civitas Romana*. **Silvani lege et Carbonis**: known as the *lex Plautia Papiria*, passed 89 B. C.; see p. 46. **2. Si qui**: trans. as if *eis*, *qui*. **ascripti**: as citizens. **3. si — si**: introduce the conditions subordinate to the clause *si qui . . . fuissent*. **ferebatur**: A. 342, *a*; G. 630, R. 1; H. 529, II., N. 1, 2). **4. domicilium**: 'a (legal) residence.' **sexaginta diebus**: 'within sixty days.' Why abl.?

5. praetorem. in 89 B. C. there were six praetors (the number was raised to eight by Sulla; cf. p. 59), before any one of whom the acknowledgment contemplated by the law could be made; cf. l. 32. Three of the six are mentioned in this speech, Metellus Pius (no. 2 in Vocab.), Appius Claudius Pulcher (l. 34, below), and Lucius Lentulus. **essent professi**: sc. *nomina*. **6. haberet**: not *habuisset*, in order to emphasize the fact that Archias continued to reside at Rome. **7. familiarissimum**: used as subst., =*familiarissimum amicum*.

DISCUSSION.

A. *Proof that Archias is a Roman citizen.* IV. (l. 9)–X.

9. de civitate ac lege: i. e. *de civitate Romana lege Plautia Papiria data*. **10. causa dicta est**: 'our case is stated,' in that it has been shown that my client fulfilled the three conditions, enrolment as a citizen in an allied state, a legal residence in Italy, and proper acknowledgment before a praetor.

11. Grati: curtly addressed without his forename; cf. *Q. Hortensi* (p. 136, 28, and p. 138, 7); *C. Manili* (p. 143, 27); *C. Caesar* (p. 159, 21, et al.); and even in an invective we find *M. Antoni* (p. 173, 11). A. 40, *c*; G. 29, R. 2; H. 51, 5. **Heracliae**: A. 258, *c*, 2; G. 412; H. 425, 2. **12. Adest**: as witness and supporter; sc. *nobis*. **auctoritate**: here 'weight,' 'reliability;' but *religione*, 'scrupulousness.' **14. opinari**: i. e. *hunc Heracliae adscriptum esse*. **15. egisse**: 'was instrumental' in bringing it about. **17. publico**: on behalf of the corporation of Heraclea.

19. Hic: 'At this point.' **tabulas**: 'registers,' 'records' containing the names of the citizens. **20. Italico bello**: probably some sacking of the city in the Social War caused the conflagration referred to. **21. ad**: 'in relation to,' 'in reply to.' **22. quaerere**: = *requirere*. **23. hominum memoria, litterarum memoriam**: repetition of *memoria* in order to heighten the contrast between the depositions of the witnesses and the missing documentary evidence. Cf. p. 118, 31, 32, and N. **tacere**: 'to remain silent;' like our phrase 'to keep still,' implying the suppression of that which might be spoken. **27. corrumpi**: see l. 34 et seq.

28. Romae: consistent with l. 6, above; stronger than *in Italia*, which might have been expected from the wording of the statute (l. 3). **29. ante civitatem datam**: i. e. to inhabitants of allied cities. See IDIOMS. A. 292, *a*; G. 667, R. 2; H. 549, 5, N. 2. **32. illa professione collegioque praetorum**: = *professione apud illud collegium praetorum facta*, covering the registration of the six praetors of 89 B. C.; cf. N. to l. 5.

V. 34. Appi: thought to have been the father of the dissolute Clodius, Cicero's enemy, for whom see pp. 7, 8.

Page 149. 1. Gabini: asyndeton; we should say 'and of Gabinius.' **2. calamitas**: mild expression for the loss of civil rights; Gabinius Capito had been condemned for provincial extortion in his governorship of Achaia. **omnem tabularum fidem resignasset**: 'had destroyed all confidence in his records.' For the force of *re-signare*, lit. 'to break open the seal of,' cf. p. 55. **3. sanctissimus modestissimusque**: 'the most conscientious and law-observing.' **4. diligentia**: 'painstaking.' **5. praetorem, iudices**: Metellus was probably giving testimony in a case concerning citizenship.

7. **His in tabulis**: of Metellus. **A. Licini**: not *A. Licini Archiae*, because the poet would be registered only by his Latin name. 8. **quid est, quod**: 'what reason is there to.' 9. **eius**: instead of *huius*, because referring to Archias as registered, as A. Licinius, rather than as present. **civitate**: at Heraclea. 10. **fuerit**: not *sit*, because the registration of citizens in these places had ceased after 89 B. C., when the inhabitants became Roman citizens. **Etenim**, etc.: a *reductio ad absurdum*. 12. **Graecia**: = *Magna Graecia*. 13. **credo**: cf. p. 63, 4, and N. **Locrenses**: the people of *Locri Epizephyrii*, on the eastern side of the extreme southwestern part, the toe, of Italy. 14. **scaenicis artificibus**: cf. N. to p. 79, 28.

17. **Quid**: cf. p. 64, 6, and N. **post**: cf. IDIOMS, and p. 148, 29. 18. **legem Papiam**: passed in 65 B. C., enacting that all persons not possessing a legal residence in Italy must leave Rome. It was probably under this law that Archias was brought to trial. 20. **illis** [tabulis]: the records of Regium, Locri, Naples, Tarentum. 21. **Census**: including each census taken between 89 and 65 B. C.

22. **Scilicet**: 'Certainly;' sarcastic. **obscurum** [tibi]: = *tibi non notum*. **proximis censoribus**: = 'at the last taking of the census,' in 70 B. C., by Lucius Gellius Publicola and Gnaeus Lentulus Clodianus. Censors had been chosen for 65 and for 64 B. C., but they had resigned without taking the census. 24. **apud exercitum**: not *in exercitu*, for Archias went merely as a companion, or *attaché*, of the commander. **superioribus** [censoribus]: 'at the next to the last census,' taken by Lucius Marcius Philippus and Marcus Perperna, in 86 B. C. **eodem quaestore**: 'the same' Lucullus, who was then 'quaestor' under Sulla. 25. **primis** [censoribus]: 'the first' after Archias had become a citizen, in 89; Julius Caesar Strabo and Publicus Licinius Crassus, the censors for that year, resigned without undertaking the work.

29. **pro**: 'as.' **eis temporibus**: the apodosis begins here. **ne ipsius quidem iudicio**: because he did not have his name placed on the census registers. 30. **in — esse versatum**: = 'had (any) share in.' 31. **saepe**: perhaps in times of special danger, in his travels with Lucullus. The Roman law recognized only the wills of Roman citizens as valid. 32. **heredi-**

tates civium Romanorum: in general only Roman citizens could inherit from Roman citizens. **33. delatus est**: 'he was reported,' instead of *nomen delatum est.* Proconsuls and propraetors were obliged to deliver their accounts to the Treasury within thirty days after they came back to Rome. In connection with these it was customary to hand in a list of those men on the staff or in the retinue of the provincial governor whose services were deemed worthy of compensation from the state.

Page 150. 1. hic . . . revincetur: i. e. Archias and his friends have always acted on the assumption that he was a citizen. With this point the orator closes the technical side of his case. Cf. p. 48. **neque — neque**: 'either — or.' A. 209, *a*, 2; G. 444; H. 553, 2.

B. *Proof that Archias ought to be a citizen.* VI.–XII. (l. 30).

VI. 3. Quaeres, etc.: introduces the remarks on literature anticipated in chap. II.; technically they are *extra causam.* Cf. p. 47. **4. ubi**: '(that) with which;' with the subj. of characteristic. **5. ex**: 'after.' **forensi**: cf. p. 117, 1, and N. **6. convicio**: i. e. *convicio litigantium*, 'din' of voices in the court. **7. suppetere**: = *suppeditari.* **nobis**: 'us' advocates and orators as a class. Quintilian (X. i. 27) recommends to orators the reading of poetry, and alludes to this passage.

11. his studiis: cf. p. 145, 4, and N. **esse deditum**: cf. p. 145, 22, and N. **12. litteris**: perhaps originally written *in litteris;* if not, must be construed as an instrumental abl. **13. neque — neque**: as in l. 1 above; *ad . . . fructum* (= *utilitatem*) refers to the public services of a man of literary culture, *in . . . proferre* to authorship. **14. aspectum lucemque**: = 'the light of publicity.' **quid**: as p. 71, 5. **pudeat**, etc.: another apology to the Roman jury of *practical* men; cf. N. to p. 145, 5. **16. tempore**: for *periculo* (cf. p. 146, 18, and N.); contrasted with *commodo*, referring to civil cases.

19. Qua re: cf. p. 66, 5, and N. **20. quantum — temporum**: why so far separated? **21. ludorum**: celebrated in connection with the religious festivals. **22. ipsam**: = 'simply,' 'merely.' **23. temporum**: pl. as referring to the portions of time given to each kind of recreation. **24. tempestivis**: 'early,' commencing before 3 P. M.; hence 'protracted.'

25. alveolo: cf. p. 80, 11, and N. **pilae**: why put after *conviviis* and *alveolo* is not clear; for ball-playing was considered an entirely respectable form of amusement.

28. oratio et facultas: hendiadys for *facultas oratoria*, 'oratorical power.' **29. quantacumque in me est**: 'so far as it resides in me,' 'so far as in me lies.' **amicorum periculis**: cf. p. 116, 11. **30. illa**: the moral principles set forth in the following paragraph.

33. praeceptis: the teachings of the philosophers. **multis litteris**: in our phrase, 'by wide reading.'

Page 151. 1. laudem atque honestatem: i. e. 'glory gained by merit,' hendiadys; hence the sing. *eā* in l. 2. **3. mortis atque exsili**: by using *atque* the orator indicates that he considers exile worse than death. **parvi**: A. 252, *a*; G. 379; H. 404. **5. profligatorum hominum**: sympathizers with the Catilinarian conspirators; they finally brought about the exile of Cicero.

6. pleni: i. e. *talium praeceptorum*. **7. sapientium voces**: the utterances of the philosophers. **8. quae omnia**: 'all of which,' 'and (yet) they all.' A. 216, *e*; G. 368, R. 2; H. 397, 2, N. **10. imagines — expressas**: 'forms,' 'ideals' — 'finely portrayed;' *exprimere* is used to denote the sharp, clear presentation of details by the art of the sculptor or painter. **14. hominum excellentium**: i. e. *de hominibus excellentibus*.

VII. 16. Quaeret quispiam: introduces an objection, which the orator wishes to meet; cf. p. 48.

20. est certum: sc. *mihi*; 'I am decided what answer to give.' **25. naturam sine doctrina — sine natura doctrinam**: forceful chiasmus. **26. Atque idem ego contendo**: 'But I maintain (this) also.' **27. ratio quaedam conformatioque doctrinae**: *quidam* is often inserted by Cicero to indicate that he is using a word in an unusual sense, or is not altogether satisfied with it; 'what I may call the systematic training and culture afforded by learning.' **28. illud . . . singulare**: 'some noble and unique excellence.'

30. hunc — Africanum: the younger Scipio; *hic* is used to denote that which is nearer in time. **32. moderatissimos et continentissimos**: 'men of the greatest self-command and even temper.' **34. qui**: 'and these men.'

Page 152. 1. **nihil**: as p. 61, 4. 2. **adiuvarentur**: 'were (continually) aided,' so long as they lived; more forcible than the plup.

4. **non — ostenderetur**: 'were not shown (clearly),' i. e. 'were not assured.' 7. **ceterae**: sc. *animi remissiones*. 8. **omnium**: with *temporum*, *aetatum*, *locorum*. 9. **alunt**: 'strengthen.' 10. **adversis**: i. e. *eis qui in adversis rebus sunt*.

VIII. 15. **etiam cum — videremus**: i. e. *etiam videntes*. 16. **Rosci**: his chief characteristic as an actor was gracefulness. 17. **commoveretur**: 'was deeply moved.' 20. **Ergo**, etc.: argument from less to greater. **motu**: '(simply) by the movement.' 22. **motus**: the Latin often uses the pl. where we prefer a sing. abstract noun; *motus animorum* = 'mental activity,' developed by training, as distinguished from *celeritatem ingenuorum*, 'natural quickness.'

23. **utar**: 'I shall take advantage of.' 26. **nullam**: emphatic, 'not a.' 28. **agerentur**: A. 342: G. 631; H. 529, II. 29. **revocatum**: for an encore. **eandem rem**: for *de eadem re*.

31. **veterum scriptorum**: i. e. *Graecorum*. All the writings of Archias have perished with the exception of eighteen epigrams (cf. Reinach, De Archia, p. 28, et seq.), which are assigned to him with a strong probability that they are genuine. To judge from these, his success as an extemporizer consisted chiefly in the ability to patch together, on the spur of the moment, phrases, lines, and passages from the older poets which had previously been committed to memory. The same explanation would account also for the resemblance of his more elaborate productions to the writings of the classic Greek writers. By having a memory stored with original and selected passages appropriate to many subjects and occasions, a good ear for metres, and constant practice, a professional extemporizer was able to perform feats that appeared little short of the marvellous, — and that, too, without being a great poet.

Page 153. 1. **ex — constare**: 'are based on.' 2. **natura ipsa valere**: 'derives his power from nature herself.' 3. **mentis viribus excitari**: i. e. independently of outside influences, or of education. 4. **suo iure**: see p. 145, 8, and N.; cf. the editor's "Selections from Ovid," pp. 62, 179. **noster**: 'of

ours' as a Latin poet, in contrast with the Greek poets just referred to.

10. barbaria, etc.: there was never a people so sunk in savagery that it did not respect the poet. **Saxa . . . consistunt**: a reference to the mythical musicians, as Amphion, Arion, and Orpheus; cf. "Selections from Ovid," p. 278, N. to l. 40, and p. 52. **12. rebus**: for *artibus*. **13. Homerum**: according to the well-known Greek couplet, seven cities claimed to be the birthplace of Homer: —

> Ἑπτὰ πόλεις διερίζουσιν περὶ ῥίζαν Ὁμήρου,
> Σμύρνα, Ῥόδος, Κολοφών, Σαλαμίς, Χίος, Ἄργος, Ἀθῆναι.

In a Latin hexameter line, —

> Smyrna, Rhodos, Colophon, Salamis, Chios, Argos, Athenae.

14. Salaminii: the inhabitants of Salamis in Cyprus. **16. delubrum**: at Smyrna there was a square portico with a temple and statue of Homer (Strabo, XIV. 1. 37). **17. pugnant**: over the same thing. For the nativity of the Homeric poems, see Miss Clerke's "Familiar Studies in Homer," p. 10 et seq.

IX. 19. alienum: i. e. Homer was a 'foreigner' to all the cities excepting the one in which he was born. What would they have said to the assertion that Homer never lived? **12. praesertim cum olim**: 'and that although long ago.' **24. Cimbricas res**: = 'the war with the Cimbri,' of which Marius was naturally the hero. **25. attigit**: implies that the poem was not completed. **durior ad haec**: 'too rough for such.' **26. Neque enim quisquam est**: 'And (yet not strange), for there is no one.' **27. aversus a**: = 'unfriendly to;' difference between the Latin and the English point of view?' **28. aeternum — praeconium**: i. e. *praeconium quod aeternum sit*. **30. ex eo**: see IDIOMS. **31. cuius vocem**: i. e. *cuius cantantis vocem*. **34. ea, quae gesserat**: *res a se gestas*.

Page 154. 1. Mithridaticum bellum: no doubt chiefly that part of the war with Mithridates which reflected most credit on the name of Lucullus, whom the poet accompanied in the Asiatic campaigns. Reinach (De Archia, pp. 46–54) has made it appear at least probable that this poem consisted of four books, and that it was freely used by Plutarch in writing the life of Lucullus.

3. expressum est: 'has been treated.' **6. aperuit Pontum**: cf. p. 124, 5–7. **7. regiis opibus**: including strongholds, troops, financial resources, etc. **regione**: 'by its situation.'

9. innumerabilis Armeniorum copias: at the battle near Tigranocerta, in 69 B.C. (cf. p. 31 and Map). According to the figures given by Plutarch (Luc. XXVI., XXVII.), the Armenians outnumbered the Romans twenty to one, mustering more than 200,000 men, of whom 150,000 were infantry, against a Roman force of only 11,000. **10. urbem Cyzicenorum . . . servatam**: in 73 B.C.; cf. p. 123, 30–34, and N. In enumerating the victories of Lucullus Cicero does not confine himself to the chronological order. **12. ore ac faucibus**: we might say 'the open jaws.' Cf. p. 89, 7, and N.

14. interfectis ducibus: trans. as if *duces interfecti sunt et*. **15. apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis**: in 73 B.C. The Roman fleet sunk a part of the enemy's ships between the Trojan coast and Tenedos (see Map); but the main engagement took place near the island of Lemnos. The two victories are here spoken of as one. Cf. p. 124, 1–4.

19. noster: cf. p. 153, 4, and N. **20. in sepulcro Scipionum**: the disposition of the dead by burial was kept up in the Scipio family long after cremation became the prevalent method at Rome. The tomb of the Scipios was opened in 1780. It lies on the left side of the Appian Way, a short distance outside of the Servian wall. It consists of a number of narrow, winding passages excavated in the soft rock, in the sides of which places were cut out for the bodies of the dead as in the catacombs. At the entrance in Cicero's time (see Liv. XXXVIII. LVI. 4), there were three statues, of which one was thought to be that of Ennius.

21. eis laudibus: 'by such praises' as those which Ennius bestowed on Scipio. **23. huius**: *huius Catonis*, 'the present Cato,' i. e. Cato Uticensis; cf. *hunc Africanum*, p. 151, 30, and N. Cato the Censor found Ennius in Sardinia, serving in the Roman army, and brought him to Rome.

X. 28. haec fecerat: i. e. *haec carmina fecerat* ('had composed'); original meaning of "poet," *poeta*, *ποιητής*? **29. in civitatem receperunt**: the Roman franchise was bestowed on Ennius by the son of Marcus Fulvius Nobilior (cf. p. 156,

18–20), in 184 B. C. The poet says of himself (Cic. de Orat. III. XLII. 168): —

Nos sumus Romani, qui fuvimus ante Rudini.

30. Heracliensem: sharply contrasted with *Rudinum*, because Heraclea was so much more important a place than Rudiae and possessed special treaty relations with Rome. Cf. p. 147, 31–33, and N.

33. Nam: introduces an answer to an assumed, or suppressed, objection; the ellipsis may be supplied thus, '(But Archias writes in Greek. That is no objection), for' . . . **34. vehementer**: see IDIOMS.

Page 155. **1. Graeca**: neut. pl.; we say 'Greek,' with a sing. verb. **2. suis finibus**: even in Cicero's time Latin was spoken very little outside of Latium and the Roman and Latin colonies. The Greek language had been carried by Greek commerce and settlements — in the East also by the conquests and colonies of Alexander — over the whole ancient world. Latin made little progress in superseding the native dialects of western Europe till the time of the Empire.

4. regionibus: = *terminis*. Cf. p. 101, 7, 8. **7. ampla**: = 'full of honor,' 'glorious.' It was an honor to any nation to be conquered by Rome! **8. de vita**: 'at the risk of life.' **9. periculorum**: i. e. *ad pericula subeunda*. Kind of gen.?

11. scriptores rerum suarum: among them are mentioned Anaximenes, Aristobulus, Callisthenes, the poet Choerilus, Onesicritus, and Ptolemaeus. **13. Achillis tumulum**: in the Troad, near the entrance of the Hellespont, there are several great prehistoric mounds, or tumuli, to which the names of heroes of the Trojan war were given at a very early date. At the mound said to mark the burial-place of Achilles there was a temple erected in his honor (Strabo, XIII. i. 32). See Illustration, p. 158. **15. Et vere**: sc. *dixit*.

18. noster hic Magnus: Pompey was no doubt pleased at this implied comparison of himself with Alexander. **20. civitate donavit**: magistrates sometimes received, by special enactment, the privilege of conferring the Roman franchise on those whom they might deem worthy of the distinction. **23. eiusdem laudis**: as that which Theophanes had bestowed on Pompey. **24. credo**: cf. p. 63, 4, and N.

27. **petentem**: = *si petisset*. 28. **quem**: 'and (yet) we saw him,' Sulla. **in contione**: here *in contione civium* (cf. l. 20), in the Forum, where he was superintending the sale of the possessions of the proscribed at auction. **ei subiecisset**: 'had thrust up to him (from below)' as he sat on the tribunal. 29. **libellum**: we should say 'a manuscript.' **de populo**: i. e. common, vulgar. **quod epigramma**: explains *libellum*, 'an epigram which.' A. 342; G. 666; H. 529, II. 30. **tantum . . . longiusculis**: i. e. it had no merit except that every other line was longer than its mate, being written apparently in elegiac stanzas, or distichs. A. 363; G. 762; H. 615. 33. **sedulitatem**: 'persistency,' 'officiousness.'

Page 156. 3. **donavit**: when proconsul in Spain, engaged in the war with Sertorius. 4. **per Lucullos**: Lucius and Marcus Lucullus were kinsmen of Metellus Pius, perhaps cousins. **impetravisset**: sc. *civitatem*. **qui**: 'since he,' Metellus Pius. 6. **Cordubae**: a number of Roman veterans had been settled about Corduba, which was one of the first provincial cities to become Romanized. **pingue**: see IDIOMS.

XI. 10. **optimus quisque**: here 'all the best,' in a moral sense; the nobler a man, the more ardent his love of glory. 11. **illi philosophi**: the Stoics and Epicureans especially claimed to be indifferent to fame. Cicero wrote a treatise *De Gloria*, which is now lost. 13. **in eo ipso**: 'in regard to that very matter.' 14. **nominari**: for *se nominari*, in the sense of *nobilitari*.

16. **amicissimi sui**: = 'of his most intimate friend.' Cf. p. 148, 7, and N. **templorum, monumentorum**: built with the proceeds from the sale of booty secured in the conquest of Further Spain. One of the temples was dedicated to Mars, and contained a colossal statue of the god by Scopas (Plin. Nat. Hist., XXXVI. v. 26).

19. **Fulvius**: see *Nobilior* in Vocab. He was severely censured by Cato the Censor for taking Ennius with him. **Musis**: Fulvius built a temple in honor of Hercules and the Muses, and adorned it richly with works of art taken from Ambracia in Epirus; cf. N. to p. 132, 7. 20. **prope armati**: 'almost in military attire;' i. e. before they had assumed the garb suitable to the City and to civil life. 22. **a — abhorrere**: 'be insensible to,' 'be inattentive to.'

28. vobis: i. e. *vobis iudicibus*, taken as representatives of your respective classes; for the jurors at this time were drawn from the ranks of the senators, knights, and tribunes of the treasury. These classes as a whole had supported Cicero heartily in the suppression of the Catilinarian conspiracy. Cf. p. 110, Chap. VII., and N. to p. 111, 3.

30. incohavit: a year later the poem was not yet finished, greatly to the disappointment of Cicero (cf. ad Att. I. XVI. 15); probably it was never completed. **Quibus auditis**: *De eis* (*versibus*) *cum audissem*. **31. res**: 'the theme.'

34. hanc: *hanc mercedem*. **laudis**: explanatory gen., 'which consists in praise.'

Page 157. 1. quid est, quod: cf. p. 149, 8, and N.

4. nihil — praesentiret: 'cherished no anticipation.' **5. regionibus**: as p. 155, 4. **8. angeretur**: 'would torment itself.' A. 111, *a*, N.; G. 209; H. 465. **de ipsa vita**: = *etiam de vita*. **9. Nunc**: 'But as it is.' **quoque**: i. e. *quōque*. **virtus**: 'noble impulse,' 'noble instinct.' **11. non,** etc.: well expressed by Reid, 'that the story of our fame must not be given up to oblivion when the term of life ends, but that it must be made coextensive with all future time.'

XII. 14. videamur: 'are we to let ourselves appear.' **19. statuas**: 'statues;' *imagines*, 'portraits' moulded or carved in any material; *simulacra*, 'likenesses' whether carved, drawn, or painted; contrasted with *effigiem*, 'representation,' here used of the ideal. **animorum, corporum**: we say 'of the soul,' 'of the body,' preferring to use the generic sing. in many cases where the Latin has the pl. Cf. N. to p. 152, 22.

23. summis ingeniis: i. e. *a viris summo ingenio*. **expressam**: see N. to p. 151, 10. **27. sapientissimi homines**: philosophers who taught the immortality of the soul, as Pythagoras, Socrates. **28. ad . . . pertinebit**: 'it shall continue in relation to some part of my soul,' i. e. 'my soul shall remain conscious of it.' **30. spe**: i. e. of an immortality of fame.

CONCLUSION.

31. pudore eo: 'of so fine a sense of honor.'

Page 158. 1. eius modi: = *tali*. **2. testimonio municipi**: see p. 148, 15–18. **10. ex eo numero, qui**: = *ex illo-*

rum numero, *qui*. **11. sancti**: see p. 153, 5. **12. itaque**: = *et ita*.

15. de causa: 'in regard to the case,' referring to the earlier, technical portion of the speech. **20. qui iudicium exercet**: cf. p. 146, 14, and N.

THE SPEECH FOR MARCELLUS.

Page 159. PRO M. MARCELLO ORATIO: i. e. *oratio in qua Caesari gratias egit pro M. Marcelli restitutione* ('restoration' to standing as a citizen, 'pardon'); the title as it stands is inexact. The speech was delivered in the course of a meeting of the Senate, in the Senate-house (cf. p. 162, 10); but it was addressed to Caesar, who as consul presided. After Caesar, yielding to the urgent request of Gaius Marcellus and individual senators, declared that he would pardon Marcus Marcellus if the Senate so desired (see pp. 49, 50), the senators gave their votes in the usual order, nearly all expressing their thanks also (cf. N. to p. 64, 28); when it came to Cicero's turn to speak, he responded with this address (ad Fam. IV. IV. 4: *pluribus verbis egi Caesari*). The speeches for Ligarius and Deiotarus, likewise addressed to Caesar, were grouped with this by the early grammarians under the title *orationes Caesarianae.* In view of the circumstances of delivery, as well as the character of the subject-matter, the *pro Marcello* is seen to lie on the border line between the political speeches and those in criminal cases; but on the whole it may more appropriately be classed — as also the other *Caesarianae* — with the latter. Rhetorically it is an example of the demonstrative order (see p. 15).

INTRODUCTION. I.

I. 1. Diuturni silenti: lasting almost six years. In 51 B.C. Cicero was in Cilicia. He returned to Rome in 49 only to find the outbreak of hostilities between Caesar and Pompey inevitable: from that time to the present occasion he had had neither opportunity nor inclination to exercise his oratorical gifts, having firmly resolved never to let his voice be heard in public again (ad Fam. IV. IV. 4: *Statueram, non me hercule inertia, sed desiderio pristinae dignitatis, in perpetuum tacere*). **patres conscripti**: see N. to p. 62, 28. After the first paragraph, the address changes to Caesar, but returns to the Senate

for a few sentences in Chap. v. **eram usus**: 'I had (have) maintained;' the Latin often uses the plup. of that which has just occurred, where our idiom prefers the perfect. **his temporibus**: of civil war.

2. **dolore**: explained by *Dolebam . . . fortuna*, ll. 13–15. 3. **verecundia**: 'fear' of doing wrong, as indicated by *nec fas esse*, et seq., ll. 16–19. **hodiernus dies**: Cicero gives no clue by which the exact date can be determined; but he writes of 'this day' to Sulpicius (ad Fam. IV. iv. 3): *Ita mihi pulcher hic dies visus est, ut speciem aliquam viderer videre quasi reviviscentis rei publicae.* 4. **initium**: notice the forceful order in *Diuturni silenti — finem, initium — dicendi.*

6. **in summa potestate**: Caesar had been made dictator for ten years, and censor under the title *praefectus morum* for three; he was now also consul for the third time (cf. N. to p. 139, 32). Thus under the forms of the republican constitution he was in reality an absolute monarch. Cf. N. to p. 136, 25. 7. **rerum omnium modum**: = *in rebus omnibus moderationem* ('self-command').

10. **vobis**: Marcellus had been a member of the Senate. 11. **illius**: i. e. *vocem et auctoritatem* ('influence'); hendiadys? 14. **in eadem causa**: as having been a partisan of Pompey's. **in qua ego**: sc. what? 15. **in eadem fortuna**: as having received pardon from Caesar. 17. **aemulo**: here a subst. 18. **quasi . . . distracto**: '(my) associate and travelling companion, as it were, torn away from me.'

20. **mihi meae**: the Latins liked to put words of kindred meaning, or different forms of the same word, in juxtaposition. G. 683; H. 563. 21. **interclusam aperuisti**: an expression appropriate to the implied comparison of life to a journey in the last sentence. 22. **signum — sustulisti**: 'you have put up a flag, as it were,' in something the same way that a flag (*vexillum*) was raised over the general's tent in camp as a sign that the force must make ready for battle. Cf. Caes. de Bell. Gall. II. 20. 23. **mihi**: may be translated as if *a me*; but the dat. in such cases is by no means equivalent to an expression of agency, indicating rather the person who is concerned in the action, on whom consequent results may rest. 24. **in multis**: 'in the case of many (others)' that Caesar had pardoned. **in me ipso**: 'in my own case.'

Page 160. **2. commemoratis praesertim offensionibus:** = 'that too although his acts of hostility have been brought to mind;' Caesar had just mentioned the 'bitter hatred' of Marcellus for him (*accusata acerbitate Marcelli*, ad Fam. IV. IV. 3). **3. auctoritatem . . . anteferre**: see p. 50, and N. on p. 314. **4. doloribus**: personal feelings. **suspicionibus**: Caesar had spoken to the effect that if his enemies were all allowed to come back his life would not be safe; cf. p. 165, 16, and N.

5. ante, etc.: see IDIOMS. **6. consensu**: shown by the unanimity with which the senators had urged the recall of Marcellus. **iudicio tuo**: which was a recognition of Marcellus's worth. **11. ventura sit**: as Marcellus was at Mytilene, it would take nearly a month for the news of his pardon to reach him. **12. optimo iure**: see IDIOMS. **13. optimarum artium studio**: cf. p. 145, 4, and N.; a reference to Marcellus's interest in philosophy and oratory. **14. innocentia**: as opposed to *avaritia*; cf. p. 130, 24, et seq.

DISCUSSION.

A. *The Deeds of Caesar.* II.–VI.

II. 15. Nullius: for the gen. of *nemo*; not with *ingeni*. **16. non dicam**: cf. p. 137, 10, and N. **17. sed**: 'but (even).' **18. Tamen**: we should have expected *Et tamen*. **pace tua**: see IDIOMS. **19. quam eam, quam**: it is surprising that the orator did not avoid the disagreeable assonance by saying *eā quam*.

25. numero proeliorum: Pliny the Elder (Nat. Hist., VII. XXV. § 92) says that Caesar fought in fifty pitched battles, being the only commander that surpassed the number of Marcus Marcellus (the conqueror of Syracuse), who fought in thirty-nine. **regionum**: in Gaul, Italy, Epirus, Thessaly, Asia Minor, Egypt, Africa.

26. celeritate conficiendi: cf. the editor's "Caesar's Gallic War," pp. 9, 10. **27. disiunctissimas terras citius**: in the campaigns of the Civil War, 49–46 B. C.

30. ea — capere: in our phrase, 'take them in.' **32. bellicas laudes**: introduced in contrast with the glory gained by showing mercy to the conquered (p. 161, 5 et seq.). **34. multis**: subordinate officers and soldiers.

Page 161. 1. **in armis**: 'in the pursuit of arms,' = 'in war.' 3. **suo iure**: cf. p. 145, 8, and N. 4. **Fortuna**: for the important part good luck was supposed to play in the victories and reverses of war, see p. 134, 30 et seq. Caesar himself often attributed his successes to the kindness of fortune; cf. De Bell. Gall. VI. 42 et al. 6. **es paulo ante adeptus**: by conquering all personal feeling and granting pardon to a political enemy; cf. p. 159, 23 et seq. Cicero's praise of Caesar's magnanimous treatment of the partisans of Pompey is hardly too great. See Mommsen's "History of Rome," Vol. IV., p. 550 et seq.

7. **quantumcumque est**: 'great as it is.' 9. **ista laude**: i. e. *ista tua laude.* 12. **tuam esse totam**: i. e. *istam gloriam totam esse tuam.* 13. **temeritas, casus**: characteristic of Fortune.

III. 16. **gentes**, etc.: referring to the Gallic campaigns. 17. **copiarum**: here 'of resources.' 19. **condicionem**: 'environment.' 21. **Animum**: asyndeton, where an English writer would use an adversative conj. **vincere**, etc.: the infinitives have a loose dependence on *iudico* (l. 26), but are gathered up by *haec*, the form of the sentence having been changed after it was started; anacoluthon. A. 385; G. 694; H. 636, IV. 6. **iracundiam cohibere**: "He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city" (Prov. xvi. 32). 26. **deo**: might *dei* have been expected?

27. **bellicae**, etc.: has this prophecy been realized? 28. **sed**: 'but (also).' 31. **nescio**: see IDIOMS. **obstrepi**: as we say, 'to be drowned out.' **clamore militum — tubarum sono**: suggesting scenes of battle, siege, sacking, and carnage. Notice the chiastic order.

Page 162. 1. **insolens**: especially in civil war. 'And in one respect particularly,' Cicero wrote to Sulpicius shortly after this speech was delivered (ad Fam. IV. IV. 2), 'your lot is better than mine, because you can freely write what gives you pain, but I cannot do even this with safety; and that too not the fault of our conqueror, — whose self-command is simply wonderful, — but because victory in a civil war is always arrogant.'

4. **fictis** [rebus]: in the drama and in epic poetry. Cicero wrote later (Lael. VIII. 28): 'There is nothing more attractive than a noble character, nothing which more draws out our affec-

tion; we even in a way conceive an affection for those whom we have never seen, on account of their lofty character and uprightness.'

5. **Te . . . efferemus**: A. 346; G. 685; H. 573. 6. **mentem sensusque et os**: i. e. 'thoughts and feelings expressed in his countenance;' cf. p. 61, 7, and N. **quicquid reliquum fecerit**: = *quicquid reliquerit*. 9. **Parietes**, etc.: spirited hyperbole. 10. **me dius Fidius**: see *Fidius* in Vocab. 11. **futura sit**: not *futura est;* Cicero repeats the reason which the walls give. **illa auctoritas**: for *vir illa auctoritate*, or *vir tanta auctoritate*, i. e. Marcellus.

IV. 13. **C. Marcelli**: the brother of Marcus (cf. p. 169, 31, 32). There was another Gaius Marcellus, consul B. C. 50, who was probably a cousin of Gaius and Marcus; some have thought that he was the one mentioned here. 14. **lacrimis . . . viderem**: as he cast himself at Caesar's feet; see p. 49, and cf. N. to p. 104, 21. 16. **M. Marcello conservato**: trans. with 'by' and a participial phrase. 17. **nobilissimam familiam**: sc. *quorum* from *quibus* (l. 16). 18. **ad paucos**: only the three Marcelli mentioned in N. to l. 13 are spoken of as living at this time. 19. **Hunc diem**: i. e. *huius diei gratulationem*.

23. **multo magnoque**: = 'a very large.' **comitatu**: why abl.? 24. **quae quidem**: 'and (yet) in fact this.' **tanta est**: followed by a consecutive clause, *ut . . . sit aetas*, where a concessive clause ('although time,' etc.) might have been expected; after the parenthesis the sentence is resumed not with a parallel consecutive clause, but with a principal statement co-ordinate with *tanta est;* anacoluthon. Cf. p. 161, 21 et seq.

26. **opere et manu**: hendiadys; 'wrought by the work of (men's) hands.' 28. **magis**: 'more (and more).' 33. **perinde atque**: 'exactly as;' the orator cannot find words adequate to express his thought. 34. **victoriam vicisse videris**: notice the alliteration; cf. p. 139, 25.

Page 163. 1. **videris**: 'you are seen.' **illa**: *illa victoria*. **victis**: used as subst.

2. **ipsius victoriae condicione**, etc.: the meaning is made clear by a passage in a letter to Marcellus (ad Fam. IV. IX. 3): 'All the conditions of civil war are wretched; . . . but nothing is more wretched than victory itself. Even if this has come

into the hands of the better sort of men, yet it makes them savage and violent, that even though they may not be so by nature, they are forced to become so by necessity. You see, the conqueror is obliged, even against his will, to do many things at the beck of those with the help of whom he has conquered.'

V. 6. **hoc . . . pateat**: 'how wide a bearing this decision of Gaius Caesar has.' 7. **Omnes, qui**: 'all (of us) who.' 8. **illa arma**: the side of Pompey in the late war. 10. **scelere**, etc.: in civil war each side considers the other an enemy of the state; Caesar's generous attitude relieves those who joined Pompey from the position of men charged with the 'crime' of taking up arms against their country.

12. **me**: sc. *reddidit;* for *me mihi* and *sibi ipsos* (for *ipsis*), see N. to p. 159, 20. 14. **quorum et frequentiam et dignitatem**: abstract for concrete, = *quos et frequentes et summa dignitate* (*praeditos*). 15. **ille induxit**: first principal clause; Caesar allowed his opponents to come back not as enemies, but as those with whom the charge of having been rebels, or traitors, would not be raised. After the battles of Pharsalus and Thapsus, he caused the correspondence discovered at the headquarters of the enemy to be burned.

16. **ignoratione**: i. e. of the facts or merits of the case. 17. **metu**: as in the case of Metellus, who had done so much to offend Caesar that he feared Caesar's resentment.

19. **Quo in bello**, et seq.: Cicero improves this first opportunity to offer a public explanation of his reasons for having gone over to Pompey, and of his real attitude in the late war. He had previously made similar explanations to his friends, as indicated by a letter to Marius (ad Fam. VII. III. 6), in which he says: 'I would have preferred to talk this over with you by ourselves; but as it would be some time before I could see you, I wanted to lay the matter before you in a letter, in order that, if you should chance to fall in with any of my critics you might know what to say to them. For there are some people who, though my taking off would have brought no advantage to the state, yet think it a downright sin that I am alive;' i. e. not having laid down my life at Pharsalus or Thapsus. **de pace audiendum**: we say 'that the voice of peace should be heard.'

21. civium pacem flagitantium: among them Cicero himself, as the following sentence implies. **Neque enim**: 'And (with consistency) for I did not,' etc. **22. illa** [arma]: as in l. 8. **ulla**: 'any (other).' Cicero sympathized with the political affiliations of Sulla, but did not come forward as an active partisan. **23. civilia**: = 'in civil war.' Cicero did not take part in the battle of Pharsalus. **24. Hominem**: Pompey. **25. privato consilio**: i. e. as a matter of personal obligation. The statements here are borne out by Cicero's letters to Atticus, and to Pompey himself, in 49 B. C.

26. grati . . . memoria: 'the faithful recollection of a thankful heart,' remembering Pompey's kindnesses. **27. non modo**: see N. to p. 71, 21. **prudens et sciens**: a stereotyped phrase, borrowed originally from the law; like our expression, "with my eyes wide open." **30. integra re**: before the outbreak of hostilities between Caesar and Pompey. **31. eadem . . . sensi**: 'I retained the same opinions, even at the risk of my life.' After the battle of Pharsalus Cicero refused the command offered him by Cato and counselled peace, whereupon he was assailed by Pompey's son Gnaeus, and would have lost his life had not Cato interfered (Plut. Cic. XXXIX.).

Page 164. 1. ceteris fuerit iratior: trans. as a subordinate clause with 'while.' Why? **id**: i. e. *Caesarem pacis auctores conservandos esse censere.*

VI. 5. huius rei, etc.: Marcellus also was in favor of peace. **8. certorum hominum**: the language implies that their names were known to Caesar and the Senate. The leaders on the side of Pompey had indulged in the most extravagant plans of proscription and confiscation: *Tanta erat in illis crudelitas, tanta cum barbaris gentibus coniunctio, ut non nominatim, sed generatim* ('by classes') *proscriptio esset informata; ut iam omnium iudicio constitutum esset omnium vestrum* ('of you' who had not joined the party of Pompey, even though remaining neutral) *bona praedam esse illius victoriae* (ad Att. XI. VI. 2). Cf. ll. 21–23 below.

13. proeliorum exitu terminatam: i. e. scenes of bloodshed were not continued in proscriptions. **vagina vacuum**: for *e vagina eductum.* **17. ex eadem acie**: i. e. *in eodem exercitu.*

19. Alterius partis: the side of Pompey. **23. ubi fuisset**:

plup. because the war was now wholly in the past. Only those who had actually followed Pompey to Greece were to be spared. **25. poenas**: see IDIOMS. **26. qui**: = *eo, quod.* **28. omnem spem ad — contulisse**: 'to have rested all hope on,' 'to have placed all hope in.'

32. ex quo: = *et ex eo* (*bono*). **33. sapienti**: Caesar was a believer in the Epicurean philosophy. **Cetera tua**: 'your other (deeds).'

Page 165. **1. de nobis**: i. e. of your pardoning of us. **5. summa bona**: among the philosophers *summum bonum* was the term for 'the highest good.' **7. Virtute**: personified. **9. Noli**, etc.: the orator pleads for the others situated as Marcellus was. A. 269, *a*, 2; G. 264, II.; H. 489, I). **11. opinione stulta**: as we say, 'by a wrong idea,' 'by a mistaken notion.' **12. tua ulla culpa**: cf. p. 77, 10, and N. **13. -que**: 'but.'

B. *Caesar's Danger.* VII.–X.

VII. **16. suspicionem**: that there was danger of a plot against his life. **18. providenda**: milder word for *praecavenda.* **20. cautio**: 'safety.' As Drumann aptly remarks ("Geschichte Roms," Vol. VI., p. 264), "So far as human calculations can determine, if Caesar had not been murdered in 44 Cicero would not have been killed in 43."

22. tam demens: i. e. *tam demens ut tibi insidietur.* **23. quam quibus**: *quam* (*ei*), *quibus.* **24. ex hoc numero, qui**: = *ex horum numero, qui.* **26. summa**: 'in the highest degree,' 'to the fullest extent.' **28. nihil cogitant sceleris**: 'are plotting no crime.' **29. inimici**: sc. what? **fuerunt**: sc. *inimici.* **pertinacia**: as in the recent struggle in Africa. **31. de inimicis**: A. 216, *c*; G. 371, R. 5; H. 397, 3, N. 3. **qui fuerunt**: i. e. *qui fuerunt inimici et supersunt.*

33. in animis hominum: = 'in the heart of man;' cf. N. to p. 157, 19. **latebrae**: = 'depths.'

Page 166. **3. nihil — cogitans**: 'unreflecting,' 'thoughtless.' **nec — nec**: cf. p. 150, 1, and N. **5. ex**, etc.: (*vitam*) *omnium ex vita tui unius pendere.* Reason for the order? **7. dumtaxat humanos**: = 'yet only those common to humanity;' contrasted with *sceleris . . . consensio.* **9. debeat**: 'is bound to be;' cf. N. to p. 101, 4. **11. incertos motus**: = 'the variability,' 'the uncertainty;' with the same underlying idea as that

of our colloquial expression, "Oh, he has his ups and downs." Cf. p. 152, 22, and N.

12. quem deum: owing to the association of each divinity with a particular sphere of activity, and the subordination of all to Fate, the gods of the ancient mythology were not looked upon as omnipotent. The expression here, however, is highly rhetorical. **si cupiat**: = *etiam si rei publicae opitulari cupiat.*

VIII. 14. sunt excitanda: 'must be lifted up,' 'raised up;' in contrast with *iacēre*, etc. Measures looking toward all the reforms suggested — and many besides — had already been sanctioned, or were under consideration. See Mommsen's "History of Rome," Vol. IV., p. 586 et seq. **16. iudicia**: regulated by a *lex Iulia iudiciaria*, which took away from the tribunes of the treasury the privilege of sitting on juries; cf. N. to p. 111, 3 and 11.

17. fides: the *lex Iulia de fenore* (passed B. C. 49) ordered an assessment of mortgaged property at the valuation held before the depreciation caused by the civil wars, and obliged creditors to accept it at this valuation in satisfying their claims, without the payment of any arrears of interest that might be due. In this way burdensome debts were cancelled, with a loss to creditors of only about one fourth their original investment (Caes. de Bell. Civ. III. 1; Suet. Iul. Caes. XLII.). **libidines**: here refers particularly to extravagance in living. Caesar carried the enforcement of sumptuary laws so far as to place guards about the market to confiscate forbidden luxuries; in some cases even dishes were taken from the table in private houses (Suet. Iul. Caes. XLIII.). **18. suboles**: Caesar "proposed extraordinary rewards for the fathers of numerous families, while he at the same time as supreme judge of the nation treated divorce and adultery with a rigor according to Roman ideas unparalleled." Mommsen, Vol. IV., p. 623.

20. ardore: for the order cf. p. 146, 6, and N. **22. ornamenta dignitatis**: cf. p. 118, 12, and N. **praesidia stabilitatis**: cf. p. 122, 20, 21. **23. armatus, togatus**: cf. p. 156, 21–23.

28. vocem: 'utterance.' **Satis diu**: = 'long enough.' According to Suetonius (Iul. Caes. LXXXVI.) Caesar declared *neque voluisse se diutius vivere, neque curasse, quod valetudine minus prospera uteretur; . . . non tam sua quam rei publicae*

interesse, uti salvus esset; se iam pridem potentiae gloriaeque abunde adeptum (esse); rem publicam, si quid sibi eveniret, neque quietam fore et aliquanto deteriore condicione civilia bella subituram.

29. naturae: i. e. for the space of life allotted by nature. How old was Caesar at this time? **31. parum**: = 'not long enough.' **32. doctorum hominum**. the philosophers; cf. p. 106, 22, et seq. **34. enim**: i. e. And I have reason for saying this; 'for' . . .

Page 167. 1. Credo: i. e. *credo te ita sentire.* **tum — si**: = '(only) in case.' **id audirem**: 'I would listen to it,' in the sense of *id probarem*, 'I would approve of it.' **5. fundamenta, quae**: i. e. *fundamenta eorum (operum), quae;* reference not only to the great plans Caesar had formed for the reorganization of the state (see N. to p. 166, 14), but also to a series of magnificent public buildings on which work had already been commenced. **7. aequitate animi**: 'by the even balance of your mind,' the philosophic calm which even the thought of death cannot disturb.

11. Parum — magna: '(works) not great enough.' **12. satis**: i. e. *satis magna.* **15. futurus fuit**: 'was destined to be.' **17. vide**: 'see to it.' **18. virtus**: here 'character.' **19. magnorum . . . meritorum**: i. e. *fama magnorum meritorum vel in suos cives* ('towards one's fellow-citizens'), etc. Reason for the order? Cicero gives also a similar definition of *gloria* (Phil. I. xii. 29): *Est autem gloria laus recte factorum magnorumque in rem publicam meritorum, quae cum optimi cuiusque tum etiam multitudinis testimonio comprobatur.*

IX. 22. pars: 'part;' implied comparison of life to a drama. **hic actus**: '(only) this act,' the last act. **24. in primis**: = 'above all others.' **26. solveris**: 'you shall have paid (the debt).' **satietate vivendi**: cf. Cic. Cato Mai. XX. 76: *Satietas vitae tempus maturum mortis adfert.* **28. hoc ipsum**: i. e. *vivere diu*, or *vixisse diu.* **extremum**: in the sense of *finis;* 'And yet,' says Cicero (Cato Mai. XIX. 69), 'ye beneficent gods! what is there long in the life of man?' **29. pro nihilo**: 'as nothing' at all. **30. Quamquam**: as p. 70, 14. **31. his angustiis**: 'by these narrow bounds.' **32. fuit, semper**: asyndeton, where we should say 'but.' **immortalitatis**: cf. p. 156, 9–11, and N.

34. Nec . . . est: 'And in truth this ought not to be considered your (real) life.'

Page 168. 1. spiritu: 'breath,' as the necessary condition of the body's existence. **illa, illa**: cf. p. 62, 5, and N.; p. 98, 34 et seq. **4. inservias**: A. 331, *i*, with N. 1; G. 559, R. 1; H. 502, 1. **te ostentes**: 'acquit yourself before;' *ostentare* is used in the sense of our phrase, "to place one's self in the right light" before another. **5. miretur**: for *admiretur*. **7. provincias**, etc.: i. e. the conquering of provinces, the crossing of the Rhine, the advance to the ocean, the victory by the Nile; condensed and vivid statement. **8. pugnas**: cf. p. 160, 25, and N. **9. triumphos**: Caesar had just celebrated a fourfold triumph for his victories in Gaul, Egypt, Asia Minor (*veni, vidi, vici*), and over the allies of the Pompeian leaders in Africa. **12. sedem . . . habebit**: the orator avoids saying outright that Rome will be destroyed; cf. p. 101, 4, and N.

14. magna dissensio: one has only to read the opinions passed on Caesar in recent times by Arnold and Mommsen, Froude and Trollope, to bear witness to the remarkable foresight revealed in this passage. **16. idque vel maximum**: = 'and this most of all.' **salute**: sc. *restituta*, 'by restoring the safety.' **17. illud**: the flames. **hoc**: the extinguishing of the flames.

18. Servi: 'look to.' **19. haud scio an**: 'probably.' **22. ad te**, etc.: cf. p. 157, 28–30, and N. **quidam**: the Epicureans; cf. p. 106, 22–24, and N. **falso**: as Cicero knew that Caesar was an Epicurean, and was not accustomed to express his own belief in the immortality of the soul so unreservedly, it seems hardly possible that he could have used the word *falso* as it stands here. Very likely it was inserted by some pious copyist of the Christian epoch. **23. nunc certe**: while you are still living.

X. 26. Diversae, etc.: referring again to the period of civil war through which they had just passed. **28. obscuritas**: = 'uncertainty,' 'wavering,' among those at Rome; explained by what follows. **30. quid optimum esset**: whether to remain neutral, or to join Caesar or Pompey. **32. quid liceret**: i. e. how far they would be allowed to take advantage of the undisturbed condition of affairs to their own interest. **34. neque omnes**, etc.: in implied contrast with the position

assumed by Pompey, who had declared that he would treat as public enemies all who failed in their allegiance. Cf. N. to p. 164, 8.

Page 169. **2. posita** [sunt]: after the battle at Pharsalus. **erepta sunt**: as in the struggle in Africa. **5. ille**: antecedent to the following *qui;* he who gave up his life in battle rather than yield is a better man than he who submits to be pardoned and yet remains hostile. **6. Quae — eadem**: 'the same (trait) which.'

10. aliquid: 'any (measure).' **13. omnes**: 'all (of us).' **14. haec**: cf. p. 70, 11, and N. **17. subesse**: = *latēre.* **18. excubias**: 'watches' stationed outside of a camp or building, as distinguished from *custodiae*, 'guards' set to protect a given point or place, and *vigiliae*, 'patrol-men.' The following year the Senate voted Caesar a select body-guard, but he refused to accept it.

CONCLUSION. XI.

XI. 21. maximas gratias: see IDIOMS. With *maximas — maiores* cf. *certissima — certiora*, p. 94, 15–18. **22. maiores** [gratias]: 'greater' than can be expressed. **idem sentiunt**: 'have the same feeling.' **24. stantibus — dicere**: trans. as if *stare et dicere.* **25. cui necesse est** [dicere]: i. e. as an ex-consul (cf. N. to p. 106, 10–12) and prominent member of the Senate, and as the most intimate friend of Marcellus.

30. Quod: refers as antecedent not only to *id*, l. 33, but also loosely to *id* understood as object of *praestare*, p. 170, 2; having performed the duty imposed by my affection in pleading for Marcellus, I ought now to perform the gracious duty of returning thanks. **mea**: 'on my part.' **34. tam diu — quam diu**: = 'so long as.'

Page 170. **3. omnibus rebus**: 'in all respects;' not in regard to life merely, but also as regards property, civil rights, and standing. **me — conservato**: trans. by a clause with 'although.' **6. maximus . . . accesserit**: trans. as if *hoc tuo facto maximum cumulum accessisse confitear.*

THE FOURTH SPEECH AGAINST ANTONY.

Page 171. ORATIO PHILIPPICA QUARTA: delivered from the Rostra (now in the new location; see N. on p. 227), Dec. 20, B. C. 44; for the occasion, and an outline of the matter, see pp. 51–53. Plutarch says (Cic. XXIV.) that the orator himself called the speeches against Antony 'Philippics;' whether that be true or not, the term was applied to them not long afterwards (cf. Juv. X. 123–126), and is found in the oldest MS.

INTRODUCTION. I. (ll. 1–19.)

I. 1. Frequentia vestrum: cf. p. 116, 1, and N. **incredibilis**: great or numerous beyond the belief of any one who had not actually seen it. **2. videor**: sc. *mihi.* **5. tempora**: immediately preceding the death of Caesar, but more particularly since. **quae simul ac**: = *et simul atque ea.* **6. princeps — fui**: 'I took the lead in.' **8. Hodierno enim die**: i. e. You will see that this is true; 'for to-day (first).' **9. rem actam**: sc. *esse* **10. reliquarum**: 'of all remaining;' with *actionum*, 'of all that remains to be done.' **14. tanto . . . approbavistis**: indicates that the statement *Nam . . . Antonius* had been vociferously applauded. **16. impii**: cf. p. 71, 2, and N. **17. ille hostis**: sc. *sit.*

DISCUSSION.

A. *Antony has been judged an enemy.* I. (l. 20) –IV.

20. C. Caesar: Octavianus; cf. p. 51. **23. Laudo**, etc.: the audience had again applauded, at the mention of Octavianus. **24. vel pueri potius**: he was in his twentieth year.

Page 172. 1. sunt . . . aetatis: = 'for his deeds are immortal; (only) his name (i. e. 'age') is that of youth.' **4. tale — qui**: 'like (the deed of him) who.' **6. a Brundisio . . . reditum**: Antony had, with the permission of the Senate, recalled four legions from Macedonia, the Second, Fourth, and

Thirty-fifth, and the Mars legion; on the 9th of October he had gone to Brundisium to assume command of them. The allegiance of the Fourth and Mars legions being doubtful (see N. to l. 16), he sent the other two north by detachments, with the design of concentrating a powerful force at Ariminum in Cisalpine Gaul. In the meantime, by the offer of a bounty of 500 denarii (= about $80) to each of the veterans who would enlist under him, Octavianus quickly raised an efficient corps, which after no long time comprised five legions.

8. exercitum invictum, etc.: cf. Phil. III. II. 3: *C. Caesar adulescens, paene potius puer, incredibili ac divina quadam mente atque virtute, cum maxime furor arderet Antoni cumque eius a Brundisio crudelis et pestifer reditus timeretur, nec postulantibus nec cogitantibus, ne optantibus quidem nobis, quia non posse fieri videbatur, firmissimum exercitum ex invicto genere veteranorum militum comparavit patrimoniumque suum effudit; quamquam non sum usus eo verbo, quo debui — non enim effudit; in rei publicae salute collocavit.*

II. 16. Suessae: i. e. Suessa Aurunca, in the southern part of Latium. On the way to or from Brundisium, probably on the journey thither, Antony had put to death some soldiers at Suessa (Phil. III. IV. 10, XIII. VIII. 18). **Brundisi**: here he had put to death chosen centurions of the Mars legion, and other citizens (about 300 in all), on account of their lack of allegiance to him personally. **17. nihil — cogitaret**: cf. p. 68, 17, and N. **18. erat**: why not *esset*, or *fuisset?* **19. militum**: '(composed) of soldiers.' **22. mihi adsensus**: in our parliamentary phrase, 'on my motion.' **23. ut — referretur**: i. e. *ad senatum*, for final action. **primo**, etc.: see IDIOMS.

25. Quem: we say 'what.' **26. contra . . . eis**: freely, 'for whose antagonists in war;' referring particularly to Octavianus. **29. a . . . generatum**: i. e. through Romulus. **30. suis decretis**: in deciding to desert the side of Antony; see p. 173, 1–3. **32. consulem**: Antony was still consul; see p. 51. **33. loco**: 'in place,' i. e. 'opportunely.' **reclamatione**: at the words *hos . . . hostes . . . iudicemus* the audience had shouted 'No! No!'

Page 173. 3. parricidam patriae: cf. *parricidio*, p. 68, 18, and N. **5. Albae**: *Alba* (2) in Vocab.

III. **11. M. Antoni**: cf. N. to p. 148, 11. As Antony was not present, the direct address here is introduced simply to make the arraignment more vivid. **14. arcessitae sunt**: from Macedonia: see N. to p. 172, 6. **18. nisi forte**: used as *nisi vero;* cf. p. 109, 24, and N.

20. ut ostenditis: the irony of the preceding sentence had stirred the audience to another demonstration of feeling. The Roman populace were as wax in the hands of the orator. **23. haec**: as p. 70, 11. **25. hodierno eius edicto**: Decimus Brutus as governor of Cisalpine Gaul had issued a proclamation that he would hold this province 'in the power of the Senate and of the Roman people,' thus shutting Antony out and thwarting his plan of making Ariminum a centre of military operations. Cf. N. to p. 172, 6. **26. num . . . videtur**: followed by cries of 'No! No!' shown by *Recte . . . negatis.* **29. Brutorum genus**: i. e. in the expulsion of the last of the early Kings, Tarquin (*ad libertatem constituendam*), as well as in the overthrow of these later rulers, Caesar and Antony (*ad libertatem recipiendam*). **32. Galliam**: *Cisalpinam.*

Page 174. 1. Num . . . possumus: again shouts of 'No! No!' see l. 3, *una mente*, etc.

IV. 5. optime: see IDIOMS. **10. resistat**: why not *resistit?* **11. neque eum reciperet**: = 'and were not to receive him as such.' **12. in consulis iure**: only in a general way, in showing the respect appropriate to the representative of the highest authority of the nation, unless, as sometimes happened, the consul received an extraordinary provincial commission; for each province had its own governor and staff of administration independent of the consular office (cf. p. 60). **14. rei publicae**: dat. **15. negat . . . vos**: climax and anaphora, heightened by the asyndeta.

17. latrones: i. e. Antony's followers. **putant**: why not *putat?* **22. quos**, etc.: veterans of Caesar, who had been rewarded with lands and other gifts, and had quickly wasted all they had received. Cf. p. 84, 24–34, and notes. **23. hasta**: i. e. auction sale of confiscated property. The place of auction, particularly of booty or of confiscated goods, was denoted by a spear placed upright in the ground. **28. hoc omen**: 'this prophetic word.'

29. Ita . . . precamini: the people had responded, with simi-

lar invocations, to the prayer just uttered (ll. 27, 28). **33. prodigiis, portentis**: referring perhaps to the unusual phenomena noticed about the time of Caesar's death, and afterwards. Cf. N. to p. 97, 16.

B. *Remain in your judgment of Antony as an enemy.*
V., VI. (l. 15).

Page 175. V. 5. Reliquum est: cf. p. 126, 19, and N. **8. videant**: A. 313, *g*, N.; G. 607, R. 1; H. 515, N. 1, 1). **ut**: i. e. *solent* (*facere*) *ut*. A. 332, *e*; G. 557; H. 498, II., N. 2. **17. cum . . . belua**: cf. p. 77, 2–4, and N. **20. erit recusanda** [nobis]: i. e. we may expect to suffer everything. **tenetur**: = *deprehenditur*. **21. mox eis**: sc. what? **22. novi consules**: Gaius Vibius Pansa and Aulus Hirtius, who immediately upon their entry into office, eleven days after this time, were to take measures to head off Antony; so the Senate had decreed. **26. agitur**: 'the matter at issue is.' **29. crudelitatem mortis et dedecus**: we should say, 'a cruel and shameful death.' Cf. N. to p. 146, 6. **33. virtus**: of *virtus* Cicero had written, early in this same year (Lael. XXVII. 100): *In ea est enim convenientia rerum, in ea stabilitas, in ea constantia.* **35. demoveri loco**: cf. p. 76, 13, and N.

Page 176. 3. reges: as Perseus and Antiochus; cf. p. 137, 24 et seq.

VI. 5. cum — res erat: = 'had to meet.' **7. rationem**: = 'basis.' **10. orbis terrae consilium**: cf. p. 64, 25. **13. qui**: 'how.'

CONCLUSION.

17. omne certamen: 'a contest throughout.' **18. Spartaco**: Cicero elsewhere intimates (Phil. III. VIII. 21) that Antony in his proclamations had alluded to Octavianus as 'a Spartacus.' **19. scelere, industria**: see p. 79. **20. Ille . . . conflavit**: cf. N. to p. 86, 24. **21. quem accepit**: *a senatu*, referring to the four legions from Macedonia, of which two had deserted him.

30. id: i. e. *ut quicquam praetermittam*, understood from the preceding sentence. **pro . . . beneficiis**: cf. p. 114,

26 et seq. **32. referente**: i. e. *ad senatum*. In the absence of the consuls the meeting of the Senate had been called by the tribunes, among whom Servilius took the lead. **33. hoc M. Servilio**: Servilius was probably on the Rostra, near the orator; cf. p. 108, 17, and N. **34. longo intervallo**: at the time of Caesar's death, more than nine months before, it seemed as if their liberties would be at once restored.

NOTES TO THE LETTERS.

Page 177. EPISTOLAE: a letter was called *epistola* (= ἐπιστολή, from ἐπιστέλλω, 'send by a messenger'), as having the nature of a message, sent by one person to another; *litterae*, from the characters of the writing; or *tabellae*, from the surfaces on which the writing was placed; with us, "despatch," "line," "card," etc. For the form and address of Roman letters, see pp. 54–56.

I. TO ATTICUS, AT ATHENS (AD ATT. I. VII.).

Rome; B. C. 68.

Cicero Attico sal.: the usual heading of the letters to Atticus, *sal.* being put briefly for *salutem dicit.* This heading is probably not genuine, at least for the earlier letters; for in the letters themselves prior to 50 B. C. Atticus is addressed ordinarily as *mi Pomponi.* He owed his last name to a residence of twenty years at Athens; so Cicero playfully says to him (Cato Mai. I. 1): 'You brought back from Athens not only a surname, but also culture and practical wisdom.'

1. Apud . . . est: 'All 's well at your mother's,' or 'Everything is all right at your mother's, and I 'm looking after her.' **2. HS.** XXCD.: '20,400 sesterces,' = about $840. This sum would ordinarily be written $\overline{XX}$CD; cf. A. 380; H. 180, 1, 2. But in familiar correspondence, or in speaking of a sum previously mentioned, the denomination might be omitted; by a similar ellipsis we say "I gave twenty-four hundred for a lot," meaning twenty-four hundred dollars. Atticus had probably expended this money in buying works of art in Athens for Cicero's villa at Tusculum; cf. ad Att. I. VI. 2. **curaturum** [esse]: 'that I would see to the payment of.' **Idibus**: see N. to p. 66, 34. What date? A. 376, *e*; G. *Appendix*; H. 643.

3. Tu velim — des operam: 'I would like to have you see to it,' = 'Will you please to see to it;' *velim* is often used thus to soften a request. A. 267, *c*; G. 546, R. 3; H. 499, 2. **6. conficere**: either by purchase or by having copies made;

for among his slaves Atticus kept a number of copyists. **7. cum in otium venerimus**: = 'when I shall take a vacation.' How lit.? **8. positam habemus**: A. 292, *c*; G. 352; H. 388, I, N.

II. TO GNAEUS POMPEY, IN ASIA (AD FAM. V. VII.).

Rome; B. C. 62.

M. Tullius, etc.: i. e. *Marcus Tullius Cicero, Marci filius, salutem dicit Gnaeo Pompeio, Gnaei filio, Magno, Imperatori.* In less formal correspondence forenames and titles were usually omitted.

10. S . . . E.: a stately greeting, appropriate to a commander with his army; not common. See Vocab. **litteris tuis**: despatches to the Senate announcing the finishing of the Mithridatic war. **12. oti**: for *pacis*. **13. pollicebar**: particularly in the speech 'On Pompey's Commission,' four years before. **14. veteres hostis, novos amicos**: a reference to certain persons who were then wishing to be on good terms with Pompey; perhaps Caesar and other members of the popular party are meant. **15. ex magna spe**, etc.: because Pompey's unparalleled successes would render him less disposed to effect a reconciliation with former enemies, and because the finishing of the war would make it possible for him to come back to Rome in the near future.

16. Ad me litteras: in answer to a letter of Cicero giving a full account of his consulship and of his services to the state in the suppression of the Catilinarian conspiracy. Pompey's letter in reply was cold and formal, containing slight evidence of any appreciation of the orator's achievements.

Page 178. **2. meorum officiorum**: 'of my services' to others, particularly to you. **3. quibus . . . patior**: 'and if no adequate return is made to these, I am entirely satisfied to let the balance of service rendered remain on my side.' **5. mea . . . studia**: 'my most enthusiastic efforts on your behalf.' Cicero had not only urged the passing of the bill of Manilius, giving Pompey the command under which he was still exercising authority as *imperator*, but had also as consul in the latter part of 63 B. C. proposed a ten days' *supplicatio* (see N. to p. 95, 21; de Prov. cons. xi. 27) in recognition of his

public services in the Mithridatic war. **6. inter nos**: here 'to each other.'

10. Res eas, etc.: i. e. the crushing of the Catilinarian conspiracy; Cicero had supposed that Pompey would make reference to this in his despatches to the Senate. **13. cuius**: some of Pompey's supporters, who happened to be ill-disposed toward Cicero at that time. **16. quae**: = *et ea*. **consilio**: 'discretion.' **18. Africanus**: the intimacy of the younger Scipio with Laelius was proverbial; Cicero afterwards made it the text of his treatise 'On Friendship.' It is not improbable that the ex-consul had looked forward to a kind of copartnership in public esteem and influence between himself and Pompey; cf. p. 101, 6–9.

III. TO ATTICUS, AT ROME (AD ATT. II. IV.).

Tusculan Villa; B. C. 59.

21. Fecisti . . . misisti: 'You did me a very great favor in sending,' etc. **24. praesentem**: 'at once.' **25. expensum**: sc. *eum* (i. e. *librum*); 'that you may (why not 'might'?) not have to carry it (in your accounts) as an expenditure under the head of gifts.' **26. amabo te, cura ut — transigas**: 'will you be so kind as to make a settlement;' *amabo te*, 'I shall be obliged to you,' = 'I request,' 'be so kind.' **28. mihi**, etc.: 'I should be most pleased to have those articles sent back.' **male**: = 'at too high a price,' 'too dear.'

Page 179. **1. Pomponiae**: Quintus Cicero, or his wife, had been interested in the purchase referred to. **2. nummi**, etc.: pay an exorbitant price rather than have any trouble. **3. velim**: cf. N. to p. 177, 3.

5. Clodius ad Tigranem: as an ambassador. **Syrpiae**: from MS. readings *syrpie*, *Sirpiae;* unintelligible as it stands. The most probable explanation is that of Gronov, who reads the passage *velim Scepsii condicione*, 'I hope with the fate of the Scepsian;' for Metrodorus of Scepsis (see Map) went to Tigranes as ambassador for Mithridates, and was put to death by his king on account of his imprudent speech. Boots emends

the passage to read thus: *Clodius ergo, ut ais, ad Tigranem vel in Cyprum: opimae condiciones; sed facile patior.*

6. facile patior: 'I am quite reconciled' to it, having no time for such a mission myself at present. **7. liberam legationem**: 'a free embassy;' sometimes a senator was allowed to travel with the rights and privileges of an ambassador, but 'free' from any responsibility as a government representative. **8. in otio**: 'in private life;' Quintus Cicero was now governor of Asia. **9. sacerdos Bonae Deae**: playful irony; see pp. 6, 7. **12. mihi . . . mentem**: see IDIOMS. **Crasso**: i. e. for his coalition with Pompey and Caesar in the so-called first triumvirate. **13. quod . . . desciverim**: 'that I have not proved false to myself.'

14. De geographia, etc.: Cicero evidently thought of writing a treatise on geography; Atticus was anxious to have him finish the work. **dabo operam, ut**: 'I 'll try to.' **16. peregrinationis**: in the southern part of Latium; the outing will do me so much good that I 'll get the book done all the sooner in consequence. **18. facito**, etc.: see IDIOMS. **20. nihil**: see IDIOMS.

21. saltum: no doubt a part of Terentia's dowry. **22. quercum Dodonaeam**: the famous oak at Dodona, at which oracles were received. **23. Epirum**: the appearance of Terentia's 'woodlands' was very like that of Epirus, where Atticus had extensive estates.

28. muro: Marcus and Quintus Cicero had adjoining residences on the Palatine hill. A wall between the orator's gymnasium and his brother's premises seemed to be unsafe; he does not wish to have it taken down, but refers the whole matter to Atticus, who naturally looked after the affairs of Pomponia in the absence of her husband.

30. adhibeas: 'consult.' **dubia vita**: A. 255, *a*; G. 408; H. 431, 4. **31. optimi cuiusque**: cf. p. 116, 5, and N. **magni . . . fructum**: 'I consider a single summer's enjoyment — of great account.' **32. ita, ut**: '(only) on condition that.'

IV. TO ATTICUS, AT ROME (AD ATT. II. XIII.).

Formian Villa; B. C. 59.

Page 180. 1. Facinus indignum: 'Too bad!' **epistolam . . . reddidisse**: the infin. is sometimes used with the acc. in

exclamations. G. 534; H. 539, III. **αὐθωρεί**: 'the very hour' that yours was received. See p. 368. **2. ad**: 'in answer to.' **4. domum**: to Cicero's house on the Palatine. **6. tuam**: 'to you.' For *tibi tuam* cf. p. 159, 20, and N. **referri**: 'be carried back' to Rome again.

8. sileri: = 'that nothing is said,' i. e. about the course Caesar is taking. **9. regnum vestrum**: 'your lordship,' i. e. the lordship of the triumvirs, to which Atticus and men like him submitted without remonstrance. **10. Τηλέπυλον Λαιστρυγονίην**: 'Laestrygonian Telepylus,' a city of the fabulous Laestrygonians (Od. x. 81); applied to Formiae, which was said to have been founded by a colony of Laestrygonians. **11. dico**: 'I mean.' **13. cuius cognomen**, etc.: i. e. Pompey is no longer spoken of as 'Great,' nor Crassus Dives as 'Rich.' The Crassus mentioned is probably not the triumvir, but some wealthy member of the family who had become poor. **14. Credas mihi velim**: 'I hope you'll believe me.' **15. offendi**: 'I have come across.'

17. φιλοσοφῶμεν: 'let us be philosophers,' 'let us take refuge in philosophy.' **iuratus**: 'on my oath.' **18. nihil esse tanti**: 'nothing is of so great value,' 'there is nothing like (philosophy),' in these troubled times. **18. Sicyonios**: they were in debt to Atticus, who seems to have hoped to get a letter from the Senate or consuls advising them to pay him what they owed. **19. unde nos**: sc. what?

V. TO ATTICUS, AT ROME (AD ATT. II. X.).

Forum of Appius, B. C. 59; written before EP. IV.

21. Volo, etc.: 'I want you to admire my grit. I am resolved not to attend the games at Antium. For it would be in bad form (*ὑποσόλοικον*), when I wish to avoid all appearance of enjoying myself, suddenly to let myself be seen (*ἀναφαίνεσθαι*) travelling not merely for amusement but even for foolish amusement.' He had previously written that he was going with Tullia to see the games at Antium (ad Att. II. VIII. 2). Antium was a resort of pleasure-seekers; but attending the games there would be 'foolish amusement' for one accustomed to the games at Rome.

Page 181. 3. fac: see IDIOMS. **4. Dederam**: A. 282;

G. 244; H. 472, I. **5. aliam [epistolam]**: the letter which went wrong; see EP. IV.

VI. TO ATTICUS, IN EPIRUS (AD ATT. II. XXIII.).

Rome; B. C. 59.

6. meam: of mine.' **8. cum . . . haberem**: 'as I have no leisure.' A. 282; G. 244; 472, I. **9. recreandae voculae**: 'of strengthening my poor voice,' worn out with speaking in the courts (l. 22).

11. Sampsiceramum: 'the Emir,' i. e. Pompey. Sampsiceramus was an obscure Syrian prince, conquered by Pompey, whose boastful references to eastern victories led to the application of several sonorous oriental names to himself. Cicero calls him also *Arabarches*, 'the Sheikh' (ad Att. II. XVII. 3), and *Hierosolymarius*, 'the Jerusalemite,' (ad Att. II. IX. I).

12. sui status: his relation with Caesar and Crassus, and his loss of popularity. **16. illius partis**: the party of the triumvirate, which Cicero represents as losing all influence, with no one to come to the rescue. In this he did not read aright the signs of the times, and was sadly mistaken. **18. maiorem**: 'greater' against any party.

21. totos nos: 'myself wholly.' **22. forensem**: see N. to p. 117, I. **23. in . . . versamur**: freely, 'I live amid frequent recounting of my former deeds, and am aware of a sense of loss' which others feel. **25. βοώπιδος nostrae**: 'of our dear Cow-eyes;' ironical reference to Clodia, sister of Cicero's bitter enemy Clodius. See p. 368. **consanguineus**: Clodius. **26. terrores**: 'threats' against me. Cf. pp. 6, 7. **Sampsiceramo . . . ostentat**: 'he denies (all hostile intentions regarding me) to the Emir, (but) he makes open assertion of them and displays them to others.'

Page 182. 3. in — ponam: 'I rely on.' **8. Permagni nostra**: see IDIOMS. A. 222, *a*; H. 408, I. 2. **comitiis**: for the election of tribunes for 58. **9. potueris**: sc. *esse Romae.* **illo declarato**: 'when he (i. e. Clodius) is declared elected;' for Cicero looks upon the election of Clodius as settled. The tribunes were chosen in July, but did not qualify till the following December.

VII. TO ATTICUS, AT ROME (AD ATT. III. III.).

En route; B. C. 58.

11. Utinam — videam: 'May I live to see;' Cicero had fled from Rome, and was on his way into exile. He writes as if only the exhortation of Atticus had kept him from making away with himself. **14. multis de causis**: his friend Sicca would entertain him at Vibo, from which he thought of crossing over into Sicily.

VIII. TO HIS FAMILY, AT ROME (AD FAM. XIV. IV.).

Brindisi; B. C. 58.

18. Ego, etc.: Terentia had asked why he did not write oftener; he answers '(Yes), I send letters less often than I might.' **19. cum**: 'while.' **22. fuissemus**: 'that I had been;' he regrets not having committed suicide. **nihil**: *nihil mali.*

Page 183. 2. minus: see IDIOMS. **3. fixa sunt**: 'are permanently fixed.' **5. di, quos tu**, etc.: the implication is, a woman may well busy herself with the worship of the gods; a man's business is with men. Cf. notes to p. 97, 15, and 107, 11. **9. periculum**: he who harbored an exile ran the risk of losing his citizenship and one third of his property. **10. legis**: the enactment carried by Clodius, which forbade Cicero to live within four hundred miles of Rome (ad Att. III. IV.). **13. habebimus**: sc. *gratiam.* **14. profecti sumus, petebamus**: we say 'I am just setting out,' 'I am going to.' A. 282; G. 244; H. 472, 1. **prid. K. Mai.**: A. 261, *a*; G. p. 387; H. 437, 1. **19. sic agam**: 'I may put (it) this way.' **20. transactum est**: 'all is over (with me),' if there is no hope of a change. **21. venias**: sc. what? **23. Tulliola mea**: abl.; 'what will become of my dear Tullia?' A. 244, *d*; G. 396, R. 1; H. 415, III., N. 1. **vos**: Terentia and Piso. **25. res habebit**: cf. IDIOMS. **matrimonio . . . est**: 'we must look out for the poor child's married estate and good name;' seemingly her dowry had not been paid, though she had been married five years. **27. sit**, etc.: Tullia may remain with you and Piso, but my son should be with me. **29. aliquid teneas**: Cicero's property is to be confiscated; he fears that the private fortune

of Terentia may share the same fate. **31. nostrum**: 'faithful to my interests.' Piso made most earnest efforts for the recall of Cicero; cf. p. 185, 32.

32. familia liberata: knowing that his property would be confiscated, Cicero had given his own slaves their freedom subject to two conditions: first, that in case they should be able to maintain their manumission as valid (i. e. against the claim that his giving them their freedom under the circumstances was not lawful), and his property should be permanently alienated, they should be his freedmen (p. 184, 1, 2); secondly, that if his property should again come into his hands, they should again be his slaves, 'excepting a very few,' to whom freedom had been given outright (p. 184, 2, 3). Terentia had heard that he had promised freedom to her slaves also, but he assures her that he had left their case entirely in her hands.

34. in officio: 'in (meritorious) service,' 'serviceable;' Orpheus was with Cicero. **35. magno opere**: 'especially (serviceable),' 'especially (deserving).'

Page 184. 1. ea causa est: 'the case stands thus.' **res**: *res familiaris*, 'my property.' **2. essent**: used after *est* as applied to an agreement made in the past and still valid. **obtinere**: 'to make (their manumission) good.' **3. pertineret**: i. e. *maneret nostra*; when his property should be put up at auction, he would have his friends bid it in for him, if possible, so that it should not go out of his hands. **oppido**: adv.

4. quod hortaris: A. 333, and N.; G. 525; H. 540, IV., N. **ut . . . magno**: 'that I keep my courage up.' **9. tempestatem**: here 'favorable weather,' or 'favorable wind,' for sailing. **11. viximus**: 'I have lived.' **14. ornamentis**: '(my) dignities.' **17. ipse . . . possum**: i. e. *me ipsum confirmare* ('encourage') *non possum*.

20. officio: 'in kindness.' **27. Brundisio**: why abl.?

IX. TO HIS FAMILY, AT ROME (AD FAM. XIV. I.).

Dyrrachium; B. C. 58.

28. perfertur ad me: 'report is brought to me,' = 'I learn.' **29. virtutem et fortitudinem**: 'pluck and endurance.' Terentia possessed much force of character.

Page 185. **2. te . . . incidisse**: cf. N. to p. 180, 1. **4. ex quo patre — ex eo**: = *ex eo patre*, *ex quo*. A. 200, *b*; G. 618; H. 445, 9. **6. cum . . . coepit**: 'ever since he began to think for himself;' Marcus was now seven years old. **7. acerbissimos . . . percepit**: 'has experienced (only) the bitterest pain and wretchedness.' For the pl. cf. N. to p. 152, 22. **11. nostris,** etc.: 'had followed my own judgment.' **14. Nunc**: as p. 68, 16. **15. ne . . . desit**; 'that the state of my health may not make your efforts of no avail;' I shall try to keep well. **16. quanta**: 'how important;' *res* refers to the matter of health. **18. habemus**: i. e. on our side, favoring my return from exile. **19. si vero**: 'particularly if;' sc. *habemus*.

21. De familia: see N. to p. 183, 32. **22. loco**: Thessalonica, where Cicero had been staying. The letter may have been written at Thessalonica, and brought on to Dyrrachium, whence it was sent with a postscript (p. 186, 20–22). **25. loco magis deserto**: 'a more out of the way place.' **26. Hispo**: perhaps sent to keep an eye on Cicero's movements. **28. Quem diem**: 'that day' when I may go back to Italy. **31. vestrae pietatis et meae**: 'of your loyalty (to me) and of mine (to my country).'

33. supra possit: sc. *esse*. **ei voluptati**: 'a source of gratification to him,' in having me back.

Page 186. **1. te accusavi**: 'I have made no complaint of you to my brother,' with whom Terentia seems not always to have been on the best of terms. **3. egi**: *egi gratias eis*. Terentia had asked Cicero to thank several persons for efforts in his behalf.

5. vicum: on one of her estates. **7. eadem fortuna**: i. e. of financial straits; as Cicero's property had been confiscated, it was all the more important that his wife's be kept in the family. **8. puero**: A. 244, *d*; G. 396, R. 1; H. 415, III., N. 1. **10. Tantum**: '(only) this much.' **erunt in officio**: 'shall do their duty.' **11. efficere**: 'to bring about' my return. **13. ne puerum perditum perdamus**: 'that we do not ruin the boy (by selling off property that ought to go to him), already ruined (by my misfortunes).' Notice the alliteration. **Cui . . . est**: = 'If he can but have enough to be above want, he needs (only),' etc.

16. Fac: see IDIOMS. **17. quid agatur**: 'what is going

on.' **18. exspectatio est**: 'state of suspense must be.' **19. D. . . Decemb.**: *Data* (*est epistola*) *ante diem sextum Kalendas Decembris.*

20. libera civitas: 'free cities' possessed certain privileges which made them more desirable for residence than the ordinary provincial towns. **22. celebritas**: 'bustle.'

X. TO ATTICUS, AT ROME (AD ATT. III. XXVI.).

Dyrrachium; B. C. 57.

23. senatus consulto: of Jan. 1, B. C. 57; intended to prepare the way for the recall of Cicero. The Senate took the position that Cicero had been unlawfully banished, and it was proposed to request the people to unite in inviting him to return. No motion on the subject was passed, however, owing to the obstruction of a tribune who had been bought up by the orator's enemies; he did not actually interpose a veto, but was able to postpone action indefinitely by demanding time for deliberation; for particulars see Cic. pro Sest. XXXIII., XXXIV. Cicero supposes that the motion prevailed the day after the discussion mentioned in the letter of Quintus.

25. legum lationem: i. e. to the people, for the recall of Cicero: *legis lationem* might have been expected; but the pl. is used as referring to other matters besides the bill in his favor. **si obtrectabitur**: in the form of a tribune's veto. **26. utar**: 'I shall take advantage of.' **auctoritate senatus**: often applied to a decree of the Senate which had been vetoed by a tribune; loosely used here, because the motion referred to had not been formally vetoed.

XI. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. III. XXVII.).

Dyrrachium, B. C. 57.

Page 187. **1. tuis litteris**: containing the news that the bill for Cicero's recall was brought before the people Jan. 25, and failed to pass; a mob incited by Clodius broke up the assembly, and Quintus Cicero came near being killed (pro Sest. XXXV.). **2. mei**: 'my family;' he thinks of self-destruction. **4. cito videbo**: seems to imply that Atticus was already on the way, perhaps in Epirus; cf. N. to p. 179, 23.

XII. TO ATTICUS, AT ROME (AD ATT. IV. X.).

Cumaean Villa; B. C. 55.

5. Puteolis: Cumae was only six miles from Puteoli. **7. bibliotheca Fausti**: Sulla Faustus had collected a number of books in Athens and the eastern cities. **his rebus**: = 'the good things,' sc. *me pasci;* i. e. the oysters, of which the waters of this region yielded an exceptionally fine variety. **10. voluptatum**: '(consisting) of pleasures.' **12. sub imagine Aristotelis**: in Atticus's house, at Rome. **13. istorum**: Pompey and Crassus; Caesar was in Gaul. **sella curuli**: see N. to p. 103, 18. **apud te**: 'at your place.' **14. eo**: Pompey, who during Caesar's absence was all-powerful in Rome. **15. illa ambulatione**: 'that (political) path.' **si qui — deus**: 'the divinity, whichever it is.'

17. ambulationem: at his residence in Rome. **Laconicum**: like the Turkish baths of our day. **19. tibi . . . respondere**: 'to be in some degree a match for you in this department (of architecture).' **20. in Cumanum**: Pompey also had a villa near Cumae. **22. vadebam**: trans. 'I was intending to go.' Why?

XIII. TO TREBATIUS TESTA (AD FAM. VII. VII.).

Rome; B. C. 54.

Page 188. 1. commendare: to Caesar, under whom in Gaul Cicero's brother Quintus was serving as lieutenant. **4. Illud**: '(only) this.'

7. In Britannia: probably Trebatius was intending soon to go to Britain with Caesar's army; cf. Caes. de Bell. Gall. IV. 20–36. **auri**: both gold and silver were found in Britain later; cf. Tac. Agr. XII. **8. essedum**: as the only kind of plunder to be obtained from the island. **14. aetatem**: Trebatius was now thirty-five years old.

XIV. TO GAIUS CURIO (AD FAM. II. II.).

Rome; B. C. 53.

17. Gravi teste — patre tuo: written shortly after the death of the elder Curio. **18. laudibus**: 'honors.' **19. te**

filio: 'in having you as a son.' Why abl.? **23. aeque ac**: 'just as.'

XV. TO SILIUS (AD FAM. XIII. XLVII.).

Rome; date not known. To recommend Egnatius.

Page 189. 1. eum: Egnatius. **2. scires**: why impf.? **diligi**: applied to an affection based upon respect, while *amari* indicates a warm personal regard arising from intimate acquaintance. **8. Illa nostra**: 'that scheme of ours has fallen through,' referring probably to some mutual business interest. **9. si hoc melius**: 'if it had been something better than this,' that turned out badly. **haec coram**: '(we 'll talk) this over between ourselves.'

XVI. TO ATTICUS, AT ROME (AD ATT. V. XIII.).

Ephesus; B. C. 51. Cicero was on his way to his province, Cilicia; cf. p. 9.

13. post pugnam Bovillanam: half-humorous designation of the skirmish at Bovillae (Jan. 20, B. C. 52), which, as it caused the death of Clodius, the orator might well take as a starting-point for reckoning his dates. **17. mihi — praesto fuit**: 'waited upon me.' **18. aut**, etc.: *aut puto te dicturum esse*, "*Quid ad me attinet?*" 'What is that to me?' **19. Verum tamen**: 'But (it is of interest to you) nevertheless;' taken by Tyrrell, however, in close connection with the following sentence, with a resumptive force.

20. imperio: as governor of the province Asia, to which Ephesus belonged. **venissem**: A. 312; G. 604; H. 513, II. **21. Ephesio praetori**: i. e. Thermus, propraetor of Asia; the term *praetor* was sometimes applied to provincial governors. **22. ostentationes**: probably 'boastings' that he would so conduct himself as to be just alike toward all and give offence to none, and that he would show no special favor to the tithe-collectors.

Page 190. 1. palaestra: 'art' of keeping every one in good humor. **3. pactiones**: the 'agreements' between the tax-collectors and the provincials for the year 51; those for the next year were made during Cicero's term of office. **Sed**

haec hactenus: in our phrase, 'But enough on this point.' **5. se de nocte proficisci**: 'that he starts to-night.' The Romans dined late in the afternoon; and as Cestius was to carry the letter to Atticus, there was no time to write at length.

6. curae mihi fuerunt: 'I looked after.' **8. tuis**: 'your (representatives).' **9. tradidi**: = 'I introduced.' **10. rationem permutationis**, etc.: 'an account of that exchange which I got on your credit.'

15. ut simus annui: 'that I may be (here only) for a year;' brief for 'that my term of office may be limited to a year.' **ne intercaletur quidem**: 'that there be no intercalation even.' Before Julius Caesar reformed the calendar (B. C. 46), there was much confusion in the reckoning of the days of the month and of the year. Until the pontifices made their announcement on the first of February no one knew whether there would be an intercalation in that month or not.

16. de· 'in regard to.' **17. scrupulo**: 'difficulty,' 'misunderstanding,' perhaps about the betrothal of Tullia to Dolabella; she had now been left a widow for the second time. **18. te auctore**: 'on your advice.' Cicero had owed Caesar 20,800 sesterces (= $850; ad Att. V. v. 2), which he had now paid. **19. quam meum sit**: = 'how natural it is for me.' **20. fiat**, etc.: cf. p. 61, 14, and N. **22. iudiciorum**: 'of the trials.' **24. si**, etc.: see IDIOMS. **animadvertes**: A. 269, *f*; G. 265, 1; H. 487, 4.

XVII. TO TITIUS RUFUS (AD FAM. XIII. LVIII.).

From Cilicia; B. C. 50. To introduce Lucius Custidius.

M. Cicero, etc.: *Marcus Cicero Gaio Titio Rufo, Luci filio, Praetori Urbano, salutem dicit.*

25. tribulis, municeps: Custidius, like Cicero, was a member of the Cornelian tribe, and a native of Arpinum. **28. tantum**: 'to this extent.' **faciles aditus**: cf. p. 132, 21, and N.

Page 191. 1. quae aequa postulat: we should say, 'all reasonable requests.'

XVIII. TO MARCUS CAELIUS (AD FAM. II. XI.).

From Cilicia; B. C. 50.

M. Cicero, etc.: *Marcus Cicero Imperator salutem dicit Marco Caelio Aedili Curuli.* The governor of a province, pos-

sessing military authority (*imperium*), was permitted to use the title *imperator;* cf. p. 189, 20.

5. haec levia nostratia: = 'these humble (phrases) of our mother tongue;' he compliments the oratory of Caelius. **7. quidnam . . . decernatur**: he wishes to be relieved of his governorship at the expiration of his term of office: cf. p. 190, 13–15. **11. fortuna**: i. e. a change of fortune, ill-luck.

17. agitur: 'the matter is being attended to.' **19. cuiquam**: i. e. 'for any (other animal).' **22. Quicquid erit**: sc. *nobis;* 'All we get shall be yours,' 'You shall have all we can secure.' **23. esset, nesciebamus**: force of the impf.?

25. dies me admonebat: the festival of Cybele was in charge of the Curule Aediles. **26. velim**: cf. p. 177, 3, and N.

XIX. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. VI. VIII.).

Ephesus; B. C. 50. Cicero is now on his way back from Cilicia. For the heading cf. N. to EP. I.

Page 192. 1. calamum: implies that this letter was written on paper; see p. 55.

4. opportunitate Piliae: i. e. 'your opportune meeting with Pilia,' who had somewhere joined her husband, bringing late news from Rome. **5. coniugio**: with Dolabella. **6. miros terrores Caesarianos**: 'astonishing (and) dreadful news about Caesar.' **9. cum illo . . . facere**: = 'are on his side.' **designatos**: with *Cassium* and *Lentulum* (no. 5 in Vocab.) as well as *praetores*. **12. illo, qui**: Marcus Calidius, who had been an unsuccessful competitor for the consulship for the year 49. **13. patruo sororis tuae fili**: humorous designation of himself; Pomponia and Quintus Cicero had a son named Quintus. Calidius had spoken slightingly of Cicero's oratory. **a quibus victus**: as we might say, 'just think who beat him!' Cicero had a poor opinion of the consuls for 49, Lentulus Crus and Claudius Marcellus.

15. xx. ipsos dies: = 'just twenty days;' the slowness of the Rhodian craft has caused a loss of twenty days beyond that due to the trade-winds. **19. tranquillitates**: 'calm spells,' or 'calm days;' these Rhodian vessels were without decks.

21. rauduscolo Puteolano: the payment of a debt to some one at Puteoli. **gratum**: = 'thanks.' **22. de triumpho**: see p. 10. **24. Bibulus**: Caesar's colleague in the consulship (B. C. 59), who had shut himself up in his house for eight months; Cicero hints that his governorship of Syria had been no more vigorous than his consulate, and yet he was bound to secure a triumph. **27. αἰσχρὸν σιωπᾶν**: = *turpe est tacere;* quoted from a fragment of Euripides. See p. 368.

Page 193. 1. Sat, etc.: '(I have written) quite enough, as I am in a hurry.' Reason for mood and tense? **2. ei**: see p. 192, 17.

4. Cicero: the orator's son, who was with him. For an interesting account of this young man, see the "New Englander and Yale Review" for 1891, pp. 236–248. **dices**: sc. *salutem;* 'please give the best regards of us both in my name' (*verbis* = *meis verbis*). A. 269, *f*; G. 265, 1; H. 487, 4.

XX. TO TIRO, AT PATRAE (AD FAM. XVI. VII.).

Corcyra; B. C. 50.

6. tenebamur: i. e. my son and I; they had left Tiro sick at Patrae (ad Fam. XVI. VI.). **7. filius**: the younger Quintus; cf. N. to p. 192, 13. **9. istim**: from Patrae; the same winds favor or retard one sailing from Patras to Corfu as from Corfu to Rome. See Map.

XXI. TO TERENTIA (AD FAM. XIV. XVII.).

End of B. C. 50, or early in 49.

17. S . . . v: see Vocab. **19. quo modo sim adfectus**: 'how I am affected' by the condition of affairs.' **21. fac, ut — cures**: a parallel to our familiar exhortation, 'Do take care of your health.'

XXII. TO TERENTIA AND TULLIA (AD FAM. XIV. XVIII.).

Formiae; B. C. 49. Young Marcus Cicero was with his father.

Page 194. 2. Romaene sitis, etc.: Cicero was becoming more and more fully committed to the side of Pompey. But he was not blind to the weakness of that leader, and was in the gravest quandary what course to recommend to his wife and

daughter. If they remained at Rome, they would be under the protection of Dolabella, who had joined the party of Caesar.

5. Mihi . . . mentem: see IDIOMS. **9. bonos**: 'the patriotic' from Pompey's point of view. **10. Haec regio**: Campania, over which Pompey had placed him in command. **11. nostrorum oppidorum**: i. e. towns of which Cicero was the patron (cf. N. to p. 91, 9); *praediorum*, 'estates' of which he was the owner. **12. mecum**: in the towns.

15. isto loco: = 'in the same position as you.' **18. propugnacula, praesidium**: against robbers, who would take advantage of times of political disturbance to commit depredations. **20. certos**: 'special.' **22. viiii. Kal.**: probably *ix. Kalendas Ianuarias*, for Terentia and Tullia joined Cicero early in February; but the month is uncertain. There is much doubt about the month and even the year in which a number of Cicero's letters were written.

XXIII. TO TERENTIA (AD FAM. XIV. XXI.).

B. C. 48, or possibly 49; probably written from the camp of Pompey.

Page 195. 1. quod opus erit: i. e. *id, quod tibi opus erit*, 'whatever you may need.'

XXIV. TO TERENTIA (AD FAM. XIV. XI.).

Brundisium; B. C. 47. Cicero came back to Brundisium after the battle of Pharsalus (see p. 10), and received permission to remain in Italy from Antony, Caesar's representative.

8. alia in fortuna, etc.: a reference to her unhappy marriage with Dolabella. **9. erat**: trans. as if *est*. **10. Ciceronem**: the son; the orator wishes to make terms with Caesar.

XXV. TO TERENTIA (AD FAM. XIV. X.).

Brundisium; B. C. 47.

14. Quid fieri placeret: about the divorce of Tullia from Dolabella. **Pomponium**: Atticus had observed a strict neutrality in the war, and had even kept on good terms with both Pompey and Caesar; so he had been obliged neither to fle[illegible] me nor to stay in Italy.

XXVI. TO TERENTIA (AD FAM. XIV. XXIV.).

Brundisium; B. C. 47.

Page 196. 4. **adventu**: Caesar did not return to Italy till September, after he had finished the Alexandrian war and the campaign against Pharnaces in Asia. 5. **litteris**, etc.: he is specially anxious to hear from Caesar; Philotimus was at Ephesus. 7. **fac, ut cures**: cf. p. 193, 21, and N.

XXVII. TO TERENTIA (AD FAM. XIV. XXIII.).

Brundisium; B. C. 47.

10. **litterae satis liberales**: the letter unfortunately is lost. Caesar treated those who had joined Pompey with unlooked-for clemency; cf. p. 163, 6 et seq. 11. **cui obviam procedam**: 'I shall go to meet him;' Caesar landed at Tarentum.

XXVIII. TO TERENTIA (AD FAM. XIV. XXII.).

Brundisium; B. C. 47.

16. **tabellarios nostros**: those whom he had asked Terentia to send back at once (l. 13). It took more than two weeks to send from Brundisium to Rome and back; cf. p. 54.

XXIX. TO MARCUS MARIUS (AD FAM. VII. IV.).

Cumaean Villa; B. C. 46.

Page 197. 5. **cogito**: sc. *me iturum esse.* 8. **quod constitutum**: = 'any appointment.' 9. **fac, ut differas**: 'do put it off,' 'please put it off.'

XXX. TO PAETUS (AD FAM. IX. XXIII.).

Cumaean villa; B. C. 46.

14. **Etsi**: '(And I shall come) although.' 15. **quid ageres**: 'how you were.' 16. **ex pedibus laborares**: 'you were having trouble with your feet,' i. e. had the gout.

XXXI. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. XII. x.).

Villa at Antium; B. C. 46.

Page 198. **1. Male**, etc.: as we say, 'It is sad about Athamas;' *male factum*, or simply *male*, is a common expression of those mourning the death of any one. **4. impetret**, etc.: 'let reason gain what time is sure to bring;' how unsatisfactory Cicero himself found even this source of consolation may be seen from EP. XXXVI. (particularly p. 201, 1–4).

5. imaginem Tironis: Alexis was to Atticus what Tiro was to Cicero. **6. remisi**: Atticus had perhaps sent him to Cicero's place at Antium, thinking that the sea air might restore him to health. **collis**: i. e. *collis Quirinalis* at Rome, where the city residence of Atticus was. **ἐπιδήμιον**: with *quid*, lit. 'anything contagious,' = 'any contagious disease.' Cf. p. 368. **ad me**: 'to my house' on the Palatine. **7. Tisameno**: whom Cicero had detailed to take care of Alexis. **domus superior**: probably the part of the house nearer the top of the Palatine; for Cicero's house was built on the slope of the hill (cf. Plan, p. 76).

XXXII. TO SERVIUS (AD FAM. XIII. xx.).

Rome; B. C. 46. To recommend Dr. Asclapo.

9. utor familiariter: 'I am on intimate terms with.' **11. meorum**: Asclapo had probably taken care of Tiro at Patras; cf. N. to p. 193, 6.

XXXIII. TO GAIUS CASSIUS (AD FAM. XV. XVIII.).

Rome; B. C. 45.

17. epistola: i. e. 'This letter.' **18. iretur**: sc. *a me*.

Page 199. **1. φλύαρον**: 'trifle,' 'foolery,' to write about. **σπουδάζειν**: = *de rebus seriis agere*; cf. p. 368. **2. periculo**: the supremacy of Caesar made it necessary for his former opponents to be careful about their expressions of opinion in regard to public matters. **3. facillime**: 'very readily.' **5. Ubi — philosophia**: cf. p. 180, 18, and N. **6. in culina**: Cicero rallies Cassius for his belief in Epicureanism, which laid

much stress upon the enjoyment of the physical life. **in palaestra**: where I not only exercise the body, but also freshen and train the mind in oratorical practice. **6. servire**: 'to be a slave,' under the absolute government of Caesar. **7. facio**: 'I make out,' 'pretend.' **convicium Platonis**: in which the philosopher reproaches those who do not maintain their freedom.

9. Hispania: where Caesar was conducting a campaign against the sons of Pompey. **10. mea causa**: 'on my own account.'

XXXIV. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. XII. XV.).

Astura; B. C. 45.

13. Apud Appuleium . . . ut excuser: = 'that excuse be made for me to Appuleius,' who had been chosen augur. It was customary to celebrate the admission of a new member into the college of augurs (cf. p. 59) by a splendid banquet, continued for several days, at which all the members were expected to be present unless suffering from illness. Cicero was stricken with grief at the death of Tullia (see pp. 10, 11); not wishing to seem ungracious by declining in advance to be present, he wished to have his absence excused 'each day' that the banquet lasted. **placet**: sc. *excusari*. **14. videbis**: for *velim* (*ut*) *videas*. **21. Cum . . . des**: = 'when you find a man to give it (the letter for Marcus Brutus) to.'

XXXV. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. XII. XVI.).

Astura; B. C. 45.

23. tuis negotiis relictis venire: trans. as if *relinquere tua negotia et venire.* Why?

Page 200. 1. nihil: as p. 61, 4. **5. probabatur**: i. e. *mihi te convenire.* Cicero could not stay at Atticus's because of the bustle and publicity, which would be unendurable to him in the midst of his grief; nor at his own home, because ot the number of those who would come to offer consolation which he could not accept. **9. Philippus**: he probably had a villa near Cicero, at Astura.

XXXVI. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. XII. XVIII.).

Astura; B. C. 45.

12. recordationes fugio: Tullia was dead, after having been divorced from Dolabella; he himself had divorced Terentia, married Publilia, and now separated from her. He had had bitter quarrels with his brother Quintus, and was without hope for the future of the state.

16. quod, etc.: he proposes to build a chapel in honor of Tullia. **19. genere**: architectural 'style,' 'plan.' **21. Velim cogites**: 'will you kindly give the matter consideration.'

23. monumentorum: *monumentum* includes not only commemorative structures of every kind, but also memorial writings, whether poetry or prose; here the word has reference particularly to inscriptions and poems, the latter by both Greek and Roman poets. **28. ero**: = *exsistam*. **hoc exiguum** [tempus]: i. e. *vitae.*

Page 201. 2. nihil — in quo adquiescam: his philosophy breaks down in the presence of death; having no certain hope of reunion with his dear Tullia in a future life, he finds no consolation in anything. Cf. p. 157, 26-30, and N. **temptatis**: render 'having tried.' **3. illud**: a treatise on consolation, *De Consolatione;* cf. ad Att. XII. XIV. 3. **6. ut**: 'as soon as.'

9. Curabis cum tua perferendum: 'Kindly have it sent (to him) along with your (letter).'

12. Domestica: 'my household affairs.' **quod**: A. 333, and N.; G. 525; H. 540, IV., N. **scribes**: 'please write.' **13. quaedam enim exspecto**: i. e. *quaedam enim sunt, de quibus scire cupiam.* **Cocceius, Libo**: both seem to have owed Cicero money, Sulpicius and Egnatius perhaps being security for the latter, or for both.

16. quid . . . labores: 'what reason is there for you to give yourself uneasiness;' cf. p. 199, 13, and N.

18. vide . . . facile: = 'do not give yourself too much trouble.'

XXXVII. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. XII. XXXVI.).

Astura, B. C. 45.

24. Fanum: see p. 200, 12–21, and N. **26. legis**: cf. p. 202, 7. **ἀποθέωσιν**: see p. 368. The deification of individuals — so foreign to our ideas — was familiar and acceptable to the Romans on account of their worship of ancestors (see Coulanges, "The Ancient City"). The deification of Julius Caesar was undoubtedly talked about at this time (cf. the editor's "Selections from Ovid," pp. 155-158); and later the Roman emperors were worshipped even before they were dead. What Cicero's exact idea was it is not easy to divine; probably he meant in some way to attach to the shrine an association of worship, so that it would always be kept in repair.

27. Quod poteram: 'And I could attain this end.' **in ipsa villa**: in one of the courts, which formed so attractive a feature of the Roman country houses.

Page 202. 1. dominorum: i. e. of the villa; future proprietors would alter or rebuild the villa, and the shrine would probably be neglected or destroyed. **3. habeat religionem**: i. e. treat the shrine with veneration; this the superstitious country folk were much more likely to do than the sceptical people of the upper classes. **4. non habeo — quicum**: = 'I have no one with whom.' **6. institutum**: i. e. *genus*; cf. p. 200, 19. **7. lege**: imp.; the law referred to (*legem*) was probably some enactment of the college of pontifices regarding rites in honor of the dead, and posted up where all could read it. **8. in mentem veniet**: sc. *tibi*.

11. Cumano: either Cicero's villa, or that of Marcus Brutus at Cumae. **13. facere rustice**: 'act rudely.'

XXXVIII. TO TREBATIUS TESTA (AD FAM. VII. XXII.).

18. Illuseras: 'You made fun (of me).' **20. furti recte agere**: 'could properly bring an action for theft,' for property filched or embezzled from an estate before the heir took possession. Testa had maintained that there was no division of opinion on the subject, and that the action would lie. A. 220; G. 377; H. 409, II. **22. misi**: 'I send' with this. **23. sensisse**: used of the formal giving of a legal opinion.

XXXIX. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. XII. XLVIII.).

Tusculan Villa; B. C. 45.

Page 203. **1. Domi,** etc.: see IDIOMS. **2. iamne confeceris**: 'whether you have quite finished' the business that took you away from home. **6. post discessum tuum**: he had apparently met Atticus for a brief interview at some point away from Tusculum. **7. totus**: 'wholly,' i. e. for a long and satisfactory visit; sc. *veniam*. **8. quod licebit**: = *quod facere poteris* (as Boot suggests); in our idiom, 'whatever shall best suit your convenience.'

XL. TO BASILUS (AD FAM. VI. XV.).

B. C. 44.

9. tibi gratulor: on the death of Caesar; see Vocab., *Basilus*.

XLI. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. XV. XXIII.).

Tusculan Villa; B. C. 44.

13. nostro itinere: Antony had gained the upper hand at Rome; the conspirators against Caesar, and their friends, were fleeing. Cicero thought of going to Greece, having received a free embassy (see N. to p. 179, 7). His son was at this time studying at Athens. **in utramque partem**: whether to go or not. **14. Quo usque**: i. e. *Quo usque deliberabis, torqueris?* **erit** [integrum]: '(the question) shall remain open' until I am actually on shipboard. **17. Si quid novi**: i. e. *velim ad me scribas si quid novi sit.*

XLII. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. XV. XXV.).

Tusculan villa; B. C. 44.

Page 204. **1. meo itinere**: cf. p. 203, 13, and N. **multi**: sc. *veniunt*. **3. cogitamus**: i. e. *ad urbem redire.* **meus animus**: I am content to go abroad or to return to Rome, provided by either course I can avoid giving offence. **5. piaculum, mysteria**: the 'mysteries' of Bona Dea, celebrated in December; called *piaculum*, because of the desecration by Clodius (see pp. 6, 7). **8. eo**: 'on that account;' he thinks of returning to Rome before bad weather (cf. N. to p. 128, 17), and

would like to know what Atticus thinks about his being there by the time of the festival of Bona Dea.

XLIII. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. XV. XXVIII.).

Villa at Arpinum; B.C. 44.

13. ludis: given by Marcus Brutus. **15. poteram, miseram**: trans. as if *possum, misi.* **17. in te**: Atticus had either neglected to give Caecilia the greeting sent by Cicero, or had not told her that he had come, so that she failed to meet him.

XLIV. TO ATTICUS (AD ATT. XVI. IX.).

Villa at Puteoli; B.C. 44.

Page 205. 1. Binae: A. 95, *b*; G. 95, R. 2; H. 174, 2, 3). **nunc quidem**: sc. *rogat.* **2. velle**: dep. on what? **3. Cui ego**: sc. *respondi.* **non posse**: 'could not take action.' **5. consilio tuo**: he declared that he would follow Cicero's advice. **Quid multa**: = 'Why (say) more?' **6. σκήπτομαι**: = *moras necto excusando;* see p. 368. **aetati**: cf. p. 171, 24, and N. **quo animo**: sc. *sit.*

10. pueri: Octavianus. **11. Brutum**: Decimus Brutus, who could hold Cisalpine Gaul against Antony. Cf. p. 173, 25, and N. **12. centuriat**: i. e. *veteranos milites centuriat.* See p. 172, 6–11, and N. **Iam iamque**: here = 'more and more clearly.'

XLV. TO PLANCUS (AD FAM. X. XIV.).

Rome; B.C. 43.

16. victoriam: over Antony, at Mutina, in April. Plancus had declared against Antony and raised a force, with which he afterwards joined Decimus Brutus.

22. exspectabam: 'I am looking for.' **23. Lepidum**: he soon afterwards united with Antony.

XLVI. TO DECIMUS BRUTUS (AD FAM. XI. XXV.).

Rome; B.C. 43.

Page 206. 8. quid vellem: sc. *scribere.* **10. acta**: 'proceedings' of the Senate, and also of the popular assemblies,

which at this time were published at the close of each session or meeting.

13. collega: Plancus. **14. Bruto**: Marcus Brutus. **17. Intestinum urbis malum**: many were urging the choice of Octavianus for the consulship, though he was far from the legal age and had not held the earlier offices. **18. minus timeremus**: i. e. *si adesset.* **λακωνισμὸν tuum**: = 'your Spartan brevity.' **19. pagella**: the letter was written on a small tablet.

HELPS TO THE STUDY OF CICERO.

FOR references on the writings of Cicero, his public life, and the history of Rome in his time, see the editor's *Topical Outline of Latin Literature*, p. 15 (Boston, 1891).

For references on special topics, see HARRINGTON'S *Helps to the Intelligent Study of College Preparatory Latin* (Boston, 1888).

For a concise account of the manuscripts of the various works, with an enumeration of the more important editions, special treatises, dictionaries, and articles, see TEUFFEL and SCHWABE'S *History of Roman Literature*, English Translation of the Fifth German Edition, by WARR, Vol. I., §§ 177–189 (London, 1891).

For editions and literature prior to 1881, see Engelmann's *Bibliotheca scriptorum classicorum*, 8th ed., Part II. (Leipzig, 1882).

For ancient oratory, and Cicero as an orator, see JEBB'S *Attic Orators* (2 vols. London, 1876); BLASS, *Die attische Beredsamkeit* (3d ed., 4 vols. Leipzig, 1868–1880); CUCHEVAL and BERGER, *Histoire de l'éloquence latine depuis l'origine de Rome jusqu'à Cicéron* (2d ed., 2 vols. Paris, 1881); WESTERMANN, *Geschichte der römischen Beredsamkeit* (Leipzig, 1835), and the introductions to annotated editions of the *De Oratore*, *Brutus*, and *Orator*.

Lives of Cicero: ancient, by PLUTARCH; modern, among others, by MIDDLETON (2 vols. London, 1741. New ed. 1848); FORSYTH (2 vols. London, 1864); TROLLOPE (2 vols. London and New York, 1880); also, BOISSIER, *Cicéron et ses amis* (7th ed. Paris, 1884); ALY, *Cicero, sein Leben und seine Schriften* (Berlin, 1891); and Collins, *Cicero*, in 'Ancient Classics for English Readers.'

EDITIONS.

TEXT OF COMPLETE WORKS.

BAITER and KAYSER: *M. Tullii Ciceronis opera quae supersunt omnia.* Leipzig, 1860–1869. *Memorabilia vitae Ciceronis* in Vol. I.; *Index nominum* in Vol. XI.

KLOTZ: *M. Tullii Ciceronis scripta quae manserunt omnia.* 5 parts, in 11 vols. Leipzig, 1863–1871. New revision in charge of C. F. W. Müller, of which 7 vols. have appeared.

ORELLI, BAITER, HALM: *M. Tullii Ciceronis opera quae supersunt omnia.* 8 vols. Zürich, 1833–1862. Vol. 5 contains a collection of the scholiasts on Cicero; Vols. 6-8, the valuable *Onomasticon Tullianum*, in which are included, — a chronological view of Cicero's life, the Roman calendar from 63 to 45 B. C., and a bibliography (Vol. 6); a full geographical and historical index (Vol. 7); a lexicon of Greek words, collections of the laws cited and of *formulae*, the *Fasti consulares*, and the Roman triumphs to the reign of Tiberius (Vol. 8).

ORATIONS.

The following are among the annotated editions: —

LONG: All the orations. 4 vols. London, 1855–1862.

HALM: *Die Reden gegen Catilina, und für Archias.* 13th ed., revised by LAUBMANN. Berlin, 1891. English version of Halm's 7th ed., with some additions, by A. S. WILKINS. London, 1870; latest reprint, 1891.

HALM: *Die Reden für Roscius aus Ameria und über das Imperium des Cn. Pompeius.* 10th ed., revised by LAUBMANN. Berlin, 1886. English version of the 8th ed., by WILKINS. London, 1879; latest reprint, 1889.

RICHTER and EBERHARD: *Catilinarische Reden.* 5th ed. Leipzig, 1888. *Rede über das Imperium des Cn. Pompeius.* 4th ed., 1890. *Rede für den Dichter Archias.* 3d ed., 1884. *Reden für Marcellus, Ligarius, Deiotarus.* 3d ed., 1886.

HACHTMANN: *Reden gegen Catilina.* 3d ed. Gotha, 1890.

UPCOTT: *Speeches against Catilina.* Oxford, 1887.

PASDERA: *Le orazioni Catilinarie.* Turin, 1885.

BENECKE: *Orationes in L. Catilinam.* Leipzig, 1828. *De inperio Cn. Pompei.* Leipzig, 1834.

DEUERLING: *Rede über das Imperium des Cn. Pompeius.* 2d ed. Gotha, 1889.

REID: *Pro Archia.* New ed. Cambridge, 1891.

STÜRENBURG: *Pro Archia.* Leipzig, 1839.

THOMAS: *Pro Archia*, with French notes. Mons, 1882.

WOLF: *M. Tulli Ciceronis quae vulgo fertur oratio pro M. Marcello.* Berlin, 1802. Cf. with this ed., *Orationem pro M. Marcello, quam Frid. Aug. Wolfius a M. Tullio Cicerone abiudicavit, denuo defendit* . . . FRANCISCUS HAHNE. Dis. inaug. Braunschweig, 1876.

KING: *The Philippic Orations.* 2d ed. Oxford, 1878.

GAST: *Erste, vierte, und vierzehnte Philippische Rede.* Leipzig, 1891.

Among special works bearing on the orations are: —

BEESLY: *Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius.* London, 1878. Contains an erratic but brilliant apology for Catiline.

HAGEN: *Untersuchungen über römische Geschichte.* Erster Theil. *Catilina.* Königsberg, 1854.

STERN: *Catilina und die Parteikämpfe in Rom der Jahre* 66–63. Dorpat, 1883.

REINACH: *De Archia Poeta.* Paris, 1890.

LETTERS.

TYRRELL: *The Correspondence of M. Tullius Cicero, arranged according to its chronological order, with a revision of the text, a commentary, and introductory essays.* Dublin and London. Vol. I., 1879; Vol. II., 1886; Vol. III. (including letters of B. C. 50), 1890.

SCHÜTZ: All the letters, with Latin notes. 6 vols. Halle, 1809–1812.

BOOT: *Epistolarum ad Atticum libri* XVI. Latin notes, critical and explanatory. 2 vols. Amsterdam, 1865–1866.

There are numerous annotated collections of selected letters of Cicero. Among them may be mentioned those by TYRRELL (London and New York, 1891); SÜPFLE, 9th ed., revised by BOECKEL (Karlsruhe, 1885); WATSON (3d ed., Oxford, 1881);

PARRY (London, 1867); MUIRHEAD (London, 1885); PRITCHARD and BERNARD (2d ed., London, 1888).

Books useful in connection with the letters are: —

JEANS: *The Life and Letters of Cicero;* a translation of the Letters in Watson's ed. London, 1880.

MERIVALE: Abeken's *Cicero in his Letters.* London, 1854.

CHURCH: *Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.* London and New York, 1884.

IDIOMS AND PHRASES.

a me ipse non descivi, *I did not prove false to myself.*

ab eo vehementissime dissentio, *I disagree with him most emphatically.*

ab ineunte aetate, *from the beginning of life.*

ab inferis, *from the Underworld, from the dead.*

ab occidente, *in the west.*

abest non nemo, *more than one is away, some are away.*

abiectus metu, *prostrated with fear.*

accipere in vestram fidem, *to take into your confidence.*

ad caelum efferre laudibus, *to laud to the skies.*

ad expilandos socios diripiendasque provincias, *to rob allies and plunder provinces.*

ad Lepidum habitare, *to live at the house of Lepidus, to live at Lepidus's.*

ad rem publicam adire, *to engage in the administration of public affairs, to take office.*

adire hereditatem, *to enter upon an inheritance, take possession of an inheritance.*

adniti de triumpho, *to make every effort to secure a triumph.*

adversae res, *adversity, misfortune.*

aeque carus ac, *just as dear as.*

aequo animo, *calmly, without anxiety; with resignation.*

aequum est, *it is fair, it is right.*

aere alieno premi, *to be heavily in debt.*

aes alienum, *debt, indebtedness.*

in tantum aes alienum, *so deeply into debt.*

agere cum aliquo, *to treat with any one, plead with any one.*

agere gratias, *to thank.*

nihil agis, *you accomplish nothing.*

quid agis? *how do you do? how are you?* also, *what are you about? what do you mean?*

agitur populi Romani gloria, *the glory of the Roman people is at stake.*

agitur de vectigalibus, *the revenues are imperilled.*

alia omnia, *all things else, everything else.*

aliqua ex parte, *in some measure.*

aliquid amplum cogitare, *to entertain some noble sentiment.*

aliquid de ingeniis iudicare, *to form any judgment of (his) abilities.*

aliquid loci, *some place, some room.*

aliquid respondit, *he made some answer or other.*

aliquid sapientiae, *any degree of prudence, any prudence.*

amabo te, *will you kindly, please.*

amans rei publicae, *devoted to his country.*

amantissimus rei publicae, *very devoted to his country, of the loftiest patriotism.*

amplius negoti, *a larger measure of difficulty, more trouble.*

amplius negoti mihi contrahitur, *I am more deeply involved in difficulty.*

anceps contentio, *a contest on two sides.*

animo cernere, *to see in fancy, see in imagination.*

quo **animo esse debetis?** *what feeling ought you to have? how ought you to feel?*

quo **animo ferre debetis**, *with what spirit ought you to endure.*

animos ac spiritus capere, *to endure the arrogance and insolence.*

animose et fortiter facere aliquid, *to do something with spirit and bravery.*

animum armatum retinere, *to retain a spirit of hostility.*

animum inducere, *to make up* one's *mind.*

animum vincere, *to conquer* one's *spirit.*

ante acta vita, *past life.*

ante civitatem datam, *prior to the granting of citizenship.*

paucis **ante diebus**, *a few days ago.*

paulo **ante**, *a little while ago.*

ante me, *before me; before my time.*

apud inferos, *in the Underworld.*

apud Laecam, *at Laeca's house, at Laeca's.*

apud Tenedum, *off Tenedos.*

aspicere inter sese, *to look at one another.*

auctor gravior, *an adviser of greater weight.*

audita re, *having heard of the matter.*

aures dare, *to give attention.*

aversus a Musis, *unfriendly to the Muses.*

aversus a vero, *hostile to truth.*

bella legere, *to read about wars.*

bellum in multa varietate versatum, *a war waged with many vicissitudes.*

bellum apparare, *to get ready for war.*

bellum conficere, *to put an end to a war, bring a war to a successful termination.*

bellum coniungere, *to unite in waging war.*

bellum excitare, *to stir up war.*

bellum inferre, *to make war upon.*

bellum suscipere, *to commence war.*

bene barbatus, *with full beard.*

bene de re publica mereri, *to do good service for one's country, to be useful to the state.*

bene de re publica sperare, *to have great hope for the state.*

bene potus, *having drunk freely, being quite mellow.*

bono animo dicere, *to say with good intention.*

bono animo esse, *to be of good cheer; to be well disposed.*

mea **causa**, *on my account, for my sake.*

honoris **causa nomino**, *I mention in the way of honor; I mention with due respect.*

vitandae suspicionis **causa**, *in order to avoid suspicion.*

de **certa causa**, *for a certain reason.*

causam dicere, *to state a case, to plead a case.*

certior factus, *having been informed.*

certior fieri, *to be informed.*

certiorem facere, *to inform.*

civitatem alicui dare, *to grant citizenship to any one, bestow the franchise on any one.*

in civitatem ascribere, *to enroll as a citizen.*

eum civitate donare, *to bestow the franchise on him.*

cogere senatum, *to convene the Senate.*

collatis signis, *in the shock of battle, in regular engagements.*

colonias constituere, *to found colonies.*

concedi alicui necesse est, *it must inevitably be given up to some one.*

consilia inire, *to form plans.*

consulere alicui, *to look out for the interest of any one.*

consulere aliquem, *to consult any one, to ask advice of any one.*

consulere vobis, *to look out for your interest.*

contra atque, *opposite to what, contrary to what.*

dare operam, *to take pains, to make an effort.*

de caelo percelli, *to be struck by lightning.*

detrimentum accipere, *to suffer loss.*

difficili rei publicae tempore, *at a time of peril for the state, at a critical time for the state.*

diffidens rebus suis, *in a state of despair regarding his own resources.*

dilectum habere, *to raise a levy, to draft.*

domi libenter sum, *I am glad to be at home.*

domi meae, *at my house.*

e portu egredi, *to set sail.*

eadem fortuna quae illorum, *the same lot as that of those.*

eo magis, *all the more.*

eos hoc moneo, *I give them this warning.*

eos praemiis adfecit, *he bestowed gifts upon them.*

erit verendum mihi, *I shall have to be afraid, I shall have to fear.*

est mihi tanti, *it is well worth while for me, it is well worth my while.*

mihi est invidiosum, *I find it a source of unpopularity, it is a source of unpopularity to me.*

etiam atque etiam, *again and again.*

ex belli ore ac faucibus, *from the open jaws of war.*

ex eo quaeritur, *the question is put to him, inquiry is made of him.*

ex hac parte, *on this side.*

ex magna spe deturbari, *to be deprived of great hopes.*

ex marmore constitutus, *fashioned in marble.*

ex media morte, *from the midst of death.*

ex pedibus laborare, *to have trouble with one's feet, to have the gout.*

ex pueris, *from childhood.*

ex senatus consulto, *in accordance with a decree of the Senate, in accordance with the Senate's decree.*

ex tempore, *off-hand, on the spur of the moment, without preparation.*

ex vestro iudicio, *in consequence of your judgment.*

exercitum conficere, *to raise an army.*

extrema hieme, *at the end of winter.*

extrema pueritia, *at the end of boyhood.*

fac ut sciam, *let me know.*

fac ut valeas, *do keep well.*

fac ut tuam valetudinem cures, *do take care of your health.*

facere alicui pergratum, *to do any one a great favor.*
facere potestatem dicendi, *to offer an opportunity to speak, to give an opportunity for saying.*
faciam te certiorem, *I will inform you.*
facultas oblata est, *an opportunity was presented.*
falso memoriae proditum, *based upon unfounded tradition.*
familiarissime vivere, *to be on the most intimate terms.*
me **fefellit dies,** *I was mistaken in the day.*
num me **fefellit dies?** *I was not mistaken in the day, was I? was I mistaken in regard to the date?*
vix **feram,** *I shall find it hard to endure, I shall hardly be able to bear.*
ferenda non fuerunt, *they ought not to have been endured.*
ferenda mihi non fuerunt, *I ought not to have put up with them.*
ferre moleste, *to be annoyed, to feel grieved.*
ferro flammaque, *with fire and sword.*
fidem facere, *to convince, to command confidence.*
minorem **fidem facere,** *to fail to convince, fail to command entire confidence.*
fidem publicam dare, *to give a pledge of safety in the name of the state.*
fingere sibi, *to imagine.*
fundamenta iacere, *to lay the foundations.*

gratiam alicuius conciliare, *to win the favor of some one.*
gratiam habere, *to feel thankful, to be grateful.*
bonam **gratiam quaerere,** *to court popularity.*
gratiam referre, *to return a favor, to requite, recompense.*
gratias agere, *to give thanks, to thank.*
maximas **gratias agere,** *to thank most heartily.*
gratum facere, *to do a favor.*

hieme summa, *in the dead of winter, in the depth of winter.*
hoc praecipiendum est, *this advice ought to be given.*
eis **hoc praecipiendum est,** *they ought to be given this piece of advice.*
hodierno die mane, *this morning.*
in **honore esse debebit is,** *he will deserve to be in honor.*
honorum gradus, *the grades of public office, the avenues of official preferment.*

iam diu teneo, *I have long been holding.*
iam dudum hortor, *I have long been urging.*
iam pridem studes, *you have long been eagerly desiring, this long time you have been eager.*
iam tum, *even then, at that very time.*
id quod consequi conantur, *what they are trying to attain, their ends.*
id temporis, *at that particular time, at just that time.*
idem qui, *the same as.*
idem sentire, *to have the same feeling, the same opinion.*
imperare obsides, *to levy hostages, make a requisition for hostages.*
imperare omnibus gentibus, *to rule over all peoples.*
in agendo, *in action.*
in armis, *under arms, in arms; in the pursuit of arms, in war.*
in caelum, *to the skies.*

in custodiam dare, *to place in custody, to put under surveillance.*
in dato beneficio, *in the granting of a favor.*
in dies, *day by day, every day.*
in dies singulos, *each successive day.*
in eam partem, ut, *to the end that.*
in eandem fere sententiam, *to much the same effect, of about the same import.*
in malis, *in the midst of evils.*
in optimo quoque, *in all the best.*
in perditis rebus, *in profligacy.*
in perpetuum, *for all time, forever.*
in posteritatem, *for the future.*
in posterum, *for the future.*
in posterum tempus, *for future time, for the future.*
in praesens tempus, *for the present.*
in quaestu relinquere, *to leave on interest.*
incumbite in causam, *throw yourselves into the cause.*
ineunte adulescentia, *at the beginning of youth.*
ineunte vere, *at the opening of spring.*
inferre bellum, *to make war upon.*
inire consilium, *to form a plan.*
inspectante praetore, *under the eyes of the praetor.*
integris signis, *with the seals unbroken.*
inter se, *with each other, with one another.*
ira victoriae, *the fury of victory.*
isto pacto ut, *in such a way as, as.*
iudicium facere, *to pass an opinion, to pass judgment.*
ius civitatis, *the rights of citizenship, citizenship.*

latius opinione, *more widely than you think, than one would think.*
laudibus in caelum ferre, *to praise to the skies.*
loco motus est, *he was forced from his vantage-ground.*
locorum opportunitas, *advantages of position.*

magno in aere alieno, *deeply in debt.*
male emere, *to purchase at too high a price, to buy too dear.*
male gerere negotium, *to manage* one's *business badly.*
maximas gratias agere, *to return most hearty thanks.*
maxime elaborandum est, *very great effort must be made, all pains must be taken.*
me imperante, *at my bidding.*
me quid pudeat? *why should I be ashamed?*
mea interest, *it is for my interest, to my advantage; I am concerned.*
Medea illa, *the famous Medea.*
media aestate, *at midsummer.*
memoria tenere, *to remember, to keep in mind.*
mente captus, *beside himself.*
meo nomine, *in my name, on my account; in my honor.*
meorum factorum paenitebit, *I shall be sorry for what I did, I shall regret my action.*
mihi crede, credite, *believe me, upon my word.*
mihi in animo est, *it is my intention, I intend.*
mihi in mentem venit, *it occurs to me.*
mihi placet, *I think best, I resolve.*
mihi suadeo, *I am persuaded.*
minus est erratum, *no mistake has been made.*
moleste ferre, *to be annoyed, to feel grieved.*
multum valere, *to be very powerful; to have great influence, be very important.*

mutue respondere, *to make adequate return, make a fair return.*

ne longum sit, *not to be tedious, not to bore you.*
necesse est pervenire, *must inevitably come, must inevitably fall* (*to*).
nescio an, *perhaps I might better say, probably.*
nescio quid, *something, some.*
nescio quo modo, *somehow.*
nescio quo pacto, *somehow.*
nihil aliud nisi de hoste cogitare, *to think of nothing but the enemy, to have no thought for anything except the enemy.*
nihil de re publica cogitare, *to give no thought to political matters, give no thought to public affairs.*
nihil nisi de parricidio cogitare, *to think of nothing but murder.*
nihil decretum est, *no decree was passed, no motion was carried.*
nihil mihi noceri potest, *no harm can be done me.*
nobis consulibus, *in our consulship, in my consulship.*
noctes ac dies, *day and night.*
noli esse, *be not.*
noli defatigari, *be not wearied, do not allow yourself to become weary.*
nolite dubitare, *do not hesitate.*
m e o **nomine,** *in my name, in my honor.*
s u o **nomine,** *on his own account.*
novis rebus studere, *to be eager for a revolution, be desirous of a revolution.*
nudius tertius, *day before yesterday.*
nullo impediente, *with no one hindering, with none to hinder.*
nullo modo, *in no way, by no means.*

occasio oblata est, *an opportunity presented itself.*
omnes unum volunt, *all are of one opinion.*
omnium rerum desperatio, *utter despair.*
operare pretium est, *it is worth while.*
operam dare, *to take pains, to make an effort.*
opinione celerius, *sooner than was expected.*
t e **oportet duci,** *you ought to be led.*
t e **iam pridem oportebat duci,** *you ought long ago to have been led.*
optime de re publica mereri, *to render most important service to one's country.*
optimo iure, *with the fairest possible reason.*
optimus quisque, *all the best.*
opus est, *there is need, it is necessary.*
orbis terrae, orbis terrarum, *the world, the whole world.*

pace tua, *with your permission.*
parum comitatus, *with too small a retinue, with too small an escort.*
parvi refert, *it matters little.*
pauca dicere, *to say a few words.*
paulum mihi est morae, *I am suffering a little delay.*
pecunias collocatas habere, *to have sums of money invested.*
per causam, *under the pretext.*
per hanc causam, *under this pretext, with this as a pretext.*
per fortunas vide, *for heaven's sake see to it, take care.*
perinde atque, *just as, exactly as.*
permagni nostra interest, *it is of very great importance to us ;* or, *it is very important for me.*
permultum valere, *to be exceedingly powerful, to possess very great influence.*

pingue quiddam sonantes atque peregrinum, *offering some stupid and outlandish composition.*

e i s **placet,** *they think best, they resolve.*

plurimum posse, *to have the greatest influence, to be most powerful, be pre-eminent.*

plurimum valere, *to have very great weight, exert very great influence.*

poenam sceleris sufferre, *to suffer punishment for crime.*

poenam suscipere, *to receive punishment, undergo punishment.*

poenas expetere ab aliquo, *to inflict punishment on any one, to visit any one with retribution.*

post civitatem datam, *after the granting of citizenship, after the franchise was granted.*

post hominum memoriam, *within the memory of man.*

post urbem conditam, *since the founding of the City, since the City was founded.*

post hanc urbem conditam, *since the founding of this City, since this City was founded.*

praeter opinionem omnium, *contrary to the expectation of all.*

praeter spem, *contrary to expectation, beyond one's expectation.*

primo quoque tempore, *at the earliest possible moment.*

priore nocte, *night before last.*

pro eo ac mereor, *in such measure as I deserve, in proportion to my deserts.*

proeliis secundis uti, *to have successful engagements, to come off victorious in battle.*

prope inspectantibus vobis, *almost under your eyes.*

proxima nocte, *last night.*

qua re, *wherefore.*

quae cum ita sint, *now since these things are so, and since this is so.*

quam ob rem, *on what account? wherefore.*

quam plurimi, *as many as possible.*

quam primum, *as soon as possible.*

quantum est situm in nobis, *so far as in us lies, so far as in me lies.*

quem ad finem? *to what limit? how far?*

quem ad modum, *in what way? how; as.*

quem venisse gaudent, *at the arrival of whom they rejoice.*

quicquid increpuerit, *at every sound.*

quicquid possum, *whatever influence I possess, whatever I can accomplish.*

quicquid studi, *whatever enthusiasm.*

quid consili? *what scheme? what plan?*

quid illo fieri placet? *what does he want to have done?*

quid interest? *what difference is there?*

quid mihi cum vobis est? *what business have I with you? what have I to do with you?*

quid novi? *what news?*

quid novi, *anything new, anything without precedent.*

quid telorum, *any weapons.*

s i **quid telorum,** *whatever weapons.*

quid Tullia fiet? *what will become of Tullia?*

quieta re publica, *when the state is undisturbed, when the state is free from agitation.*

quoad erit integrum, *so long as it shall remain an open question.*

quod reliquum est, *for the rest, for the future.*

ratio totius belli, *the plan of the entire campaign*, or *of the entire war*.

referre ad senatum, *to lay before the Senate*.

referre gratiam, *to return a favor, to requite, recompense*.

reliquum est, *it remains*.

rem deferre ad patres conscriptos, *to report a matter to the Senate in session*.

rem gerere, *to manage business*.

rem optime gerere, *to manage business exceedingly well*.

remoto Catilina, *with Catiline out of the way*.

rerum potiri, *to get control of the government*.

res gestae, *achievements, exploits, deeds*.

res se habet, *the case stands*.

salutem dicere, *to send greeting*.

salutem nuntiare, *to carry one's regards*.

satis facere rei publicae, *to do one's duty by the state*.

satis laudis, *sufficient praise, praise enough*.

scriptor rerum, *writer of history, historian*.

scriptor rerum suarum, *chronicler of his achievements, biographer*.

se praetura abdicare, *to resign the office of praetor*.

se pro cive gerere, *to conduct one's self as a citizen*.

secundae res, *prosperity*.

a senatorio gradu longe abesse, *to be far too young for membership in the Senate*.

senatui placuit, *the Senate voted, the Senate passed a resolution*.

senatum consulere, *to ask the opinion of the Senate, to consult the Senate*.

senatum convocare, *to convoke the Senate, call a meeting of the Senate*.

sententiam ferre, *to cast a vote*.

sententiam rogare, *to put the question, to call for a vote*.

si curae tibi est, *if you care about it, if you take interest in it*.

si in eo stat, *if he persists in that, if he remains firm in that*.

si vestra voluntas feret, *if such be your pleasure*.

si vobis placet, *if you think best*.

simul ac, simul atque, *as soon as*.

sine controversia, *beyond question, indisputably*.

sine dubio, *beyond doubt*.

sine ulla mora, *at once*.

tua sponte, *of your own accord*.

sui conservandi causa, *in order to save themselves*.

summa res publica, *the highest interest of the state*.

summum supplicium, *the severest punishment*.

summus imperator, *a commander of the first rank*.

suo nomine, *on his own account*.

superiore nocte, *night before last*.

supplicium de aliquo sumere, *to inflict punishment upon any one*.

tandem aliquando, *now at length, then at length*.

tantum abest ut . . . videar, ut *so far am I from appearing, . . . that*.

te auctore, *on your advice*.

te oportet, see **oportet**.

terra marique, *on land and sea*.

tertia fere vigilia exacta, *at about the end of the third watch*.

si transactum est, *if all is over*.

tua sponte, *of your own accord*.

ubinam gentium sumus? *where in the world are we?*

ullo modo, *in any way, by any means.*
una significatione litterarum, *by a single written order.*
urbi satis praesidi est, *the city has a sufficient garrison, the city is amply garrisoned.*
ut arbitror, *in my judgment.*
ut levissime dicam, *to put the case very mildly, to speak with extreme moderation.*
ut primum, *as soon as.*
uti aliquo familiariter, *to be on intimate terms with any one.*

vacui temporis nihil, *no leisure time, no leisure.*
vadimonium deserere, *to forsake an obligation to appear in court, to forfeit one's recognizance.*
vehementer angere, *to be greatly troubled, be much disturbed.*
vehementer cum senatu consociari, *to be thoroughly in accord with the Senate.*
vehementer errare, *to be very much mistaken.*
velim dispicias res Romanas, *will you kindly think over matters at Rome.*
velim eo me excuses, *will you please to make excuse for me to him, excuse me to him.*
veniam dare, *to pardon.*
ventum est, *they* (or *he*) *came, have come.*
verba facere, *to speak.*
verbis amplissimis, *in most distinguished terms, in the handsomest terms.*
verendum erat mihi, *I ought to have feared.*
vereri ne, *to fear that.*
vereri ut, *to fear that . . . not.*
vestrum est providere, *it is your duty to make provision.*
vi et minis, *by threats of violence.*
vir optimus, *an exceedingly worthy gentleman, a most excellent man.*
vis et manus, *violent hands.*
vitae meae rationes, *my plan of life.*
vix feram, *I shall find it hard to bear, I shall hardly be able to endure.*
voculae recreandae causa, *in order to strengthen my poor voice.*
voluptatem capere, *to receive pleasure, take delight.*

GREEK WORDS.

αἰσχρός, *-ά*, *-όν*, adj., [*αἶσχος*, *s ame*], comp. *αἰσχίων*, sup. *αἴσχιστος*, *shameful*, *base*, *contemptible*, *disgraceful*.

ἀναφαίνω, *-φανῶ*, *-πέφαγκα*, aor. *ἀνέφηνα*, [*ἀνά* + *φαίνω*], *show forth*, *display*; mid. *ἀναφαίνομαι*, *appear*, *be seen*, *be thought*.

ἀποθέωσις, *-εως*, *ἡ*, [*ἀποθεόω*, *ἀπό* + *θεόω* from *θεός*], *deification*, a form of consecration which caused the person receiving it to be considered as a divinity.

ἀριστεία, *-ας*, *ἡ*, [*ἀριστεύω*, *be best*, from *ἄριστος*], lit. *deed of him that is best*; *noble deed*, *heroic action*.

αὐθωρεί, adv., [*αὔθωρος*, adj., from *αὐτός*, *ὥρα*], *at the very hour*, *at the selfsame hour*.

βοῶπις, *-ιδος*, fem. adj. and subst. [*βοῦς*, *ὤψ*], *ox-eyed*, *cow-eyed*, i. e. having large, lustrous eyes; in Homer applied to Juno, suggesting her majestic beauty.

ἐπιδήμιος, *-ον*, adj., [*ἐπί*, *δῆμος*], *among the people*, *native*; *prevalent among the people*, as a disease, *epidemic*.

Λαιστρυγόνιος, *-α*, *-ον*, Homeric acc. sing. fem. *Λαιστρυγονίην*, adj., [*Λαιστρυγόνες*], *Laestrygonian*, *of the Laestrygonians*, a mythical folk of gigantic stature, said to have lived along the west coast of Italy below Formiae, or in Sicily.

λακωνισμός, *-οῦ*, *ὁ*, [*λακωνίζω*, from *Λάκων*, *Lacedaemonian*], *aping of that which is Lacedaemonian*, *imitation of Spartan custom* in anything.

σιωπάω, *σιωπήσομαι*, *σεσιώπηκα*, *ἐσιώπησα*, [*σιωπή*, *silence*], *be silent*, *keep silence*, *remain silent*.

σκήπτω, *σκήψω*, *prop*; mid. *σκήπτομαι*, *prop one's self*, *lean on*, *rely on*, hence *allege by way of excuse*, *make excuses*, *excuse one's self*.

σπουδάζω, *-άσω*, [*σπουδή*, *haste*], lit. *make haste*; hence *be eager*, *be earnest*, *speak seriously*, *be in earnest*.

Τηλέπυλος, *-ου*, *ἡ*, [*τῆλε*, *far*, *πύλη*, *gate*], lit. *City of the widely separated Gates*, *Telepylus*, mythical town of the Laestrygonians. Od. XXIII. 318.

ὑποσόλοικος, *-ον*, adj., [*ὑπό* + *σόλοικος*, *barbarous*], *of faulty speech*; *in bad taste*, *out of place*.

φιλοσοφέω or **φιλοσοφῶ**, *-ήσω*, [*φιλόσοφος*], *be a philosopher*, *love wisdom*.

φλύαρος, *-ου*, *ὁ*, [*φλύω*, *bubble over*, *talk foolishly*], *idle talk*, *foolery*, *trifle*.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a. = *active.*
abl. = *ablative.*
abs. = *absolute.*
acc. = *accusative.*
adj. = *adjective.*
adv. = *adverb, adverbial.*
causat. = *causative.*
chap. = *chapter.*
comp. = *comparative.*
conj. = *conjunction.*
dat. = *dative.*
decl. = *declension.*
def. = *defective.*
dem. = *demonstrative.*
dep. (in vocabulary) = *deponent.*
dim. = *diminutive.*
e. g. = *exemplī grātiā* = *for example.*
Eng. = *English.*
EP. = *Epistolae*, or *Epistola.*
et al. = *et alibī* = *and elsewhere.*
et seq. = *et sequentia* = *and what follows.*
etc. = *et cētera* = *and so forth.*
excl. = *exclamation.*
f. = *feminine.*
freq. = *frequentative.*
fut. = *future.*
gen. = *genitive.*
ibid. = *ibīdem* = *in the same place.*
id. = *īdem* = *the same.*
i. e. = *id est* = *that is.*
imp. = *imperative.*
impers. = *impersonal, impersonally.*
impf. = *imperfect.*
inch. = *inchoative.*
indecl. = *indeclinable.*
indef. = *indefinite.*
indic. = *indicative.*
inf. = *infinitive.*
inter. = *interrogative.*
interj. = *interjection.*
intr. = *intransitive.*
irr. = *irregular.*
lit. = *literally.*
m. = *masculine.*
MSS. = *manuscripts.*
n., neut. = *neuter.*
nom. = *nominative.*
num. = *numeral.*
Or. = *Ōrātiō.*
p., pp. = *page, pages.*
part. = *participle.*
pass. = *passive.*
patr. = *patronymic.*
pers. = *person, personal.*
pf. = *perfect.*
pl. = *plural.*
plup. = *pluperfect.*
pos. = *positive.*
pred. = *predicate.*
prep. = *preposition.*
pres. = *present.*
pron. = *pronoun, pronominal.*
reflex. = *reflexive.*
rel. = *relative.*
semi-dep. = *semi-deponent.*
sing. = *singular.*
subj. = *subjunctive.*
subst. = *substantive.*
sup. = *superlative.*
trans. = *transitive.*
v. = *verb.*
voc. = *vocative.*
1, 2, 3, 4 with verbs = 1st, 2d, 3d, or 4th conjugation.

ANT. IV. = *in M. Antōnium ōrātiō Philippica quarta.*
ARCH. = *prō A. Liciniō Archiā ōrātiō.*
CAT. I., II., III., IV. = *in L. Catilīnam ōrātiō prīma, secunda, tertia, quarta.*
IMP. P. = *dē Imperiō Gnaeī Pompēī ōrātiō.*
MAR. = *prō M. Mārcellō ōrātiō.*

VOCABULARY.

A., with proper names = **Aulus**, a Roman *praenōmen*, or forename.

a. d., = **ante diem**; see **ante**.

a. u. c., = **annō urbis conditae**, 'in the year from the founding of the city,' or **ab urbe conditā**, 'after the founding of the city;' used with dates reckoned from the year in which Rome was said to have been founded, 753 B. C.

ā, ab, and **abs**, [cf. ἀπό, Eng. of, off], prep. with abl., originally implying separation, *from*, *away from*, *out of;* of place or direction, *from*, *out of*, *at*, especially with adverbs of distance, as **longē ā domō, procul ā nōbīs**; of time, *from*, *since*, *after*, as **ab ineunte aetāte, ab adulēscentiā, ab illō tempore, ā senātōriō gradū longē**; of agency, with passive verbs and gerundives, *by*, *on the part of;* of source, *from*, *through*, especially with verbs and adj. signifying fearing, hoping, expecting, defending, liquidating; the prep. **ā** with the person is used with **quaesō, postulō, poenās expetō**, and **dissentiō**.

abdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ab + dicō], 1, a., *abdicate;* reflex., with abl., *resign*, *lay down*, *renounce*, used of withdrawal from an office before the expiration of the term of appointment, as **sē praetūrā abdicāvit**, *he resigned his office of praetor.*

abditus, -a, -um, [part. of **abdō**], adj., *concealed*, *hidden; secluded*, *secret.*

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [ab + dō], 3, a., *put away*, *remove*, *conceal;* reflex., **abdere sē**, *to betake one's self to*, *to devote one's self to*, *to hide one's self in.*

abeō, -īre, abīvī or **-iī, abitum,** fut. part. **abitūrus, [ab + eō]**, irr., n., *go away*, *depart*, *leave; pass away*, *be gone*, *disappear*, *vanish.*

aberrātiō, -ōnis, [**aberrō**, from **ab + errō**], f., *relief*, *respite*, as from troubles.

abhorreō, -ēre, -uī, ——, [ab + horreō], 2, n. and a., *shrink back from*, *shudder at; be at variance with*, *be inconsistent with*, *be averse to; be not connected with;* often construed with **ā** and the abl.

abiciō, abicere, -iēcī, -iectum, [ab + iaciō], 3, a., *throw away*, *cast away*, *throw down; give up*, *abandon;* reflex., **abicere sē**, *throw one's self down*, *prostrate one's self*, *give up in despair.*

abiectus, -a, -um, [part. of **abiciō**], adj., *cast down, overwhelmed, despondent; low, mean, worthless.*

absconditus, -a, -um, [part. of **abscondō**], adj., *hidden, concealed, secret.*

abscondō, -dere, -dī, -ditum, [**abs** + **condō**], 3, a., *hide, conceal; make a secret of.*

absēns, -entis, [part. of **absum**], adj., *absent, away, not present.*

absolūtiō, -ōnis, [**absolvō**, *discharge*], f., as a legal term, *acquittal; completeness.*

abstrahō, -ere, **abstrāxī**, **abstractum**, [**abs** + **trahō**], 3, a., *draw away; withdraw, remove; divert, cut off.*

abstrūdō, -ere, **abstrūsī**, **abstrūsum**, [**abs** + **trūdō**], 3, a., *thrust away, hide, conceal.*

absum, **abesse**, **āfuī**, fut. part. **āfutūrus**, [**ab** + **sum**], irr., n., *be away from, be absent, be far, be from.* **cūius aetās ā —— longē abesset**, *whose age was far too young for ——.* **tantum abest ut —— ut**, *so far from —— that.*

abundāns, -antis, [part. of **abundō**], adj., *overflowing, rich, abounding.*

abundantia, -ae, [**abundō**], f., *plenty, abundance.*

abundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ab** + **undō**, from **unda**, *wave*], 1, n., *overflow, abound in, be rich in.*

abūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus sum, [**ab** + **ūtor**], 3, dep., *use up; abuse, outrage.*

ac, see **atque**.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [**ad** + **cēdō**], 3, n., *come to, draw near to, draw near, approach;* used often as synonymous with the passive of **addō**, *be added.*

accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **celerō**, from **celer**], 1, a. and n., *hasten, quicken; hurry, make haste.*

accessiō, -ōnis, [**accēdō**], f., *a coming to, approach; increase, addition, enlargement.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, ——, [**ad** + **cadō**], 3, n., *fall upon, fall to; reach, come to; come to pass, happen, occur, take place.*

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [**ad** + **capiō**], 3, a., *take to one's self, receive, accept; meet with, experience, suffer; take in, hear, learn, understand; undertake, assume.*

Accius, -ī, m., *L. Accius*, an early Roman tragic poet, born 170 B. C. He lived to a great age and wrote many tragedies; also an historical poem and three prose works. Only a few fragments of his writings are extant, but these indicate marked literary power.

accommodātus, -a, -um, [part. of **accommodō**], adj., *adapted, suited, fit, suitable, appropriate.*

accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **commodō**, from **commodus**], 1, a., *fit, adjust, adapt, accommodate to.*

accubō, -āre, ——, ——, [**ad** + **cubō**], 1, n., *lie at, lie near;* especially *recline* at table, in accordance with the Roman custom, the body reclining on a couch, the left arm resting on a cushion, the right arm being left free to take food.

accūrātē, comp. **accūrātius**, sup. **accūrātissimē**, [**accūrātus**, *carefully wrought*], adv., *carefully, with pains, with painstaking; precisely, exactly.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad**, **causa**], 1, a., *reproach, accuse, blame, find fault with; prosecute, indict.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, comp. **ācrior,** sup. **ācerrimus,** adj., *sharp, piercing; harsh, bitter; keen, zealous, spirited; passionate, violent; fierce, severe.*

acerbē, comp. **acerbius,** sup. **acerbissimē, [acerbus],** adv., *harshly, cruelly, bitterly; painfully, grievously, severely.*

acerbitās, -ātis, [acerbus], f., *bitterness; harshness, severity;* pl., *sorrows, anguish, affliction.*

acerbus, -a, -um, [ācer], adj., *sharp* to the taste, *bitter; harsh, severe, cruel; distressing, rigorous, burdensome.*

acervus, -ī, m., *heap, pile; great quantity, multitude, mass.*

Achāia, -ae, ['Αχαΐα], f., *Achaia,* a Roman province, comprising all of Greece except Thessaly See N. to p. 130, 4.

Achillēs, -is, ['Αχιλλεύς], m., *Achilles,* son of Peleus and Thetis, famous hero of the Greeks in the Trojan war. ARCH. X.

aciēs, -ēī, f., *sharp point, sharp edge;* of an army, *line of battle, battle-array; battle, engagement; force, efficiency.*

ācriter, comp. **ācrius,** sup. **ācerrimē, [ācer],** adv., *sharply, keenly, cruelly; earnestly, zealously, vigorously.*

acroāma, -atis, [ἀκρόαμα, from ἀκροάομαι, *listen*], n., lit. *entertainment for the ear; reader, story-teller, musician,* applied especially to those who furnished entertainment at table with stories, jests, or songs.

āctiō, -ōnis, [agō], f., *a driving* or *doing, action; action at law, lawsuit, prosecution, trial;* pl. often *public acts, measures.*

ācta, -ōrum, [agō], n., pl., *proceedings.*

āctus, -ūs, [agō], m., *a driving* or *doing; act, achievement.*

ad, prep. with acc. only, *to;* of motion and direction, *to, towards, up to;* of place, *in the vicinity of, at, near to, at the house of, in the presence of, among, according to;* of time, *till, to, up to, until;* of purpose, especially with the gerund, *for, in order to, for the purpose of, in;* of other relations, *with regard to, according to, in respect to, in consequence of, as to, in; about, almost, as many as.*

adaequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + aequō], 1, a. and n., *make equal to, make equal with, match; keep up with;* in Cicero usually followed by **cum** with an abl.

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [ad + dō], 3, a., *put to, bring to; add, join to, increase, augment; consider also.*

addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [ad + dūcō], 3, a., *lead to, bring to, conduct, lead; prompt, induce, incite to, persuade, influence.*

adeō, -īre, -iī or **-īvī, -itum, [ad + eō],** irr., n. and a., *go to, come to, approach; enter upon, undertake; encounter, incur; undergo, submit to.* **ad rem pūblicam adīre,** *to engage in the administration of public affairs.* **hērēditātem adīre,** *to take possession of an inheritance.*

adeō [ad + eō], adv., *to this, thus far, so far, so much; so long, so.* **usque adeō,** *even to such a degree, even thus far, even so far.* **atque adeō,** *and even, yet more, still further.*

adeps, -ipis, m. or f., of animals, *fat, lard;* of men, *corpulence, fleshiness, obesity.*

adfectus, -a, -um, [part. of adficiō], adj., *provided, endowed, gifted; affected, disposed; weakened, impaired.*

adferō, -ferre, attulī, adlātum, [**ad + ferō**], irr., a., *bring to, carry to; convey, bring, introduce; report, announce; produce, contribute, offer.*

adficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [**ad + faciō**], 3, a., *do something to, treat, use; affect, influence; visit with, afflict; weaken, impair, break down.*

adfingō, -fingere, -finxī, -fictum, [**ad + fingō**], 3, a., *attach; bestow, contribute.*

adfīnis, -e, [**ad + fīnis**], adj., *adjoining, neighboring; connected with, implicated in, accessory to.*

adfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad + fīrmō**], 1, a., *strengthen; confirm by words, encourage; maintain, assert.*

adflīctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **adflīgō**], 1, a., *break to pieces; crush; distress, torment, harass.*

adflīctus, -a, -um, comp. **adflīctior,** [part. of **adflīgō**], adj., *cast down, prostrate; dejected, discouraged, wretched, distressed.*

adflīgō, -flīgere, -flīxī, -flīctum, [**ad + flīgō**], 3, a., *strike at, dash at; shatter; overthrow, ruin, damage, injure, distress.*

adfluēns, -entis, [pres. part. of **adfluō**], adj., *abounding, overflowing, abundant.*

adfluō, -fluere, -flūxī, -fluxum, [**ad + fluō**], 3, n., *flow to, flow by;* with abl., *abound in, be overflowing, be full.*

adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [**ad + habeō**], 2, a., *hold to, bring, apply; furnish, offer, bestow; employ, use, exercise.*

adhortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**ad + hortor**], 1, dep., *encourage, arouse; urge, urge on, exhort.*

adhūc [**ad + hūc**], adv., *heretofore, hitherto, as yet, up to this time; still, yet.*

adimō, -ere, adēmī, adēmptum, [**ad + emō**], 3, a., *take away, remove; deprive of, free from.*

adipīscor, -ipīscī, -eptus sum, [**ad + apīscor**], 3, dep., *arrive at; obtain, attain, reach; get, gain, secure, win.*

aditus, -ūs, [**adeō**], m., *a going to, approach, access; way of approach, entrance, avenue, passage; arrival.*

adiūmentum, -ī, [for **adiuvamentum**, from **adiuvō**], n., *help, assistance, aid, support.*

adiungō, -ere, adiūnxī, adiūnctum, [**ad + iungō**], 3, a., *join to, attach to; join, add, annex, associate, unite to; win, secure; apply.*

adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtum, [**ad + iuvō**], 1, a., *help, assist; be of assistance to; aid, support, sustain.*

adliciō, -licere, -lēxī, -lectum, [**ad + laciō**], 3, a., *entice to, allure; attract, persuade.*

administer, -trī, [**ad + minister**], m., *attendant, assistant, helper; tool, instrument.*

administra, -ae, [**administer**], f., *female assistant, (female) servant, handmaid.*

administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad + ministrō,** from **minister**], 1, a., *manage, control, handle, administer, regulate; direct, guide, serve.*

admīrandus, -a, -um, [part. of **admīror**], adj., *worthy of admiration, to be admired, wonderful, admirable, strange.*

admīrātiō, -ōnis, [**admīror**], f., *admiration, wonder; surprise, astonishment.*

admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**ad + mīror**], 1, dep., *admire, view with wondering approval, wonder at; wonder, be astonished.*

admittō, -ere, admīsī, admissum, [**ad + mittō**], 3, a., *send to, let go; admit, receive; give access, allow access, grant admittance; permit, allow to be done; become guilty of, commit, perpetrate.*

admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [**ad + moneō**], 2, a., *remind, suggest; advise, urge, warn; bid.*

admonitus, -ūs, used only in the abl., [**admoneō**], m., *reminding, request, suggestion, warning; remonstrance.*

admurmurātiō, -ōnis, [**admurmurō**], f., *murmuring, murmur* of a crowd, expressing approval or dissent.

adnītor, -nītī, -nīxus sum, [**ad + nītor**], 3, dep., *lean upon; exert one's self, strive, make an effort.*

adnuō, -nuere, -nuī, ——, [**ad + nuō**], 3, n., *nod to, nod; nod assent, give assent, signify approval, assent.*

adōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad + ōrnō**], 1, a., *provide, furnish, equip, prepare; decorate, embellish, adorn.*

adquiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētum, [**ad + quiēscō**], 3, n., *become quiet, be at rest, have peace, rest, repose; be content, be satisfied.*

adquīrō, -ere, adquīsīvī, adquīsītum, [**ad + quaerō**], 3, a., *get in addition, get besides, obtain besides; acquire, gain, add.*

adsēnsus, -ūs, [**adsentiō**], m., *agreement, approval.*

adsentiō, -īre, adsēnsī, adsēnsum, [**ad + sentiō**], 4, n., also dep., **adsentior, -īrī, adsēnsus sum,** *give assent, approve, agree with, agree to.*

adsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [**ad + sequor**], 3, dep., *follow up, come up to; obtain, reach, gain; accomplish, effect.*

adservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad + servō**], 1, a., *watch over, keep, preserve; guard with care, keep under guard.*

adsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, ——, [**ad + sīdō,** *sit down*], 3, n., *sit down, take a seat.*

adsiduē [**adsiduus,** *continual*], adv., *constantly, continually, unceasingly.*

adsiduitās, -ātis, [**adsiduus**], f., *constant attendance; unremitting service, devotion; continuance, constancy.*

adsīgnātiō, -ōnis, [**adsīgnō**], f., *a marking out, allotting, assigning.*

adsuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [**adsuētus + faciō**], 3, a., *accustom to, habituate;* pass., *become accustomed to, be used to.*

adsum, -esse, -fuī, [**ad + sum**], irr., n., *be near, be present, be at hand; stand by, assist, support, help;* of motion, *appear, attend;* of time, *have come, be at hand, impend.*

adulēscēns, -entis, [part. of **adolēscō**], adj., *young, youthful.* As subst., m. or f., *youth, young man, young woman.*

adulēscentia, -ae, [**adulēscēns**], f., *youth,* the period of life beyond pueritia, and reckoned ordinarily between the ages of 15 and 25 or 30 years; by metonymy, = adulēscentēs, *young people, youth.*

adulēscentulus, -ī, [**adulēscēns**], m., dim., *very young man, lad, young fellow.*

adulter, -tera, adj., *adulterous, unchaste.* As subst., **adulter, -terī,** m., *adulterer, seducer, paramour.*

adultus, -a, -um, [**adolēscō**], adj., *full grown, mature, fully developed, adult.*

adventīcius, -a, -um, [adveniō], adj., *foreign, imported; strange.*

adventus, -ūs, [adveniō], m., *a coming, approach; arrival; presence.*

adversārius, -a, -um, [adversor], adj., *opposed, opposite; antagonistic, hostile, contrary.* As subst., **adversārius, -ī,** m., *opponent, antagonist, enemy, adversary.*

adversiō, -ōnis, [advertō], f., *direction; occupation, employment.*

adversus, -a, -um, [advertō], adj., *turned towards, facing, in front; unfavorable, unsuccessful, adverse; opposed, hostile.* **adversae rēs,** *misfortune, calamity, adversity, trouble, troubles.*

advesperāscit, -āscere, -āvit, ——, [ad + vesperāscit], 3, n., impers., *evening approaches, it grows dusk, it is twilight.*

advolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + volō], 1, n., *fly to, hasten to.*

aedēs, see **aedis.**

aedificium, -ī, [aedificō], n., *building, edifice.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [aedis + faciō], 1, a., *erect a building, build, erect; construct.*

aedīlis, -is, [aedēs], m., *aedile, buildings commissioner,* designation of certain magistrates in Rome, who had charge of buildings and public works, had an oversight of public exhibitions and dramatic performances, and were entrusted with the keeping of the decrees of the Senate and other public documents.

aedīlitās, -ātis, [aedīlis], f., *office of aedile, aedileship.*

aedis or **aedēs, -is,** f., of the gods, *temple, sanctuary;* of men, in pl. only, *house, habitation, dwelling.*

Aegaeus, -a, -um, [Αἰγαῖος], adj., *Aegean.* **Aegaeum mare,** *the Aegean sea.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *sick, ill, suffering, feeble; afflicted, distressed, troubled.*

aegrē, comp. **aegrius,** sup. **aegerrimē, [aeger],** adv., *painfully, with distress; with difficulty, hardly, scarcely; unwillingly, reluctantly.*

Aelius, -ī, with **Sex.,** *Sextus Aelius Paetus,* an early Roman jurist. He was curule aedile B. C. 200, consul B. C. 198, and censor B. C. 193. He left an important work on Roman law, which has perished. EP. XXXVIII.

Aemilius, -ī, with M., *Mārcus Aemilius Scaurus,* a Roman statesman of the time of the Jugurthine war. He was born B. C. 163; consul B. C. 115, with M. Caecilius Metellus; censor B. C. 109. He was a warm supporter of the aristocratic party. He died B. C. 90. ARCH. III.

aemulus, -a, -um, adj., *emulating, vying with, emulous, rivalling; envious.* As subst., **aemulus, -ī,** m., *rival.*

aequē [aequus], adv., *equally; in like manner, just as, to the same extent.* **aequē ac,** *just as, as much as, as.*

aequitās, -ātis, [aequus], f., *evenness; fairness, equity; calmness, repose, equanimity, contentment, equability.*

aequus, -a, -um, adj., *even, plain, level; equal, equitable, reasonable, fair, just, honorable; calm, patient, resigned; favorable, kind.* **aequum est,** *it is fair, it is reasonable.*

aerārium, -ī, [aerārius], n., *treasury; the public treasure, finances.* The Roman treasury was a part of the temple of Saturn in the Forum, in which public funds were kept.

aerārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**aes**], adj., *of copper, of bronze; of the public treasury.* **tribūnī aerāriī**, *paymasters*, who disbursed funds among the soldiers.

aerumna, -**ae**, f., *hardship, trouble, tribulation.*

aes, **aeris**, n., *copper; bronze*, an alloy of copper and tin; by metonymy, applied to things made of copper or bronze, as *bronze tablet, money.* **aes aliēnum**, *debt.*

aestās, **-ātis**, f., *summer.* **mēdia aestās**, *midsummer.*

aestimō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, a., *value, estimate, appraise, rate.*

aestus, **-ūs**, m., lit. *violent agitation;* of fire or fever, *heat, glow;* also = **aestās**, *summer;* of water, *surge, swell, tide;* of human emotions and actions, *fire, warmth, ardor; doubt, indecision.*

aetās, **-ātis**, [for aevitās, from **aevum**], f., *period of life, age, lifetime; time, period, generation; old age; an age, epoch.* **ab ineunte aetāte**, *from youth up, from early manhood.*

aeternitās, **-ātis**, [**aeternus**], f., *eternity, immortality; undying fame, enduring renown.*

aeternus, **-a**, **-um**, [for aeviternus, from **aevum**], adj., *lasting, everlasting, eternal, endless; unbroken, perpetual, immortal, imperishable.*

Aetōlī, **-ōrum**, [Αἰτωλός], m., *Aetolians*, inhabitants of Aetolia, a district in Greece north of the entrance of the Corinthian Gulf, and east of Acarnania.

Āfrica, **-ae**, f., *Āfrica*, referring at first only to that part of the continent under the dominion of the Carthaginians; then, the province *Āfrica*, comprising territory formerly held by Carthage, and organized after the destruction of the city, B.C. 146; in the broadest sense, *the African continent, Africa*, as the term is understood to-day.

Āfricānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Āfrica**], adj., *of Africa, African.* Used as a surname for the two Scipios who were victorious in Africa, *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus*, who defeated Hannibal at Zama, B.C. 202; and *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Aemiliānus Āfricānus*, adoptive grandson of the elder Scipio, who destroyed Carthage, B.C. 146.

ager, **-grī**, [cf. English acre], m., *land, field, estate*, referring to improved or productive land; *territory, district, domain;* pl. **agrī**, sometimes *country, the open country, plain*, as opposed to cities or mountains.

aggregō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**ad**, **grex**], 1, a., lit. *add to a flock; attach, join; collect, bring together, gather together.*

agitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [freq. of **agō**], 1, a., *drive, set in motion; move to and fro, brandish, wave, agitate; stir up, vex, trouble, distress; consider, deliberate, discuss.*

āgnōscō, **-nōscere**, **-nōvī**, **-nitum**, [**ad**+**gnōscō**], 3, a., *discern, recognize, identify; acknowledge; perceive, know by; perceive the meaning of, understand.*

agō, **agere**, **ēgī**, **āctum**, 3, a. and n., *set in motion, drive, lead; direct, conduct, guide; incite, urge; press forward, chase, pursue; drive off* as plunder, *rob; do, act, transact, perform; manage, carry on, accomplish;* of time, *spend, pass, live;* also, *treat, deal with, confer, plead with;* pass. sometimes, *be at stake, be in peril.* Imp. **age** as an interjection, *come now! come! well!* **grātiās agere**, *to give thanks.*

māximās grātiās agere, *to give heartiest thanks.* **Quid agis?** colloquially, *how are you?* also, *what are you about?*

agrārius, -a, -um, [ager], adj., *of land, belonging to land.* As subst., **agrārii, -ōrum,** m., pl., *supporters of agrarian laws, the agrarians, the agrarian party.*

agrestis, -e, [ager], adj., *of fields, rural, rustic; rude, coarse, uncultivated, wild.* As subst., **agrestis, -is,** m., usually in pl., *countryman, peasant, boor.*

Ahāla, -ae, m., name of a patrician family of the Servilian gens. **C. Servīlius Ahāla,** cf. **Maelius,** and N. to p. 62, l. 4.

āiō (pres. ind. **āiō, aïs, aït, āïunt,** impf. **āiēbam**), 3, def., n., *say yes; assert, say, tell, affirm;* generally used parenthetically.

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., *lively, quick, active; eager, excited; cheerful, happy.*

alacritās, -ātis, [alacer], f., *liveliness, eagerness, alacrity; cheerfulness, delight.*

Alba, -ae, [albus, *white*], f., name of two important towns in Italy:

(1) *Alba,* or *Alba Longa,* the mother-city of Rome, situated between Mons Albanus and the Alban Lake, 15 miles southeast of Rome; said to have been built by Ascanius, son of Aeneas, and destroyed at an early period.

(2) *Alba,* or *Alba Fūcentia,* a city and fortress situated on the borders of the Marsian country, about sixty miles northeast of Rome and a short distance northwest of the Fucine Lake.

ālea, -ae, f., *game of chance, gaming, gambling;* by metonymy, *chance, risk, hazard.*

āleātor, -ōris, [ālea], m., *player with dice, gambler.*

Alexander, -drī, ['Αλέξανδρος], m., *Alexander,* in this book referring only to Alexander III., surnamed the Great, king of Macedonia. He was born B. C. 356, the son of Philip II. of Macedonia and Olympias. He broke the power of Persia, and led an army beyond the Indus. He died at Babylon, 323 B. C.

Alexis ['Αλεξις], m., *Alexis,* a slave or freedman of Atticus, for whom he acted as amanuensis.

aliēnigena, -ae, [aliēnus + root GEN in **gīgnō],** adj., m., *foreign-born, foreign, strange.* As subst., **aliēnigena, -ae,** m., *foreigner, alien.*

aliēnus, -a, -um, [alius], adj., *of another, another's; strange, foreign; unsuitable, out of place, ill-adapted; unfriendly, hostile.* As subst., **aliēnus, -ī,** m., *stranger, foreigner.*

aliō [alius], adv., *to another place, elsewhere.*

aliquandō [alius+quandō], adv., *at some time or other, some time; at any time, ever; at some time in the past, once, formerly; at some time in the future, hereafter; at length, finally, at last.*

aliquantō [aliquantus], adv., *in a degree, considerably, somewhat, rather;* usually with comparatives. **post aliquantō,** *some time afterwards.*

aliquī, aliqua, aliquod, [alius, quī], indef. pron. adj., *some, any, some one or other, some other.* **in aliquās terrās,** *into some other countries.*

aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, nom. and acc. pl. n. **aliqua, [alius, quis],** indef. pron., *some one, any one, anybody;* pl., *some, any.* Neut. **aliquid** as subst., *something, anything.*

aliquō [**aliquī**], adv., *to some place, somewhere; to some other place, elsewhere.*

aliquot [**alius, quot**], num. adj., indecl., *some, several, a number.*

aliter [**alius**], adv., *otherwise, differently; in any other way, in another manner, in a contrary way.*

alius, -a, -ud, gen. **alīus,** dat. **aliī,** adj., *another, some other, other, different, else.* **alius —— alius,** *one —— another, the one —— the other;* pl., **aliī —— aliī,** *some —— others;* often as subst., **alius,** *another,* **aliī,** *others.*

Allobroges, -um, acc., **Allobrogas,** m., pl., *Allobroges,* a people of Transalpine Gaul, who lived on the east side of the Rhone, north of the Isara. Their chief city was Geneva. They were brought under the rule of Rome by Q. Fabius Maximus, B.C. 121, and in Cicero's time their territory formed a part of the Roman province in Gaul.

alō, alere, aluī, altum or **alitum,** 3, a., *nourish, sustain, maintain, support; cherish, promote, increase;* in pass., with abl., *be nourished by* (= **vescor**), *feed upon, live on.*

Alpēs, -ium, f., *the Alps.*

altāria, -ium, [**altus**], n., pl., *high altar, altar.* See **āra.**

alter, -tera, -terum, gen. **alterīus,** dat. **alterī,** pron. adj., *one* of two, *the one, the other, another; second, next.* **alter —— alter,** *the one —— the other, the former —— the latter.*

alternus, -a, -um, [**alter**], adj., *one after the other, by turns, alternate, reciprocal;* of verses, *alternate hexameter and pentameter,* that is, *elegiac.*

alteruter, -utra, -utrum, [**alter + uter**], adj., *one or the other, one of two, either.* **in alterutrō,** *in either case, in the case of either.*

altus, -a, -um, comp. **altior,** sup. **altissimus,** [**alō**], adj., lit. *nourished, grown great; high, lofty, elevated; deep, profound.*

alveolus, -ī, [dim. of **alveus,** *hollow*], m., *tray, basin; dice-board,* a small board upon which dice were thrown; by metonymy, *gaming, gambling.*

amāns, -antis, comp. **amantior,** sup. **amantissimus,** [part. of **amō**], adj., *fond, affectionate towards, devoted to;* often followed by the gen.

amanter, comp. **amantius,** sup. **amantissimē,** [**amāns**], adv., *affectionately, amiably.*

ambulātiō, -ōnis, [**ambulō**], f., *walking about, walking; walk, promenade.*

ambulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *walk, walk about, take a walk.*

āmēns, -entis, [**ab + mēns**], adj., *out of one's senses, distracted, frantic, mad; foolish, stupid.*

āmentia, -ae, [**āmēns**], f., *madness; folly, stupidity.*

amiciō, -īre, amixī or **amicuī, amictum,** [**am-,** for **ambi-, + iaciō**], 4, a., *throw around, wrap about, wrap around,* used of outer garments; *clothe, cover, surround, enclose.*

amīcitia, -ae, [**amīcus**], f., *friendship; alliance.*

amīcus, -a, -um, comp. **amīcior,** sup. **amīcissimus,** [**amō**], adj., *loving, friendly, dear; kind, well disposed; pleasing, agreeable.*

amīcus, -ī, [adj. **amīcus**], m., *friend.*

Amīsus, -ī, [**'Αμισός**], f., *Amīsus,* an important city on the southern shore of the Pontus Euxinus,

southeast of Sinope; now Eski Samsun. IMP. P. v.

āmittō, -ere, āmīsī, āmissum, [**ab + mittō**], 3, a., *send away, dismiss, let go; lose, part with.*

amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *love, like; be fond of, take pleasure in;* in requests, *I pray, please.*

amoenitās, -ātis, [**amoenus,** *pleasant*], f., *pleasantness, charm.*

amor, -ōris, [**amō**], m., *love, affection, devotion; eager desire, passion.*

amplē, comp. **amplius,** sup. **amplissimē,** [**amplus**], adv., *largely, amply, abundantly; liberally, magnificently.* See **amplius.**

amplector, -ectī, -exus sum, [**ambi- + plectō**], 3, dep., *twine about, encircle, embrace; embrace with esteem, love, esteem, cling to.*

amplificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**amplificus,** from **amplus + faciō**], 1, a., *broaden, enlarge, extend; increase, amplify.*

amplitūdō, -inis, [**amplus**], f., *breadth, great extent, greatness, size; dignity, grandeur.*

amplius [comp. of **amplus** and **amplē**], indecl. adj. and adv., *further, besides, more.*

amplus, -a, -um, comp. **amplior,** sup. **amplissimus,** adj., *large, great, spacious, ample, considerable; magnificent, splendid, glorious; renowned, distinguished, honorable.*

an, conj., introducing the second member of a disjunctive question, direct or indirect, *or, or rather, or indeed.* The first member ordinarily has **utrum** or **-ne,** but it is sometimes omitted. In direct questions **an** is often not translated; in indirect questions, *whether.* **haud sciō an** = *I am inclined to think, perhaps, probably.*

anceps, -cipitis, [**ambi-, capiō**], adj., *two-headed, double, twofold; wavering, uncertain, doubtful, undecided.*

angō, angere, anxī, ——, 3, a., *draw tight, squeeze, choke; distress, torment, vex.*

angulus, -ī, m., *angle, corner;* by metonymy, *nook, lurking-place.*

angustiae, -ārum, [**angustus,** *narrow*], f., *straitness, narrowness; narrow place, defile, strait;* of time, *shortness, brevity; scarcity, want; difficulty, distress.*

anhēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**anhēlus**], 1, n. and a., *gasp, pant; breathe forth.*

anima, -ae, f., *current of air; air, breeze; breath, soul, life:* especially in pl., *souls* of the dead, *shades.* See **animus.**

animadversiō, -ōnis, [**animadvertō**], f., *observation, inquiry; reproach, censure; chastisement, punishment.*

animadvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versum, [**animum + advertō**], 3, a., *direct attention to, regard; notice, observe, consider, perceive, see; censure, punish, inflict punishment.*

animōsē [**animōsus,** from **animus**], adv., *with spirit, courageously, boldly.*

animus, -ī, m., *soul, life; intellect, mind, reason; imagination; heart, feeling, desire, affection, passion; courage, spirit; temper, arrogance, haughtiness; design, resolution.* **animus** refers to the spiritual and emotional part of man's nature as distinguished on the one hand from the body (corpus) and on the other from the life-principle, the physical life (anima). **animō aequō,** *with resignation, calmly.* **animō bonō esse,** *to be of good cheer.*

Annius, **-ī**, with **Chīlō**, **-ōnis**, m., *Q. Annius Chīlō*, a Roman involved in the conspiracy of Catiline. No particulars about his life are known. CAT. III. VI.

annōna, **-ae**, **[annus]**, f., *the year's produce*, *crop*; *grain*, *provisions*; by metonymy, *price of grain*, *market*.

annus, **-ī**, m., *year*.

annuus, **-a**, **-um**, **[annus]**, adj., *for a year*, *lasting a year*; *annual*, *yearly*.

ante, adv. and prep., *before*:

(1) As adv., of space, *before*, *in front*, *ahead*; of time, *before*, *previously*, *earlier*, *ago*. **paulō ante**, *a little while ago*. **ante quam**, *sooner than*, *before*.

(2) As prep., with acc. only, of space and time, *before*, *before the time of*, *previous to*, *antedating*; in comparisons, *before*, *superior to*, *in comparison with*. **ante mē**, *before my time*. **ante cīvitātem datam**, *prior to the granting of citizenship*. **ante diem**, or (abbreviated) **a. d.**, used in expressing dates, see N. to p. 63, l. 24.

anteā [ante + eā], adv., *before*, *formerly*, *previously*, *hitherto*.

antecellō, -ere, ——, ——, [ante + unused cellō, *rise*], 3, n., *rise beyond*, *excel*, *surpass*.

anteferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātum**, **[ante + ferō]**, irr., a., *carry before*; *place before*, *esteem more highly*, *prefer*.

antelūcānus, **-a**, **-um**, **[ante + lūx]**, adj., *before light*, *before daybreak*. **antelūcānae cēnae**, *feasts continuing till morning*, *all-night dinners*.

antepōnō, **-pōnere**, **-posuī**, **-positum**, **[ante + pōnō]**, 3, a., *set before*; *esteem above*, *prefer*.

ante quam, see **ante**.

Antiās, **-ātis**, adj., *of Antium*. In Cicero's letters **Antiātī** is used as a subst. in the abl. for **Antiātī praediō**, *estate at Antium*, a town on the sea-coast of Latium, about thirty miles south of Rome. Cicero had a country-place in the vicinity.

Antiochīa, **-ae**, ['Αντιόχεια], f., *Antioch*, name of several cities, of which the most important was that in Syria, on the Orontes river. ARCH. III.

Antiochus, **-ī**, **['Αντίοχος]**, m., *Antiochus*, name of several kings of Syria, of whom the most famous was Antiochus III., called the Great. He came to the throne of Syria B. C. 223; was defeated by the Romans at Thermopylae, in Greece, B. C. 191, and again the following year in a battle at the foot of Mt. Sipylus, in Asia Minor. Two years later he was forced to accept humiliating terms of peace, and was murdered B. C. 187.

antīquitās, **-ātis**, **[antīquus]**, f., *antiquity*, *age*; *the past*.

antīquus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **antīquior**, sup. **antīquissimus**, **[ante]**, adj., *old*, *ancient*, *aged*; *primitive*, *former*, *old-fashioned*; *reverend*, *venerable*. As subst., **antīquī**, **-ōrum**, m., pl., *ancients*, *the ancients*, *the men of old*.

Antium, **-ī**, n., *Antium*, a city in Latium, on the sea-coast south of Rome, where there was a famous temple of Fortune.

Antōnius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens of which there were several distinguished members. The one most frequently mentioned is **M. Antōnius**, **-ī**, *Mārcus Antōnius*, *Mark Antony*, whom Cicero attacked in his Philippic orations.

aperiō, **-īre**, **-uī**, **-tum**, 4, **a.**, *uncover*, *unclose*, *discover*, *reveal*, *open ; lay open*, *open up*, *render accessible*, *expose ; make known*, *unfold*, *explain*.

apertē **[apertus]**, adv., *openly ; plainly*, *clearly*, *without reserve*.

apertus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **aperiō**], adj., *uncovered ; unclosed*, *open ; unobstructed*, *plain*, *clear*, *manifest*.

aphractus, **-ī**, [ἄφρακτος, *uncovered*, sc. ναῦς], f., *uncovered ship*, *ship without a deck*, *open boat*.

Apollōnidēnsēs, -ium, [**Apollōnis**], m., *Apollonidensians*, *people of Apollōnis*, a city in Lydia. Sing. **Apollōnidēnsis**, **-is**, *a man of Apollōnis*, *an Apollonidensian*.

apparātus, -a, **-um**, [part. of **apparō**], adj., *made ready*, *ready*, *furnished ; sumptuous*, *magnificent*.

apparō, **-āre**, -**āvī**, **-ātum**, [**ad** + **parō**], 1, a., *prepare*, *make ready*, *provide ; make ready for*.

appellō, -āre, **-āvī**, -ātum, [**ad** + **pellō**], 1, a., *address*, *speak to*, *apply to ; name*, *term*, *entitle*, *call ; entreat*, *beg*, *call upon*.

Appennīnus, **-ī**, m., *the Appennine mountains*, *the Appennines*, the high mountain-range in Central Italy.

appetēns, **-entis**, [part. of **appetō**], adj, *eager for*, *desirous of ; greedy*.

appetō, **-petere**, **-petīvī** or **-petiī**, **-petītum**, [**ad** + **petō**], 3, a. and n., *strive for*, *reach after ; attack*, *assault ; long for*, *desire*, *seek*.

Appī Forum, **-ī**, n., *Appī Forum*, *Forum of Appius*, a small market town on the Appian Way, 43 miles southeast of Rome.

Appius, **-ī**, m., *Appius*, a Roman forename, common in the Claudian gens. See **Pulcher**.

Appius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Appian*, *of Appius*. **Via Appia**, *Appian Way*, the most famous of Roman roads, built by the censor Appius Claudius Caecus about 300 B. C., and extending from Rome to Capua.

approbō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**ad** + **probō**], 1, a., *give assent to*, *approve*, *favor*, *sanction*.

appropīnquō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**ad** + **propīnquō**, from **propīnquus**], 1, n., *come near to*, *draw nigh to*, *approach*.

Appulēius, **-ī**, m., *M. Appulēius*, elected augur B. C. 45. EP. XXXIV., XXXVI.

Aprīlis, **-is**, [perhaps from **aperiō**], adj., *of April*. As subst., **Aprīlis**, **-is**, m., *April*.

aptus, **-a**, **-um**, [cf. **apīscor**], adj., *fitted*, *joined ; suited*, *suitable*, *proper*, *fit*, *appropriate*, *adapted*.

apud, prep. with acc. only, *with*, *near*, *at*, *by ;* of persons, *before*, *in the presence of*, *to*, *among*, *in the opinion of*, *in the power of*, *at the house of*, *with*, *in the time of ;* of place, *at*, *near to*, *in*, *in the vicinity of*, *off the coast of*. **apud Laecam**, *at the house of Laeca*, *at Laeca's*.

Āpūlia, **-ae**, f., *Āpūlia*, a region in the southeastern part of Italy, north of Calabria, east of Lucania and Samnium.

aqua, **-ae**, f., *water*.

aquila, **-ae**, f., *eagle ;* by metonymy, *eagle* of a standard, the metal eagle carried on a pole as the standard of a Roman legion.

āra, **-ae**, f., *altar*. **āra** is the general term for *altar*, while **altāria** refers primarily to an elevation on the altar to receive burnt-offerings; though the later term by synecdoche is often used of the altar as a whole.

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [arbiter], 1, dep., *give one's judgment, declare a decision; be of the opinion, believe, think, consider, judge.*

arceō, -ēre, -cuī, ——, 2, a., *keep away, ward off; hinder, prevent.*

arcessō, -ere, arcessīvī, arcessītum, [intens. of **accēdō**, ar- for ad-], 3, a., *send for, summon, invite, fetch.*

Archiās, -ae, ['Αρχίας], m., *A. Licinius Archias,* a Greek poet, in whose defense Cicero delivered one of his most famous orations. See pp. 45–48.

ārdēns, -entis, [part. of **ārdeō**], adj., *glowing, hot; fiery, eager, ardent.*

ārdeō, -ēre, ārsī, ārsum, 2, n., *be on fire, burn, glow; flash, shine; be inflamed, be afire.*

ārdor, -ōris, [ārdeō], m., *flame, fire, heat; eagerness, zeal, animation.*

argenteus, -a, -um, [argentum], adj., *of silver, made of silver, silver.*

argentum, -ī, n., *silver;* by metonymy, *silverware, silver money, money.*

argūmentum, -ī, [arguō], n., *argument, evidence, proof; sign, mark, indication, token.*

Ariobarzānēs, -is, m., *Ariobarzānēs,* name of three kings of Cappadocia, in Asia Minor. The most important was *Ariobarzānēs Philorhōmaeus,* who came to the throne by election under Roman influence about B. C. 93. He gained his surname (= φίλος + 'Ρωμαῖος) from his intimate relations with the Romans, by whom he was several times restored to his kingdom after having been driven out by Mithridates. He resigned the throne to his son, *Ariobarzānēs Philopatōr,* probably in B. C. 63.

Aristotelēs, -is, ['Αριστοτέλης], m., *Aristotle,* a famous Greek philosopher, born at Stagīra, in Chalcidice, B. C. 384. He was a pupil of Plato, and the tutor of the Prince Alexander, afterwards called the Great. He was the founder of the so-called Peripatetic school of philosophy. He left numerous writings, some of the most important of which have been preserved. He died B. C. 322. EP. XII.

arma, -ōrum, n., pl., *armor, outfit,* as coat of mail, helmet, shield, greaves; *implements of war, arms, weapons;* by metonymy, *tools, implements.*

armātus, -a, -um, [armō], adj., *armed, equipped, furnished, under arms.* As subst., **armātī, -ōrum,** m., pl., *armed men, soldiers.*

Armenius, -a, -um, adj., *Armenian, of Armenia.* As subst., **Armeniī, -ōrum,** m., pl., *Armenians, inhabitants of Armenia,* a country in the northeastern part of Asia Minor, north of Mesopotamia.

Arpīnās, -ātis, adj., *of Arpīnum, near Arpīnum,* a town in Latium, about fifty miles southeast of Rome, celebrated as the birthplace of Gaius Marius and Cicero. As subst., **Arpīnās, ātis,** n., *estate near Arpīnum,* Cicero's favorite country-place; his villa there was surrounded by the waters of the little river Fibrenus.

ars, artis, f., *skill, art; science, knowledge, learning; trait, practice, virtue, quality.*

arthrīticus, -a, -um, [ἀρθριτικός, from ἄρθρον, *joint*], adj., *gouty, having the gout.*

artifex, -icis, [**ars**, cf. **faciō**], m. and f., *master* of an art, *performer*, *actor*, *professional*; *contriver*, *trickster*.

arx, **arcis**, f., *citadel*, *castle*, *stronghold*; *bulwark*, *refuge*, *protection*.

ascendō, -ere, ascendī, ascēnsum, [**ad** + **scandō**], 3, n. and a., *mount*, *ascend*, *go up*, *rise*.

ascīscō, -ere, ascīvī, ascītum, [**ad** + **scīscō**], 3, a., *receive*, *accept*, *adopt*; *associate with one's self*, *win over*.

Asclāpō, -ōnis, m., *Asclāpō*, a physician, native of Patrae in Achaia (modern Patras), and friend of Cicero. Ep. XXXII.

ascrībō, -ere, ascrīpsī, ascrīptum, [**ad** + **scrībō**], 3, a., *write in addition*, *write in a list*, *enroll*, *enter*, *add*; *appoint*, *assign*; *ascribe*, *impute*.

Asia, -ae, ['Ασία], f., *Asia*, usually referring to Asia Minor.

Asiāticus, -a, -um, [**Asia**], adj., *of Asia*, *Asiatic*.

aspectus, -ūs, [**aspiciō**], m., *sight*, *look*, *glance*; *view*, *appearance*, *aspect*, *countenance*.

asper, -era, -erum, adj., *adverse*, *cruel*, *perilous*; *harsh*, *rough*, *wild*, *fierce*.

aspiciō, -icere, -ēxī, -ectum, [**ad** + **speciō**], 3, a. and n., *look upon*, *behold*, *look*, *glance*; *observe*, *see*, *consider*. **inter sēsē aspiciēbant**, *they glanced at one another*.

astō, -stāre, -stitī, ——, [**ad** + **stō**], 1, n., *stand by*, *stand near*, *stand at*; *stand up*, *stand*.

astringō, -ere, astrinxī, astrictum, [**ad** + **stringō**], 3, a., *bind to*; *bind together*, *fasten*, *attach*; *put under obligation*, *bind*.

Astura, -ae, f., *Astura*, a small island on the coast of Latium, about forty miles south of Rome, at the mouth of a small river also called **Astura** (m.) There were several fine country-places on the island, among which was one belonging to Cicero. Ep. XXXV. *et al.*

at, conj., introducing

(1) A contrast, *but*, *but on the other hand*, *but yet*.

(2) A qualification after a negative and **sī**, **etsī**, etc., *but yet*, *nevertheless*, *however*, *at least*.

(3) A direct opposition, *but*, *but on the contrary*.

Athamās, -antis, ['Αθάμας], m., *Athamās*, a favorite slave of Cicero's friend Atticus. Ep. XXXI.

Athēnae, -ārum, ['Αθῆναι], f., *Athens*.

Athēniēnsis, -e, [**Athēnae**], adj., *of Athens*, *Athenian*. As subst., **Athēniēnsis**, -is, m., *man of Athens*, *Athenian*.

atque, before consonants **ac**, [**ad** + **que**], conj., copulative and comparative:

(1) Copulative, *and also*, *and even*, *as well as*, *and*, *and especially*, *and so*, *and too*, *and yet*. **etiam atque etiam**, *again and again*, *repeatedly*.

(2) Comparative, *as*, *than*, *than as*. **contrā atque**, *contrary to what*. **perinde atque**, *just as*. **prō eō ac**, *according as*.

atquī [**at** + **quī**], conj., *and yet*, *but yet*, *and nevertheless*, *however*, *but somehow*, *but in any case*.

atrōcitās, -ātis, [**atrōx**], f., *fierceness*, *cruelty*; *severity*, *harshness*, *barbarity*.

atrōx, -ōcis, [**āter**], adj., *fierce*, *cruel*, *savage*; *severe*, *harsh*; *horrible*, *terrible*, *violent*.

attendō, -ere, attendī, attentum, [**ad** + **tendō**], 3, a., *direct to*, used either with or without **animum**; *consider*, *give heed*; *listen*, *pay attention to*, *listen to*.

attenuō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[ad + tenuō]**, 1, a., *make thin; lessen, diminish, reduce, weaken; make less formidable.*

Attica, -ae, [**Atticus**], f., *Attica*, a pet name given by Cicero to Caecilia, the little daughter of his friend Atticus.

Atticus, **-ī**, ['Αττικός], m., *Atticus, Titus Pompōnius Atticus*, an intimate friend of Cicero, to whom he dedicated several of his works and addressed many letters.

attineō, **-ēre**, **attinuī**, **attentum**, **[ad + teneō]**, 2, a. and n., *hold fast, detain; belong to, concern, relate to, pertain to.*

attingō, **-ere**, **attigī**, **attāctum**, **[ad + tangō]**, 3, a. and n., *touch, touch upon; lay hands on, seize, attack; approach, reach, attain to; relate to, concern; mention, refer to.*

attribuō, **-buere**, **-buī**, **-būtum**, **[ad + tribuō]**, 3, a., *assign, allot, bestow; intrust, give in charge; attribute, ascribe.*

auctiōnārius, **-a**, **-um**, **[auctiō]**, adj., *of auction, for auction.*

auctor, **-ōris**, **[augeō]**, m., *producer; father, progenitor; founder; writer, authority; counsellor, adviser, promoter.*

auctōritās, **-ātis**, **[auctor]**, f., *authority, supremacy; decision, resolve, will, opinion; decree, warrant, assurance; influence, dignity, reputation, weight, importance, consequence.*

aucupor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, **[auceps,** *fowler***]**, 1, dep., *chase, hunt; lie in wait for, strive after, catch.*

audācia, **-ae**, **[audāx]**, f., *daring, boldness, courage, bravery; audacity, impudence, insolence, presumption; deed of boldness, daring deed, effrontery.*

audācter, comp. **audācius**, sup. **audācissimē**, **[audāx]**, adv., *boldly, bravely, with courage; rashly, audaciously, with desperation.*

audāx, **-ācis**, comp. **audācior**, sup. **audācissimus**, **[audeō]**, adj., *daring, bold, courageous; audacious, rash, foolhardy, desperate.*

audeō, **audēre**, **ausus sum**, 2, semi-dep., a. and n., *dare, be bold, venture, risk.*

audiō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-ītum**, 4, a., *hear, hear of: listen to, learn from; assent to, agree to, approve, grant.*

auferō, **auferre**, **abstulī**, **ablātum**, **[ab + ferō]**, irr., a., *take away, remove, withdraw; carry off, snatch away, rob, steal; sweep away, destroy.*

augeō, **augēre**, **auxī**, **auctum**, 2, a. and n., *increase, enlarge, augment; extend, add to, enrich; praise, extol.*

Aulus, **-ī**, m., *Aulus*, a common Roman forename.

Aurēlium, **-ī**, see **Forum Aurēlium**.

Aurēlius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of an Aurelius, Aurelian*, name of a Roman gens. **Aurēlia via**, *Aurelian Way*, the great north coast-road, leading from Rome to Pisa.

auris, **-is**, [cf. **audiō**], f., *ear.* **aurēs adhibēre**, **aurēs dare**, *to give attention, to listen.*

aurum, **-ī**, n., *gold.*

auspicium, **-ī**, **[auspex,** *diviner***]**, n., *augury from birds, auspices, divination; sign, omen; guidance, authority.*

aut, conj., marking an important difference, *or;* corrective or emphatic, *or at least, or surely, or rather, or else.* **aut —— aut**, *either —— or.*

autem, conj., always postpositive and generally in weak antitheses, sometimes in contrasted conditions, *however*, *but*, *on the contrary*, *and now*.

auxilium, -ī, [cf. **augeō**], n., *help*, *aid*, *assistance*, *support*; in pl., often *auxiliary troops*, *auxiliaries*.

avāritia, -ae, [**avārus**], f., *greed*, *avarice*, *covetousness*.

āversus, -a, -um, [part. of **āvertō**], adj., *turned away*, *turned back*; *withdrawn*; *unfavorable*, *averse*, *hostile*, *opposed*.

āvertō, -ere, āvertī, āversum, [ā + **vertō**], 3, a., *turn away*, *turn aside*; *remove*, *carry off*, *withdraw*; *ward off*, *avert*, *estrange*.

avidus, -a, -um, [**aveō**], adj., *eager*, *desirous*, *coveting*; *covetous*, *greedy*, *avaricious*.

avītus, -a, -um, [**avus**], adj., *of a grandfather*; *ancestral*, *hereditary*.

āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ā + **vocō**], 1, a., *call away*, *withdraw*; *call off*, *divert*, *turn aside*, *turn*.

avus, -ī, m., *grandfather*.

B.

bacchor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**Bacchus**], 1, dep., *celebrate the festival of Bacchus*; *revel*, *hold revelry*, *rave*, *exult*.

Balbus, -ī, m., name of several men mentioned in Roman history, of whom the most important is *Lūcius Cornēlius Balbus*, a native of Gades, in Spain. He served under several Roman generals in the war with Sertorius, and was rewarded by Pompey with the Roman citizenship. He afterwards moved to Rome, where he came to possess great influence, through his wealth and his friendship with Caesar, Pompey, and other prominent men. His citizenship was called in question, and defended by Cicero in the oration *Prō Balbō*, which is extant. He was consul B. C. 40, but the time of his death is not known. Ep. XIII.

barbaria, -ae, [**barbarus**], f., *foreign country*; = barbarī, *uncivilized people*; *savagery*, *barbarism*.

barbarus, -a, -um, [**βάρβαρος**], adj., *unintelligible*; *strange*, *foreign*; *of foreigners*, *barbarian*; *barbarous*, *cruel*, *savage*, *rude*, *uncivilized*.

barbātus, -a, -um, [**barba**], adj., *bearded*, *with a beard*.

Basilus, -ī, m., name of a family of the Minucian gens. Prominent among those bearing the name was *L. Minucius Basilus*, who won distinction while serving under Caesar in Gaul. Afterwards, however, he was one of the assassins of Caesar, and his share in the killing of the Dictator drew from Cicero a celebrated letter of congratulation (Ep. XL. p. 203). The year after Caesar's death Basilus was himself murdered by his slaves, on account of his inhuman treatment of them.

Batōnius, -ī, m., *Batōnius*, a friend of Cicero and Atticus. Ep. XIX.

beātus, -a, -um, [**beō**, *make happy*], adj., *happy*, *fortunate*, *prosperous*; *wealthy*, *rich*, *opulent*.

bellicōsus, -a, -um, [**bellicus**], adj., *warlike*, *martial*.

bellicus, -a, -um, [**bellum**], adj., *of war*, *military*; *warlike*.

bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**bellum**], 1, n., *wage war*, *carry on war*, *war*; *fight*, *contend*.

bellum, -ī, [for **duellum**, from **duo**], n., *war*.

bēlua, -ae, f., *great beast, beast, wild beast, monster*.

bene, comp. **melius**, sup. **optimē**, [**bonus**], adv., *well, successfully, prosperously; very, quite*. Comp., *better*. Sup., *best*.

beneficium, -ī, [**beneficus**], n., *kindness, favor, service, benefit; honor, promotion*.

benevolentia, -ae, [**benevolēns**], f., *good-will, kindness, friendship*.

benīgnitās, -ātis, [**benīgnus**], f., *kindness, courtesy; favor, liberality, bounty*.

bēstia, -ae, f., *beast, animal, brute*.

bibliothēca, -ae, [βιβλιοθήκη], f., *library, room for books; collection of books*.

bibō, **bibere**, **bibī**, **bibitum**, 3, a. and n., *drink*.

Bibulus, -ī, m., name of a family of the Calpurnian gens. The best known member is *L. Calpurnius Bibulus*, who was consul with Caesar in the year 59 B. C. Being in sympathy with the aristocratic party, he opposed Caesar whenever possible, both during the consulship and afterwards. He had a commission under Pompey in the Civil War, but died B. C. 48, just before the battle of Dyrrhachium. EP. XIX.

bīduum, -ī, [**bis**, cf. **diēs**], n., *period of two days, two days*.

bīnī, -ae, -a, [cf. **bis**], dist. num. adj, *two each, two by two, two at a time; double*.

bipertītō [**bipartītus**, from **bi** for **bis**, **partior**], adv., *in two divisions, in two parts, in two parties*.

Bīthȳnia, -ae, [Βιθυνία], f., *Bithynia*. a province in Asia Minor, bounded on the west by the Propontis and on the north by the Pontus Euxinus.

Bona Dea, -ae, f., *Bona Dea, the Good Goddess*, an Italian divinity, also called *Fauna* and *Māia*. She was supposed to preside over the fructifying powers of the earth, as well as over the chastity and faithfulness of women. She was worshipped at Rome as an austere virgin, men being forbidden to enter her temple. Her rites were celebrated by the Vestal Virgins and by matrons. EP. III.

bonitās, -ātis, [**bonus**], f., *goodness, kindness, friendliness; excellence*.

bonus, -a, -um, comp. **melior**, sup. **optimus**, adj., *good, worthy, excellent, kind*. As subst., **bonus**, -ī, m., *good man*; pl. **bonī**, -ōrum, *the good*. **bonum**, -ī, n., *good thing, advantage*; pl. **bona**, -ōrum, *goods, property, possessions, blessings*.

Bosporānī, -ōrum, [**Bosporus**], m., *people along the Bosporus, dwellers by the Bosporus*.

Bovillānus, -a, -um, [**Bovillae**], adj., *of Bovillae, at Bovillae*, an ancient town in Latium on the Appian Way, about 12 miles southeast of Rome.

brevis, -e, adj., *short, brief, little*.

brevitās, -ātis, [**brevis**], f., *shortness, brevity; conciseness*.

breviter [**brevis**], adv., *shortly, briefly, concisely, in a few words*.

Britannia, -ae, f., *Britain*, including England and Scotland.

Brundisium, -ī, n., *Brundisium*, an important seaport on the Adriatic, in Calabria. It was the usual port of departure for Greece and the East; now Brindisi.

Brūtus, -ī, m., cognomen of several well-known Romans, of whom four are mentioned in this book:

(1) *Decimus Iūnius Brūtus*, consul B.C. 138. As proconsul of Further Spain he gained important victories, for which he celebrated a splendid triumph, B.C. 136. ARCH. XI.

(2) *Decimus Iūnius Brūtus Albīnus*, who served under Caesar in Gaul, later in the Civil War. Afterwards he joined the conspiracy against Caesar's life, and conducted the Dictator to the Senate-house on the day of the assassination. After Caesar's death he obtained Cisalpine Gaul as a province, and refused to give it up to Antonius. When Octavianus prepared to wreak vengeance on the murderers of Caesar, Brutus attempted to escape into Macedonia, but was betrayed by a Gallic chief and put to death by order of Antonius, B.C. 43. ANT. IV. III., IV., EP. XLVI.

(3) *Mārcus Iūnius Brūtus*, the friend of Cassius and Cicero, born B.C. 85. In the Civil War he joined the side of Pompey, but was pardoned by Caesar, and was one of the assassins that took Caesar's life. He joined with Cassius in gathering an army against Antonius and Octavianus. In the first engagement at Philippi, B.C. 42, Brutus came off victorious. But three weeks later he suffered a complete defeat and put an end to his life by falling on his sword. EP. XXXIV., XXXVI., XXXVII.

(4) *Mārcus Iūnius Brūtus*, a celebrated jurist, who lived in the second century B.C. EP. XXXVIII.

Būthrōtum, -ī, [Βουθρωτόν], n., *Būthrōtum*, a town on the coast of Epirus, opposite Corcyra.

C.

C, in expressions of number, = 100.

C., see **Gāius.**

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum, 3, n., *fall, fall down; fall away, fall dead, die, be slain, perish; fall under, be subject to; fall to the lot of, befall, happen.*

cadūcus, -a, -um, [**cadō**], adj., *inclined to fall, falling; perishable, transitory, frail, fleeting.*

caedēs, -is, [cf. **caedō**], f., *slaughter, massacre, carnage, murder.*

caelestis, -e, [**caelum**], adj., *of heaven, heavenly, celestial.* As subst., **caelestēs, -ium,** m., pl., *heaven-dwellers, the gods.*

Caelius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens, of which two members are mentioned in this book:

(1) *Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis*, tribune of the people and the next year legatus, contrary to the usual practice. IMP. P. XIX.

(2) *M. Caelius Rūfus*, aedile B.C. 50. In the Civil War he supported the cause of Caesar for a time, but prepared to join a movement against the Dictator and soon met a violent death. EP. XVIII.

caelum, -ī, n., *sky, heaven, heavens; the skies; air, atmosphere, climate, weather.*

Caepārius, -ī, [**caepe,** *onion*], m., *M. Caepārius*, an acquaintance of Cicero; nothing further is known about him. EP. XXX.

Caesar, -aris, m., name of a prominent family in the Julian gens, of which four members are mentioned in this book:

(1) *Gāius Iūlius Caesar*, the Dictator, born B.C. 100, assassinated March 15, B.C. 44.

(2) *L. Iūlius Caesar*, consul B.C. 64, uncle of Mark Antony,

whose course after the death of the Dictator he opposed. CAT. IV. VI.

(3) *Gāius Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus*, see **Octāviānus**.

(4) *L. Iūlius Caesar Strabō*, consul with P. Rutilius B. C. 90, censor with P. Crassus the following year; killed by Cinna. ARCH. V.

Caesariānus, -a, -um, [Caesar], adj., *of Caesar, Caesar's*.

Cāiēta, -ae, [Καιήτη], f., *Cāiēta*, a sea-coast town, with a harbor, in the southwestern part of Latium.

calamitās, -ātis, f., *loss, damage, hurt; calamity, misfortune, ruin, disaster, adversity*.

calamus, -ī, [κάλαμος], m., *reed;* by metonymy, *pen* made of reed, *reed pen; reed pipe*.

callidus, -a, -um, [calleō], adj., *skilful, shrewd; crafty, cunning, artful*.

campus, -ī, m., *plain, level field, open field;* often = **Campus Mārtius**, *the Campus Mārtius*, a grassy open space in the northwestern part of Rome, along the Tiber and outside the Servian Wall, where the people met for reviews and elections by centuries.

canō, canere, cecinī, cantum, [for casnō, from root CAS, *sing*], 1, n. and a., *sing, make music, play; sing of, celebrate;* as prophecies were given in verse, *foretell, predict*.

cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [freq. of canō], 1, n. and a., *sing, play*.

cantus, -ūs, [canō], m., *singing, playing; song, music*.

capillus, -ī, [cf. caput], m., *hair* of the head, *the hair*.

capiō, capere, cēpī, captum, 3, a, *take, lay hold of, seize, grasp; get possession of, master, control; capture, storm, reduce; captivate, win; deceive, betray, catch; harm, deprive of; suffer, experience; receive, entertain; enter upon, undertake; accept, gain, enjoy, reap; take in, comprehend, grasp; hold, be large enough for*.

capitālis, -e, [caput], adj., *of the head, foremost; involving life, capital; deadly, dangerous, baneful*.

Capitōlium, ī, [caput], n., (1) in a narrower sense, *the Capitol*, a temple on Mons Saturnius dedicated by the Tarquinii to Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva, afterwards made the most splendid temple at Rome; very often, (2) *the Capitoline Hill, the Capitoline*, the hill on which the Capitol stood, which contained also the citadel of Rome. See Map, p. 76.

Cappadocia, -ae, [Καππαδοκία], f., *Cappadocia*, an extensive country of Asia Minor lying south of the Euxine sea, north of Cilicia, and west of the upper course of the Euphrates.

Capua, -ae, f., *Capua*, an ancient and luxurious city of Campania, 136 miles southeast of Rome.

caput, -itis, n., *head;* by metonymy, *person, being, life, soul;* of elevation, *top, summit;* of streams, *source, fountain-head;* of plants, *tops, heads;* of civil rights, *citizenship;* of writings, *chapter, passage, point;* of things in general, *chief thing, principal thing*.

Carbō, -ōnis, m., *Carbō*, name of a plebeian family of the Papirian gens; in this book, = *C. Papīrius Carbō Arvīna*, tribune B. C. 90 or 89. He joined with his colleague M. Plautius Silvanus in proposing a law on citizenship, which was afterwards known as the *Lēx Plautia Papīria*. ARCH. IV.

carcer, -eris, m., *prison, dungeon, place of confinement;* by metonymy, of a race-course, usually pl., **carcerēs, -um,** *starting-places, barriers.*

careō, -ēre, -uī, fut. part. **caritūrus,** 2, n., *be without, not have; do without, abstain from, keep from, hold aloof from; want, lack, be deprived of;* usually with abl.

Cāria, -ae, [Καρία], f., *Cāria,* a province in the southwestern part of Asia Minor, south of Lydia.

cāritās, -ātis, [cārus], f., *dearness, high price; love, affection.*

carmen, -inis, [for casmen, from root CAS, *sing,* found in ca(s)nō], n., *song, strain of music; poem, verse, hymn;* as oracular responses and incantations were in verse, *response* of an oracle, *prophecy, incantation, charm;* also *metrical inscription, inscription in verse.*

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, precious, valued; esteemed, beloved; affectionate; costly.*

Cassius, -a, name of a prominent Roman gens. Four Cassiī are mentioned in this book:

(1) *L. Cassius Longīnus,* a competitor of Cicero for the consulship for 63 B. C.; afterwards prominent in the conspiracy of Catiline, in which he asked to be assigned the burning of Rome as his part. He also conducted negotiations with the Allobroges, but escaped arrest. His fate is unknown. CAT. III. IV. *et seq.*

(2) *C. Cassius Longīnus,* originator of the conspiracy against the life of Caesar; defeated by Antony in the first engagement at Philippi, B. C. 42, and killed by one of his freedmen at his own request. EP. XXXIII.

(3) *Q. Cassius Longīnus,* tribune of the people B. C. 49. He commenced public life as a quaestor of Pompey in Spain, but in the Civil War he held a command under Caesar in the same country. EP. XIX.

(4) *C. Cassius Longīnus Vārus,* consul B. C. 73, proconsul in Cisalpine Gaul the following year. IMP. P. XXIII.

castē [castus], adv., *without spot, purely, virtuously; piously, religiously.*

castrēnsis, -e, [castra], adj., *of camp, in camp;* of a military movement, *with a camp,* i. e. *open,* as opposed to treacherous or secret operations.

castrum, -ī, n., *fortress, castle.* Pl. **castra, -ōrum,** *camp, encampment.*

cāsus, -ūs, [cadō], m., lit. *a falling, fall; a happening, accident, event, occurrence; chance, emergency; destruction; mishap, misfortune, calamity.*

Catilīna, -ae, m., *L. Sergius Catilīna, Catiline,* originator of a dangerous conspiracy suppressed by Cicero, who pronounced against him the famous Catilinarian orations.

Catō, -ōnis, [catus, *shrewd*], m., *Cato,* name of a noted family of the Porcian gens. Three Catos are mentioned in this book:

(1) *M. Porcius Catō,* known as *Cato the Elder,* or *Cato the Censor;* born 234 B. C. at Tusculum, 14 miles southeast of Rome; died B. C. 149. He was eminent as a general, statesman, orator, and writer. He was considered by Romans of later times, as the ideal of Roman character. His treatise "On Farming" is extant; only fragments of his other writ-

ings are preserved. ARCH. VII., IX.

(2) *Porcius Catō*, a friend of Archias. It is uncertain what Cato this was; but probably it was *M. Porcius Catō*, father of Cato Uticensis. ARCH. III.

(3) *M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis*, so named from Utica in Africa, the place of his death; born B. C. 95. In the midst of an active public life he was a consistent adherent of the stoic philosophy. Accepting a commission from Pompey in the war with Caesar, he proved a failure as an officer. Finding himself in straits he preferred suicide to surrender and fell on his sword, B. C. 46. ARCH. IX.

Catulus, -ī, m., name of a family of the Lutatian gens, of which two members are mentioned in this book:

(1) *Q. Lutātius Catulus*, consul with C. Marius 102 B. C., when the poet Archias came to Rome. ARCH. III.

(2) *Q. Lutātius Catulus*, son of the preceding, consul 78 B. C. He was prominent as a leader of the aristocratic party, and was a man of fine character. He opposed the Gabinian and Manilian laws, but supported Cicero warmly against the Catilinarian conspirators. He died B. C. 60. CAT. III. X., IMP. P. XVII., XX., ARCH. III.

causa, -ae, f., *cause, reason; pretext, excuse, motive; condition, case, situation; lawsuit, judicial process; side, faction.* **causā** with preceding gen., *for the sake of, on account of.*

cautiō, -ōnis, [caveō], f., *watchfulness, precaution; safety, security.*

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautum, 2, n. and a., *be on one's guard, beware of; take precautions against, guard against, take heed;* as a legal term, *provide, order, decree;* with dat. of person, *protect, take care of.*

cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, 3, n. and a., *go away, retire, retreat; yield, give place to; submit, comply; be inferior to; conform to, concede.*

celeber, -ĕbris, -ĕbre, adj., *frequented, crowded, thronged with;* hence *honored* by the presence of many, *renowned, famous, celebrated, distinguished.*

celebritās, -ātis, [celeber], f., *crowd, throng, multitude; publicity, fame, renown, celebrity.*

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [celeber], 1, a., *crowd, fill, throng, frequent; practice, engage in, repeat; celebrate, solemnize; praise; honor.*

celeritās, -ātis, [celer], f., *swiftness, speed, quickness.*

celeriter, comp. **celerius**, sup. **celerrimē, [celer]**, adv., *swiftly, quickly, speedily; in haste, immediately.*

cēna, -ae, f., *dinner*, the principal meal of the Romans, in early times taken at noon, afterwards later in the day.

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cēna], 1, n. and a., *dine, eat dinner.*

cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsum, 2, a., *assess, rate, estimate; be of the opinion, propose, vote, urge; suppose, imagine, think, believe; decide, determine.*

cēnsor, -ōris, [cēnseō], m., *censor*, title of a Roman magistrate. At Rome there were two censors, who had charge of the registration lists, the valuation and assessment of property, the farming of certain revenues and the let-

ting of contracts for public works. They were chosen every five years, and served eighteen months.

cēnsus, -ūs, [cēnseō], m., *registration* of citizens and of property, *enrolment, appraisement, census;* by metonymy, *register of the census, registration list.*

centuria, -ae, [centum], f., *division of one hundred, century,* a division recognized in the civil as well as in the military organization of the Romans. The assembly of the people by centuries was called comitia centuriāta.

centuriātus, -ūs, [centuriō], m., *office of centurion, centurionship.*

centuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [centuria], 1, a., *divide into centuries, organize in companies, organize;* used of the organization of infantry.

centuriō, -ōnis, [centuria], m., *commander of a century, centurion, captain,* an officer ranking next to the legionary tribune.

Cēpārius, -ī, m., *M. Cēpārius,* one of the Catilinarian conspirators, from Tarracina. He had just left Rome in order to stir up an insurrection among the shepherds of Apulia when he was arrested and placed in custody. He was executed with the other conspirators, B. C. 63. CAT. III. VI.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, 3, a., *separate* in observation, *distinguish, discern, make out; perceive, see, behold; comprehend, understand;* of judicial or legislative acts, *decide, decree, resolve.*

certāmen, -inis, [certō], n., *contest* to decide a matter, *conflict, struggle, battle, combat, strife; dispute, dissension; match, trial* of strength or skill; *rivalry, ambition* to excel, *competition.*

certē, comp. **certius, [certus],** adv., *surely, certainly, really; at least, yet surely, yet certainly.*

certō [certus], adv., *with certainty, certainly, surely, really, in fact, positively.*

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [certus], 1, n., *vie with,* either as an enemy or as a friend; *fight, contend, struggle, combat; strive; rival, compete, emulate.*

certus, -a, -um, [old part. of **cernō**], adj., *certain, fixed, decided, settled; definite, special, particular; confident, trustworthy, reliable, sure; unerring, conclusive.* **illum certiōrem facere,** *to inform him.* **certior esse,** *to be informed.*

cervīx, -īcis, f., *neck, throat.*

Cestius, -ī, m., *Cestius,* a friend of Cicero. Nothing further is known about him. EP. XVI.

cēterus, -a, -um, nom. sing. m. not in use, adj., *other, the other, rest, remainder;* pl., *the rest, all other, the other.* As subst., pl., m., **cēterī, -ōrum,** *the others, all the rest, every one else;* n., **cētera, -ōrum,** *the rest, all else, everything else.*

Cethēgus, -ī, m., name of a patrician family of the Cornelian gens; in this book *C. Cornēlius Cethēgus,* one of the boldest and most dangerous of the Catilinarian conspirators. He joined the conspiracy on account of debts contracted in profligate living, and was assigned the task of murdering the principal senators. He was arrested, convicted on the evidence of weapons found at his house and of his letter to the Allobroges, and condemned along with the other conspirators.

Chīlō, -ōnis, [Χίλων], m., see **Annius.**

Chīus, -a, -um, [Χῖος], adj., *Chian, of Chios,* an island off the west coast of Asia Minor. As subst., **Chiī, -ōrum,** m., pl., *the people of Chios, the Chians.* ARCH. VIII.

cibus, -ī, m., *food, victuals, nutriment; sustenance.*

Cicerō, -ōnis, [**cicer,** *chickpea*], m., name of a family in the Tullian gens. Three Ciceros are mentioned in this book:

(1) *M. Tullius Cicerō,* the orator and writer. See Introduction.

(2) *Q. Tullius Cicerō,* brother of the orator; born about 102 B. C. He served with distinction under Caesar in Gaul, and held several offices. In the Civil War he went over to the side of Pompey, but after the battle of Pharsalia he quarreled with his brother and came to terms with Caesar. A reconciliation was soon effected, however, and Quintus was put to death in the proscription of the triumvirs, 43 B. C. EP. XIII.

(3) *M. Tullius Cicerō,* son of the orator and Terentia; born B. C. 65. He was not a strong character, but had an eventful life, being finally admitted by Octavianus as a colleague in the consulship, B. C. 30. EP. VIII., IX.

Cilicia, -ae, [Κιλικία], f., *Cilicia,* a Roman province in the southern part of Asia Minor.

Cimber, -brī, m., see **Gabinius.**

Cimbrī, -ōrum, [= Κίμβροι], m., *Cimbrī, Cimbrians,* a barbaric people, apparently of Germanic origin, which passed over the Alps and invaded Cisalpine Gaul B. C. 102. They were finally defeated near Vercellae (west of Milan) by Gaius Marius, 101 B. C.

Cimbricus, -a, -um, [**Cimbrī**], adj., *of the Cimbri, Cimbrian.*

Cincius, -ī, m., *L. Cincius,* a steward of Cicero's friend Atticus. EP. I.

cingō, -ere, cinxī, cinctum, 3, a., *surround, enclose; gird, wreathe, gird on;* of places, *surround, encircle, invest, beset, besiege.*

cinis, -eris, [cf. κόνις, *dust, ashes*], m., *ashes, embers;* of the dead, *ashes,* the remains left after cremation.

Cinna, -ae, m., in this book *L. Cornēlius Cinna,* an unprincipled demagogue who became a leader of the popular party during Sulla's absence in the east, B. C. 87–84, and joined with Marius in the massacre of the aristocracy. He was slain in a mutiny of the forces which he had collected in order to meet Sulla, B. C. 84.

circiter [**circus**], adv., and prep. with acc., *about, not far from, near.*

circum [acc. of **circus,** *circle*], adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *about, around, round about.*

(2) As prep., with acc., *around, about, all around; among, through; in the neighborhood of, near, near by.*

circumclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum, [**circum + claudō**], 3, a., *shut in, enclose; hem in, surround.*

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datum, [**circum + dō**], 1, a., *put around, place about; surround, encircle, besiege.*

circumscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [**circum + scrībō**], 3, a., *encircle, limit, bound, circumscribe; cheat; cancel, set aside.*

circumscrīptor, -ōris, [**circumscrībō**], m., *defrauder, cheat.*

circumsedeō, -sedēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [circum + sedeō], 2, a., *sit around; surround, besiege, beset.*

circumspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectum, [circum + speciō], 3, n. and a., *look about; survey, observe; be cautious, exercise caution; ponder, consider.*

circumstō, -stāre, -stetī, ——, [circum + stō], 1, n. and a., *stand around; surround; be at hand, threaten;* as a military term, *surround, besiege, beset.*

cito, comp. **citius,** sup. **citissimē, [citus],** adv., *quickly, speedily, soon.*

cīvīlis, -e, [cīvis], adj., *of a citizen, of citizens, civil, civic; political, public.*

cīvis, -is, m. or f., *citizen, fellow-citizen.*

cīvitās, -ātis, [cīvis], f., *citizenship; community of citizens, state, commonwealth.*

clam, adv. and prep., *secretly, in secret.*

clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n. and a., *cry out, shout, exclaim; call upon, invoke; proclaim, declare.*

clāmor, -ōris, [clāmō], m., *loud cry, outcry, shout; din, uproar; acclamation, applause; war-shout; sound, noise.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, bright, shining; distinct, manifest, plain; renowned, noble, illustrious, honored, famous.*

classis, -is, f., *fleet.*

Claudius, -a, name of a Roman gens with both patrician and plebeian branches. See **Mārcellus, Pulcher.**

claudō, claudere, clausī, clausum, 3, a., *shut, shut up, close; bring to a close, finish, end; shut in, invest, besiege.*

clēmēns, -entis, adj., *mild, calm; gentle, kind, forbearing.*

clēmenter [clēmēns], adv., *calmly, mildly; gently, kindly, with forbearance.*

clēmentia, -ae, [clēmēns], f., *mildness, forbearance, clemency.*

clientēla, -ae, [cliēns], f., *relation of client to patron, clientship;* pl. often = **clientēs,** *clients, retainers, dependants.*

Clōdius, a form of the name **Claudius;** in this book = *P. Clōdius Pulcher,* a bitter enemy of Cicero. He was killed in a skirmish between his followers and those of Milo near Bovillae, Jan. 20, B. C. 52. EP. III. See also **Philhetaerus.**

Cluātius, -ī, m., *Cluātius,* an architect employed by Cicero. EP. XXXVI., XXXVII.

Cn., see **Gnaeus.**

Cnidus or **Cnidos, -ī, [Κνίδος],** f., *Cnidus,* a city in Caria, in the extreme southwestern part of Asia Minor.

coāctus, see **cōgō.**

Coccēius, -a, name of a Roman gens. Cicero in his letters mentions a *Coccēius* about whom nothing is known. EP. XXXVI.

coepiō, -ere, coepī, coeptum, pres. not found in classical Latin, def., a. and n., *begin, commence.* Part. **coeptus, -a, -um,** *commenced, begun, undertaken.*

coërceō, -cēre, -cuī, -citum, [com- + arceō], 2, a., *confine* on all sides, *hold together, shut in, encompass; restrain, repress, hold, control, curb.*

coetus, -ūs, [coëō], m., *assembly, company; crowd, meeting.*

cōgitātē [cōgitātus, from **cōgitō],** adv., *with reflection, thoughtfully.*

cōgitātiō, -ōnis, [cōgitō], f., *reflection, meditation; thought, reasoning, imagination.*

cōgitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[com- + agitō]**, 1, a., *consider thoroughly, think over, ponder, reflect upon; meditate, design, plan, purpose, plot.*

cōgnātiō, **-ōnis**, **[cōgnātus]**, f., *kinship, relationship; connection, affinity.*

cōgnitiō, **-ōnis**, **[cōgnōscō]**, f., *a becoming acquainted with, knowledge, acquaintance;* as a legal term, *investigation, inquiry.*

cōgnitor, **-ōris**, **[cōgnōscō]**, m., *attorney, advocate; defender, protector, supporter.*

cōgnitus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **cōgnōscō**], adj., *known, acknowledged, approved.*

cōgnōmen, **-inis**, [cf. **cōgnōscō**], n., *family name, surname; name.*

cōgnōscō, **-ere**, **cōgnōvī**, **cōgnitum**, **[com- + (g)nōscō]**, 3, a., *become acquainted with; learn, ascertain, know thoroughly; know; examine, inquire into, investigate; recognize, identify, acknowledge; appreciate.*

cōgō, **cōgere**, **coēgī**, **coāctum**, **[com- + agō]**, 3, a., *drive together; collect, gather together, assemble; urge, oblige, constrain, compel, force.*

cohaereō, **-ēre**, **cohaesī**, **cohaesum**, **[com- + haereō]**, 2, n., *cling together, be united; be closely connected with.*

cohibeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itum**, **[com- + habeō]**, 2, a., *hold together, confine, contain; hold in check, restrain, repress, subdue.*

cohors, **-hortis**, f., *enclosure, yard; crowd, company, throng, multitude;* as a military term, *cohort, battalion,* the tenth part of a legion; also, *staff* of a general, *body-guard, retinue.* **cohors praetōria**, *general's body-guard.*

cohortor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, **[com- + hortor]**, 1, dep., *encourage, admonish, exhort, urge on, address.*

collēctiō, **-ōnis**, **[collēctus**, from **colligō]**, f., *bringing together, collecting, gathering.*

collēga, **-ae**, [cf. **colligō**, *unite*], m., *associate in office, colleague.*

collēgium, **-ī**, [cf. **collēga**], n., *association in office, colleagueship; association, corporation, society, college.*

colligō, **-ere**, **collēgī**, **collēctum**, **[com- + legō]**, 3, a., *gather, bring together, collect, assemble; acquire, incur; deduce, infer.*

collis, **-is**, m., *hill, height, elevation.*

collocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[com- + locō]**, 1, a., *set right, place, set, put, arrange; set up, erect; locate, station;* of money, *invest, lay out.*

colloquium, **-ī**, **[colloquor]**, n., *conversation, discourse, conference.*

colō, **colere**, **coluī**, **cultum**, 3, a. and n., *till, cultivate; stay at, abide in, dwell in, inhabit; care for, cherish, esteem, love, favor;* of the gods, and the services of religion, *honor, worship, revere, reverence;* of pursuits or virtues, *follow, seek, practice, devote one's self to, adhere to, cherish.*

colōnia, **-ae**, **[colōnus]**, f., *colony, settlement.*

colōnus, **-ī**, **[colō]**, m., *husbandman, tiller of the soil;* by metonymy, *colonist, settler.*

Colophōn, **-ōnis**, **[Κολοφών]**, m., *Colophōn,* a city in the western part of Asia Minor, north of Ephesus.

Colophōnius, **-a**, **-um**, **[Colophōn]**, adj., *of Colophon.* As subst., **Colophōniī**, **-ōrum**, m., pl., *the people of Colophon, the Colophonians.*

color, **-ōris**, m., *color, tint, hue; complexion; appearance, coloring.*

com-, prep., old form of **cum**; found only in composition. See **cum**.

comes, **-itis**, [**com-**, **eō**], m. or f., *companion*, *associate*, *comrade*, *mate*; *intimate*; *attendant*, *retainer*, *dependant*.

cōmissātiō, **-ōnis**, [**cōmissor**, *revel*], f., *carousal*, *Bacchanalian revel*, *revelry*.

comitātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **comitor**], adj., *attended*, *accompanied*, *escorted*.

comitātus, **-ūs**, [**comitor**], m., *escort*, *train*, *retinue*; *company*, *band*, *crowd*.

comitia, **-ōrum**, [pl. of **comitium**], n., pl., *assembly of the people*, *assembly*, *election* by the people in assembly. **comitia cōnsulāria**, *assembly for electing consuls*, *consular election*.

comitium, **-ī**, [**com-**, **eō**], n., *place of meeting*; at Rome, *the Comitium*, an open place north of the Forum, where assemblies were held. See Map, p. 76.

commeātus, **-ūs**, [**commeō**], m., *a passing to and fro*; *furlough*; *provisions*, *supplies*.

commemorābilis, **-e**, [**commemorō**], adj., *memorable*, *remarkable*.

commemorātiō, **-ōnis**, [**commemorō**], f., *a calling to mind*, *reminding*; *remembrance*, *reminder*.

commemorō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**com-** + **memorō**], 1, a., *call to mind*, *keep in mind*, *remember*; *bring to mind*, *recall*; *relate*, *recount*, *mention*.

commendātiō, **-ōnis**, [**commendō**], f., *a commending*, *recommendation*; that which recommends, *excellence*, *worth*.

commendō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**com-** + **mandō**], 1, a., *commit* for safe keeping, *intrust*, *confide*; *commend*, *recommend*, *ask favor for*.

commeō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**com-** + **meō**], 1, n., *pass to and fro*, *go and come*; *make frequent visits*.

commisceō, **-miscēre**, **-miscuī**, **-mīxtum** or **-mīstum**, [**com-** + **misceō**], 2, a., *mingle together*, *mingle*; *unite*, *join*.

committō, **committere**, **-mīsī**, **-mīssum**, [**com-** + **mittō**], 3, a., *bring together*, *combine*, *put together*, *unite*; of military engagements, *set together*, *engage in*, *fight*, *carry on*, *wage*; *intrust*, *commit*; *expose*; *commit* a crime, *perpetrate*, *be guilty of*, *do*, *practice*.

commodē [**commodus**], adv., *properly*, *skilfully*; *conveniently*, *suitably*, *comfortably*.

commodō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**commodus**], 1, a. and n., *supply*, *furnish*, *grant*, *lend*.

commodum, **-ī**, [**commodus**], n., *convenience*, *opportune moment*; *advantage*, *interest*, *gain*; *emolument*.

commoror, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**com-** + **moror**], 1, dep., *linger*, *stay*, *tarry*, *remain*.

commoveō, **-movēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtum**, [**com-** + **moveō**], 2, a., *stir*, *shake*, *move*, used especially of violent motion; *trouble*, *disturb*, *disquiet*; *affect*, *influence*.

commūnicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**commūnis**], 1, a., *divide with*, *share*; *join*, *add*.

commūnis, **-e**, [**com-**, **mūnus**], adj., *common*, *in common*; *general*, *public*; of manners, *affable*, *courteous*.

commūniter [**commūnis**], adv., *in common*, *generally*, *together*.

commūtātiō, **-ōnis**, [**commūtō**], f., *change*, *alteration*.

commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + mūtō], 1, a., *change throughout, change entirely: exchange, substitute, change.*

comparātiō, -ōnis, [comparō], f., *preparing, preparation.*

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + parō], 1, a., *make ready, provide, prepare; get together, get, collect, obtain.*

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [compār, *equal to*], 1, a., *match, join; count as equal; compare.*

compellō, -ere, compulī, compulsum, [com- + pellō], 3, a., *drive together; drive, impel, force; incite, urge, constrain.*

comperiō, -īre, comperī, compertum, 4, a., *find out, learn, ascertain.*

competītor, -ōris, [competō], m., *competitor, rival, opponent.*

complector, -plectī, -plexus sum, [com- + plectō, *braid*], 3, dep., *embrace, clasp; encircle, enclose, seize; comprehend, understand; explain, describe, sum up.*

compleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, [com- + pleō, *fill*], 2, a., *fill up, fill; complete, fulfil, accomplish, finish; live through, pass.*

complexus, -ūs, [complector], m., *embracing, embrace.*

complūrēs, -a or **-ia,** gen. **complūrium,** [com- + plūrēs], adj., pl., *several, a number, many.*

compōnō, -ere, composuī, compositum, [com- + pōnō], 3, a., *put together, collect, unite; compare, contrast; compose, write; construct, build; set in order, arrange, prepare; lay at rest, bury*

comprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsum, [com- + prehendō], 3, a., *take hold of, seize, catch; lay hold of, arrest, capture; grasp, comprehend; recount, set forth.*

comprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressum, [com- + premō], 3, a., *press together, compress; check, repress, restrain; subdue, suppress, keep under.*

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + probō], 1, a., *approve, sanction, assent to; attest, establish, prove.*

cōnātus, -ūs, [cōnor], m., *attempt, endeavor, effort, undertaking.*

concēdō, -ere, concessī, concessum, [com- + cēdō], 3, n. and a., *withdraw, depart; yield, give place to, submit; grant, concede, allow; admit, acknowledge; give up, forgive, pardon.*

concelebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + celebrō], 1, a., *attend in crowds, frequent; solemnize, celebrate.*

concertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + certō], 1, n., *contend with, strive with; dispute, debate with.*

concido, -cidere, -cidī, ——, [com- + cadō], 3, n., *fall down, collapse; fall dead, fall; decline, fail, be destroyed.*

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [concilium], 1, a., *obtain, procure, win, gain; win over, win the favor of, conciliate.*

concipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [com- + capiō], 3, a., *take up, receive; imagine, conceive of; understand; harbor, entertain, plan.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of conciō], 1, a., *stir up, arouse, excite; urge, move, instigate.*

concordia, -ae, [concors], f., *harmony, union, concord* Personified, **Concordia, -ae,** f., *goddess of Union, Concord,* in whose honor several temples were erected at Rome.

concupīscō, -īscere, -īvī, -ītum, [com-, cupiō], 3, inch., *greatly desire, long for, eagerly desire, covet.*

concursō, **-āre**, ——, ——, [freq. of **concurrō**], I, n. and a., *run to and fro*, *rush about*, *run about*.

concursus, **-ūs**, [**concurrō**], m., *running together*; *concourse*, *throng*, *assembly*; *assault*, *attack*; *meeting*, *collision*.

condemnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**com-** + **damnō**], I, a., *sentence*, *find guilty*, *convict*, *condemn*.

condiciō, **-ōnis**, [**condīcō**], f., *agreement*, *condition*, *compact*, *terms*; *position*, *rank*, *lot*, *circumstances*.

condiscō, **-discere**, **-didicī**, ——, [**com-** + **discō**], 3, a., *learn carefully*, *learn well*.

conditus, **-a**, **-um**, see **condō**.

condō, **condere**, **condidī**, **conditum**, [**com-** + **dō**], 3, a., *put together*, *found*, *build*; *compose*, *write*; *lay aside*, *store up*; *preserve*; *lay* in the tomb, *bury*; *hide*, *conceal*.

cōnferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **collātum**, [**com-** + **ferō**], irr., a., *bring together*, *collect*, *gather*, *join*; *match against*, *oppose*; *compare*, *contrast*; *consult*, *confer*, *consider*; *carry*, *bring*; *employ*, *devote*, *apply*; *bestow*, *lend*, *grant*; *refer*, *assign*; *put off*, *postpone*. **sē cōnferre**, *to betake himself*, *to turn*, *to go*; *to devote himself*.

cōnfertus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **cōnferciō**], adj., *crowded*, *dense*; *compact*, *close*; *crammed*, *filled*, *gorged*.

cōnfessiō, **-ōnis**, [**cōnfiteor**], f., *confession*, *acknowledgment*.

cōnfestim [**com-**, cf. **festīnus**], adv., *immediately*, *speedily*, *forthwith*, *suddenly*.

cōnficiō, **-ficere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectum**, [**com-** + **faciō**], 3, a., *accomplish*, *execute*, *complete*; *do*, *make*, *bring about*, *draw up*; *bring together*, *procure*, *provide*, *prepare*; *wear out*, *consume*, *subdue*, *overcome*, *exhaust*; *kill*, *destroy*, *despatch*.

cōnfīdō, **-fīdere**, **fīsus sum**, [**com-** + **fīdō**], 3, semi-dep., n., *trust*, *rely on*, *confide*, *believe*; *be confident*, *be assured*.

cōnfīrmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**com-** + **fīrmō**], I, a., *make firm*, *make strong*, *strengthen*, *reinforce*; *encourage*, *cheer*; *confirm*, *establish*; *assert*, *affirm*, *assure*, *prove*.

cōnfiteor, **-fitērī**, **-fessus sum**, [**com-** + **fateor**], 2, dep., *confess*, *acknowledge*, *admit*; *allow*, *grant*, *concede*; *disclose*, *show*.

cōnflagrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**com-** + **flagrō**], I, n. and a., *burn*, *be on fire*, *be consumed*, *burn up*; *be destroyed* by fire.

cōnflīgō, **-ere**, **cōnflīxī**, **cōnflīctum**, [**com-** + **flīgō**], 3, a. and n., *dash together*; *be in conflict*, *contend*, *fight*; *be at war*, *be at variance*.

cōnflō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**com-** + **flō**], I, a., *blow up*, *kindle*, *inflame*; *get together*, *bring together*, *raise*, *compose*; *cause*, *produce*, *bring about*.

cōnfōrmātiō, **-ōnis**, [**cōnfōrmō**], f., *shaping*, *moulding*, *form*, *fashion*; *training*, *culture*.

cōnfōrmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**com-** + **fōrmō**], I, a., *shape*, *mould*, *form*, *fashion*; *train*, *educate*, *cultivate*.

cōnfringō, **-ere**, **cōnfrēgī**, **cōnfrāctum**, [**com-** + **frangō**], 3, a., *break in pieces*, *break up*, *shatter*; *crush*, *destroy*.

congerō, **-ere**, **congessī**, **congestum**, [**com-** + **gerō**], 3, a., *bring together*, *collect*, *heap up*, *accumulate*; *build*, *construct*.

congredior, **-gredī**, **-gressus sum**, [**com-** + **gradior**], 3, dep., *come together*, *meet*; *meet in strife*, *contend*, *fight*.

congregō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**com-**, **grex**], 1, a., lit. *gather into a flock; assemble, gather together, collect; associate, unite.*

congruō, **-gruere**, **-gruī**, ——, 3, n., *agree, coincide; harmonize, correspond, accord.*

coniciō, **-icere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectum**, [**com-** + **iaciō**], 3, a., *cast together, unite; drive, throw, cast, hurl, direct, aim; urge, force; place, put; conjecture, guess; forecast, foretell.*

coniectūra, **-ae**, [**coniciō**], f., *conjecture, inference, guess.*

coniugium, **-ī**, [**coniungō**], n., *marriage, wedlock.*

coniūnctiō, **-ōnis**, [**coniungō**], f., *union, agreement; intimacy, close friendship.*

coniūnctus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **coniūnctior**, sup. **coniūnctissimus**, [part. of **coniungō**], adj., *united, allied, connected; intimate, accordant.*

coniungō, **-ere**, **coniūnxī**, **coniūnctum**, [**com-** + **iungō**], 3, a., *unite, connect, join; associate, combine in, wage in common.*

coniūnx, **-ugis**, [cf. **coniungō**], m. and f., *married person, consort, spouse,* whether *husband* or *wife.*

coniūrātī, **-ōrum**, [**coniūrātus**, from **coniūrō**], m., pl., *conspirators.*

coniūrātiō, **-ōnis**, [**coniūrō**], f., *association under oath, conspiracy, confederacy.*

coniūrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**com-** + **iūrō**, *swear*], 1, n. and a., *swear together; plot together, form a conspiracy.*

cōnīveō, **-ēre**, **cōnīvī** or **cōnīxī**, ——, [**com-** + **nīveō**], 2, n., *shut the eyes; overlook, connive, wink at.*

cōnor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, 1, dep., *undertake, endeavor, attempt, try; make an effort, seek, aim.*

conquiēscō, **-iēscere**, **-iēvī**, **conquiētum**, [**com-** + **quiēscō**], 3, n., *rest, repose; stop, cease; find rest, be at rest, enjoy peace.*

cōnsanguineus, **-a**, **-um**, [**com-** + **sanguineus**], adj., *related by blood, kindred.* As subst., **cōnsanguineus**, **-ī**, m., *kinsman, relative.*

cōnscelerātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**cōnscelerō**], adj., *stained with guilt, wicked, criminal, depraved, villanous.*

cōnscendō, **-scendere**, **-scendī**, **-scēnsum**, [**com-** + **scandō**], 3, a. and n., *ascend, climb, mount;* of a ship, *go on board, embark.*

cōnscientia, **-ae**, [**cōnsciō**], f., *knowledge shared by others, common knowledge;* of the individual, *feeling, sense, consciousness, knowledge; sense of right, conscience; sense of guilt.*

cōnscrīptus, **-ī**, [part. of **cōnscrībō**], m., *one enrolled;* used especially in addressing the Roman Senate in the designation **patrēs cōnscrīptī**, *fathers elect, chosen fathers,* for patrēs et cōnscrīptī, *fathers and elect.*

cōnsecrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**com-** + **sacrō**], 1, a., *offer as sacred, dedicate, consecrate; devote, deify, immortalize.*

cōnsenēscō, **-nēscere**, **-nuī**, ——, [**com-** + **senēscō**, *grow old*], 3, inch., *grow old together, become old, grow gray.*

cōnsēnsiō, **-ōnis**, [**cōnsentiō**], f., *agreeing together, agreement, unanimity.*

cōnsēnsus, **-ūs**, [**cōnsentiō**], m., *agreement, unanimity, concord.*

cōnsentiō, **-īre**, **cōnsēnsī**, **cōnsēnsum**, [**com-** + **sentiō**], 4, n., *agree together, agree, be in accord; determine in common, resolve together, decree; conspire, plot.*

cōnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [**com- + sequor**], 3, dep., *follow after, follow up, press upon, pursue; overtake, reach; arrive at, get, attain, secure; copy after, imitate, adopt; result, ensue.*

cōnservātor, -ōris, [**cōnservō**], m., *preserver, defender.*

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com- + servō**], 1, a., *preserve, keep safe, keep, maintain, save; keep intact, observe, guard.*

cōnsessus, -ūs, [**cōnsīdō**], m., *assembly, convention.*

cōnsīderātē [**cōnsīderātus,** from **cōnsīderō**], adv., *considerately, thoughtfully.*

cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *look at closely, examine; reflect upon, consider, contemplate.*

cōnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessum, [**com- + sīdō**], 3, n., *sit down, seat one's self, be seated, sit; settle, sink down.*

cōnsilium, -ī, [cf. **cōnsulō**], n., *body of counsellors, deliberative body, council; deliberation, consultation; plan, design, measure, purpose, determination, resolution; advice, counsel; understanding, judgment, prudence.*

cōnsistō, -ere, cōnstitī, ——, [**com- + sistō,** *place*], 3, n., *stand still, stop; stay, remain; stand, be firm; exist, stand forth; consist of, consist in, depend on.*

cōnsociō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com- + sociō**], 1, a., *associate, ally one's self, join, unite; agree upon.*

cōnsōlātiō, -ōnis, [**cōnsōlor**], f., *comforting, comfort, consolation.*

cōnsōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**com- + sōlor,** *comfort*], 1, dep., *encourage, comfort, cheer, console.*

cōnspectus, -ūs, [**cōnspiciō**], m., *sight, look, view; presence.*

cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, cōnspectum, [**com- + speciō**], 3, a. and n., *observe, see, catch sight of, perceive, gaze upon; face towards;* pass., *be conspicuous, be distinguished.*

cōnspīrātiō, -ōnis, [**cōnspīrō**], f., *unanimity, harmony, agreement; plot, conspiracy.*

cōnstanter [**cōnstāns**], adv., *with firmness, firmly, resolutely; with consistency, consistently, evenly.*

cōnstantia, -ae, [**cōnstāns**], f., *firmness, steadiness, steadfastness; consistency, harmony; constancy, self-possession.*

cōnstituō, -ere, cōnstituī, cōnstitūtum, [**com- + statuō**], 3, a., *put, place, set, set up; draw up, station, cause to halt; establish, constitute, prepare, construct, erect, found; designate, appoint; set in order, regulate, administer; arrange, decide, determine, decree, resolve.*

cōnstō, -āre, cōnstitī, cōnstātum, [**com- + stō**], 1, n., *be consistent, agree, be correct; be established, be settled, remain firm, stand firm; be certain, be known, be clear; consist of; be dependent, depend.* Impers., **cōnstat, cōnstāre,** *it is clear, it is agreed, it is proved.*

cōnstringō, -ere, cōnstrinxī, cōnstrictum, [**com- + stringō**], 3, a., *bind, fetter; curb, restrain, hold firmly.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, [**cōnsuētus**], f., *custom, habit, usage, practice; intimacy, companionship, close friendship.*

cōnsul, -ulis, [cf. **cōnsulō**], m., *consul,* title of the two chief magistrates of Rome, who were chosen annually. **cōnsul dēsīgnātus,** *consul elect,* one who has been elected consul, but has not yet entered upon the discharge of official duties. **prō**

cōnsule, pl. **prō cōnsulibus**, used as an indecl. noun, *deputy consul, proconsul.*

cōnsulāris, **-e**, [**cōnsul**], adj., *of a consul, consular; of consular rank, who has been consul.* As subst., **cōnsulāris**, **-is**, m., *ex-consul, man of consular rank.*

cōnsulātus, **-ūs**, [**cōnsul**], m., *office of consul, consulship, consulate.*

cōnsulō, **-ere**, **cōnsuluī**, **cōnsultum**, 3, n. and a., *deliberate, take counsel; decide, resolve;* with acc., *consult, refer to, ask advice of, counsel with;* with dat., *consult for, look out for the interests of, take thought for.*

cōnsultō [**cōnsultum**], adv., *on purpose, designedly, intentionally.*

cōnsultum, **-ī**, [**cōnsultus**, from **cōnsulō**], n., *deliberation; decree, resolution, decision.*

cōnsūmō, **-ere**, **cōnsūmpsī**, **cōnsūmptum**, [**com-** + **sūmō**], 3, a., *use up, devour; destroy, consume; waste, exhaust, weaken, waste away, wear away;* of time or divisions of time, *spend, pass, consume.*

contāminō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, a., *mingle, blend; pollute, stain, defile.*

contegō, **-tegere**, **-tēxī**, **-tēctum**, [**com-** + **tegō**], 3, a., *cover up, cover; bury; conceal, hide.*

contemnō, **-ere**, **contempsī**, **contemptum**, [**com-** + **temnō**], 3, a., *esteem lightly, despise, disdain, contemn; disparage, speak of with contempt; disregard, defy.*

contendō, **-ere**, **contendī**, **contentum**, [**com-** + **tendō**], 3, a. and n., *stretch tight, strain; aim, hurl; press, hasten; contend, vie, strive, fight; dispute; compare, contrast; maintain, assert, affirm, protest.*

contentiō, **-ōnis**, [**contendō**], f., *straining, strain, struggle, effort, exertion; strife, contention, contest; dispute, controversy; comparison, contrast.*

contentus, **-a**, **-um**, [**contineō**], adj., *satisfied, pleased, happy, contented, content.*

conticēscō, **-ere**, **conticuī**, ——, [**cōm-** + **taceō**], 3, inch., *become silent, be still, cease speaking; be hushed, cease, stop.*

continēns, **-entis**, [**contineō**], adj., *bordering, adjacent; connected, consecutive, continual;* of character, *self-restrained, of self-control, temperate.*

continentia, **-ae**, [**continēns**], f., *restraint, self-restraint, self-control; self-mastery, temperance.*

contineō, **-ēre**, **continuī**, **contentum**, [**com-** + **teneō**], 2, a. and n., *hold together, enclose, bound, comprise, contain; shut in, restrain, repress, hold, check, curb; include, comprehend, involve.*

contingō, **-tingere**, **-tigī**, **-tāctum**, [**com-** + **tangō**], 3, a. and n., *touch, take hold of; extend to, reach to; affect; reach, arrive at, come to; happen, turn out, come to pass, occur.*

continuus, **-a**, **-um**, [cf. **contineō**], adj., *continuous, unbroken, without interruption.*

cōntiō, **-ōnis**, [for conventiō, from **conveniō**], f., *gathering, assembly, convocation; address, discourse, harangue.*

cōntiōnātor, **-ōris**, [**cōntiōnor**, *harangue*], m., *haranguer, agitator, demagogue.*

contrā, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *opposite, in front of; face to face, in opposition, on the other side; on the contrary; in answer, in reply.* **contrā atque**, **contrā ac**, *otherwise than,*

different from what, contrary to.

(2) As prep., with acc. only, *against, before, opposite to, facing, over against, contrary to; in reply to; in hostility to, to the disadvantage of, in spite of.* **quod contrā,** *whereas on the contrary, while on the contrary.*

contrahō, -ere, **contrāxī, contractum,** [**com-** + **trahō**], 3, a., *draw together, collect, assemble; draw in, contract, shorten, diminish, lessen; accomplish, bring about, execute;* of a debt, *contract.*

contrārius, -a, -um, [**contrā**], adj., *opposite, lying over against; contrary, opposed, conflicting.*

contrōversia, -ae, [**contrōversus**], f., *quarrel, dispute, controversy, contention.*

contumēlia, -ae, [**com-,** cf. **tumeō**], f., *reproach, insult, invective, abuse.*

convalēscō, -ere, **convaluī,** ——, [**com-** + **valeō**], 3, inch., *grow strong, gain strength; recover, regain health.*

conveniō, -īre, **convēnī, conventum,** [**com-** + **veniō**], 4, n. and a., *come together, meet together, meet, assemble; be agreed upon, be settled; be fit, be suitable to, be appropriate to.* Impers. **convenit, -īre, convēnit,** *it is agreed, it is settled, it is fit, it is suitable, it is appropriate, it is consistent.*

conventus, -ūs, [**conveniō**], m., *assembly, meeting, throng; corporation; court.*

convertō, -ere, convertī, conversum, [**com-** + **vertō**], 3, a. and n., *turn around, turn about, reverse, invert, throw back; turn, direct; change, alter, transform; undergo change, be changed.*

convīcium, -ī, [**com-,** cf. **vōx**], n., *outcry, cry, utterance; din, noise; wrangling, altercation, reproach, insult, abuse.*

convincō, -ere, convīcī, convīctum, [**com-** + **vincō**], 3, a., *overcome, convict, refute; prove beyond question, show clearly.*

convīvium, -ī, [**com-** + **vīvō**], n., *banquet, feasting together, social meal, feast.*

convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **vocō**], 1, a., *call together, summon together, convoke, summon.*

cōpia, -ae, [**co-opia,** from **com-** + **ops**], f., *abundance, ample supply, plenty; multitude, number, throng; fulness, copiousness; ability, power, facility, fluency;* mostly in pl., *wealth, resources, riches, prosperity; forces, troops.*

cōpiōsus, -a, -um, [**cōpia**], adj., *well supplied, rich, abounding in; copious, eloquent.*

coquus, -ī, [**coquō**], m., *cook.*

cōram [**com-,** cf. **ōs**], adv. and prep., *before:*

(1) As adv., *before the eyes, face to face; present, in person.*

(2) As prep., with abl. only, *before, in the face of, in the presence of.*

Corcȳra, -ae, [Κέρκυρα], f., *Corcȳra,* an island in the Adriatic Sea, off Epirus; now Corfu.

Corduba, -ae, [Κορδύβη], f., *Corduba,* a city on the Baetis river, in the southern part of Spain; now Cordova.

Corinthus, -ī, [Κόρινθος], f., *Corinth,* a city on the Isthmus of Corinth. The name survives in the village Corinto, which stands near the ancient site.

Cornēlius, -a, name of a Roman gens which included a number of prominent families, both patrician and plebeian. The *Cornēliī* mentioned in this book are described under their family

names; see **Balbus, Cethēgus, Cinna, Dolabēlla, Lentulus, Scīpiō, Sulla.**

corpus, -oris, n., *body; living body, flesh; dead body, trunk, corpse; substance, reality; person, individual; frame, structure, system, mass.*

corrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum, [**com-** + **regō**], 3, a., *straighten out, make straight; amend, correct, change* for the better; *improve, reform, make good.*

corrōborō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **rōborō,** from **rōbur**], 1, a., *strengthen, encourage; fortify, confirm.*

corrumpō, -ere, corrūpī, corruptum, [**com-** + **rumpō**], 3, a., *destroy, spoil, ruin, waste; bribe, corrupt, buy over; falsify, pervert, tamper with.*

corruō, -ere, corruī, ——, [**com-** + **ruō**], 3, n. and a., *fall together, fall down, sink down.*

corruptēla, -ae, [**corruptus**], f., *seduction, corruption.*

corruptor, -ōris, [**corruptus**], m., *seducer, corruptor, briber.*

corruptus, -a, -um, [part. of **corrumpō**], adj., *spoiled; bad, profligate, corrupt.* As subst., **quis corruptus,** *what reprobate, what profligate.*

cotīdiānus, -a, -um, [**cotīdiē**], adj., *of every day, of each day, daily.*

cotīdiē [**quot** + **diēs**], adv., *every day, daily.*

Cotta, -ae, m., in this book *L. Aurēlius Cotta,* praetor B. C. 70 and consul, with L. Manlius Torquatus, B. C. 65. After the Catilinarian conspiracy was crushed Cotta proposed a public thanksgiving for Cicero, whose firm friend he remained in the troubled times that followed. CAT. III. VIII.

crās, adv., *to-morrow.*

Crassus, -ī, m., name of a prominent family in the Licinian gens. Three of the family are mentioned in this book:

(1) *L. Licinius Crassus,* born 140 B. C., consul B. C. 95. He was the most distinguished orator of his time. He died B. C. 91. ARCH. III.

(2) *P. Licinius Crassus Dīves,* who was consul B. C. 97. Afterwards for several years he commanded in Spain, and was awarded a triumph in B. C. 93. He was censor with L. Julius Caesar in 89 B. C. Being a partisan of the aristocracy, he killed himself to escape proscription when Cinna and Marius gained possession of Rome. ARCH. V.

(3) *M. Licinius Crassus Dīves,* born about 105 B. C. He had an inordinate desire for wealth, and amassed a large fortune. He conquered Spartacus in the Servile War, B. C. 71, and was consul with Pompey in the following year. He united with Pompey and Caesar in the first triumvirate. He set out upon an expedition against the Parthians, in which he was defeated with great loss and slain, B. C. 53. Cf. N. to p. 180, l. 13.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, close, frequent, numerous; crowded, abundant, abounding.*

crēbrō, comp. **crēbrius,** sup. **crēberrimē,** [**crēber**], adv., *in quick succession, frequently, repeatedly, often.*

crēdibilis, -e, [**crēdō**], adj., *to be believed, worthy of belief, likely, credible.*

crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditum, 3, a. and n., *lend; intrust, commit, consign; trust, confide in,*

believe in; believe, think, suppose, imagine; often used parenthetically, = *I dare say, likely enough, perhaps, of course.* **mihi crēde,** *believe me, upon my word.*

crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētum, 3, inch., *spring up; grow, increase, swell, enlarge; grow strong, be strengthened.*

Crētēnsis, -e, [Crēta], adj., *of Crete, Cretan.* As subst., **Crētēnsēs, -ium,** m., pl., *the inhabitants of Crete, the Cretans.*

crīminor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [crīmen], 1, dep., *accuse of crime; charge with, denounce, charge.*

cruciātus, -ūs, [cruciō, *torture*], m., *torture, torment; anguish, agony.*

crūdēlis, -e, [crūdus, *unfeeling*], adj., *unfeeling, cruel, merciless, hard-hearted;* of things, *pitiless, harsh, bitter.*

crūdēlitās, -ātis, [crūdēlis], f., *harshness, cruelty, severity.*

crūdēliter, comp. **crūdēlius,** sup. **crūdēlissimē,** [crūdēlis], adv., *harshly, cruelly, with cruelty.*

cruentus, -a, -um, [cf. cruor], adj., *blood-stained, bloody, smeared with blood, gory; delighting in blood, bloodthirsty.*

cruor, -ōris, m., *blood, stream of blood, gore; bloodshed, murder.*

cubīle, -is, [cf. cubō, *lie down*], n., *couch, bed.*

cuicuimodī [for cūiuscūius modī, gen. of **quisquis** + **modus**], adv., *of whatever kind, of whatsoever sort.*

culīna, -ae, f., *kitchen.*

culpa, -ae, f., *fault, error, ground of reproach, blame; crime, offence, reproach.*

cultūra, -ae, [colō], f., *tillage, cultivation, care; training, education, culture; refinement, style; reverence, adoration.*

cum, prep. with ablative only, *with;* of association, *with, along with, in the company of, together with;* of comparison, *with, as over against, compared with;* of time, *at, at the time of, together with, at the same time with;* of manner and circumstance, *with, under, amid, to, at.* With the personal pronouns and with **quī** **cum** is enclitic; as, **mēcum, nōbīscum, quōcum.**

In composition the earlier form **com-** is used, which remains unchanged before **b, p, m,** but is changed to **col-** or **con-** before **l, cor-** or **con-** before **r, con-** before other consonants, and **co-** before vowels and **h.**

cum, conj., *when;* of definite time, *at the time when, when, while, as long as, after;* of indefinite time or repeated action, *whenever, as often as, at times when;* of relative time, descriptive or circumstantial, *when, while, after, on the occasion that, under the circumstances that, at the moment when;* of cause or concession, with subj., *since, inasmuch as, although, notwithstanding.* **tum — cum,** *then — when* or *while.* **cum — tum,** *both — and, not only — but also, while — especially.* **cum prīmum,** *as soon as.* **cum praesertim,** *especially since.* **cum quippe,** *since of course.*

Cūmānus, -a, -um, [Cūmae], adj., *Cumaean, of Cumae,* an ancient city on the coast of Campania, west of Naples. As subst., **Cūmānum, -ī,** (properly sc. **praedium**), n., *estate near Cumae, Cumaean estate,* where Cicero had a villa. EP. XII.

cumulō, -āre, āvī, -ātum, [cumulus], 1, a., *heap up; pile up;*

increase, augment, accumulate; overload, overwhelm, crown.

cumulus, -ī, m., *heap, pile, mass; increase, accession, addition.*

cūnctus, -a, -um, [for co-iūnctus, **com-** + **iūnctus**], adj., *all together, all, whole, entire.*

cupiditās, -ātis, [cupidus], f., *desire, eagerness, passion; greed, covetousness, cupidity, lust.*

cupidus, -a, -um, [cupiō], adj., *eagerly desirous, desirous, eager; fond, loving; passionate, lustful; greedy, avaricious.*

cupiō, cupere, cupīvī or **-iī, cupītum,** 3, a., *long for, wish, desire; be well disposed, wish well, favor; be devoted to, be zealous for.*

cur., see **curūlis.**

cūr [older **quōr**, from early dat. **quoi** + **reī**], adv., *why? for what purpose? wherefore? for what reason?* rel., *why, wherefore.*

cūra, -ae, f., *care, attention, pains; pursuit, business, office;* arising from love, *love, affection;* arising from mental disturbances, *anxiety, solicitude, concern, trouble, sorrow, grief.*

cūria, -ae, f., *cūria, association,* one of the ten divisions into which each of the three primitive Roman tribes were divided; by metonymy, *Senate-house,* the place where the Roman Senate sat; *the Senate.* In Cicero's time there were at Rome two Senate-houses:

(1) *The Senate-house* proper, known as the Cūria Hostīlia, named from Tullus Hostilius, situated north of the Forum. See Map, p. 76. It was enlarged, destroyed by fire in 52 B.C., rebuilt by Faustus Sulla, son of the Dictator, and called Cūria Cornēlia; but Sulla's structure was soon afterwards torn down by Julius Caesar. Caesar commenced a new Senate-house, which was finished in magnificent style after his death by Augustus, and called Cūria Iūlia.

(2) *The Senate-house of Pompey, Pompey's Senate-house,* Cūria Pompēia, in the same edifice with the Portico erected by Pompey in the Campus Martius. Here Ceasar was assassinated; after that the Senate-house of Pompey was closed.

Cūriō, -ōnis, [cūriō, *priest of a cūria*], m., name of a family in the Scribonian gens. Two of the name are mentioned in this book:

(1) *C. Scrībōnius Cūriō,* who was consul B.C. 76, and celebrated a triumph over the Dardanians in 71 B.C. He was an intimate friend of Cicero, whom he supported in the defence of the Manilian bill and in the execution of the Catilinarian conspirators. He died B.C. 53. Ep. xiv.

(2) *C. Scrībōnius Cūriō,* son of the former, a man of fine talents, but of profligate habits, which Cicero tried in vain to reform. He rendered important services to Caesar in the Civil War, and was killed in Africa B.C. 49. Ep. xiv.

cūriōsus, -a, -um, [cūra], adj., *painstaking, careful, thoughtful, attentive; inquisitive, curious.*

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cūra], 1, a., *care for, look after, see to, attend to; preside over, govern; pay, settle.*

curriculum, -ī, [dim. of **currus**], n., *small chariot; race, race-course; course, career.*

currō, currere, cucurrī, cursum, 3, n., *run, hasten;* of motion over water or through the air,

move quickly, sail, fly; of water, *run, flow, roll, spread.*

currus, -ūs, [cf. **currō**], m., *chariot, car, wagon; triumphal chariot.*

cursus, -ūs, [currō], m., *a running; course, passage, way, march, journey, voyage; speed, race; career, progress.*

curūlis, -e, abbreviated **cur.,** **[currus],** adj., *of a chariot; curule.* **sella curūlis,** *curule chair, official chair,* in which consuls, praetors, and curule aediles were permitted to sit when discharging their official duties. See p. 254.

Custidius, -ī, m., *L. Custidius,* a fellow-townsman and friend of Cicero's. Ep. XVII.

custōdia, -ae, [custōs], f., *a guarding; guard, watch, care, protection; confinement, custody; guard-house, prison.*

custōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [custōs], 4, a., *guard, watch, protect, keep; hold back, restrain; keep in custody, hold captive.*

custōs, -ōdis, m. and f., *guard, watch, keeper, overseer; guardian, protector.*

Cȳrēa, ōrum, [= Κύρεια], adj., n., pl., *of Cyrus, in the province of Cyrus,* designed by the architect Cyrus, employed by Cicero. Ep. XII.

Cȳzicēnī, -ōrum, m., *inhabitants of Cyzicus.*

Cȳzicus, or **Cȳzicum, -ī,** [Κύζικος], n., *Cȳzicus, Cȳzicum,* an important city of Asia Minor on the south shore of the Propontis.

D.

D, as a sign of number, = 500.

D., see **Decimus.**

damnātiō, -ōnis, [damnō], f., *conviction, condemnation.*

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [damnum], 1, a., lit. *inflict loss upon; find guilty, convict, condemn.*

dē, prep. with abl., denoting separation, *from*; of place and motion, *from, away from, out of*; of time, *away from, after, during, in the course of, in*; of source, *of, from, out of, proceeding from, sprung from*; of the whole, partitively, *of, out of, from among*; of material, *made of, out of, from*; of cause, *on account of, for, through, by*; of relation, *concerning, about, in respect to, of, in the matter of.* **dē imprōvīsō,** *unexpectedly.* **dē industriā,** *intentionally.*

dea, -ae, [deus], f., *goddess.*

dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitum, [for **dēhibeō, dē + habeō**], 2, a., *withhold, keep back; owe, be indebted, be in debt to, be under obligations; ought, must, should.*

dēbilis, -e, [dē + habilis, *easily handled*], adj., *weak, frail, feeble; crippled, disabled, helpless.*

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dēbilis], 1, a., *make weak, weaken, cripple, disable; dishearten, crush.*

dēbitus, -a, -um, [part. of **dēbeō**], adj., *due, appropriate, fitting, becoming, meet; doomed, fated.*

dēcēdō, -ere, dēcessī, dēcessum, [**dē + cēdō**], 3, n., *go away, withdraw, depart; retreat, retire, leave.*

December, -bris, -bre, [decem], adj., *of the tenth; of the tenth month, of December,* so named because the tenth month counting from March, which was reckoned by the early Romans the beginning of the year.

decet, decēre, decuit, 2, impers., n. and a., *be becoming, be meet, be fitting, be proper*; with acc. as obj., *befit, be seemly for, be becoming to, be appropriate to.*

dēcernō, -ere, dēcrēvī, dēcrētum, [dē + cernō], 3, a. and n., *decide, determine, resolve, vote, decree; decide by combat, fight, contend.*

dēcerpō, -ere, dēcerpsī, dēcerptum, [dē + carpō], 3, a., *pluck off, break off, pluck, gather; take away, tear away.*

dēcidō, -ere, dēcidī, ——, [dē + cadō], 3, n., *fall down, fall away; fall, perish.*

decimus, -a, -um, [decem], adj., *tenth.*

Decimus, -ī, abbreviated **D., [decimus]**, m., *Decimus*, a common Roman forename.

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + clārō], 1, a., *make clear, disclose; show, prove; declare, proclaim, announce.*

dēclīnātiō, -ōnis, [dēclīnō], f., *a bending aside, movement to one side; slight deviation, avoidance.*

dēcoctor, -ōris, [dēcoquō, *boil away, ruin one's self*], m., *spendthrift, prodigal, bankrupt.*

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [decus], 1, a., *adorn, embellish, beautify; honor, distinguish.*

dēcrētum, -ī, [dēcernō], n., *decree, decision, resolution, vote.*

decuma, -ae, [i. e. decima pars], f., *tenth part; tithe, land-tax.*

decumānus, -a, -um, [decimus], adj., *of the tenth part, of tithes.* As subst., **decumānus, -ī,** m., *tithe-gatherer, tax-farmer, tax-collector.*

dēdecus, -oris, [dē + decus], n., *disgrace, shame, infamy, dishonor; cause of shame, reproach.*

dēdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + dicō], 1, a., *dedicate, consecrate, set apart* as sacred.

dēditiō, -ōnis, [dēdō], f., *giving up, surrendering; surrender, capitulation.*

dēditus, -a, -um, [part. of **dēdō**], adj., *given up, devoted to, addicted to.*

dēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [dē + dō], 3, a., *give up, surrender, yield, deliver up; devote, consign, submit, abandon.*

dēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [dē + dūcō], 3, a., *lead down, bring down, draw out; draw off, take off, remove; bring out, withdraw, lead off* or *away; derive, deduce;* of colonists, *lead forth, conduct;* of a ship, *draw out* from the dock, *draw down, launch.*

dēfatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + fatīgō, *tire*], 1, a., *tire out, exhaust; wear out, make weary.*

dēfendō, -ere, dēfendī, dēfēnsum, [dē + obsolete **fendō]**, 3, a., *ward off, repel, keep off; defend, guard, protect; maintain* in defence, *allege.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, [dēfendō], f., *defence.*

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [dē + ferō], irr., a., *bear away, bring down; carry off, bear, carry; grant, allot, give; take, transfer, deliver; report, give account of, announce, state; bring before, lay before, refer to; enter for registration, register, return.*

dēfessus, -a, -um, [part. of **dēfetīscor,** *become weary*], adj., *tired out, weary, worn out, exhausted.*

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [dē + faciō], 3, n. and a., *withdraw, fall off, revolt; fail, cease, be wanting, run out; faint, sink, become exhausted; forsake, abandon, desert, leave.*

dēfīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxum, [dē + fīgō], 3, a., *fasten, fix; drive, thrust; set up, plant; direct, turn.*

dēfīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [dē + **fīniō**], 4, a., *bound, limit; fix, determine, establish.*

dēflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + **flagrō**], 1, n. and a., *burn down, be destroyed by fire, be consumed by fire.*

dēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [dē + **iaciō**], 3, a., *throw down, hurl down; strike down, kill, slay, destroy; turn aside, avert; deprive of, rob;* of the eyes or face, *cast down.*

deinceps [dein, for **deinde**, + **capiō**], adv., *one after another, in order; next, next in order.*

deinde [dē + **inde**], adv., *from that time, thereafter, thence; afterwards, then, next; besides, still.*

dēlābor, -lābī, -lapsus sum, [dē + **lābor**], 3, dep., *glide down, slip down, descend; come down, sink, fall.*

dēlectātiō, -ōnis, [dēlectō], f., *delight, pleasure, gratification, enjoyment.*

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq., **dē**, root LAC in obsolete **laciō**, *entice*], 1, a., *delight, please, charm, entertain.*

dēlēctus, -a, -um, [part. of **dēligō**], adj., *chosen, elect, choice, select, picked.*

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, 2, a., *erase, efface, obliterate; blot out, destroy utterly, overthrow, extinguish.*

dēlīberātiō, -ōnis, [dēlīberō], f., *deliberation, consideration; ground of deliberation.*

dēlīberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + **lībrō**, from **lībra**, *balance*], 1, a. and n., *weigh well, consider, deliberate, take counsel; consult; resolve.*

dēlicātē [dēlicātus], adv., *delicately, luxuriously.*

dēlicātus, -a, -um, [cf. **dēliciae**], adj., *delightful, charming; given to pleasure, voluptuous, effeminate.*

dēliciae, -ārum, [dēlectō], f., *pleasure, delight, charm; luxury.*

dēlīctum, -ī, [dēlinquō], n., *fault, misdoing, offence; crime, wrong.*

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum, [dē + **legō**], 3, a., *choose, select, pick out, designate.*

Dēlos, -ī, [Δῆλος], f., *Delos*, one of the Cyclades; see Map.

dēlūbrum, ī, [dē, **luō**, *cleanse*], n., lit. *place of cleansing* or *expiation; shrine, sanctuary, temple.*

dēmēns, -entis, [dē + **mēns**], adj., *out of one's mind, distracted, mad, insane; foolish, rash, blind.*

dēmenter [dēmens], adv., *recklessly, foolishly, blindly.*

dēmentia, -ae, [dēmēns], f., *insanity, madness, folly*

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dē + **migrō**], 1, n., *migrate, remove; go off, go away, depart.*

deminuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtum, [dē + **minuō**], 3, a., *make smaller, diminish; take away, reduce, impair, curtail*

dēminūtiō, -ōnis, [dēminuō], f., *lessening, diminution, decrease, loss.*

dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dē + **mōnstrō**], 1, a., *point out, show, indicate; prove, establish.*

dēmoveō, -ēre, dēmōvī, dēmōtum, [dē + **moveō**], 2, a., *move away, stir from, remove, drive forth from.*

dēmum [dē], adv., *at length, at last, then, just, only.* **tum dēmum,** *then at length, then indeed, not till then.*

dēnique, adv., *at last, at length, finally; besides, and thereafter; in a word, in short, briefly.* **nunc dēnique,** *now at length, only now, not till now.* **tum dēnique,** *then at last, not until then, then only.*

dēnotō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + notō], 1, a., *mark out, point out, specify, designate.*

dēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *compact, dense, crowded; thick, close, full.*

dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + nūntiō], 1, a., *announce, declare, proclaim; intimate, warn, threaten, denounce; order.*

dēpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum, [dē + pellō], 3, a., *drive out, drive away, expel; turn aside, ward off, avert, thwart; dissuade, drive, force.*

dēpendō, -ere, dēpendī, dēpēnsum, [dē + pendō], 3, a. and n., *pay, render.*

dēplōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + plōrō], 1, n. and a., *weep bitterly, wail, lament; bewail, deplore; abandon, give up for lost.*

dēpōnō, -ere, dēposuī, dēpositum, [dē + pōnō], 3, a., *lay down, set down, set, place; lay aside, put off, put away; commit, intrust; give up, resign.*

dēportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + portō], 1, a., *carry down, take away, carry off;* of movement from the provinces to Rome, *bring home, bring back, bring away.*

dēposcō, -poscere, -poposcī, ——, [dē + poscō], 3, a., *demand, request earnestly, call for; request, claim.*

dēprāvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē, prāvus], 1, a., *distort, pervert; corrupt, seduce, spoil, deprave.*

dēprecātor, -ōris, [dēprecor], m., *averter; advocate, intercessor.*

dēprecor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + precor], 1, dep., *pray to avert, seek to avert by prayer, plead against; plead for, intercede for.*

dēprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsum, [dē + prehendō], 3, a., *take away; seize upon, seize, catch, capture; overtake, surprise; discover, detect, find out; comprehend, understand.*

dēprimō, -ere, dēpressī, dēpressum, [dē + premō], 3, a., *press down; sink; overwhelm.*

dēprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptum, [dē + prōmō], 3, a., *draw out, bring forth, fetch; derive, obtain.*

dērelinquō, -linquere, -līquī, -lictum, [dē + relinquō], 3, a., *forsake entirely, leave altogether, abandon.*

dēscīscō, -ere, dēscīvī, dēscītum, [dē + scīscō], 3, n., *withdraw, leave, desert; be untrue, be unfaithful.*

dēscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [dē + scrībō], 3, a., *copy off, transcribe, write off; draw, describe; define, fix, assign, designate.*

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertum, [dē + serō, *join*], 3, a., *leave, forsake, desert, abandon; leave in the lurch; forfeit.*

dēsertus, -a, -um, [dēserō], adj., *deserted, solitary; lonely, waste.*

dēsīderium, -ī, [dēsīderō], n., *longing for, ardent desire, want, wish; regret, grief.*

dēsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. cōnsīderō], 1, a., *long for, desire ardently, want, wish for; call for, demand, desire, expect; miss, lack, feel the want of.*

dēsīgnātus, -a, -um, [part. of dēsīgnō], adj., *elect, chosen,* applied to public officers elected but not yet installed.

dēsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + sīgnō], 1, a., *mark out, point out, designate; choose, elect.*

dēsinō, -sinere, dēsiī, dēsitum, [dē + sinō], 3, a. and n., *leave off, cease, quit, desist; come to an end, stop, close.*

dēsistō, **-sistere**, **-stitī**, **-stitum**, **[dē + sistō]**, 3, n., *leave off, cease, desist from*.

dēspērātiō, **-ōnis**, **[dēspērō]**, f., *losing of hope, hopelessness, despair*.

dēspērātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of dēspērō], adj., *beyond hope, desperate, abandoned*.

dēspērō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[dē + spērō]**, 1, a. and n., *lose all hope of, despair of; be hopeless, give up hope, give up*.

dēspiciō, **-spicere**, **-spēxī**, **-spectum**, **[dē + speciō]**, 3, n. and a., *look down upon; despise, disdain*.

dēstringō, **-stringere**, **-strinxī**, **-strictum**, **[dē + stringō]**, 3, a., *strip off;* of a sword, *unsheathe, draw*.

dēsum, **-esse**, **-fuī**, **[dē + sum]**, irr., n., *be away, be absent; be wanting, be lacking, be missing, fail; be neglectful, be not at hand, be at fault; be inadequate*.

dētestor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, **[dē + testor]**, 1, dep., *curse; call down upon, denounce; ward off, avert*.

dētrahō, **-ere**, **dētrāxī**, **dētractum**, **[dē + trahō]**, 3, a., *draw off, pull down, pull off; take from, take away; remove, withdraw, deprive, rob; disparage*.

dētrīmentum, **-ī**, [dēterō, *rub away*], n., *loss, damage, hurt, harm*.

dēturbō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[dē + turbō]**, 1, a., *thrust down, strike down, expel; dispossess, deprive of*.

deus, **-ī**, m., *god, deity, divinity*. For declension see A. 40, *f*; G. 29, 5; H. 51, 6.

dēvinciō, **-īre**, **dēvinxī**, **dēvinctum**, **[dē + vinciō]**, 4, a., *bind fast, fetter; attach closely, lay under obligation, oblige*.

dēvincō, **-ere**, **dēvīcī**, **dēvictum**, **[dē + vincō]**, 3, a., *conquer completely, subdue; overpower, supersede*.

dēvius, **-a**, **-um**, **[dē + via]**, adj., *off the road, out of the way; retired; inconsistent*.

dēvocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[dē + vocō]**, 1, a., *call away, recall; call off, draw away from*.

dēvoveō, **-vovēre**, **-vōvī**, **-vōtum**, **[dē + voveō]**, 2, a., *vow, offer, devote, consecrate*.

dextera, or **dextra**, **-ae**, [properly **dextera manus**], f., *right hand*.

dī-, see **dis-**.

diciō, **-ōnis**, nom. sing. and pl. not used, **[dīcō]**, f., *dominion, rule, sway, authority, jurisdiction*.

dīcō, **dīcere**, **dīxī**, **dictum**, 3, a. and n., *say, tell, utter, speak; relate, declare, affirm, assert, maintain; name, call; appoint, fix upon, settle, fix*.

dictātor, **-ōris**, **[dictō]**, m., *dictator*, a Roman magistrate of unlimited power, at first appointed only in great emergencies.

dictātūra, **-ae**, **[dictātor]**, f., *dictatorship, office of dictator*.

dictitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [intens. of **dictō**], 1, a., *say frequently, keep saying; declare, maintain, assert; allege, pretend*.

dictō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [freq. of **dīcō**], 1, a., *say for another, suggest;* of dictation to an amanuensis, *dictate*.

diēs, **-ēī**, m. and f., f. usually of a period of time, *day; daylight; set day, appointed time; time, space of time, interval, period*. **in diēs**, *day by day*.

differō, **-ferre**, **distulī**, **dīlātum**, **[dis + ferō]**, irr., a. and n., *bear apart, disperse; put off, defer, postpone; be different from, differ, vary*.

difficilis, -e, comp. **difficilior**, sup. **difficillimus**, **[dis-+facilis]**, adj., *not easy, hard, difficult; troublesome, perilous; hard to manage, obstinate.*

difficultās, -ātis, **[difficilis]**, f., *trouble, difficulty, embarrassment, distress.*

diffīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus sum, **[dis- + fīdō]**, 3, semi-dep., *distrust, lack confidence in, be distrustful of, despair of.*

diffluō, -fluere, -flūxī, ——, **[dis- + fluō]**, 3, n., *flow* in different directions, *flow away; be dissolved, become lax, go to ruin.*

dīgnitās, -ātis, **[dīgnus]**, f., *worth, desert, merit; distinction, eminence, reputation; greatness, majesty, dignity; self-respect, honor.*

dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, deserving, suitable; fit, becoming, proper.*

dīiūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, **[dī- + iūdicō]**, 1, a. and n., *distinguish, discern; decide, determine, settle, adjust.*

dīlābor, -lābī, -lapsus sum, **[dī- + lābor]**, 3, dep., *fall apart, fall to pieces; scatter, disperse, go to ruin, perish.*

dīlātiō, -ōnis, **[dī- + lātiō**, *bearing*], f., *putting off, postponement, adjournment, delay.*

dīlēctus, -ūs, **[dīligō]**, m., *a choosing, selection, choice;* especially as a military term, *levy, recruiting, draft, conscription.*

dīligēns, -entis, comp. **dīligentior**, sup. **dīligentissimus**, [part. of **dīligō**], adj., *painstaking, careful, attentive, diligent; scrupulous, faithful, watchful.*

dīligenter, comp. **dīligentius**, sup. **dīligentissimē**, **[dīligēns]**, adv., *with painstaking, carefully, diligently, attentively; faithfully.*

dīligentia, -ae, **[dīligēns]**, f., *carefulness, attentiveness, watchfulness, diligence, care; faithfulness.*

dīligō, -ere, **dīlēxī**, **dīlēctum**, **[dī- + legō]**, 3, a., *select out, single out; choose* above all others, *esteem, prize, love, cherish; be content with, appreciate.*

dīlūcēscō, -ere, **dīlūxī**, ——, **[dīlūceō**, *be clear*], 3, inch., *grow light, dawn.*

dīmicātiō, -ōnis, **[dīmicō]**, f., *combat, fight, struggle; contest, rivalry.*

dīmicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, **[dī- + micō**, *flash*], 1, n., *contend, fight, struggle; be in conflict, be in peril, be in danger, run risk.*

dīmittō, -ere, **dīmīsī**, **dīmissum**, **[dī- + mittō]**, 3, a., *send in different directions, send out, send away, send forth; dismiss, break up: let go, discharge, release; forsake, leave, renounce, abandon.*

dīnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, **[dī- + numerō]**, 1, a., *count, number, reckon, compute.*

dīreptiō, -ōnis, **[dīripiō]**, f., *a plundering, pillaging.*

dīreptor, -ōris, **[dīripiō]**, m., *plunderer, pillager, marauder.*

dīripiō, -ere, **dīripuī**, **dīreptum**, **[dī- + rapiō]**, 3, a., *tear asunder, tear in pieces; lay waste, pillage, plunder, rob, ravage.*

dis- or **dī-**, inseparable prep., used only as a prefix with other words, adding the force of *apart, asunder, in different directions; between, among; not, un-; utterly, entirely.* **dis-** is found before **c**, **p**, **q**, **s**, and **t**, but becomes **dif-** before **f**, and **dir-** before vowels. **dī-** is found before **d**, **g**, **l**, **m**, **n**, **r**, and **v**.

discēdō, -ere, **discessī**, **discessum**, **[dis- + cēdō]**, 3, n., *go apart, withdraw; go away, de-*

part, *leave*, *retire*; *come off*, *be left*, *remain*, as the result of a battle or struggle.

discessus, **-ūs**, [**discēdō**], m., *a parting*, *separation*; *a going away*, *departure*, *removal*.

disciplīna, **-ae**, [for **discipulīna**, from **discipulus**], f., *training*, *instruction*, *education*; *learning*, *science*, *discipline*; *study*, *culture*.

discō, **discere**, **didicī**, ——, 3, a. and n., *learn*, *learn to know*; *become acquainted with*; *learn how*.

dīscrībō, **-ere**, **dīscrīpsī**, **dīscrīptum**, [**dī-** + **scrībō**], 3, a., *assign* by parts, *apportion*, *divide off*.

discrīmen, **-inis**, [**discernō**], n., *intervening space*, *interval*; *separation*, *division*; *distinction*, *difference*; *turning point*, *decisive moment*, *crisis*; *peril*, *danger*, *hazard*.

disiūnctus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **disiungō**], adj., *separated*, *parted*, *apart*; *remote*, *distant*.

dīspergō, **-ere**, **dīspersī**, **dīspersum**, [**dī-** + **spargō**], 3, a., *scatter*, *strew here and there*, *disperse*.

dīspersus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **dīspergō**], adj., *scattered*, *dispersed*.

dispertiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītum**, [**dis-** + **partiō**, from **pars**], 4, a., *distribute*, *divide*, *apportion*.

dīspiciō, **-ere**, **dīspēxī**, **dīspectum**, [**dī-** + **speciō**], 3, n. and a., *discern*, *make out*, *perceive*; *reflect upon*, *think about*, *regard*, *consider*.

displiceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itum**, [**dis-** + **placeō**], 2, n., *displease*. **mihi displicet**, *I dislike*.

disputō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**dis-** + **putō**], 1, a. and n., *investigate*, *discuss*, *treat*; *argue*, *maintain*; *dispute*, *controvert*.

dissēminō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**dis-** + **sēminō**, *sow seed*], 1, a., *spread abroad*, *scatter abroad*, *disseminate*.

dissēnsiō, **-ōnis**, [**dissentiō**], f., *difference of opinion*, *disagreement*; *strife*, *discord*.

dissentiō, **-īre**, **dissēnsī**, **dissēnsum**, [**dis-** + **sentiō**], 4, n., *differ in opinion*, *disagree*, *dissent*.

dissideō, **-ēre**, **dissēdī**, **dissessum**, [**dis-** + **sedeō**], 2, n., *sit apart*, *be at variance*, *disagree*; *differ*, *be unlike*.

dissimilis, **-e**, [**dis-** + **similis**], adj., *unlike*, *different*, *dissimilar*.

dissimilitūdō, **-inis**, [**dissimilis**], f., *unlikeness*, *difference*, *dissimilarity*.

dissimulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**dis-** + **simulō**], 1, a. and n., *keep secret*, *conceal*; *dissemble*, *disguise*.

dissipō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**dis-** + unused **supō**, *throw*], 1, a., *scatter*, *strew*, *disperse*, *spread abroad*.

dissolūtus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **dissolvō**], adj., *loose*; *negligent*, *remiss*, *careless*; *abandoned*, *dissolute*.

dissolvō, **-ere**, **dissolvī**, **dissolūtum**, [**dis-** + **solvō**], 3, a., *take apart*, *unloose*, *separate*; *dissolve*, *destroy*; *free from debt*.

distineō, **-ēre**, **distinuī**, **distentum**, [**dis-** + **teneō**], 2, a., *hold apart*; *keep back*, *detain*, *occupy*, *engage*.

distrahō, **-ere**, **distrāxī**, **distractum**, [**dis-** + **trahō**], 3, a., *pull asunder*, *pull to pieces*; *part*, *separate*; *divide*, *distract*.

distribuō, **-ere**, **distribuī**, **distribūtum**, [**dis-** + **tribuō**], 3, a., *apportion*, *distribute*, *divide off*.

dīstrictus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **dīstringō**], adj., *hesitating*, *wavering*; *distracted*, *harassed*.

diū, comp. **diūtius**, sup. **diūtissimē**, [cf. **diēs**], adv., *for a long time, a long time, long, too long.* **quam diū**, *how long; as long as.* **satis diū**, *long enough.* **tam diū**, *so long.*

dīus, **-a**, **-um**, [for **dīvus**], adj., *divine, godlike.* As subst., **dīus**, **-ī**, m., *god, divinity.* **mē dīus Fidius**, see **Fidius**.

diūturnitās, **-ātis**, [**diūturnus**], f., *length of time, long duration, continuance.*

diūturnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**diū**], adj., *of long duration, long, lasting, protracted, prolonged.*

dīvello, **-ere**, **dīvellī**, **dīvulsum** or **-volsum**, [**dī-** + **vellō**], 3, a., *rend asunder, tear apart, tear in pieces; separate, remove, destroy.*

dīversus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **dīvertō**], adj., lit. *turned different ways; opposite, contrary, conflicting; separate, apart, remote, far distant; different, unlike, diverse.*

dīves, **-itis**, adj., *rich, opulent, wealthy; costly, sumptuous.*

Dīves, **-itis**, [**dīves**], m., a name in the Crassus family; see **Crassus**.

dīvidō, **-ere**, **dīvīsī**, **dīvīsum**, 3, a., *divide, part, separate; divide up, distribute, apportion, share; scatter, spread, extend; separate.*

dīvīnitus [**dīvīnus**], adv., *divinely, by inspiration; marvelously, admirably.*

dīvīnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**dīvus**], adj., *of a god, of a divinity, divine; godlike, superhuman; religious, sacred; inspired* by divine influence, *prophetic.*

dīvīsus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **dīvidō**], adj., *divided, separated, spread.*

dīvitiae, **-ārum**, [**dīves**], f., *riches, wealth, treasures.*

dō, **dare**, **dedī**, **datum**, 1, a., *give, deliver; grant, present, confer, bestow, offer; afford, furnish; surrender, give up, yield, concede; resign, abandon; spare, forgive; place, put, cause, produce, inflict; excite, awaken; announce, report.* **operam dare**, *to give heed, to make an effort, to take pains, take care.*

doceō, **docēre**, **docuī**, **doctum**, 2, a., *teach, instruct, inform, train; explain, show, set forth, tell.*

doctrīna, **-ae**, [**doceō**], f., *teaching, instruction; learning, science.*

doctus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **doceō**], adj., *trained, learned, taught, experienced; skilled, cultured.*

Dōdōnaeus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Dōdōna**], adj., *of Dōdōna*, a city in Epirus, famous as the seat of a very ancient oracle.

Dolābella, **-ae**, m., in this book *P. Cornēlius Dolābella*, a profligate man, who nevertheless gained the hand of Cicero's daughter Tullia. They were married B. C. 50, and divorced four years later. Dolabella joined the party of Caesar, after whose death he secured the consulship by unfair means. He obtained Syria as a province, where he conducted himself with so great injustice and brutality that he was declared a public enemy. To escape capture he ordered a soldier to kill him, B. C. 43. EP. XXII.

doleō, **dolēre**, **doluī**, ——, 2, n. and a., *suffer, be in pain; feel pain, grieve, lament; feel pained, feel hurt, be sorry; cause pain, hurt.*

dolor, **-ōris**, [**doleō**], m., *pain, suffering, pang; grief, sorrow, affliction, trouble, woe, anguish; anger, resentment.*

domesticus, -a, -um, [domus], adj., *of the house; domestic, private, personal;* as opposed to that which is foreign, *internal, intestine, civil.*

domicilium, -ī, [domus], n., *habitation, dwelling, abode; dwelling-place, home.*

domina, -ae, [dominus], f., *mistress, lady; she that rules, ruler.*

dominātiō, -ōnis, [dominor, from **dominus],** f., *mastery, rule, dominion, supremacy.*

dominus, -ī, m., *master, lord, possessor, owner; ruler, chief.*

domō, -āre, -uī, -itum, 1, a., *tame, break in, train; master, subdue, vanquish, conquer, reduce.*

domus, -ūs, loc. **domī,** f., *house, dwelling, abode, home; household, family.* **domī,** *at home.*

dōnātiō, -ōnis, [dōnō], f., *a giving, presenting, donation.*

dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dōnum], 1, a., *give, present, grant* as a gift; *forgive, pardon.*

dōnum, -ī, [dō], n., *gift, present;* of an offering to a deity, *offering, sacrifice.*

dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, n., *sleep; be at ease.*

Drūsus, -ī, m., in this book *M. Līvius Drūsus,* a Roman prominent as a political leader at the beginning of the first century B.C. He at first sided with the aristocracy, but afterwards won over the people by carrying measures in their interest. Having finally organized a conspiracy, he was murdered in his own house, B.C. 91. ARCH. III.

dubitātiō, -ōnis, [dubitō], f., *doubt, hesitation; uncertainty, perplexity.*

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dubius], 1, n. and a., *doubt, call in question, question; be uncertain, waver; deliberate, consider; hesitate, delay, be irresolute.*

dubius, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful, wavering, uncertain, undecided, dubious; precarious, critical.* **nōn dubium est quīn,** *there is no doubt that.* **sine dubiō,** *beyond doubt, undoubtedly, certainly.*

dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, 3, a., *lead, guide, conduct, direct; lead forth, draw forth; derive, deduce; take in, inhale; calculate, consider, esteem, reckon.* **in mātrimōnium dūcere,** *to marry.*

ductus, -ūs, [dūcō], m., *a leading, conducting;* as military term, *generalship, command.*

dūdum [diū + dum], adv., *a little while ago, but now; before, formerly.* See **iam.**

dulcēdō, -inis, [dulcis], f., *sweetness; agreeableness, pleasantness, charm.*

dulcis, -e, adj., *sweet; agreeable, pleasant, charming; dear.*

dum, conj., *while, whilst, all the time that, as long as, until, till, to the time when; provided that, if only.* **dum modo,** *if so be that, provided that, if only.*

dumtaxat [dum + taxō, *examine*], adv., lit. *while one examines; to this extent, so far; simply, merely, only.*

duo, -ae, -o, num. adj., *two, the two.*

duodecim, or **XII, [duo + decem],** num. adj., *twelve.*

duodecimus, -a, -um, [duodecim], num. adj., *twelfth.*

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard; rough, rude, uncultivated; unfeeling, pitiless, stern, cruel, inexorable; hard to bear, burdensome.*

dux, ducis, [cf. **dūcō],** m. and f., *leader, guide; master, counsellor; commander, general; ruler, head, chief, leading man.*

Dyrrachium, **-ī**, [Δυρράχιον], n., *Dyrrachium*, formerly called *Epidamnus*, a city on the sea-coast of Illyria, nearly opposite Brundisium. EP. IX.

E.

ē, see **ex**.

ēbriōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [ēbrius, *drunk*], adj., *given to drink, intoxicated, drunk, drunken*.

ecquī, **ecquae** or **ecqua**, **ecquod**, gen. wanting, [**ec** + **quī**], inter. adj., in direct questions, *is there any? any?* in indirect questions, *whether any*.

ecquid [**ecquis**], inter. adv., in direct questions, *at all?* giving merely an emphatic turn to the question, and often not translated in words; in indirect questions, *if at all, whether*.

edāx, **-ācis**, [**edō**], adj., *greedy, voracious, gluttonous*.

ēdictum, **-ī**, [**ēdīcō**], n., *proclamation, edict, order*.

ēdō, **ēdere**, **ēdidī**, **ēditum**, [**ē** + **dō**], 3, a., *give out, put forth; bring forth, beget, produce; relate, tell, utter; publish, declare, disclose, give account of*.

ēdoceō, **-ēre**, **ēdocuī**, **ēdoctum**, [**ē** + **doceō**], 2, a., *teach thoroughly, show in detail; instruct, inform, show*.

ēdūcō, **-ere**, **ēduxī**, **ēductum**, [**ē** + **dūcō**], 3, a., *lead forth, lead out; draw out, draw forth; bring up, rear;* of a sword, *draw*.

efferō, **efferre**, **extulī**, **ēlātum**, [**ex** + **ferō**], irr., a., *carry forth, bring out, remove; carry out* for burial, *bear* to the grave; *bring forth, bear, produce; lift up, raise, elevate, extol; set forth, spread abroad, publish, proclaim;* pass., of emotions, *be carried away, be puffed up, be inspired*.

efficiō, **-ere**, **effēcī**, **effectum**, [**ex** + **faciō**], 3, a., *bring about, bring to pass, cause, accomplish, make; produce, yield, bear; make out, show, prove*.

effigiēs, **-eī**, [cf. **effingō**], f., *copy, representation, image, likeness; ideal, symbol*.

effrēnātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**ex** + **frēnātus**, *bridled*], adj., *unbridled, unrestrained, uncontrolled*.

effugiō, **-ere**, **effūgī**, ——, [**ex** + **fugiō**], 3, n. and a., *flee away, slip out of; flee from, avoid, shun; escape, get away*.

egēns, **-entis**, [part. of **egeō**], adj., *needy, lacking; in want, destitute*.

egeō, **egēre**, **eguī**, ——, 2, n., *be in want of, be lacking; need, lack, want, be without, be destitute of*.

egestās, **-ātis**, [**egēns**], f., *want, need, poverty, indigence*.

Egnātius, **-ī**, m., name of two persons mentioned in this book.

(1) *L. Egnātius*, a debtor of Cicero's. EP. XXXVI.

(2) *L. Egnātius Rūfus*, a Roman knight and friend of Cicero, who appears to have had extensive investments in the provinces. Cicero recommends him by letters to several provincial governors. EP. XV.

Egnātulēius, **-ī**, m., *L. Egnātulēius*, quaestor 44 B.C. He was in command of the fourth legion, which deserted from Antony to Octavianus. ANT. IV. II.

ego, **meī**, pl. **nōs**, gen. **nostrūm** and **nostrī**, [cf. ἐγώ], pers. pron., *I, we*.

egomet [**ego** + **met**, *self*], strengthened form of **ego**, *I myself*.

ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum, [**ē + gradior**], 3, dep., *go out, go forth, come forth; depart, go out; go up, ascend;* of an army, *march out;* from a ship, *disembark, land.*

ēgregius, -a, -um, [**ē, grex**], adj., *extraordinary, remarkable, distinguished; excellent, fine, noble.*

ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectum, [**ē + iaciō**], 3, a., *cast out, cast forth, hurl forth; thrust out, drive away, expel; banish, drive into exile; wreck.* **sē ēicere,** *to rush out, to break forth.*

ēlābor, ēlābī, ēlapsus sum, [**ē + lābor**], 3, dep., *slip away, slip off, escape, drop.*

ēlabōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ē + labōrō**], 1, n. and a., *labor, struggle, make an effort; take pains, work out, elaborate.*

ēlūdō, ēlūdere, ēlūsī, ēlūsum, [**ē + lūdō**], 3, n. and a., *quit playing; parry, avoid, evade, elude, escape; delude, deceive, trifle with, make sport of, mock.*

ēmergō, -ere, ēmersī, ēmersum, [**ē + mergō**], 3, a. and n., *bring to light, raise up; come forth, come up out of, emerge, rise up,* as from water; *free one's self, get clear, escape.*

ēmīssus, see **ēmittō.**

ēmittō, -ere, ēmīsī, ēmīssum, [**ē + mittō**], 3, a., *send forth, send out, drive out, expel; hurl, discharge; send out, publish; set free, let go, let slip; utter, give utterance to.*

emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptum, 3, a., *buy, purchase.*

ēmorior, emorī, ——, [**ē + morior**], 3, dep., *die off, die.*

ēnārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ē + nārrō**], 1, a., *set forth in detail, recount, describe.*

enim, conj., postpositive, *for, because; for instance, now really, in fact; indeed, of course, really, certainly; no doubt, to be sure.*

ēnītor, ēnītī, ēnīxus or **ēnīsus sum,** [**ē + nītor**], 3, dep., *struggle upwards; bring forth, bear; exert one's self, strive, make an effort.*

Ennius, -ī, m., *Quīntus Ennius,* the most eminent among the early Roman poets; born at Rudiae, in Calabria, B. C. 239, died at Rome, 169 B. C. He wrote epic, dramatic, and miscellaneous poetry, none of which is now extant except in fragments. His *Annālēs,* treating of the history of Rome from the beginning to his own times, was the first Latin poem in hexameter verse. ARCH. IX., XI.

eō, īre, īvī or **iī, itum,** irr., n., *go, come; go forth, depart; move on, sail, fly, march, advance, enter; concur in; pass, prosper, turn out.*

eō [cf. **is**], adv., *there, in that place; for that reason, on that account; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far.*

eōdem [idem], adv., *in the same place; to the same place, thither; to the same point, to the same purpose; thereto, besides.*

Ephesius, -a, -um, [**Ephesus**], adj., *of Ephesus, Ephesian.*

Ephesus, -ī, [Ἔφεσος], f., *Ephesus,* a celebrated Greek city on the west coast of Asia Minor.

epigramma, -atis, [ἐπίγραμμα], n., *inscription; epigram.*

Ēpīrus, -ī, [Ἤπειρος], f., *Epirus,* a country east of the Adriatic Sea, north of Greece and west of Thessaly.

epistola, -ae, [ἐπιστολή], f., *letter, epistle.*

eques, **-itis**, **[equus]**, m., *horseman, rider; cavalryman, trooper; knight, member of the equestrian order.* In the early days of Rome the poorer citizens served in the army as infantry, the wealthier as cavalry. As the state grew the class of cavalrymen increased in importance and influence, and gained special privileges. In Cicero's time the Roman knights (equitēs Rōmānī) formed a distinct and powerful order, between the Senate and the plebs. They were engaged especially in farming the revenues.

equidem [interj. **e + quidem**], adv., *indeed, truly, certainly, at all events, at least, surely; for my part, in my case; by all means, of course, to be sure.*

equitātus, **-ūs**, **[equitō**, from **equus]**, m., *cavalry; equestrian order.*

ērēctus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. ērēctior, [part. of **ērigō]**, adj., *directed upwards, upright, high; lofty, noble; arrogant, haughty; intent, eager, on the alert.*

ergā, prep. with acc., *towards, to, in respect to.*

ergō, adv., *therefore, then, accordingly;* often used, like causā and grātiā, with preceding gen., *on account of, because of, for the sake of.*

ērigō, **ērigere**, **ērēxī**, **ērēctum**, **[ē + regō]**, 3, a., *raise up, set up, erect, elevate; stir up, arouse, animate, cheer, encourage.*

ēripiō, **ēripere**, **ēripuī**, **ēreptum**, **[ē + rapiō]**, 3, a., *snatch away, tear away, take away; rescue, save, deliver, set free, free.*

Erōs, **-ōtis**, **[Ἔρως]**, m., *Erōs*, a steward of Cicero's friend Atticus. Ep. xxxvi.

errō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, n. and a., *wander, go astray, roam about, stray; be in error, err, go wrong; go astray, mistake.*

error, **-ōris**, **[errō]**, m., *a wandering, straying, missing the way; doubt, uncertainty, ambiguity; a going wrong, mistake, error, delusion.*

ēructō, **-āre**, ——, ——, **[ē + rūctō**, *belch*], 1, a., *belch forth, throw up, vomit.*

ērudiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītum**, **[ē, rudis]**, 4, a., *teach, instruct; educate, polish.*

ērudītus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **ērudiō]**, adj., *learned, educated; skilled, accomplished, cultured.*

ērumpō, **-ere**, **ērūpī**, **ēruptum**, **[ē + rumpō]**, 3, n. and a., *break out, burst forth, sally forth; cause to burst forth, hurl forth.*

ēscendō, **-ere**, **ēscendī**, **ēscēnsum**, **[ē + scāndō]**, 3, n. and a., *climb up, ascend; come up, go up, mount.*

essedum, **-ī**, n., two-wheeled *war-chariot, car,* of the early Britons.

et, adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *also, too, besides, moreover, even.*

(2) As conj., *and;* introducing a contrasted thought or *question, and yet, but still, but.* **et — et**, *both — and, as well — as, on the one hand — on the other.* **et — neque**, *both — and not.* **neque — et**, *both not — and.*

etenim **[et + enim]**, conj., *for truly, and really, and indeed, because, since.*

etēsiae, **-ārum**, [ἐτησίαι], m., *Etesian winds, trade-winds;* used especially of the northwest winds which blow regularly in summer in the eastern parts of the Mediterranean Sea.

etiam [**et** + **iam**], adv. and conj., *and also, and furthermore, now too, even yet, also, even, likewise; certainly, by all means.* **etiam atque etiam,** *again and again, repeatedly, persistently.* **etiam nunc,** *yet still, even now, even till now.* **etiam sī,** *even if, although.*

Etrūria, -ae, f., *Etruria,* a country in Italy, west of the Tiber and south of the valley of the Po.

etsī [**et** + **sī**], conj., *although, though, even if, and yet.*

ēvādō, ēvādere, ēvāsī, ēvāsum, [**ē** + **vādō**], 3, n. and a., *go forth, come forth, come out; get away, escape; turn out, prove to be, result.*

ēveniō, -īre, ēvēnī, ēventum, [**ē** + **veniō**], 4, n., *come out; come to pass, happen, turn out.*

ēventus, -ūs, [**ēveniō**], m., *outcome, issue, result; occurrence, event.*

ēvertō, -ere, ēvertī, ēversum, [**ē** + **vertō**], 3, a., *overturn, overthrow, upturn; throw down, hurl down, ruin, destroy.*

ēvocātor, -ōris, [**ēvocō**], m., lit. *one who calls forth* to arms; *recruiter, summoner.*

ēvomō, -ere, ēvomuī, ēvomitum, [**ē** + **vomō**], 3, a., *vomit forth; cast out, expel.*

ex, often before consonants **ē,** prep. with abl. only, *out of, out from;* of place, *from, out of, down from;* of time, *from, since, after;* of source and material, *from, of;* of partition, *of, out of, from among;* of transition, *from, out of;* of cause, *from, by reason of, by, in consequence of;* of measure and correspondence, *according to, with, in, by, on.* **aliquā ex parte,** *in some measure.*

exacuō, -ere, exacuī, exacūtum, [**ex** + **acuō,** *sharpen*], 3, a., *sharpen; stimulate, stir up, inflame.*

exaggerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex** + **aggerō,** from **agger**], 1, a., *heap up, pile up, accumulate; magnify, exaggerate.*

exanimis, -e, [**ex, anima**], adj., *breathless; lifeless, dead; dismayed, terrified.*

exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**exanimus**], 1, a., *put out of breath, fatigue; deprive of life, kill; wear out, prostrate, unnerve.*

exārdēscō, -ere, exārsī, exārsum, [**ex** + **ārdēscō**], 3, inch., *blaze out, blaze up; take fire, be inflamed, kindle, glow; become aroused.*

exaudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**ex** + **audiō**], 4, a., *hear from without; hear clearly; perceive; listen to, obey.*

excēdō, -ere, excessī, excessum, [**ex** + **cēdō**], 3, n. and a., *go forth, depart, withdraw, leave; go beyond, exceed, pass beyond; pass, tower above.*

excellēns, -entis, [part. of **excellō**], adj., *eminent, pre-eminent; superior, surpassing, distinguished.*

excellō, -ere, excelluī, excelsum, 3, a. and n., *be eminent; be superior, excel, surpass.*

excelsus, -a, -um, [part. of **excellō**], adj., *elevated, high, lofty.* As subst., **excelsum, -ī,** n., *elevation, height.*

excidō, -ere, excidī, ——, [**ex** + **cadō**], 3, n., *fall from, fall away; slip away, escape; pass away, perish.*

excīdō, -ere, excīdī, excīsum, [**ex** + **caedō**], 3, a., *cut out, cut down, hew down; raze, demolish, destroy utterly.*

excipiō, -ere, excēpī, exceptum, [ex + capiō], 3, a., *take out, withdraw; except, make an exception of; take up, receive, welcome; catch, capture; intercept; follow, succeed.*

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of exciō], 1, a., *call out, rouse, summon; call up, raise; build, construct; stimulate, inspire, awaken; stir up, kindle, excite.*

exclūdō, -ere, exclūsī, exclūsum, [ex + claudō], 3, a., *shut out, exclude, cut off; prevent, hinder.*

excolō, -ere, excoluī, excultum, [ex + colō], 3, a., *cultivate, improve, refine.*

excruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + cruciō], 1, a., *torture, torment, rack; harass, afflict, trouble.*

excubiae, -ārum, [cf. excubō, *watch*], f., *a watching; watchmen, sentinels, guards.*

excursiō, -ōnis, [excurrō], f., *a running forth; sally, dash, attack; inroad, invasion, expedition.*

excūsātiō, -ōnis, [excūsō], f, *excusing, excuse.*

excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex, causa], 1, a., *excuse, make an excuse for, apologize for; plead as excuse, allege as an excuse.*

exemplum, -ī, [eximō, lit. *that which is taken out*], n., *specimen, sample; pattern, model; precedent, warning, example, lesson; penalty; way, manner;* of writing, *transcript, copy.*

exeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [ex + eō], irr., n., *go out, come forth; go away, depart, withdraw; turn out, result;* of time, *run out, end, expire.*

exerceō, -cēre, -cuī, -citum, [ex + arceō], 2, a., *keep busy, keep active, keep at work; train, discipline; employ, exercise, practice, administer; disturb, plague, vex.*

exercitātiō, -ōnis, [exercitō, freq. of exerceō], f., *exercise, practice; training, experience.*

exercitātus, -a, -um, [part. of exercitō, freq. of exerceō], adj., *practiced, trained, experienced, versed.*

exercitus, -ūs, [exerceō], m., *army.*

exhauriō, -īre, exhausī, exhaustum, [ex + hauriō], 4, a., *draw off,* as liquid from a vessel; *draw out, take out; take away, remove; empty, exhaust, bring to an end; fulfil.*

exigō, -ere, exēgī, exāctum, [ex + agō], 3, a., *drive out, thrust out; thrust, drive; exact, demand, require, collect; pass, spend; examine, consider.*

exiguus, -a, -um, [cf. exigō], adj., *small, little, scanty; poor, mean, paltry.*

eximiē [eximius], adv., *exceedingly, very much.*

eximius, -a, -um, [eximō, *take out*], adj., *choice, fine, excellent; uncommon, extraordinary, remarkable.*

exīstimātor, -ōris, [exīstimō], m., *appraiser, judge.*

exīstimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + aestimō], 1, a. and n., *reckon, estimate; esteem, consider; think, suppose.*

exitiōsus, -a, -um, [exitium], adj., *destructive, deadly, pernicious.*

exitium, -ī, [exeō], n., *destruction, ruin, mischief, death.*

exitus, -ūs, [exeō], m., *a going forth, departure, exit; outlet, passage; way out, end, conclusion; end of life, death; outcome, result, issue.*

exōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + ōrnō], 1, a., *equip, furnish, supply, provide; deck out, embellish, adorn.*

exōrsus, **-ūs**, **[exōrdior]**, m., *a beginning, commencement.*

expediō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītum**, **[ex, pēs]**, 4, a., lit. *make the foot free; set free, let loose, liberate, extricate; bring out, make ready; arrange, settle; be of advantage, be expedient, be profitable.*

expedītē, comp. **expedītius**, sup. **expedītissimē**, **[expedītus]**, adv., *readily, quickly, without hindrance.*

expellō, **-ere**, **expulī**, **expulsum**, **[ex + pellō]**, 3, a., *drive out, thrust forth, cast forth, expel.*

expēnsum, **-ī**, **[expēnsus]**, n., *payment, disbursement, expense.*

expergīscor, **-gīscī**, **experrēctus sum**, **[expergō**, *arouse*], 3, dep., *wake up, awake; be alert.*

experior, **-īrī**, **expertus sum**, 4, dep., *try, prove, test, find out* by a test; *make trial of, undertake; undergo, experience.*

expers, **-tis**, **[ex + pars]**, adj., lit. *having no part in; destitute of, devoid of, without.*

expetō, **-ere**, **expetīvī**, **expetītum**, **[ex + petō]**, 3, a., *seek after, strive for, aim at; ask, demand, request; desire, wish.*

expīlō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[ex + pīlō]**, 1, a., *pillage, rob.*

expleō, **-ēre**, **-ēvī**, **-ētum**, **[ex + -pleō]**, 2, a., *fill up, fill full; complete, finish; satisfy, appease; discharge, perform, do.*

explicō, **-āre**, **-āvī** and **-uī**, **-ātum** and **-itum**, **[ex + plicō]**, 1, a., *unfold, unroll; spread out, display; set free, release; set in order, adjust, set forth, explain.*

explōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[ex + plōrō]**, 1, a., *search out, investigate; spy out, examine.*

expōnō, **-ere**, **exposuī**, **expositum**, **[ex + pōnō]**, 3, a., *put forth, exhibit; put on shore, disembark; set forth, relate, explain.*

exportō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[ex + portō]**, 1, a., *carry away, send away, export.*

exprimō, **-ere**, **expressī**, **expressum**, **[ex + premō]**, 3, a., *press out, squeeze forth; extort, wrest from; represent, copy, imitate; portray, express, describe.*

exprōmō, **-ere**, **exprōmpsī**, **exprōmptum**, **[ex + prōmō]**, 3, a., *show forth, exhibit, display; utter, state.*

expūgnātiō, **-ōnis**, **[expūgnō]**, f., *taking by storm, a storming.*

exquīrō, **-ere**, **exquīsīvī**, **exquīsītum**, **[ex + quaerō]**, 3, a., *search out, inquire into, inquire, ask; seek out, devise.*

exquīsītus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **exquīrō]**, adj., *choice, select, exquisite.*

exsilium, **-ī**, **[exsul]**, n., *exile, banishment; place of exile, retreat.*

exsistō, **-ere**, **exstitī**, **exstitum**, **[ex + sistō]**, 3, n., *come forth, come out, appear; spring up, arise, become; be manifest, be, exist.*

exsolvō, **-ere**, **exsolvī**, **exsolūtum**, **[ex + solvō]**, 3, a., *unloose, free, release, deliver; discharge, pay.*

exspectātiō, **-ōnis**, **[exspectō]**, f., *awaiting for, expecting, expectation; longing for.*

expectātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **exspectō]**, adj., *longed for, welcome.*

exspectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[ex + spectō]**, 1, a. and n., *look out for, wait for, await; long for, desire, expect; apprehend, dread.*

exstinguō, **-ere**, **exstinxī**, **exstinctum**, **[ex+stinguō**, *quench*], 3, a., *quench, put out, extinguish; deprive of life, kill; blot out, destroy utterly, annihilate.*

exstō, **-āre**, ——, ——, [**ex** + **stō**], 1, n., *stand out, stand forth, project; appear, exist, be found.*

exsul, -**ulis**, m. and f., *exile, outlaw, wanderer.*

exsultō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [freq. of **exsiliō**], 1, n., *leap up, bound up; revel, exult, delight in.*

extenuō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**ex** + **tenuō**], 1, a., *make thin; lessen, diminish, detract from.*

exter or **exterus**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *outward, outer; foreign, strange.* Comp. **exterior**, **-us**, *outer, exterior.* Sup. **extrēmus**, **-a**, **-um**, *outermost, utmost; last, remotest, extreme.* As subst., **extrēmum**, **-ī**, n., *end.*

exterminō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**ex**, **terminus**], 1, a., *drive out, expel, banish, remove.*

externus, **-a**, **-um**, [**exter**], adj., *outward, external; foreign, strange.*

extimēscō, **-ere**, **extimuī**, ——, [**ex** + **timēscō**, from **timeō**], 3, inch., *fear greatly, dread.*

extollō, **-ere**, ——, ——, [**ex** + **tollō**], 3, a., *lift up, raise, elevate; extol, praise highly.*

extorqueō, **-ēre**, **extorsī**, **extortum**, [**ex** + **torqueō**], 2, a., *wrench from, wrest away; obtain by force, extort.*

extrā [**exter**; for **exterā**, sc. **parte**], adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *on the outside, without.*

(2) As prep., *outside of, beyond, aside from, except.*

extrēmus, **-a**, **-um**, see **exter**.

exūro, **-ere**, **exūssī**, **exūstum**, [**ex** + **ūrō**], 3, a., *burn up, consume.*

exuviae, **-ārum**, [**exuō**], f., *equipments, arms,* especially those taken from an enemy; *spoils.*

F.

F., see **fīlius**.

faber, **-brī**, m., *workman, artisan, smith.*

Fabius, **-a**, name of an ancient and distinguished patrician gens. See **Māximus**.

facile, comp. **facilius**, sup. **facillimē**, [**facilis**], adv., *easily, without trouble; readily, willingly, promptly.*

facilis, **-e**, comp. **facilior**, sup. **facillimus**, [**faciō**], adj., *easy, not difficult; accessible, approachable, affable, courteous, kindly.*

facilitās, **-ātis**, [**facilis**], f., *ease, readiness, facility; affability, courtesy.*

facinerōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**facinus**], adj., *criminal, vicious.* As subst., **facinerōsus**, **-ī**, m., *criminal, felon, malefactor.*

facinus, **-oris**, [cf. **faciō**], n., *deed, act, action; evil deed, misdeed; outrage, crime, villainy.*

faciō, **facere**, **fēcī**, **factum**, 3, a. and n., *make, fashion, construct; compose; do, perform, execute; bring about, cause, produce; conduct, represent; choose, appoint; render, grant; value, esteem.* **satis facere**, *to give satisfaction, to satisfy; to make amends, to excuse.* See **fīō**.

factum, **-ī**, [**factus**, **faciō**], n., *deed, act, exploit, achievement; event.*

facultās, **-ātis**, [**facilis**], f., *capability, ability, power; possibility, opportunity, means; supply, stock, property;* especially in pl., *resources, goods, riches.*

Faesulae, **-ārum**, f., *Faesulae*, an ancient city in the northern part of Etruria; now Fiesole, near Florence.

Faesulānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Faesulae, Faesulan.*

falcārius, **-ī**, **[falx]**, m., *scythe-maker, sickle-maker.*

Falcidius, **-ī**, m., *C. Falcidius*, a Roman citizen who was tribune of the people and in the following year legatus. IMP. P. XIX.

fallō, **fallere**, **fefellī**, **falsum**, 3, a. and n., *deceive, cheat, betray; disappoint; escape the notice of, escape notice, be unobserved;* pass. often *be mistaken, deceive one's self, be wrong, be deceived.*

falsō **[falsus]**, adv., *falsely, untruly, erroneously.*

falsus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **fallō**], adj., *deceptive, false, delusive; groundless, unfounded, misleading.*

fāma, **-ae**, **[for**, *speak***]**, f., *report, rumor, saying, tradition; public opinion, repute, renown, fame, reputation.*

famēs, **-is**, f., *hunger, starvation; want, famine.*

familia, **-ae**, **[famulus**, *servant***]**, f., *body of servants, household, domestics; family, kindred; estate.* **pater familiās**, *master of a house, head of a family.* **māter familiās**, *mistress of a house, matron.*

familiāris, **-e**, **[familia]**, adj., *belonging to a household, private; intimate, friendly, familiar.* As subst., **familiāris**, **-is**, m., *intimate friend, friend, companion.*

familiāriter, comp. **familiārius**, sup. **familiārissimē**, **[familiāris]**, adv., *intimately, on intimate terms.*

fānum, **-ī**, **[for]**, n., *shrine, sanctuary.*

fās, only nom. and acc. in use, **[for**, *speak***]**, n., *right* according to divine law; *divine law, justice.* **fās est**, *it is right, it is allowable, it is proper, it is permitted.*

fasciculus, **-ī**, [dim. of **fascis**], m., *little packet, small package.*

fascis, **-is**, m., *bundle, packet;* in pl., *the fasces*, the bundle of rods tied about an axe, carried before the highest magistrates of Rome as a symbol of authority.

fātālis, **-e**, **[fātum]**, adj., *of fate, ordained by fate, destined; fateful, destructive, dangerous.*

fateor, **fatērī**, **fassus sum**, **[for]**, 2, dep., *confess, admit, own, acknowledge; show, indicate.*

fātum, **-ī**, **[for]**, n., *prophetic utterance, prediction, oracle; destiny, fate; ill fate, calamity, ruin, destruction; death.*

faucēs, **-ium**, f., *pharynx, throat, jaws; entrance, defile, pass.*

Faustus, **-ī**, **[faustus**, *lucky***]**, m., *Faustus*, surname of L. Cornelius Sulla, son of the dictator. See **Sulla** (2).

faveō, **favēre**, **fāvī**, **fautum**, 2, n., *be kind to, be well disposed toward, favor; befriend, protect, promote.*

fax, **facis**, [cf. **faciō**], f., *torch, fire-brand;* by metonymy, *fire-ball, meteor, comet; fire, flame.*

febris, **-is**, f., *fever.*

Februārius, **-a**, **-um**, **[februa**, *expiatory rites***]**, adj., *of February*, originally the last month of the Roman year, later the second.

fēlīcitās, **-ātis**, **[fēlīx]**, f., *good fortune, good luck, success.*

fēmina, **-ae**, f., *female, woman.*

ferē, adv., *almost, nearly, about; usually, generally, for the most part.*

ferō, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātum**, irr., a. and n., *bear, carry, bring; lead, conduct, drive; bring forth, produce; yield; endure, put up with, suffer, tolerate; report, tell, celebrate; allow, permit, require.* **prae sē ferre**, *to profess, to show, to manifest.* **sententiam ferre**, *to cast a vote.*

ferōcitās, -ātis, [**ferōx**], f., *wildness, fierceness; savageness, fury.*

ferrāmentum, -ī, [**ferrum**], n., *iron tool, tool; axe, hatchet.*

ferreus, -a, -um, [**ferrum**], adj., *of iron, iron; hard-hearted, unfeeling, cruel.*

ferrum, -ī, n., *iron;* by metonymy, *iron tool, sword.* **flamma atque ferrum**, *fire and sword.*

fertilis, -e, [**ferō**], adj., *fertile, fruitful, productive.*

festīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**festīnus**, *hasty*], 1, n. and a., *hasten, hurry; do quickly, quicken.*

fīctum, -ī, [**fingō**], n., *falsehood, fiction.*

fidēlis, -e, [**fidēs**], adj., *faithful, trustworthy, trusty; safe, reliable.*

fidēlitās, -ātis, [**fidēlis**], f., *faithfulness, trustworthiness, fidelity.*

fidēs, -ē or -eī, [**fīdō**], f., *confidence, trust, reliance, faith, credence; good-faith, trustworthiness, fidelity, honor; credibility; assurance, promise, pledge of safety;* in business relations, *credit.*

Fidius, -ī, [**fidēs**], m., *All-faithful,* an epithet of Jupiter as protector of oaths and defender of good faith. **mē dīus Fidius**, = ita mē dīus Fidius iuvet, *so help me the All-faithful! by the god of Truth! most certainly!* MAR. III.

fīdus, -a, -um, [**fīdō**], adj., *trusty, faithful; trustworthy, credible.*

fīgō, **fīgere**, **fīxī**, **fīxum**, 3, a., *fix, set, place, fasten, attach; set up, post up.*

fīlia, -ae, [**fīlius**], f., *daughter.*

fīliola, -ae, [dim. of **fīlia**], f., *little daughter.*

fīlius, -ī, sometimes abbreviated, **F.**, f., m., *son.*

fingō, **fingere**, **finxī**, **fīctum**, 3, a., *touch gently; mould, fashion; compose; instruct, teach; imagine, think; invent, contrive, feign.*

fīnis, -is, [cf. **findō**], m., *limit, border, boundary, end;* in pl., *borders,* hence *territory, land, country.*

fīnitimus, -a, -um, [**fīnis**], adj., *bordering on, neighboring, adjoining.*

fīō, **fierī**, **factus sum**, irr., n., used as pass. of **faciō**, *be made, be done; become, happen, come to pass.* **fierī potest**, *it may happen.*

fīrmāmentum, -ī, [**fīrmō**], n., *means of strengthening; support, stay, prop.*

fīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**fīrmus**, *steadfast*], 1, a., *make firm, strengthen, fortify, secure; encourage, animate; confirm, establish, declare.*

fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *steadfast, strong, powerful; firm, fast, trusty, faithful.*

fīxus, -a, -um, [part. of **fīgō**], adj., *fixed, fast; established, settled.*

Flaccus, -ī, [**flaccus**, *flabby, flap-eared*], m., a Roman surname especially common in the Fulvian and Valerian gentes. Four of the name are mentioned in this book:

(1) *M. Fulvius Flaccus,* a friend of the Gracchi, and consul 125 B.C. In the disturbances attending the attempt of C. Gracchus to carry out reforms, Flaccus organized an armed band. He came into conflict with the forces of the senatorial party, and was routed and slain, B.C. 121. CAT. I. II. XII.

(2) *L. Valerius Flaccus,* consul with Marius, B.C. 100. In this year the reckless measures and violent deeds of Saturninus and Glaucia led to a decree of the Senate that the consuls should

maintain the dignity of the state. As Marius was in sympathy with the revolutionary party, Valerius Flaccus was instrumental in putting Saturninus and Glaucia to death. He was Master of the Horse under Sulla, B. C. 82. He is often confused with another Flaccus of the same name; Mommsen, Vol. III., N. on p. 394. CAT. I. II

(3) *L. Valerius Flaccus*, son of the preceding. He was praetor B. C. 63, and assisted Cicero in obtaining evidence of the Catilinarian conspiracy. The following year he had Asia as his province. In 59 B. C. he was accused of extortion in his administration of the province, and defended by Cicero in an oration which is still extant. Though no doubt guilty, he was acquitted. CAT. III. II., III., VI.

(4) *M. Laenius Flaccus*, a friend of Atticus. When Cicero was driven into exile by the edict of Clodius, B. C. 58, Flaccus provided him with a place of refuge at a country-seat near Brundisium until he could take ship for the East. EP. VIII.

flāgitiōsē, sup. **flāgitiōsissimē**, [**flāgitiōsus**], adv., *shamefully, basely.*

flāgitiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**flāgitium**], adj., *shameful, base, disgraceful; profligate, dissolute.*

flāgitium, **-ī**, [cf. **flāgitō**], n., lit. *importunity; shameful act, outrage; burning shame, shame, disgrace.*

flāgitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, I, a., *ask urgently, demand, require; press earnestly, importune.*

flagrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, I, n., *burn, blaze, flame, glow; burn* with desire for anything, *be on fi... ...d.*

flamma, **-ae**, f., *blaze, flame, fire; warmth, passion; glow, rage, wrath.*

flectō, **flectere**, **flēxī**, **flexum**, 3, a. and n., *bend, turn, direct; sway, change; move, persuade, influence; prevail upon, soften, appease.*

flētus, **-ūs**, [**fleō**], m., *weeping, crying.*

flōrēns, **-entis**, [**flōreō**], adj., *in bloom, flowering, blooming; flourishing, prosperous.*

flōreō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, ——, [**flōs**], 2, n., *bloom, blossom; flourish, prosper; be eminent.*

flōrēscō, **-ere**, ——, ——, [**flōreō**], 3, inch., *begin to blossom; begin to flourish, bloom.*

flōs, **flōris**, m., *flower, blossom, bloom; period of bloom, prime, promise; ornament, best part.*

flūmen, **-inis**, [**fluō**], n., *stream, flood, river; flow, fluency.*

focus, **-ī**, m., *fire-place, hearth; home.*

foederātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **foederō**], adj., *leagued, allied, confederate.*

foedus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *foul, filthy, ugly; vile, base, shameful.*

foedus, **-eris**, [cf. **fīdō**], n., *treaty, compact, league, alliance; covenant, agreement, contract.*

fōns, **fōntis**, m., *spring, fountain, well; source, origin, cause.*

forās [cf. **foris**, *door*], adv., of direction, *out of doors, out, forth.*

fore, see **sum**.

forēnsis, **-e**, [**forum**], adj., *of the market, of the forum; public, forensic.*

forīs [**foris**], adv., of place, *out of doors, without, abroad.*

Formiae, **-ārum**, f., *Formiae*, a coast city in the southern part of Latium, on the Appian Way. Cicero had an estate and a favorite villa in the vicinity.

Formiānus, **-a**, **-um**, **[Formiae]**, adj., *of Formiae, Formian.* As subst., **Formiānum**, **-ī**, (properly sc. **praedium**), n., *estate at Formiae, Formian country-seat.*

formīdō, **-inis**, f., *dread, fear, terror;* of religious emotions, *awe, reverence.*

formīdolōsus, **-a**, **-um**, **[formīdō]**, adj., *dreadful, fearful, terrible.*

fōrs, **fōrtis**, **[cf. ferō]**, f., *chance, luck, accident.*

fōrsitan **[= fōrs sit an]**, adv., *perhaps, perchance, it may be.*

fōrtasse [for **fōrtassis**, = **fōrte an sī vīs**], adv., *perhaps, possibly, perchance.*

fōrte [abl. of **fōrs**], adv., *by chance, by accident, accidentally; perhaps, perchance.*

fortis, **-e**, adj., *strong, mighty; sturdy, brave, manly, bold, fearless; spirited, impetuous.*

fortiter, comp. **fortius**, sup. **fortissimē**, **[fortis]**, adv., *strongly, steadily; boldly, bravely, manfully.*

fortitūdō, **-inis**, **[fortis]**, f., *strength; firmness, courage, bravery, fortitude.*

fōrtūna, **-ae**, **[fōrs]**, f., *chance, luck, fate, fortune; condition, lot, circumstances; prosperity, success; misfortune, adversity;* by metonymy, *possessions, property;* personified, *Goddess of Fortune, Fortune.* **per fōrtūnās**, *for heaven's sake!*

fōrtūnātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **fōrtūnō**], adj., *prosperous, fortunate, lucky, happy.*

fōrtūnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[fōrtūna]**, 1, a., *make prosperous, prosper, bless.*

Forum Appī, see **Appī Forum**.

Forum Aurēlium, **-ī**, n., *Forum Aurēlium,* or *Forum Aurēlī,* a town on the coast of Etruria and the Via Aurelia, about 75 miles north of Rome.

forum, **-ī**, n., *public square, public place; market-place, exchange, forum;* at Rome, often for **Forum Rōmānum**, *the Roman Forum, the Forum,* an open space between the Palatine and Capitoline hills, surrounded by public buildings and shops, where the political and commercial life of the Roman world centred. See Map, p. 76.

fovea, **-ae**, f., *pit;* especially a pit dug as a trap for wild beasts, *pitfall.*

foveō, **fovēre**, **fōvī**, **fōtum**, 2, a., *warm, keep warm; cherish, foster; encourage.*

fragilitās, **-ātis**, **[fragilis]**, f., *weakness, frailty.*

frangō, **frangere**, **frēgī**, **frāctum**, 3, a., *break, shatter, dash to pieces, crush; break down, weaken, subdue, overcome.*

frāter, **-tris**, m., *brother.*

fraudātiō, **-ōnis**, **[fraudō]**, f., *cheating, deceiving, deception.*

fremitus, **-ūs**, **[fremō]**, m., *loud noise, rushing, roaring, murmuring.*

frequēns, **-entis**, adj., *regular, repeated; frequent, common, usual; in great numbers, crowded; thronged, in crowds.*

frequentia, **-ae**, **[frequēns]**, f., *assembling in great numbers, thronging together, concourse; multitude, great numbers, crowd, throng.*

frequentō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[frequēns]**, 1, a., *visit often; visit in great numbers, throng, frequent; gather in throngs, crowd together.*

frētus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *sustained by, relying on; depending, trusting, confident;* usually followed by an abl.

frīgus, -oris, n., *cold, chilliness*

frōns, frōntis, f., *brow, forehead, countenance, face; front, forepart.*

frūctus, -ūs, [fruor], m., *enjoyment, delight, pleasure, fruit, produce, income, yield, profit; reward, return, recompense.*

frūmentārius, -a, -um, [frūmentum], adj., *of grain, of provisions, grain-.*

fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, 3, dep., *enjoy, delight in, take pleasure in, rejoice in.*

frūstror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [frūstrā, *in error, in vain*], 1, dep., *deceive, elude, disappoint.*

fuga, -ae, [cf. **fugiō**], f., *flight, escape, exile, banishment; avoidance, shunning*

fugiō, -ere, fūgī, fugitum, 3, n. and a., *flee, fly, run away; become a fugitive, go into exile; vanish, disappear; avoid, shun; escape the notice of, escape; omit, forbear.*

fugitīvus, -a, -um, [fugiō], adj., *that has run away, fugitive.* As subst., **fugitīvus, -ī,** m., *runaway, deserter.*

fulgeō, fulgēre, fulsī, ——, 2, n., *flash, lighten; gleam, glisten, shine, glitter.*

fulmen, -inis, [fulgeō], n., *flash of lightning, stroke of lightning, thunderbolt; destructive power.*

Fulvius, -a, name of a prominent plebeian gens, which removed to Rome at an early date from Tusculum, pl. **Fulviī, -ōrum,** m., *the Fulvii,* meaning the eminent men of the gens who had done good service for the state. For the Fulvii mentioned in this book see the family names, **Flaccus, Nōbilior.**

fundāmentum, -ī, [fundō], n., *foundation, basis, support.*

funditus [fundus], adv., *from the bottom; utterly, entirely.*

fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsum, 3, a., *pour, pour out, shed; scatter, diffuse, bring forth, bear; overthrow, vanquish, rout.*

fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [fundus], 1, a., *found, establish.*

fūnestus, -a, -um, [fūnus], adj., *deadly, fatal, destructive; associated with death, mournful, sad.*

fungor, fungī, fūnctus sum, 3, dep., *be engaged in, perform; fulfil, discharge, execute, do.*

furēns, -entis, [part. of **furō**], adj., *raving, raging, mad, furious.*

furiōsus, -a, -um, [furia], adj., *full of raging, mad, furious.*

Furius, -a, name of an ancient patrician gens. Two of the name are mentioned in this book:

(1) *P. Furius,* one of the Catilinarian conspirators, from **Faesulae.** CAT. III. VI.

(2) *L. Furius Philus,* consul B. C. 136. Receiving Spain as his province he took thither two of his bitterest enemies as quaestors, that they might be forced to attest to the uprightness of his administration. He was a man of unusual culture for the times. ARCH. VII.

furō, -ere, furuī, ——, 3, n., *rave, rage, be mad, be furious.*

furor, -ōris, [furō], m., *frenzy, rage, fury, madness; prophetic frenzy, inspiration.*

fūrtim [fūrtum], adv., *by stealth, secretly, furtively.*

fūrtum, -ī, n., *theft, robbery; thing stolen; artifice, craft.*

futūrus, -a, -um, see **sum.** As subst., **futūrum, -ī,** n., *the future.*

G.

Gabīnius, -a, name of a plebeian gens. In this book three of the name are mentioned:

(1) *A Gabīnius,* tribune of the people, B. C. 66. He proposed a bill the result of which was to put the entire command of the war against the pirates into the hands of Pompey, with almost unlimited power. He was praetor B. C. 61. In 58 B. C. he was consul with Clodius, whom he assisted in procuring the exile of Cicero. As proconsul he governed the province of Syria so unlawfully that on his return to Rome he was sent into exile, his property being confiscated. He died B. C. 48. IMP. P. XVII., XIX.

(2) *P. Gabīnius Capitō,* praetor B. C. 89. ARCH. V.

(3) *P. Gabīnius Cimber,* one of the worst of the Catilinarian conspirators. CAT. III. III. *et al.*

Gabīnius, -a, -um, adj., *of a Gabinius, Gabinian.* **lēx Gabīnia,** *bill of Gabinius;* see p. 32.

Gāius, -ī, abbreviated **C.,** m., *Gāius,* a Roman forename.

Gallī, -ōrum, m., *natives of Gaul, Gauls.*

Gallia, -ae, f., *Gaul,* including

(1) Gallia Cisalpīna, or Gallia citerior, *Cisalpine Gaul,* south of the Alps and north of the Apennines.

(2) Gallia Transalpīna, or Gallia ulterior, *Transalpine Gaul, Gaul,* covering the regions now included in France, Belgium, Holland, the western parts of Germany and Switzerland.

Gallicānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Cisalpine Gaul, Gallican.*

Gallicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Gauls, of Gaul, Gallic.*

gallīnārius, -a, -um, [gallīna], adj., *of hens, of poultry.* **silva Gallīnāria,** *Gallinarian Wood, Hen Forest,* an extensive forest on the coast of Campania, north of Cumae. It was on the road to Cumae, and a favorite resort of bandits. EP. XXX.

gāneō, -ōnis, [gānea, *eating-house*], m., *glutton, debauchee.*

gaudēns, -entis, [part. of **gaudeō],** adj., *joyful, joyous, glad, cheerful.*

gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus sum, 2, semi-dep., n., *rejoice, be glad, delight in.*

gaudium, -ī, [gaudeō], n., *joy, gladness, delight, enjoyment.*

gaza, -ae, f., *treasure, wealth, riches.*

gelidus, -a, -um, [gelū], adj., *very cold, ice-cold, cold.*

gener, -erī, m., *daughter's husband, son-in-law.*

generō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [genus], 1, a., *beget, produce;* pass., *be begotten, spring.*

gēns, gentis, [cf. **genō,** *bear*], f., *clan, house,* used of a group of families tracing descent from a common ancestor, having a common name, and participating in the same religious rites; hence, *species, breed, brood; people, nation, race.*

genus, -eris, [cf. **genō,** *bear*], n., *birth, descent, family, sort, kind; race, breed, stock; class, order, description.*

geōgraphia, -ae, [γεωγραφία], f., *geography.*

gerō, -ere, gessī, gestum, 3, a., *bear, carry, have; cherish, entertain; perform, do; manage, conduct, transact, accomplish;* of war, *carry on, wage.* **sē gerere,** *to conduct one's self, to behave, to act.* **rēs gestae,** *exploits, deeds, achievements.*

gestiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [gestus, *bearing*], 4, n., *leap with joy, skip, desire eagerly, earnestly desire, long.*

Glabriō, -ōnis, m., *M'. Acīlius Glabriō,* consul with C Calpurnius Piso, B. C. 67. The following year he was proconsul of Cilicia, and succeeded Lucullus in the direction of the war against Mithridates. He proved a failure as a general and was succeeded by Pompey. At the trial of the Catilinarian conspirators he spoke in favor of the death penalty. IMP. P. IX.

gladiātor, -ōris, [gladius], m., *swordsman, fighter* in the public games, *gladiator.*

gladiātōrius, -a, -um, [gladiātor], adj., *of gladiators, gladiatorial.*

gladius, -ī, m., *sword.*

Glaucia, -ae, m., *C. Servīlius Glaucia,* praetor B. C. 100. He united with Saturninus in opposition to the Senatorial party, was declared an outlaw, and perished with Saturninus at the hands of a mob. CAT. I. II., III. VI.

glōria, -ae, f., *glory, fame, praise; pride, vanity, ambition.*

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [glōria], 1, dep., *boast, brag, vaunt, pride one's self.*

Gnaeus, -ī, abbreviated **Cn.,** m., *Gnaeus,* a Roman forename.

gnāvus, -a, -um, adj., *busy, active, diligent.*

Gracchus, -ī, m., name of a family of the Sempronian gens. The two most distinguished members, often together called **Gracchī,** gen. **ōrum,** *the Gracchi,* were:

(1) *Tiberius Semprōnius Gracchus,* quaestor in Spain B. C. 137, where he distinguished himself. ...une of the people B. C. 133, and inaugurated salutary reforms looking toward an equable distribution of the public lands. Standing for re-election for the next year, he was slain in a tumult stirred up by the aristocracy. CAT. I. I., IV. II.

(2) *C. Semprōnius Gracchus,* brother of Tiberius. He entered upon the tribuneship B. C. 123, followed in the footsteps of his brother as a reformer, and met a violent death B C. 121. CAT. I. II., IV. II.

gradus, -ūs, m., *step, pace, walk; position, base; stairs; approach, advance; degree, grade, rank, interval.*

Graecia, -ae, f., *Greece;* sometimes = Māgna Graecia, *Magna Graecia,* a name applied to Lower Italy on account of the number of Greek cities there.

Graecus, -a, -um, [Γραϊκός], adj., *of the Greeks, Grecian, Greek.* As subst., **Graecī, -ōrum,** m., pl., *the Greeks.* **Graeca, -ōrum,** n., pl., *Greek writing, Greek.*

grātia, -ae, [grātus], f., *favor, esteem, regard, love; kindness, courtesy; gratitude; grace; return of courtesy, thanks, return, recompense.* **grātiā,** with gen., *for the sake of, on account of.* **grātiās habēre,** *to be grateful, to feel grateful.* **grātiam referre,** *to make grateful return, to recompense.*

Grātius, -ī, m., *Grātius,* the opponent of the poet Archias. ARCH. IV., VI.

grātuītō [grātuītus, *without pay*], adv., *without pay, without recompense, for nothing, gratuitously.*

grātulātiō, -ōnis, [grātulor], f., *showing joy, rejoicing, congratulation; joyful festival, public thanksgiving.*

grātulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [grātus], 1, dep., *show joy, rejoice; congratulate.*

grātus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasing, agreeable, acceptable, dear; thankful, grateful, deserving.*

gravis, -e, adj., *heavy, of weight; loaded, laden; oppressive, offensive, severe, difficult; hard to bear, burdensome; weighty, important; eminent, venerable; great, of authority.*

gravitās, -ātis, [gravis], f., *weight, heaviness; oppressiveness, severity; importance, dignity, gravity, influence.*

graviter, comp. **gravius,** sup. **gravissimē, [gravis],** adv., *weightily; vehemently, violently, severely, strongly; deeply, sadly.*

gravor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [pass. of **gravō,** from **gravis**], 1, dep., *be burdened; be reluctant, hesitate.*

grex, gregis, m., *flock, herd; band, company, clique, gang.*

gubernātiō, -ōnis, [gubernō], f., *piloting, guidance; direction, management.*

gubernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **κυβερνάω**], **1, a.,** *steer, act as pilot; direct, guide, control.*

gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [gustus], 1, a., *taste, partake of; enjoy.*

H.

habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2 a, *have, hold, possess; carry, wear; retain, keep, detain, contain; occupy, inhabit; be master of, own, rule; treat, use; pronounce, utter; have in mind, entertain; purpose, intend; think, believe, esteem; exercise, practice, receive, accept: reserve, conceal.*

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq of **habeō**], **1, a.** and n., *occupy continually, inhabit; dwell, reside, live.*

habitus, -ūs, [habeō], m., *condition, appearance; attire, dress; nature, character, quality.*

hāctenus [hāc + tenus], adv., *so far, thus far, no farther.*

haereō, -ēre, haesī, haesum, 2, n., *stick, hang, cleave, cling; hold fast, be fixed; be perplexed, hesitate, be at a loss.*

haesitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **haereō**], 1, n., *stick fast; be at a loss, hesitate.*

Hannibal, -alis, m, *Hannibal,* the famous general of the Carthaginians in the second Punic War. When only twenty-nine years of age he led an army from Spain and over the Alps into Italy, where he sustained himself for fifteen years. His campaigns cost the Romans not less than 300,000 men. He was finally forced to withdraw to Africa, where he was defeated at Zama, B C. 202. He led the life of a fugitive for twenty years afterwards, and perished, it is said by poison, in Bithynia. CAT. IV. x.

harūspex, -icis, m., *soothsayer, diviner.*

hasta, -ae, f., *staff, pole; spear, lance.*

haud, adv., *not at all, by no means.*

hauriō, -īre, hausī, haustum, 4, a., *draw off, drain, empty; pierce, penetrate; drink in, imbibe, take in, receive.*

hebēscō, -ere, ——, ——, [hebeō, *be dull*], 3, inch., *grow blunt, become dull.*

Hēraclīa, -ae, [**Ἡράκλεια**], f., *Hēraclēa,* a Greek city in Lucania, near the shore of the Gulf of Tarentum, below Metapontum.

Hēracliēnsēs, -ium, [Hēraclia], m., *people of Heraclea, Heracleans;* sing. **Hēracliēnsis, -is,** m., *man of Heraclea, Heraclean.*

hercule [voc. of **Herculēs**], interj., *by Hercules! assuredly!* **mē hercule,** *in Hercules' name! most assuredly!*

hērēditās, -ātis, [hērēs], f., *heirship, inheritance.*

hērēs, -ēdis, m. and f., *heir, heiress; successor.*

herī, adv., *yesterday.*

hesternus, -a, -um, [herī], adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's.*

heus! interj., *ho! holloa! ho there!*

hībernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [hībernus], I, n., *pass the winter, winter, be in winter quarters, have winter quarters.*

hībernus, -a, -um, [hiems], adj., *of winter, in the winter, winter-.* As subst., **hīberna, -ōrum,** (properly sc. **castra**), n., pl., *winter quarters.*

hīc, haec, hōc, gen. **hūius,** dem. pron., *this, this — here,* used with reference to the speaker; *the present, the actual; the following, the one,* referring to that which follows; *he, she, it.* **ille — hīc,** *the former — the latter.*

hīc [hīc], adv., *here, in this place; herein, in this, on this point; now, at this time, then.*

hīce, haece, hōce, gen. **hūiusce,** emphatic form of **hīc,** *this.*

hiems, -emis, f., *winter, winter time; wintry weather, storm, tempest.*

hinc [hīc], adv., *hence, from this place, from this.* **hinc — illinc,** *on the one side — on the other, on this side — on that, here — there.*

Hispānī, -ōrum, m., *Spaniards.*

[illegible] **-ae,** f., *Spain.*

Hispāniēnsis, -e, adj., *of Spain, Spanish, in Spain.*

Hispō, -ōnis, m., *Hispō,* apparently a centurion, whom Cicero at the time of his exile was anxious to avoid. EP. IX.

hodiē [hōc, diē], adv., *to-day; at this time, now; to this day.*

hodiernus, -a, -um, [hodiē], adj., *of to-day, to-day's.* **hodiernus diēs,** *this day, to-day.*

Homērus, -ī, [Ὅμηρος], m., *Homer.* ARCH. VIII.

homō, -inis, m. and f., *human being, man; race of man, mankind, human race.*

honestās, -ātis, [honōs], f., *honor* bestowed by others, *reputation; uprightness, integrity.*

honestē [honestus], adv., *honorably, creditably, virtuously.*

honestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [honestus], I, a., *cover with honor, dignify, honor, adorn.*

honestus, -a, -um, [honōs], adj., *honored, respected; worthy of respect, honorable; noble, worthy.*

honōs, or **honor, -ōris,** m., *honor, esteem, repute; praise, glory, renown; public honor, dignity, office.*

hōra, -ae, [cf. ὥρα], f., *hour,* which among the Romans was properly a twelfth part of the time from sunrise to sunset.

horribilis, -e, [horreō], adj., *fearful, dreadful, terrible, horrible.*

hortātus, -ūs, found only in the abl., [hortor], m., *encouragement, incitement.*

Hortēnsius, -a, name of a plebeian gens. Three of the name, the orator, his father, and his brother, are spoken of by Cicero together as **Hortensiī,** gen. **-ōrum.** *Q. Hortēnsius,* the orator, was born B. C. 114. He became eminent as an advocate at

an early age. He was consul B. C. 69. In 66 B. C. he spoke in opposition to the Manilian bill, which Cicero defended. Afterwards he was viewed by Cicero with jealousy as a rival, though sometimes they were both retained upon the same side of a case. He died B. C. 50. IMP. P. XVII., XIX.

hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *urge, encourage, exhort, incite.*

hospes, -itis, m., *entertainer, host; one entertained, guest, visitor.*

hospitium, -ī, [hospes], n., *entertainment, reception* as a guest; *tie of hospitality, hospitality, friendship; guest-chamber, inn.*

hostīlis, -e, [hostis], adj., *of an enemy, enemy's; hostile, inimical.*

hostis, -is, m. and f., *stranger, foreigner; public enemy, enemy, foe.*

HS., see **sēstertius.**

hūc [hīc], adv., *hither, to this place, to this point, so far.*

hūmānitās, -ātis, [hūmānus], f., *human nature, humanity; kindness, good nature, politeness; culture, refinement.*

hūmānus, -a, -um, [homō], adj., *of man, human; humane, kind, courteous, polite; cultured, refined.*

humilis, -e, [humus], adj., *low; slight, small; base, mean, obscure, insignificant.*

humus, -ī, f., *ground, soil, earth; land, country;* locative **humī,** *on the ground, to the ground.*

hypomnēma, -atis, [ὑπόμνημα], n., *written remark, memorandum, note.*

I.

iaceō, -ēre, -uī, ——, [cf. **iaciō**], 2, n., *lie, lie prostrate, be prostrate; lie dead, have fallen; be level; be cast down, be dejected; be despised.*

iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactum, 3, a., *throw, cast, hurl; lay, establish; build, construct; throw up, charge; throw out, mention, declare, utter.*

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **iaciō**], 1, a., *throw, fling, hurl; toss, toss about; shake, brandish; emit, utter, say.* **sē iactāre,** *to boast, show off, make a display.*

iactūra, -ae, [iaciō], f., *throwing away; loss, damage; outlay, expense, sacrifice.*

iactus, -ūs, [iaciō], m., *throwing, casting, throw, cast, stroke.*

iam, adv., *now, at this time, just now; already, ere now, so soon; forthwith, straightway, immediately, presently; then, then surely, no doubt, precisely, indeed, even; besides, again, moreover;* with comp., *from time to time, gradually.* **iam dūdum,** *long before, for a long time, this long time.* **iam prīdem,** *long since, long ago.* **iam tum,** *even then, at that very time.*

Iānuārius, -a, -um, [Iānus], adj., *of January.* As subst., **Iānuārius, -ī,** m., *January.*

ibī or **ibi,** adv., *there, in that place; then, thereupon; in that case, on that occasion.*

Īd., see **Īdūs.**

idcircō [id, circus], adv., *therefore, on that account, for this reason.*

īdem, eadem, idem, gen. **ēiusdem, [is],** dem. pron., *the same;* often with the force of an adv., *also, besides, too, likewise, furthermore;* followed by **et, -que,** or **atque,** *the same as, identical with.*

ideō [id + eō], adv., *for that reason, on this account, therefore.*

idōneē [idōneus], adv., *fitly, suitably.*

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, suitable, proper; capable, sufficient.*

Īdūs, Īduum, abbreviated **Id.,** f., pl., *the Ides, the middle of the month,* one of the three days to which dates were reckoned in the Roman Calendar. In March, May, July, and October the Ides came on the 15th; in other months, on the 13th.

igitur, conj., *then, therefore, accordingly;* in summing up, *I say then, you see, in short.*

ignārus, -a, -um, [in- + gnārus], adj., *unfamiliar with, not knowing, unacquainted with, ignorant; unskilled in, inexperienced.*

ignāvia, -ae, [ignāvus], f., *laziness, idleness, listlessness, cowardice.*

ignis, -is, m., *fire.*

ignōminia, -ae, [in-, nōmen], f., *disgrace, dishonor, infamy, ignominy; degradation.*

ignōrātiō, -ōnis, [ignōrō], f., *lack of knowledge, ignorance.*

ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. ignārus], 1, a. and n., *not know, be unacquainted with, be ignorant.*

ignōscō, -ere, ignōvī, ignōtum, [in- + (g)nōscō], 3, a., *pardon, forgive, excuse, overlook.*

ignōtus, -a, -um, [in- + (g)nōtus], adj., *unknown, unrecognized, unfamiliar, strange; without repute, obscure, mean.*

Īlias, -ados, ['Ιλιάς], f., *the Iliad.*

ille, illa, illud, gen. **illīus** or **illius,** dem. pron., *that,* referring to that which is remote; *he, she, it;* referring to that which is familiar, *the well-known, the famous.* **ille — hic,** *the former — the latter.*

illecebra, -ae, [in, laciō, *entice***],** f., *enticement, allurement, charm, seduction.*

illim [ille], adv., *thence, from that place.*

illinc [illim], adv., *from that place, thence; on that side.* See **hinc.**

illūdō, -ere, illūsī, illūsum, [in + lūdō], 3, n. and a., *play at; make sport; ridicule, jeer at, mock.*

illūstris, -e, [in, cf. lūstrō, *make bright***],** adj., *bright, shining, brilliant; clear, manifest, plain; famous, distinguished, noble.*

illūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + lūstrō, *make bright***],** 1, a., *make light; make clear, clear up, disclose, explain; make famous, make renowned.*

Īllyricum, -ī, n., *Illyria,* a country on the east side of the Adriatic sea, north of Epirus.

Īllyricus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Illyrians, of Illyria, Illyrian.*

imāgō, -inis, [cf. imitor], f., *copy, likeness, form, image; statue, bust; phantom, ghost; conception, thought; semblance, shadow.*

imbēcillitās, -ātis, [imbēcillus, *feeble***],** f., *feebleness, weakness; helplessness, powerlessness.*

imberbis, -e, [in- + barba], adj., *beardless, without a beard.*

imitātor, -ōris, [imitor], m., *imitator, copyist.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *imitate, copy after; copy, portray.*

immānis, -e, adj., *monstrous, huge; fierce, cruel, wild, inhuman.*

immānitās, -ātis, [immānis], f., *hugeness, enormity; monstrosity, heinousness, savageness, cruelty.*

immātūrus, -a, -um, [in- + mātūrus], adj., *unripe; untimely, premature.*

immineō, -ēre, ——, ——, [in, cf. minor], 2, n., *overhang; be near, be at hand, impend; threaten, menace; be eager for, long for.*

imminuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, [in + minuō], 3, a., *lessen, diminish; encroach upon, infringe upon, reduce.*

immittō, -ere, immīsī, immīssum, [in + mittō], 3, a., *send in, let in, admit, introduce; send against, set on; discharge, hurl.*

immō, adv., *nay indeed, nay, on the contrary, no indeed.* immō vērō, *nay rather, nay more.*

immortālis, -e, [in- + mortālis], adj., *undying, immortal; endless, eternal, imperishable.*

immortālitās, -ātis, [immortālis], f., *immortality, endless life; undying renown, imperishable fame.*

impediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [in, cf. pēs, ped-is], 4, a., *entangle; hinder, embarrass; obstruct, impede, check, prevent.*

impellō, -ere, impulī, impulsum, [in + pellō], 3, a., *strike against, strike; move, impel; urge, incite, persuade.*

impendeō, -ērē, ——, ——, [in + pendeō], 2, n. and a., *overhang; be near, be at hand, be imminent; impend, threaten.*

imperātor, -ōris, [imperō], m., *commander-in-chief, general; commander, leader, director.*

imperātōrius, -a, -um, [imperātor], adj., *of a commander, of a general.*

imperītus, -a, -um, [in- + perītus], adj., *inexperienced, unskilled, unacquainted with.*

imperium, -ī, [imperō], n., *command, order; authority, control; sovereignty, dominion, empire, supremacy, sway.*

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + parō], 1, a. and n., *command, order; control, be master of; rule, govern; make requisition for, require, levy.*

impertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [in + partiō, from pars], 4, a., *share with, bestow upon, bestow, impart; assign, give.*

impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + patrō, *perform*], 1, a., *gain one's end, accomplish, get, obtain, procure,* by request or by means of influence.

impetus, -ūs, [impetō], m., *onset, attack, assault; impulse, rapid motion, rush; violence, fury.*

impius, -a, -um, [in- + pius], adj., *undutiful, irreverent, ungodly; wicked, impious, shameless.* As subst., **impiī**, -ōrum, m., *the wicked.*

implicō, -āre, -āvī or -uī, -ātum or -itum, [in + plicō], 1, a., *entangle, involve, encircle, clasp; connect intimately, unite, join.*

implōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + plōrō], 1, a. and n., *beseech, entreat, implore.*

importūnus, -a, -um, adj., *unsuitable; harsh, rude, hard, cruel, savage.*

improbitās, -ātis, [improbus], f., *wickedness, badness, depravity.*

improbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in- + probō], 1, a., *disapprove of, censure, condemn, blame.*

improbus, -a, -um, [in- + probus], adj., *wicked, bad, depraved, base; shameless, outrageous.*

impūbēs, -eris, [in- + pūbēs], adj., *under age, youthful, beardless.*

impudēns, -entis, [in- + pudēns], adj., *without sense of shame, shameless, indecent, impudent.*

impudenter [impudēns], adv., *shamelessly, indecently, impudently.*

impudentia, -ae, [impudēns], f., *shamelessness, impudence.*

impudīcus, -a, -um, [in- + pudīcus], adj., *shameless, immodest, unchaste.* As subst., **impudīcī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the unchaste.*

impulsus, -ūs, [impellō], m., *striking against, shock; impulse, influence.*

impūnītus, **-a**, **-um**, **[in- + pūnītus]**, adj., *unpunished, without restraint, unrestrained, secure.*

impūrus, **-a**, **-um**, **[in- + pūrus]**, adj., *unclean, filthy; defiled, abandoned, vile.* As subst., **impūrī**, **-ōrum**, m., pl., *the filthy.*

in, prep. with acc. and abl.:

(1) With the acc.: of place, after verbs implying motion, *into, to, up to, towards, against;* of time, *into, till, to, unto, for;* of purpose, *for, with a view to;* of result, *to, unto;* of other relations, *to, in, respecting, concerning, according to, after.*

(2) With the abl.: of place, *in, within, on, upon, among, over, under;* of time, *in, in the course of, within, during, while;* of other relations, *involved in, under the influence of, in case of, in relation to, on the condition, respecting.*

In composition **in** retains its form before the vowels and most of the consonants; is often changed to **il-** before **l**, **ir-** before **r**; usually becomes **im-** before **m**, **b**, **p**.

in-, inseparable prefix, = un-, *not,* as in **inaudītus**, *unheard;* **incertus**, *uncertain.*

inānis, **-e**, adj., *empty, vacant, unoccupied; useless, profitless, worthless, vain.*

inaudītus, **-a**, **-um**, **[in- + audītus]**, adj., *unheard-of, unusual, strange.*

inaurātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **inaurō**, *gild*], adj., *gilded, golden.*

incendium, **-ī**, **[incendō]**, n., *fire, conflagration;* of the feelings, *heat, flame, vehemence, passion.*

incendō, **-ere**, **incendī**, **incēnsum**, 3, a., *set fire to, kindle, burn;* of the feelings, *inflame, arouse, incite, irritate, enrage.*

incēnsiō, **-ōnis**, **[incendō]**, f., *burning.*

inceptum, **-ī**, **[incipiō]**, n., *beginning, undertaking; attempt.*

incertus, **-a**, **-um**, **[in- + certus]**, adj., *unsettled, not determined, uncertain, unascertained, doubtful;* of persons or character, *wavering, irresolute, at a loss.*

incidō, **-ere**, **incidī**, **incāsum**, **[in + cadō]**, 3, n., *fall in, strike; light upon, fall in with; fall into, become involved; fall out, happen, occur.*

incīdō, **-ere**, **incīdī**, **incīsum**, **[in + caedō]**, 3, a., *cut into, cut open, cut through; carve, engrave; break off, interrupt.*

incipiō, **-cipere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptum**, **[in + capiō]**, 3, a. and n., *take hold of; begin, commence, begin to speak; begin to be* or *to appear.*

incitāmentum, **-ī**, **[incitō]**, n., *incentive, inducement.*

incitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [in + **citō**, *hasten*], 1, a., *hasten, quicken; urge on, spur on, rouse, stir.*

inclīnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, a. and n., *bend, turn; incline; be inclined, be favorably disposed.*

inclūdō, **-ere**, **inclūsī**, **inclūsum**, **[in + claudō]**, 3, a., *shut in, enclose, confine, shut up in; obstruct, hinder; include, comprehend.*

incōgnitus, **-a**, **-um**, **[in- + cōgnitus]**, adj., *not examined, untried, unknown.*

incohō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, a. and n., *begin, commence;* of a subject, *take in hand, begin to discuss, undertake to treat.*

incolumis, **-e**, **[in- + columis]**, adj., *unharmed, uninjured, safe, sound, whole.*

incommodum, **-ī**, **[incommodus]**, n., *inconvenience, disadvantage, trouble; misfortune, loss, defeat.*

incorruptē, comp. **incorruptius**, [**incorruptus**], adv., *uncorruptly, fairly, justly.*

incrēdibilis, **-e**, [**in-** + **crēdibilis**], adj., *beyond belief, incredible, extraordinary, unparalleled.*

increpō, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-itum**, [**in** + **crepō**], 1, n. and a., *make a noise, resound, crash; occur, be noised abroad; cause to resound; upbraid, scold.*

incumbō, **-ere**, **incubuī**, **incubitum**, [**in** + obsolete cumbō, *lie*], 3, n., *lie upon, lean, rest, recline; press upon, oppress; exert one's self, make an effort, apply one's self; be inclined, lean towards.*

indagō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**indu**, old form of **in**, + **agō**], 1, a., *seek out, investigate, trace, explore.*

inde, adv., *from that place, thence, from that point; therefrom, from that; from that time, thereafter, after that; in consequence, therefore.*

indemnātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **damnātus**], adj., *uncondemned, without being sentenced.*

index, **-icis**, [cf. **indicō**], m. and f., *discloser, informer, witness; sign, mark; inscription, title; forefinger.*

indicium, **-ī**, [**indicō**], n., *disclosure, information; mark, sign, proof; testimony, evidence.*

indicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**index**], 1, a., *point out, make known, disclose, reveal, designate; accuse, charge.*

indīcō, **-ere**, **indīxī**, **indictum**, [**in** + **dīcō**], 3, a., *announce, declare publicly, declare, proclaim; convoke, order; impose, enjoin.*

indigeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, ——, [**indu**, old form of **in**, + **egeō**], 2, n., *need, want, lack; stand in need of, require.*

indīgnē [**indīgnus**], adv., *unworthily, undeservedly, shamefully.*

indīgnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **dīgnus**], adj., *unworthy, undeserving, unbecoming, not fit; shameful, outrageous.* As subst., **indīgnum**, **-ī**, n., *outrage, shame.*

indūcō, **-ere**, **indūxī**, **inductum**, [**in** + **dūcō**], 3, a., *lead in, introduce, bring forward, conduct; spread over, overspread, overlay; move, persuade, induce.* **animum indūcere**, *to make up one's mind, to bring one's self to, to resolve.*

industria, **-ae**, [**industrius**], f., *activity, diligence, zeal, industry.*

industrius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *active, diligent, zealous, industrious.*

ineō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-itum**, [**in** + **eō**], irr., a. and n., *go into, enter; come in, come on, begin; undertake, engage in, adopt.*

ineptē [**ineptus**], adv., *improperly, unbecomingly, absurdly.*

ineptia, **-ae**, [**ineptus**], f., *folly, absurdity, foolishness;* pl., *trifles, notions, absurdities.*

iners, **-ertis**, [**in-** + **ars**], adj., *unskilful, awkward; idle, indolent, inactive, sluggish, worthless.*

inertia, **-ae**, [**iners**], f., *unskilfulness, want of skill; idleness, indolence, inactivity.*

īnfāmis, **-e**, [**in-** + **fāma**], adj., *disreputable, notorious, infamous.*

īnferior, **-ius**, [comp. of **īnferus**], adj., *lower, inferior.*

īnferō, **-ferre**, **intulī**, **illātum**, [**in** + **ferō**], irr., a., *carry in, bring in, introduce; bring to, carry into, convey, bring; bring against, wage, direct; bring forward, produce; excite, cause, inflict.* **sē īnferre**, *to present one's self, to repair, to enter.*

Inferus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **Inferior**, sup. **Infimus** or **Imus**, [cf. **Infrā**], adj., *below, underneath, lower, underground; of the Underworld.* As subst., **Inferī**, **-ōrum**, m., pl., *folk of the Underworld, inhabitants of the Lower World; the dead, the shades.*

Infestus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unsafe, disturbed, molested; hostile, troublesome, dangerous.*

Infimus, **-a**, **-um**, [sup. of **Inferus**], adj., *lowest, last; meanest, most degraded, basest.*

Infīnītus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **fīnītus**], adj., *boundless, unlimited; endless, infinite.*

Infīrmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**Infīrmus**], I, a. and n., *weaken; refute, disprove.*

Infīrmus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **fīrmus**], adj., *not strong, weak, infirm, feeble, unhealthy; inconstant, superstitious; of no account, trivial, invalid.*

Infitiātor, **-ōris**, [**Infitior**], m., *denier, repudiator.* **lentus Infitiātor**, *bad debtor.*

Infitior, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**in-** + **fateor**], I, dep., *not acknowledge, deny, disown; repudiate.*

Inflammō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**in** + **flammō**], I, a., *set on fire, light up, kindle; inflame, excite, arouse, stir.*

Inflō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**in** + **flō**], I, a., *blow into, breathe upon; inspire; puff up, elate.*

Infōrmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**in** + **fōrmō**], I, a., *shape, mould; instruct, educate; describe.*

ingenium, **-ī**, [**in**, cf. **gīgnō**], n., *innate quality, nature; disposition, character, temper; ability, capacity, talent, genius.*

ingēns, **-entis**, adj., *beyond natural size, huge, enormous; great, remarkable.*

ingenuus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in**, cf. **gīgnō**], adj., *native; free-born, of free parents; noble, upright, ingenuous.* As subst., **ingenuī**, **-ōrum**, m., pl., *the free-born,* meaning the better classes of Roman citizens.

ingrātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **grātus**], adj., *unacceptable, unpleasant; ungrateful, thankless.*

ingravēscō, **-ere**, **——**, **——**, [**in-gravō**], 3, inch., *grow burdensome; grow worse, be aggravated, increase.*

ingredior, **-gredī**, **-gressus sum**, [**in** + **gradior**], 3, dep., *advance, go forward, proceed; go into, enter; enter upon, engage in, undertake, begin.*

inhiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**in** + **hiō**], I, n. and a., *gape, open the mouth to; gape with amazement, be amazed; gaze eagerly.*

inhūmānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **hūmānus**], adj., *rude, brutal, inhuman; ill-bred, coarse, uncultivated.*

iniciō, **-icere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectum**, [**in** + **iaciō**], 3, a., *cast into, throw in; hurl upon, cast upon; heap up, build; put on, throw around; lay hands upon, take possession of; inspire in, cause.*

inimīcitia, **-ae**, [**inimīcus**], f., *hostility, enmity.*

inimīcus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **amīcus**], adj., *unfriendly, hostile, inimical; hurtful, injurious.* As subst., **inimīcus**, **-ī**, *personal enemy, enemy.*

inīquitās, **-ātis**, [**inīquus**], f., *inequality; unfavorableness, difficulty; unfairness, injustice.*

inīquus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in-** + **aequus**], adj., *uneven, sloping, steep; ill-matched, unequal; unfavorable, disadvantageous; unfair, unjust; adverse, hostile.*

initiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [initium], 1, a., *initiate, consecrate;* used especially of initiation into the sacred mysteries.

initium, -ī, [ineō], n., *entrance; beginning, commencement.*

iniūcundus, -a, -um, [in- + iūcundus], adj., *unpleasant, displeasing, disagreeable.*

iniūria, -ae, [iniūrius, from **in- + iūs],** f., *outrage, wrong, injury, injustice; insult;* abl. **iniūriā,** often with the force of an adv., *unjustly, undeservedly, wrongfully.*

iniūriōsē, comp. **iniūriōsius, [iniūriōsus],** adv., *unfairly, unjustly, unlawfully.*

iniūssus, -ūs, found only in the abl., **[in + iūssus],** m., *command, bidding, orders.*

iniūstus, -a, -um, [in- + iūstus], adj., *unfair, unjust, unreasonable; wrongful; excessive, burdensome.*

innocēns, -entis, [in- + nocēns], adj., *harmless, inoffensive; blameless, innocent, upright.*

innocentia, -ae, [innocēns], f., *blamelessness, innocence; uprightness, integrity.*

innumerābilis, -e, [in- + numerābilis], adj., *countless, innumerable.*

inopia, -ae, [inops], f., *want, lack; need, scarcity, poverty.*

in prīmīs, see **prior.**

inquam, inquis, inquit, def., n., postpositive, *say.*

inrēpō, -ere, inrēpsī, inrēptum, [in + rēpō], 3, n., *creep in, steal in; be stealthily inserted.*

inrētiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [in, rēte, *net***],** 4, a., *catch in a net, ensnare; entangle, entrap, involve.*

inrītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *incite, instigate; irritate, exasperate, provoke.*

inruptiō, -ōnis, [inrumpō], f., *breaking in; inroad, incursion, invasion.*

īnscrībō, -ere, īnscrīpsī, īnscrīptum, [in + scrībō], 3, a., *write upon, inscribe; assign, appropriate; mark.*

īnsepultus, -a, -um, [in- + sepultus], adj., *unburied, without burial.*

īnserviō, -īre, ——, -ītum, [in + serviō], 4, n. and a., *devote one's self to, be devoted to; be submissive to, serve.*

īnsideō, -ēre, īnsēdī, īnsessum, [in + sedeō], 2, n. and a., *sit upon; settle, be inherent in, inhere; take possession of, hold.*

īnsidiae, -ārum, [cf. **īnsideō**], f., *ambush, ambuscade; snare, trap, plot, artifice, device.*

īnsidiātor, -ōris, [īnsidior], m., *lurker, waylayer, highwayman.*

īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [īnsidiae], 1, dep., *lie in wait for, watch for, plot against.*

īnsidiōsus, -a, -um, [īnsidiae], adj., *deceitful, treacherous, dangerous.*

īnsīdō, -ere, īnsēdī, īnsessum, [in + sīdō], 3, n. and a., *settle on, occupy; be fixed in, remain, adhere to.*

īnsīgne, -is, [īnsīgnis], n., *mark, sign, token; indication, proof; badge, decoration, distinction.*

īnsimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + simulō], 1, a., *charge, bring as a charge; accuse, blame.*

īnsolēns, -entis, [in- + solēns], adj., *unusual; immoderate, arrogant, haughty, insolent.*

īnsolenter, comp. **īnsolentius, [īnsolēns],** adv., *unusually; immoderately, haughtily, insolently.*

īnsolentia, -ae, [īnsolēns], f., *novelty, strangeness; haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.*

Insolitus, -a, -um, [in- + solitus], adj., *unaccustomed, unwonted, unusual; uncommon, strange.*

Inspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, only pres. part. found in classical Latin, [freq. of **inspiciō**], 1, a. and n., *look at, observe, view.* **Inspectante praetōre,** *under the eyes of the praetor.*

Inspērāns, -antis, [in- + spērāns, spērō], adj., *not hoping, beyond hope, not expecting.*

Inspērātus, -a, -um, [in- + spērātus, spērō], adj., *unhoped for, unexpected, unforeseen*

Instituō, -ere, Instituī, Institūtum, [in + statuō], 3, a. and n., *put in place, plant*; *found, establish; arrange, draw up; build, construct; provide, prepare; undertake, begin; appoint, designate; purpose, resolve, decide, propose; teach, instruct, train up.*

Institūtum, -ī, [Instituō], n., *purpose, design, plan; custom, usage, practice, precedent; institution, regulation.*

Instō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātum, [in + stō], 1, n., *stand upon, be near at hand, approach, draw nigh; press upon, pursue, harass; menace, threaten; insist upon, urge.*

Instrūctus, -a, -um, [part. of **Instruō**], adj., *furnished, provided, equipped; arranged; versed.*

Instrūmentum, -ī, [Instruō], n., *implement, tool, appliance; set of tools, stock, furniture; supply, store, means, furtherance.*

Instruō, -ere, Instrūxī, Instrūctum, [in + struō], 3, a., *build in; make ready, furnish, provide, prepare, equip;* of troops, *draw up, set in array, array.*

Insula, -ae, f., *island, isle.*

Insum, inesse, Infuī, [in + sum], irr., n., *be in, be on; exist in, belong to.*

integer, -gra, -grum, comp. **integrior,** sup. **integerrimus, [in,** cf. **tangō],** adj., *untouched, whole, entire; unimpaired, unhurt; sound, fresh, vigorous; undecided, undetermined; impartial; blameless, spotless, pure;* of a seal, *unbroken.*

integrē [integer], adv., *faultlessly; blamelessly, irreproachably, without prejudice.*

integritās, -ātis, [integer], f., *completeness, soundness; blamelessness, integrity, uprightness.*

intellegō, -ere, intellēxī, intellēctum, [**inter + lēgo**], 3, a., *see into, perceive, gather; understand, discern, comprehend.*

intendō, -ere, intendī, intentum or **-sum, [in + tendō],** 3, a. and n., *stretch out, extend; stretch, fasten; direct, aim; bend, strain, turn; urge; purpose, intend.*

inter, prep. with acc. only, *among;* of position and relation, *between, among, amid, surrounded by, into the midst of;* of time, *between, during, in the course of, through, while, in, within.*

intercalō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [inter + calō], 1, a., *insert in the calendar, intercalate; put off, postpone.*

intercēdō, -ere, intercessī, intercessum, [inter + cēdō], 3, n., *come between, intervene, pass; come to pass, occur; interpose; oppose, withstand.*

intercessiō, -ōnis, [intercēdō], f., *intervention, protest, veto.*

interclūdō, -ere, interclūsī, interclūsum, [inter + claudō], 3, a., *shut out, cut off, intercept; hinder; divide.*

interdum [inter + dum], adv., *now and then, sometimes, at times.*

intereā [inter + eā], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

intereō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **itum**, **[inter + eō]**, irr., n., *go among; be lost among*, hence *go to ruin, decay, perish, die.*

interficiō, **-ficere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectum**, **[inter + faciō]**, 3, a., *destroy; slay, kill, murder.*

interim, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime; nevertheless.*

interimō, **-ere**, **interēmī**, **interēmptum**, **[inter + emō]**, 3, a., *do away with, destroy; slay, kill.*

interior, **-ius**, gen. **-ōris**, sup. **intimus**, adj., *inner, interior; nearer, deeper;* sup., *inmost, innermost, deepest; intimate, close.*

interitus, **-ūs**, **[intereō]**, m., *overthrow, ruin; destruction, death.*

interneciō, **-ōnis**, **[inter**, cf. **nex]**, f., *massacre, slaughter, utter destruction, destruction.*

interpellō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[inter +** unused pellō], 1, a., *interrupt; hinder, obstruct, prevent.*

interpretor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, **[interpres]**, 1, dep., *explain, interpret; understand, comprehend, make out; conclude, decide.*

interrogō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[inter + rogō]**, 1, a., *ask, inquire of, question.*

intersum, **-esse**, **-fuī**, **[inter + sum]**, irr., n., *be between, lie between; intervene, elapse; be different, differ; be present, take part in.* Impers., **interest**, *it concerns, it is important, it makes a difference.*

intervāllum, **-ī**, **[inter + vāllum]**, n., lit. *room between* (*two*) *palisades;* hence, *intermediate distance, distance, interval; intermission.*

interventus, **-ūs**, **[interveniō]**, m., *coming between, coming in; intervention, appearance.*

intestīnus, **-a**, **-um**, **[intus]**, adj., *internal, intestine.*

intimus, **-a**, **-um**, see **interior**.

intrā [cf **interior**], prep. with acc. only, *within, inside of; into; during, in the course of*

intrōdūcō, **-ere**, **intrōdūxī**, **intrōductum**, **[intrō + dūcō]**, 3, a., *lead in, bring in, introduce.*

intueor, **-ērī**, **intuitus sum**, **[in + tueor]**, 2, dep., *look upon, gaze at; contemplate, consider; admire, wonder at.*

intus **[in]**, adv., *within, on the inside.*

inultus, **-a**, **-um**, **[in- + ultus]**, adj., *unavenged; unpunished, unchastised; safe, with impunity.*

inūrō, **-ere**, **inūssī**, **inūstum**, **[in + ūrō]**, 3, a., *burn in; brand upon, brand, imprint.*

inūsitātus, **-a**, **-um**, **[in- + ūsitātus]**, adj., *unusual, uncommon, rare.*

inūtilis, **-e**, **[in- + ūtilis]**, adj., *useless, unprofitable, unserviceable; inexpedient, unavailing, hurtful.*

inveniō, **-īre**, **invēnī**, **inventum**, **[in + veniō]**, 4, a., *come upon, find, meet; discover, invent, contrive, devise; find out, learn.*

investīgō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[in + vestīgō]**, 1, a., *track; trace out, search into, investigate, find out.*

inveterāscō, **-ere**, **inveterāvī**, ——, **[in + veterāscō]**, 3, inch., *grow old; become fixed, be established, become rooted.*

invīctus, **-a**, **-um**, sup. **invīctissimus**, **[in- + vīctus]**, adj., *unconquered; unconquerable, invincible.*

invideō, **-ēre**, **invīdī**, **invīsum**, **[in + videō]**, 2, n. and a., *look askance at, be prejudiced, be jealous, envy, grudge.*

invidia, **-ae**, **[invidus]**, f., *envy, jealousy; dislike, hatred, grudge; odium, unpopularity.*

invidiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, **[invidia]**, adj., *full of envy, invidious; exciting envy, enviable, envied; causing hatred, hateful, hated, odious*

invidus, **-a**, **-um**, **[invideō]**, adj., *envious, jealous.* As subst., **invidus**, **-ī**, m., *envious person.* pl., *the envious.*

invīsō, **-ere**, **invīsī**, **invīsum**, **[in + vīsō]**, 3, a., *go to see, look after, visit.*

invīsus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **invideō**], adj., *hated, detested, odious, hostile.*

invītō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, a., *invite, ask, urge; attract, allure; entertain, feast.*

invītus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unwilling, reluctant, against the will.*

ipse, **-a**, **-um**, gen. **ipsīus**, dem. pron., *self, himself, herself, itself;* often emphatic, *he;* often best rendered freely, as *very, precisely, likewise, in person.*

īra, **-ae**, f., *anger, wrath; rage, passion, indignation, fury.*

īrācundia, **-ae**, **[īrācundus]**, f., *proneness to anger; anger, rage, passion, violence.*

īrācundus, **-a**, **-um**, **[īra]**, adj., *prone to anger, irritable; passionate, wrathful, angry.*

īrāscor, **-āscī**, **-ātus sum**, **[īra]**, 1, dep., *be in anger, get angry; fly into a passion, rave, be furious.*

īrātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **īrāscor**], adj., *angered, angry, furious, violent.*

is, **ea**, **id**, gen. **ēius**, dem. pron., *he, she, it, that, this, the, the one;* before **ut**, = tālis, *such;* with comparatives abl. **eō** = *the, all the*, as **eō magis**, *all the more;* after **et**, **-que**, **atque**, *and that too, and in fact.* **id temporis**, see IDIOMS.

iste, **ista**, **istud**, gen. **istīus**, dem. pron., referring to the person addressed, sometimes ironically, *that, that of yours; he, she, it; this; such.*

istim, adv., *thence, from thence.*

ita, adv., *thus, so, in this way, as follows; such, of this kind, to such a degree, so far.* **quae cum ita sint**, *and since this is so, and accordingly.*

Ītalia, **-ae**, [ἰταλός], f., *Italy.*

Ītalicus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Italy, Italic, Italian.*

itaque **[ita + -que]**, conj., *and so, and thus, accordingly; consequently, therefore.*

item, adv., *likewise, also, besides, moreover, too.*

iter, **itineris**, [cf. **eō**], n., *a going; way, journey, march; road, path, passage, course.*

iterum, adv., *a second time, again; once more, in turn.* **iterum et saepius**, *again and again.*

iubeō, **-ēre**, **iūssī**, **iūssum**, 2, a., *order, bid, give orders, command, direct; exhort, entreat; decree, ratify, approve.*

iūcunditās, **-ātis**, **[iūcundus]**, f., *pleasantness; delight, enjoyment.*

iūcundus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *pleasant, agreeable, pleasing, delightful.*

iūdex, **-icis**, **[iūs**, cf. **dīcō]**, m. and f., *judge; juror; decider, umpire.*

iūdiciālis, **-e**, **[iūdicium]**, adj., *of a court, of the courts, judicial.*

iūdicium, **-ī**, **[iūdex]**, n., *trial, court; judgment, sentence; decision, opinion, conviction.*

iūdicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[iūdex]**, 1, a., *judge, pass judgment, decide; pronounce judgment upon, judge of; declare, proclaim.*

iugulum, **-ī**, [dim. of **iugum**], n., *collar-bone; throat, neck.*

Iugurtha, **-ae**, m., *Jugurtha*, king of Numidia, who came to the throne on the death of Micipsa, B.C. 118. Through his treatment

of the sons of Micipsa he became involved in a war with Rome, and was captured by Marius, B C. 106. After adorning the triumph of Marius, B. C. 104, he was thrown into the lower chamber of the Mamertine prison, and there starved to death. IMP. P. XX.

Iūlius, -a, name of a celebrated patrician gens, of which the Caesar family formed a part. See **Caesar.**

iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctum, [cf. **iugum**], 3, a., *join, unite, connect; yoke, attach; bring together, associate, ally.*

Iūnius, -a, -um, adj., *of June.* As subst., **Iūnius, -ī,** m., *June.*

Iūnius, -a, name of prominent plebeian gens, to which the Brutus family belonged. See **Brūtus.**

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., *Jupiter,* son of Saturn, chief of the gods; by metonymy, *heaven, sky, air.*

iūrātus, -a, -um, [**iūrō**], adj., *sworn, oath-bound, under oath.*

iūs, iūris, n., *right, law, duty; justice, equity; prerogative, authority, power; court* of justice; abl. **iūre** often with adverbial force, *by right, rightfully, justly.*

iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī, n., *oath.*

iūssum, -ī, [**iubeō**], n., *order, command, prescription, direction.*

iūssus, -ūs, only abl. in use, [**iubeō**], m., *order, command, decree.*

iūstē [**iūstus**], adv, *rightly, justly; fairly, uprightly.*

iūstitia, -ae, [**iūstus**], f., *justice, equity, uprightness; clemency, compassion.*

iūstus, -a, -um, [**iūs**], adj., *just, upright; fair, lawful, proper, equitable; right, suitable, sufficient, complete.*

iuventūs, -ūtis, [**iuvenis**], f., *age of youth, youth,* reckoned ordinarily from the twentieth to the fortieth year; by metonymy, *young people, young folk, youth.*

iūvō, -āre, iūvī, iūtum, 1, a. and n., *help, aid, assist, support; gratify, please, delight.*

K.

Kal., = Kalendae.

Kalendae, -ārum, abbreviated **Kal.,** [cf. **calō,** *convoke*], f., *the Calends,* the first day of the month. **Kalendae Māiae,** *the first of May.*

Karthāginiēnsis, -e, [**Karthāgō**], adj., *of Carthage, Carthaginian.* As subst., **Karthāginiēnsēs, -ium,** m., *people of Carthage, Carthaginians.*

Karthāgō, -inis, f., *Carthage.*

L.

L., = Lūcius

labefactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **labefaciō**], 1, a., *cause to totter, shake, disturb; weaken, undermine; overthrow, ruin, destroy.*

lābēs, -is, [**lābor**], f., *sinking in, settling; spot, blemish, stain, disgrace.*

lābor, lābī, lapsus sum, 3, dep., *glide, slip, sink, fall; go to ruin, perish; fall into error, err, go astray.*

labor, -ōris, m., *labor, toil, effort, exertion, care; hardship, trouble.*

labōriōsus, -a, -um, [**labor**], adj., *laborious, toilsome, wearisome; troubled.*

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**labor**], 1, n. and a., *toil, labor; be in distress, be in trouble, suffer pain, suffer; totter, threaten to give way.*

lăcēssō. **-ere, lacēssīvī, lacēssītum,** [**laciō,** *entice*], 3, a., *excite, provoke; irritate, harass, defy*.

Lacōnicus, -a, -um, [Λακωνικός], adj., *of Laconia, Laconian*. As subst., **Lacōnicum, -ī,** *sweating-room, sweating-bath*, of the sort first used by the Lacedaemonians.

lacrima, -ae, f., *tear*.

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**lacrima**], 1, n. and a., *shed tears, weep; bewail, lament*.

lactēns, -entis, [part. of unused **lacteō,** from **lac**], adj., *taking milk, suckling*.

Laeca, -ae, m., *M. Porcius Laeca*, a senator who took a prominent part in the conspiracy of Catiline. CAT. I. IV., II. VI.

laedō, -ere, laesī, laesum, 3, a., *hurt, wound, injure; offend, grieve, pain, vex; betray, violate*.

Laelius, -ī, m., *Gāius Laelius Sapiēns*, whose friendship with the younger Scipio Africanus was proverbial, and is celebrated in Cicero's *Dē Amīcitiā*. He was born about 186 B. C., performed heroic exploits in the third Punic War, and was consul B. C. 140. He is Cicero's typical example of the best results of cultivation acting on a character which exhibited in their fullest extent the ideal Roman virtues. ARCH. VII.

Laenius, -ī, m., see **Flaccus,** (4).

laetitia, -ae, [**laetus**], f., *joy, rejoicing; delight, gladness, pleasure*.

laetor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cf. **laetus**], 1, dep., *rejoice, be joyful, be glad*.

lāmentātiō, -ōnis, [**lāmentor**], f., *wailing, moaning, weeping; lamenting, lamentation*.

lāmentor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**lāmentum,** *wailing*], 1, dep., *wail, moan; lament, bewail, bemoan*.

languidus, -a, -um, adj., *weak, sluggish, languid; feeble, inactive, listless*.

largior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [**largus**], 4, dep., *lavish, dispense, distribute, bestow; give largesses, bribe*.

largītiō, -ōnis, [**largior**], f., *lavish giving, dispensing, bestowing, distribution; bribery*.

largītor, -ōris, [**largior**], m., *lavish giver, dispenser, spendthrift, prodigal; giver of bribes, briber*.

lātē [**lātus**], adv., *broadly, widely; extensively, far and wide*.

latebra, -ae, [**lateō**], f., *hiding-place, lurking-place, recess, retreat; pretence, excuse*.

lateō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2, n., *lie hid, be hidden, lurk; be concealed, escape notice*.

Latīniēnsis, -is, m., see **Caelius,** (1).

Latīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Latium, Latin; Roman*.

lātiō, -ōnis, [cf. **lātus, tollō**], f., *bringing forward;* of a law, *proposal*.

Latium, -ī, n., *Latium*, the country in which Rome was situated, on the west side of Italy, between Etruria and Campania.

lātor, -ōris, [cf. **lātus, tollō**], m., *bringer;* of a law, *proposer, mover*.

latrō, -ōnis, m., originally *mercenary soldier;* hence, *highwayman, bandit, brigand*.

latrōcinium, -ī, [**latrōcinor**], n., *highway-robbery, brigandage, robbery; band of robbers*.

latrōcinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**latrō**], 1, dep., originally *be a hired soldier;* hence *practice highway robbery, plunder, rob along the highways*.

latus, **-eris**, n., *side*, *flank*; by metonymy, *body*, *person*, *life*.

laudō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**laus**], 1, a., *praise*, *commend*, *extol*, *eulogize*.

laus, **laudis**, f., *praise*, *commendation*; *glory*, *fame*, *renown*; *credit*, *merit*.

lēctitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [freq. of **legō**], 1, a., *read often*, *read again and again*, *peruse*.

lectulus, **-ī**, [dim. of **lectus**], m., *small couch*, (*little*) *bed*.

lēctus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **legō**], adj., *chosen*, *picked*, *selected*; *choice*, *excellent*.

lectus, **-ī**, m., *couch*, *bed*, *lounge*.

lēgātiō, **-ōnis**, [**lēgō**], f., *embassy*, *legation*.

lēgātus, **-ī**, [**lēgō**], m., *embassador*, *envoy*, *legate*; *lieutenant*.

legiō, **-ōnis**, [cf. **legō**], f., *legion*, a body of soldiers containing ten cohorts of infantry, and accompanied ordinarily by three hundred cavalrymen.

lēgitimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**lēx**], adj., *legal*, *lawful*, *legitimate*; *just*, *proper*.

lēgō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**lēx**], 1, a., lit. *appoint legally*; hence, *commission*, *send as embassador*; *send as deputy*, *commission as lieutenant*; *leave by will*, *will*.

legō, **-ere**, **lēgī**, **lēctum**, 3, a., *bring together*, *collect*; *select*, *choose*; *coast along*; *elect*, *appoint*; *read*, *peruse*.

lēniō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītum**, [**lēnis**], 4, a., *soften*, *mollify*, *calm*, *soothe*; *appease*, *mitigate*, *pacify*.

lēnis, **-e**, adj., *soft*, *gentle*, *mild*, *smooth*, *calm*; *kind*, *moderate*.

lēnitās, **-ātis**, [**lēnis**], f., *softness*, *gentleness*, *mildness*, *tenderness*.

lēnō, **-ōnis**, m., *panderer*, *procurer*, *seducer*.

lentē [**lentus**], adv., *slowly*, *leisurely*; *calmly*, *indifferently*.

Lentulus, **-ī**, [**lēns**, *lentil*], m., name of one of the proudest families of the Cornelian gens. Of the eighteen Lentuli mentioned by Cicero the following are referred to in this book:

(1) *P. Cornēlius Lentulus*, consul 162 B.C., afterwards princeps senatus. He was wounded in the riot in which C. Gracchus was slain, B.C. 121, and died soon afterwards. He was grandfather of the Lentulus associated with Catiline. CAT. IV. VI.

(2) *L. Cornēlius Lentulus*, praetor B.C. 89. ARCH. V.

(3) *Cn. Cornēlius Lentulus*, tribune of the people and the following year legatus. IMP. P. XIX.

(4) *Cn. Cornēlius Lentulus Clōdiānus*, consul in 72, censor 70 B.C., and one of the lieutenants of Pompey in the campaign against the pirates. IMP. P. XXIII.

(5) *L. Cornēlius Lentulus Crūs*, consul B.C. 49. In the strife between Caesar and Pompey he took sides with the latter. After the battle of Pharsalia he followed Pompey to Egypt, and was there imprisoned and put to death. EP. XIX.

(6) *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther*, consul B.C. 57. On the day of his entering upon the duties of his office he brought forward a proposal for the recall of Cicero from exile. In the Civil War he joined the party of Pompey. EP. IX.

(7) *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sūra*, an important member of the Catilinarian conspiracy. He was consul B.C. 71, but was expelled

from the senate the following year on account of his infamous morals. He expected, from his high rank, to become a leader in the conspiracy, but he lacked the resolution requisite for success. He was executed along with the other conspirators, Dec. 5, B.C. 63. CAT. III. II. *et seq.*

lentus, -a, -um, [cf. **lēnis**], adj., *pliant, yielding, tough; slow, backward; easy, unconcerned.*

lepidus, -a, -um, [cf. **lepōs**], adj., *pleasant, agreeable, fine; nice, pretty.*

Lepidus, -ī, [**lepidus**], m., name of a distinguished family of the Aemilian gens. The following members are mentioned in this book:

(1) *M. Aemilius Lepidus,* consul B.C. 78. He attempted to overthrow the constitution established by Sulla, was opposed by Catulus, his colleague in the consulship, and unsuccessful. The following year he took up arms against his opponents, was defeated in a battle in the Campus Martius, fled from Italy, and died shortly after. CAT. III. X.

(2) *M'. Aemilius Lepidus,* consul B.C. 66. He was a member of the aristocratic party, but when the war broke out between Caesar and Pompey he went into retirement. CAT. I. VI., VIII.

(3) *M. Aemilius Lepidus,* consul with Julius Caesar, B.C. 46. He rendered valuable assistance to Caesar in the war with Pompey, and afterwards was united with Antony and Octavianus in the second triumvirate. He died B.C. 13. EP. XLV.

Lepta, -ae, m., *Q. Lepta,* a native of Cales, in Campania, and commander of the engineering corps (*praefectus fabrūm*) under Cicero in Cilicia, B.C. 51. He was a debtor of Cicero, with whom he remained on intimate terms. EP. XIX., XXI.

levāmen, -inis, [**levō**], n., *consolation, solace.*

levis, -e, adj., *light; airy, flitting, swift, nimble; slight, trifling, trivial, easy; capricious, inconstant, fickle.*

levitās, -ātis, [**levis**], f., *lightness; light-mindedness, fickleness, inconstancy.*

leviter, comp. **levius,** sup. **levissimē,** [**levis**], adv., *lightly; slightly, somewhat; easily.*

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**levis**], 1, a., *lift up, raise; lighten, make lighter, relieve; remove; take away, take down; console, refresh; mitigate, alleviate, lessen; release, discharge, free.*

lēx, lēgis, f., *law, enactment, statute; rule, regulation; manner; agreement; condition, stipulation, terms.*

libellus, -ī, [dim. of **liber**], m., *little book, pamphlet; memorial, notice, indictment.*

libēns, -entis, [**libet**], adj., *willing, with good will; glad, with pleasure.*

libenter [**libēns**], adv., *willingly, cheerfully; gladly, with pleasure.*

līber, -era, -erum, [cf. **libet**], adj., *free; unrestrained, unrestricted; unimpeded, loose.*

līberālis, -e, [**līber**], adj., *of freedom; worthy of a freeman, noble, honorable, dignified, ingenuous; kind, gracious; generous, liberal, munificent.*

līberālitās, -ātis, [**līberālis**], f., *nobility, kindness, courtesy; generosity, liberality.*

līberāliter [**līberālis**], adv., *nobly, kindly; generously, liberally.*

līberē, comp. **līberius,** [**līber**], adv., *freely; frankly, openly, boldly.*

līberī, -ōrum or **līberūm,** [**līber**], m., properly *free persons;* hence, *children of a family, children.*

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**līber**], 1, a., *set free, make free, free, liberate; release, extricate, deliver; acquit, absolve.*

lībērtās, -ātis, [**līber**], f., *freedom, liberty, independence.*

lībērtīnus, -a, -um, [**lībērtus**], adj., *of a freedman.* **lībērtīnus homō,** *freedman.* As subst., **lībērtīnus, -ī,** m., *freedman.*

lībērtus, -ī, [**līber**], m., *one made free, freedman.*

libet, -ēre, libuit and **libitum est,** 2, n., impers., *it pleases, it is pleasing, it is agreeable.*

libīdō, -inis, [**libet**], f., *desire, longing, inclination; passion, sensuality, wantonness, lust.*

Lībō, -ōnis, m., *L. Scribōnius Lībō,* consul B. C. 34. His daughter married one of the sons of Pompey, to whom he rendered valuable assistance in the Civil War. EP. XXIX., XXXVI.

licet, -ēre, licuit and **licitum est,** 2, n., impers., *it is allowed, it is lawful, it is permitted;* used to introduce a concessive subj., passing over into a conjunction, *granted that, even if, conceding that, notwithstanding.*

Licinius, -a, name of a plebeian gens, to which belonged several prominent families and many distinguished members. See **Archiās, Crassus, Lūcullus, Murēna.**

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue;* by metonymy, *language, utterance; speech, dialect; garrulity, boastful speech.*

līnum, -ī, [λίνον], n., *flax;* by metonymy, *flaxen thread, thread, cord; rope, cable; linen cloth; net.*

liquefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, pass. **liquefīō, -fierī, -factus sum,** [**liqueō + faciō**], 3, a., *make liquid, dissolve, melt.*

littera, -ae, f., *letter, written character; writing, document, inscription; letter, epistle; literature, letters.*

litterātus, -a, -um, [**littera**], adj., *of letters; learned, liberally educated.*

litūra, -ae, [**linō,** *smear*], f., *smearing, erasure,* especially of wax on a writing-tablet in order to make an erasure; hence, *blotting out, correction.*

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**locus**], 1, a., *put, place; arrange, dispose; place by contract, let a contract.*

Locrēnsēs, -ium, m., *Locrians,* inhabitants of Locri Epizephyrii, in the southwestern part of Italy.

locuplēs, -ētis, [**locus,** cf. **-pleō**], adj., *rich in lands, opulent, wealthy; richly stored, well supplied; trustworthy.*

locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**locuplēs**], 1, a., *enrich, make rich.*

locus, -ī, m., pl. **locī, -ōrum,** when referring to single places, **loca, -ōrum,** when referring to places connected, as a region, *place, spot; post, station, position; location, region, country; topic, subject* under discussion or cited; *opportunity; room.*

longē, comp. **longius,** sup. **longissimē,** [**longus**], adv., *far, far off, at a distance; for a long time, long; greatly, much, by far.*

longinquitās, -ātis, [**longinquus**], f., *distance, remoteness;* of time, *length, duration.*

longīnquus, -a, -um, [longus], adj., *far removed, remote, distant; prolonged, lasting.* As subst., **longīnqua, -ōrum,** n., pl., *far-off events, remote events.* IMP. P. XII.

longiusculus, -a, -um, [longior], adj., *rather long, quite long.*

longus, -a, -um, adj., *long, extended, far-reaching, expanded; of long duration, prolonged, tedious; distant, remote.* **nē longum sit,** *not to be tedious, to speak briefly.*

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, 3, dep., *speak, say, talk; tell, mention, declare; show, indicate, testify.*

Lūcius, -ī, abbreviated **L.**, m., *Lucius,* a Roman forename.

Lucrīnēnsis, -is, [Lucrīnus], adj., *Lucrine, of the Lucrine Lake,* near Baiae, west of Naples. EP. XII.

lūctuōsus, -a, -um, [lūctus], adj., *full of sorrow, lamentable, sorrowful, mournful.*

lūctus, -ūs, [lūgeō, *mourn***],** m., *mourning, grief, sorrow, lamentation; distress, affliction.*

Lūcullus, -ī, m., name of a family in the Licinian gens. Three members of it, L. Licinius Lucullus and his sons Lucius and Marcus, are mentioned together by Cicero as **Lūcullī,** gen. **-ōrum,** (ARCH. III. *et al.*):

(1) *L. Licinius Lūcullus,* praetor B. C. 103. He was sent the following year to quell an insurrection of slaves in Sicily. Though at first successful, he soon lost ground to the enemy and was recalled. On his return to Rome he was convicted of maladministration and exiled.

(2) *L. Licinius Lūcullus,* son of the preceding, consul B. C. 74. He distinguished himself as quaestor of Sulla in Greece and Asia, and afterwards by his successes in the war with Mithridates. As he failed to bring this to a successful termination, he was recalled, and afterwards resigned himself to a life of luxury. IMP. P. II. *et al.*

(3) *M. Licinius Lūcullus,* brother of (2), consul B. C. 73. Having obtained Macedonia as his province, he defeated the barbarous tribes along the northern frontier in numerous engagements and captured several seditious Greek cities on the Euxine sea. He was honored with a triumph, B. C. 71. ARCH. IV.

lūdus, -ī, [cf. **lūdō**], m., *play, game, sport, pastime; joke, fun;* pl. often *public games, spectacles.*

lūgeō, -ēre, lūxī, lūctum, 2, a. and n., *mourn, lament, bewail, deplore.*

lūmen, -inis, [cf. **lūceō**], n., *light;* by metonymy, *source of light,* as *lamp, torch; light of the eye, eye; brightness, glory.*

lupīnus, -a, -um, [lupus], adj., *of a wolf, wolf's.*

Lupus, -ī, m., *Lupus,* a friend of Cicero and of D. Brutus. EP. XLVI.

lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [lūstrum], 1, a., *make light, light up; wander over, traverse;* of religious services, *make pure by expiatory offerings, purify, lustrate.*

lūx, lūcis, [cf. **lūceō**], f., *light, brightness;* by metonymy, *daylight, day; light of life, life; eyesight, eye; public view, the public; help, succor.*

lūxuria, -ae, [lūxus], f., *extravagance, riotous living, excess, luxury.*

M.

M., = *Mārcus*, a common Roman forename.

M'., = *Mānius*, a Roman forename.

Macedonia, -ae, [Μακεδονία], f., *Macedonia, Macedon*. Ep. VIII.

māchinātor, -ōris, [māchinor], m., *contriver, designer, deviser, inventor*.

māchinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [māchina], I, dep., *contrive, design, devise, invent; scheme, plot*.

māctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [māctus, *glorified*], I, a., *glorify, extol; sacrifice, devote* in honor of the gods; *kill, put to death; afflict, visit* with punishment, *punish*.

macula, -ae, f., *spot, stain; blemish, fault, disgrace*.

Maelius, -ī, m., with **Sp.**, *Spurius Maelius*, a wealthy plebeian who, in a time of great famine at Rome, 440 B. C., bought up grain in Etruria and either distributed it among the poor gratuitously or sold it at a very low price. In the following year he was accused of aiming at the supreme power and slain by Servilius Ahala, the master of the horse, while attempting to escape arrest. Cat. I. 1.

maeror, -ōris, [maereō], m., *mourning, sadness, grief, sorrow*.

magis [root MAG in **māgnus**], adv., *more, in a greater measure; in a higher degree, far more, rather, in preference*.

magister, -trī, [cf. **māgnus**], m., *master, leader, director; instructor, teacher; guide, guardian*.

magistrātus, -ūs, [magister], m., *office of magistrate, civil office, magistracy*; by metonymy, *magistrate, public officer*.

māgnificē, comp. **māgnificentius**, sup. **māgnificentissimē, [māgnificus]**, adv., *nobly, grandly, gloriously; splendidly, magnificently*.

māgnitūdō, -inis, [māgnus], f., *greatness, size, magnitude; quantity, abundance, extent*.

māgnus, -a, -um, comp. **māior**, sup. **māximus**, adj., *great, vast, wide, large, tall; abundant, considerable; grand, noble, mighty; stately, lofty; eminent, powerful; old, aged; proud, boastful*. As subst., comp. **māiōrēs, -um**, m., pl., *fathers, ancestors*.

Māgnus, -ī, m., surname of Pompey. See **Pompēius**.

māior, see **māgnus**.

Māius, -a, -um, adj., *of May*. As subst., **Māius, -ī**, m., *May*.

male [malus], comp. **pēius**, sup. **pessimē**, adv., *ill, badly, wretchedly, awkwardly; maliciously, evilly, wickedly; unfortunately; unsuccessfully; excessively, greatly*; sometimes with adj., *scarcely, not at all*.

maleficium, -ī, [maleficus], n., *evil deed, offense, wickedness; mischief, hurt, wrong*.

malleolus, -ī, [dim. of **malleus**, *hammer*], m., *small hammer*; by metonymy, *fire-dart, fire-brand*.

mālō, mālle, māluī, [magis + volō], irr., a., *wish rather, choose rather, prefer*.

malum, -ī, [malus], n., *evil, misfortune, calamity; hurt, punishment; wrong-doing, crime*.

malus, -a, -um, comp. **pēior**, sup. **pessimus**, adj., *bad; wicked, depraved, evil, impious; pernicious, hostile, injurious, destructive*.

mandātum, -ī, [mandō], n., *charge, commission; command, order, instruction*.

mandātus, -ūs, used only in the abl., **[mandō]**, m., *order, command*.

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [manus + dō], 1, a., *put in hand, commit; deliver over, confide, intrust; enjoin, order, command.*

māne, adv., *in the morning, early in the morning.*

maneō, -ēre, mānsī, mānsum, 2, n. and a., *stay, remain, tarry; continue, last, persist, endure; await, wait for, expect; fall to one's lot, be destined to.*

manicātus, -a, -um, [manicae, *sleeve*], adj., *with long sleeves, long-sleeved.*

manifestō [manifestus], adv., *clearly, plainly, manifestly.*

manifestus, -a, -um, [manus, cf. unused fendō], adj., *clear, plain; evident, manifest, exposed; convicted* from direct evidence, *caught in the act.*

Mānīlius, -a, name of a plebeian gens. Two Manilii are mentioned in this book:

(1) *C. Mānīlius*, tribune of the people B.C. 66. He brought forward the bill placing Pompey in command of the war with Mithridates. After the expiration of his term of office he was brought to trial and condemned. The nature of his offence is not understood. IMP. P. XXIV.

(2) *M'. Mānīlius*, a celebrated jurist, consul B.C. 149. Cicero introduces him as one of the speakers in his dialogue *Dē Rē pūblicā*, 'On the State.' EP. XXXVIII.

Mānius, -ī, abbreviated **M'.**, **[māne]**, m., *Mānius*, a Roman forename.

Mānliānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Manlius, Manlian.*

Mānlius, -a, name of a patrician gens. Two of the name are mentioned in this book:

(1) *C. Mānlius*, an important member of the Catilinarian conspiracy. Having served with distinction as a centurion under Sulla, he was placed by Catiline in charge of the troops at Faesulae. In the final battle with Antony, Manlius commanded the right wing and was killed. CAT. I. III. *et al.*

(2) *L. Mānlius Torquātus*, consul with L. Aurelius Cotta, B.C. 65. He was active in helping to suppress the Catilinarian conspiracy. CAT. III. VIII.

mānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n. and a., *drip, trickle, flow; spread abroad, be diffused.*

mānsuētē [mānsuētus], adv., *gently, mildly, calmly.*

mānsuētūdō, -inis, [mānsuētus], f., *gentleness, mildness, clemency.*

manubiae, -ārum, [manus], f., *booty* taken in war, *spoils;* proceeds from the sale of booty, *booty-money, prize-money.*

manus, -ūs, f., *hand; handwriting, style; band, force, company, forces, troops.*

Mārcellus, -ī, [Mārcus], m., name of a plebeian family in the Claudian gens. Prominent members are together referred to as **Mārcellī**, gen. **-ōrum** (ARCH. IX., MAR. IV.). Three are mentioned in this book:

(1) *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, the most illustrious of the family, five times consul. When consul the third time, B.C. 214, he went to Sicily, and after a siege of two years' duration took Syracuse, though it was defended by the engines of Archimedes. He also rendered other important services to the state. IMP. P. XVI.

(2) *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, consul B.C. 51 and subject of

the oration *Prō Mārcellō;* see pp. 159-170 and notes. CAT. I. VIII.

(3) *C. Claudius Mārcellus*, brother of the preceding, consul B. C. 49. He was an opponent of Caesar, but did not follow Pompey to Greece, and easily obtained pardon from the dictator, with whom he interceded for the restoration of his brother to civil rights. MAR. IV., XI.

Mārcus, -ī, abbreviated **M.**, m., *Mārcus*, a common Roman forename; our *Mark*.

mare, -is, abl. **marī,** sometimes **mare,** n., *sea.*

maritimus, -a, -um, [mare], adj., *of the sea, marine, maritime.*

marītus, -ī, [cf. **mās,** *male*], m., *married man, husband.*

Marius, -a, name of a plebeian gens. Two of the name are mentioned in this book:

(1) *C. Marius*, famous as the conqueror of the Teutones and Cimbri, and as a leader of the popular party; born 157 B. C., near Arpinum. He served with distinction under Scipio in Spain, being present at the siege of Numantia. He put an end to the war with Jugurtha, B. C. 106. He annihilated the Teutones near Aix, in France, B. C. 102, and the Cimbri the following year near Vercelli, in Italy. His opposition to the aristocratic party led to a merciless Civil War. He was seven times consul, and died B. C. 86. CAT. I. II. *et al.*

(2) *M. Marius*, a congenial friend of Cicero's. EP. XXIX.

marmor, -oris, [= μάρμαρος], n., *marble, block of marble;* by metonymy, *marble monument, statue.*

Mārs, Mārtis, m., *Mārs*, the Roman god of war, identified with the Greek Ares; by metonymy, *war, battle; conflict, contest.*

Mārtiālis, -e, adj., *of Mars, Martial.* As subst., **Mārtiālēs, -ium,** m., pl., *men of the Mars legion, soldiers of the Mars legion.*

Mārtius, -a, -um, [Mārs], adj., *of Mars, sacred to Mars; of the month of March, of March.* **Mārtia legiō,** *the Mars legion.*

Massilia, -ae, [= Μασσιλία], f., *Massilia*, an important city of Greek origin on the south coast of Gaul; now Marseilles.

Massiliēnsēs, -ium, [Massilia], m., *people of Massilia, Massilians.*

māter, -tris, f., *mother; parent, nurse; origin, source.*

mātrimōnium, -ī, [māter], n., *marriage, wedlock, matrimony.*

mātūrē, comp. **mātūrius,** sup. **mātūrissimē, [mātūrus],** adv., *seasonably, opportunely; early, soon, speedily.*

mātūritās, -ātis, [mātūrus], f., *ripeness, maturity.*

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [mātūrus], 1, a. and n., *make ripe, bring to maturity, ripen; hasten, accelerate.*

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj., *ripe, mature: fit, proper; of mature years; early, speedy.*

māximē [māximus], adv., *in the highest degree, especially, particularly; exceedingly, very.*

Māximī, -ōrum, pl. of **Māximus,** m., *men like Maximus* (referring to Q. Fabius Maximus), *Māximī*. ARCH. IX.

māximus, see **māgnus.**

Māximus, -ī, *Māximus*, m., name of a family of the Fabian gens. The most famous was *Q. Fabius Māximus*, whose policy of avoiding open battle wore out Hannibal, and won for him the epithet *Cūnctātor*. IMP. P. XVI.

Mēdēa, **-ae**, [Μήδεια], f., *Mēdēa*, a mythical sorceress, said to have been a daughter of Aeëtes, king of Colchis, and to have been married to Jason, leader of the Argonauts, by whom she was afterwards deserted. IMP. P. IX.

medeor, **-ērī**, ——, 2, dep., *heal*, *cure*; *relieve*, *remedy*, *correct*, *restore*.

medicīna, **-ae**, [**medicus**], f., *the healing art*, *medicine*; *remedy*, *antidote*.

medicus, **-ī**, m., *physician*, *doctor*.

mediocris, **-e**, [**medius**], adj., *middling*, *moderate*, *ordinary*; *mean*, *poor*, *inferior*, *indifferent*.

mediocriter [**mediocris**], adv., *moderately*, *ordinarily*; *somewhat*, *slightly*.

meditor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, 1, dep., *reflect upon*, *think of*, *consider*; *meditate*, *plan*, *devise*; *study*, *exercise*, *practice*, *prepare*.

medius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *middle*, *in the middle*, *in the midst*; *midway*, *intervening*, *between*, *among*. **mediā aestāte**, *at midsummer*. **ex mediā morte**, *from the midst of death*.

Megalēnsia, **-ium**, [Μεγάλη μήτηρ, i. e. Māgna Māter, a name for Cybele], n., *festival of Cybele*, whose worship was introduced at Rome from Pessinus, in Asia Minor, B. C. 204. The festival began on April 4th, and the games, at least in later times, lasted till the 10th. EP. XVIII.

melior, see **bonus**.

membrum, **-ī**, n., *limb*, *member*; *part*, *branch*, *portion*, *division*.

meminī, **-isse**, ——, def., n. and a., *remember*, *recollect*; *be mindful*, *bear in mind*.

Memmius, **-ī**, m., *C. Memmius*, tribune of the people, B. C. 111. He exposed the bribery of influential nobles by Jugurtha, thus arousing bitter hatred. When a candidate for the consulship, B. C. 100, he was slain by a mob acting under the direction of Saturninus and Glaucia. CAT. IV. 11.

memor, **-oris**, [cf. **meminī**], adj., *mindful*, *remembering*, *heedful*.

memoria, **-ae**, [**memor**], f., *memory*, *remembrance*, *recollection*; *narration*, *tradition*.

mendīcitās, **-ātis**, [**mendīcus**, *beggarly*], f., *beggary*, *indigence*, *extreme poverty*.

mēns, **mentis**, f., *mind*, *intellect*, *soul*; *feeling*, *disposition*, *heart*, *spirit*; *plan*, *purpose*, *design*, *intent*; *boldness*, *courage*. **captus mente**, *beside himself*.

mēnsis, **-is**, m., *month*.

mercātor, **-ōris**, [**mercor**, *trade*], m., *trader*, *merchant*, *dealer*.

mercēs, **-ēdis**, f., *price*, *pay*, *wages*; *reward*, *recompense*.

mereor, **-ērī**, **-itus sum**, 2, dep., *deserve*, *be entitled to*, *merit*; *merit recompense*, *behave*.

meritō [**meritum**], adv., *deservedly*, *justly*.

meritum, **-ī**, [**meritus**], n., *merit*, *service*, *kindness*, *favor*.

meritus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **mereō**], adj., *deserving*; *deserved*, *just*, *due*, *proper*.

merx, **mercis**, f., *goods*, *merchandise*, *commodities*, *wares*.

-met, enclitic suffix used with most of the personal pronouns, adding an intensive force.

Metellus, **-ī**, m., name of a prominent plebeian family of the Caecilian gens. The Metelli mentioned in this book are the following:

(1) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus*, consul B. C. 109. For two years, first as consul, then

as proconsul, he conducted the war against Jugurtha, with such success that, although superseded in command by Marius, he was honored with a triumph on his return to Rome B. C. 107, and received the honorary surname *Numidicus*. Having incurred the enmity of the leaders of the popular party, he was driven into exile, B. C. 100, but was recalled the following year. ARCH. III.

(2) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius*, son of the preceding, praetor B. C. 89, consul B. C. 80. He received the surname *Pius* (='Devoted') because of his activity in procuring the recall of his father from exile. He was a successful general under Sulla in the war against the Marian party. Like his father he was a patron of literature and the arts. ARCH. III. *et al.*

(3) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Crēticus*, tribune of the people B. C. 75; legatus the following year, and consul B. C. 69. He gained his honorary surname from his conquest of Crete, which he completed in two years, returning to Rome B. C. 66. IMP. P. XIX.

(4) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer*, praetor B. C. 63, consul B. C. 60. He rendered valuable assistance to Cicero in suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline, and was an ardent supporter of the aristocratic party. He died B. C. 59. CAT. I. VIII., II. III., XII.

(5) *M. Metellus*, an associate of Catiline, about whom nothing further is known. CAT. I. VIII.

metuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, [metus], 3, a. and n., *fear, be afraid, dread; be apprehensive of, avoid.*

metus, -ūs, m., *fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety.*

meus, -a, -um, [mē], poss. pron., adj., *of me, mine, my, my own.* As subst., **meī, -ōrum**, m., *my kindred, my friends.*

mī, voc. of **meus**.

mīles, mīlitis, m. and f., *soldier, common soldier; foot-soldier, infantry;* by metonymy, *soldiery, army.*

mīlitāris, -e, [mīles], adj., *of a soldier, of war, warlike, military.* **rēs mīlitāris**, *art of war.* **signa mīlitāria**, *military standards.*

mīlitia, -ae, [mīles], f., *military service, warfare, service, war;* by metonymy, *soldiery.*

mīllēsimus, -a, -um, [mīlle], adj., *the thousandth.*

minae, -ārum, f., of a wall, *projecting points, pinnacles; threats, menaces.*

minimē, see **parum**.

minimus, -a, -um, see **parvus**.

minitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of **minor**], 1, dep., *keep threatening, threaten, menace.*

minor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [minae], 1, dep., *project; threaten, menace.*

minor, see **parvus**.

Minucius, -a, name of a Roman gens, with both patrician and plebeian branches. **Minucius, -ī**, *Minucius*, an associate of Catiline. CAT. II. II. See also **Basilus, Thermus.**

minuō, -ere, minuī, minūtum, [cf. **minor**], 3, a. and n., *make small, lessen, diminish; reduce, lower, weaken.*

minus, see **parvus** and **parum**.

mīrābilis, -e, [mīror], adj., *marvellous, wonderful, admirable; extraordinary, strange, singular.*

mīrificē [mīrificus], adv., *wonderfully, exceedingly.*

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [mīrus], 1, dep., *wonder at, marvel; be astonished, be amazed; admire, esteem, regard.*

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvellous, strange, amazing, extraordinary.* **Nec mīrum,** *and no wonder, and it is not strange.*

misceō, -ēre, miscuī, mixtum, 2, a., *mix, mingle, blend; unite, join, associate, assemble; stir up, disturb, embroil.*

misellus, -a, -um, [miser], adj., *poor, wretched.* As subst., **misella, -ae,** f., *unhappy one, poor thing.* EP. VIII.

Mīsēnum, -ī, [= Μισηνόν], n., *Mīsēnum,* a promontory and town on the coast of Campania, west of Neapolis (= Naples); now Capo Miseno, Miseno.

miser, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched, miserable, unhappy, pitiable; sad, distressing; poor, worthless, vile.* **Mē miserum!** *ah, unhappy me! wo me!*

miserandus, -a, -um, [part. of **miseror**], adj., *to be pitied, pitiable, deplorable; wretched, touching.*

miseria, -ae, [miser], f., *wretchedness, affliction, misery, distress.*

misericordia, -ae, [misericors], f., *tender-heartedness, compassion, mercy, pity.*

misericors, -cordis, [misereor + cor], adj., *tender-hearted, compassionate; merciful, pitiful.*

Mithridātēs, -is, [= Μιθριδάτης, name of Persian origin, = *given to Mithras, gift to the Sun*], m., *Mithridātēs,* name of several kings of Pontus, of whom the best known is *Mithridātēs Eupatōr,* also called *the Great.* He waged war with Rome for many years. He committed suicide, B. C. 63. IMP. P. VIII. *et al.*

Mithridāticus, -a, -um, [Mithridātēs], adj., *of Mithridates.* **Mithridāticum bellum,** *the war with Mithridates.* ARCH. IX.

mītis, -e, adj., *mild, mellow, ripe; soft, gentle, kind.*

mittō, -ere, mīsī, missum, 3, a., *send, despatch; announce, report, suggest; furnish, produce; dismiss, let go; forget, cease; release; put forth, send forth; hurl, cast, throw.*

mixtus, -a, -um, [part. of **misceō**], adj., *mixed, confused.*

mōbilis, -e, [moveō], adj., *easy to be moved, movable; pliant, flexible; nimble, quick; inconstant, fickle, changeable.*

moderātē [moderātus], adv., *with moderation, with self-control, moderately.*

moderātiō, -ōnis, [moderor], f., *keeping within bounds, regulation; self-restraint, self-control, moderation, temperance.*

moderātus, -a, -um, [part. of **moderor**], adj., *kept within bounds, restrained; self-restrained, moderate.*

moderor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [modus], 1, dep., *to keep within bounds, limit, regulate; control, restrain, govern.*

modestus, -a, -um, [modus], adj., *keeping within bounds; gentle, forbearing, modest, discreet.*

modo [modus], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *only, merely, simply, but; just now, lately, a little while ago, recently.* **nōn modo . . . sed,** *not only . . . but.* See **dum.**

(2) As conj., *if only, on condition that, provided that.*

modus, -ī, m., *measure, extent; rhythm, melody; proper measure, moderation; limit, bound; way, manner, fashion, method.* **hū-**

iusce modī, *of this sort, of such a kind.*

moenia, -ium, n., *walls* for defence, *city walls, fortifications;* by metonymy, *walled town, city.*

mōlēs, -is, f., *mass, bulk; massive structure, dam, dyke, foundation; weight, greatness, strength, quantity; difficulty, labor.*

molestē [molestus], adv., *with difficulty, with vexation.* **molestē ferre**, *to bear with vexation, to be annoyed.*

molestia, -ae, [molestus], f., *trouble, annoyance, vexation, distress.*

molestus, -a, -um, [mōlēs], adj., *troublesome, annoying, irksome, grievous.* **quibus erat molestum**, *who were annoyed.*

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [mōlēs], 4, dep., *endeavor, strive, toil; set in motion, labor upon; direct, continue; undertake, attempt; build, construct.*

mollis, -e, adj., *supple, pliant; tender, delicate, soft; mild, easy, agreeable; effeminate, weak.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, a., *remind, admonish, warn; instruct, teach; foretell, announce.*

mōnstrum, -ī, [moneō], n., *omen, portent, miracle; prodigy, monster, monstrosity, abomination.*

monumentum, -ī, [moneō], n., lit. *means of reminding; memorial, monument; chronicle, record.*

mora, -ae, f., *delay, pause; cause of delay, hindrance, obstacle.*

morbus, -ī, [morior], m., *sickness, disease, ailment, disorder.*

morior, morī and **morīrī, mortuus sum**, 3 and 4, dep., *die, expire; wither, decay, pass away.*

mors, mortis, f., *death;* by metonymy, *dead body, corpse.*

morsus, -ūs, [mordeō], m., *biting, bite; pain, sting.*

mortālis, -e, [mors], adj., *subject to death, mortal; of a mortal, human, transitory.* As subst., **mortālēs, -ium**, m., pl., *mortals, mortal men, men, mankind.*

mortuus, -a, -um, [part. of **morior**], adj., *dead; decayed.* As subst., **mortuī, -ōrum**, m., pl., *the dead.*

mōs, mōris, m., *manner, habit, custom, way, humor; usage, practice, fashion;* pl., **mōrēs, -um**, *manners, morals,* often *character.*

mōtus, -ūs, [moveō], m., *motion, movement; graceful movement, gesticulation; emotion, affection, impulse, agitation; disturbance, tumult, commotion.* **terrae mōtus**, *earthquake.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum, 2, a. and n., *move, set in motion, disturb, remove; excite, affect, stir up; produce, promote; change, transform.*

mox, adv., *soon, presently; afterwards; thereupon, then, in the next place.*

mūcrō, -ōnis, m., *point, edge,* especially of a sword; by metonymy, *sword; sharpness, edge.*

mulier, -eris, f., *woman, female; wife.*

muliercula, -ae, [dim. of **mulier**], f., *little woman, girl.*

multitūdō, -inis, [multus], f., *great number, multitude, crowd, throng.*

multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [multa, *fine*], 1, a., *punish.*

multō [abl. n. of **multus**], adv., *by much, much; far, by far, very, greatly.*

multum [multus], adv., *much, greatly, far; often, frequently.*

multus, -a, -um, comp. **plūs**, sup. **plūrimus**, adj., *much,* pl. *many, in large numbers; abundant,*

considerable; often used as subst. in m. and n., pos., comp., and sup.

Mulvius, adj., *Mulvian.* **Mulvius pōns**, *the Mulvian bridge*, which crossed the Tiber two miles north of Rome; now Ponte Molle. It was built by M. Aemilius Scaurus, the censor, B. C. 109. CAT. III. II.

mūniceps, -ipis, [**mūnia**, *official duties*, **capiō**], m. and f., *inhabitant of a free town, citizen, burgher; fellow citizen.*

mūnicipium, -ī, [**mūniceps**], n., *free city, free town, municipality*, a city which had lost its independence and submitted to Rome, but which was permitted to retain self-government in local affairs, its citizens becoming Roman plebeians.

mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**moenia**], 4, a., *defend with a wall, wall; fortify, defend, protect; secure, guard, strengthen.*

mūnītus, -a, -um, [part. of **mūniō**], adj., *fortified, defended; secure, safe.*

mūnus, -eris, n., *service, office, employment, function, duty; favor, kindness; present, gift.*

Mūrēna, -ae, m., *L. Licinius Mūrēna.* He went with Sulla to Asia Minor B. C. 84, and remained there as propraetor two years. He provoked Mithridates, who had made a treaty with the Romans, to hostilities, and after some successes suffered defeat. He returned to Rome in 81 B. C. and celebrated an ill-deserved triumph. IMP. P. III.

mūrus, -ī, m., *wall*, especially of a city, *city wall.*

Mūsa, -ae, [**Μοῦσα**], f., *Muse, one of the nine Muses*, goddesses of music, poetry, and the sciences.

Mutinēnsis, -e, [**Mutina**], adj., *of Mutina*, an important city of Cisalpine Gaul, now Modena. **proelium Mutinēnse,** *the battle at Mutina*, April 27, B. C. 43, in which Antony was defeated and forced to leave the city.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **moveō**], 1, a. and n., *move, remove; change, alter, transform; interchange, exchange.*

mūtuē [**mūtuus**], adv., *in return, mutually.*

mūtus, -a, -um, adj., *dumb, without speech, speechless, voiceless; silent, mute, still.*

mystērium, -ī, [μυστήριον], n., *secret rite, divine mystery*, a secret service in honor of some divinity which only the initiated were permitted to witness.

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, [**Mytilēnē**], adj., *of Mytilene*, a city on the island of Lesbos; now Mytilini.

N.

nam, conj., explanatory and causal, *for, for instance; for, seeing that, because, inasmuch as.*

nancīscor, -ī, nactus and **nanctus sum**, 3, dep., *obtain, secure, get, receive; meet with, fall in with, find, reach; incur.*

nāscēns, -entis, [part. of **nāscor**], adj., *rising, young, newly fledged.*

nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, 3, dep., *be born, be produced; spring up, grow, start; arise, begin.*

nātiō, -ōnis, [**nāscor, nātus**], f., *birth; breed, stock, kind; nation, people.*

nātūra, -ae, [**nāscor**], f., *birth; innate quality, disposition; inclination, temper, character; law of nature, course of things, nature, world.*

nātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **nāscor**], adj., *born*, *produced*, *sprung from*; *designed by nature*, *constituted by nature*. As subst., **nātus**, **-ī**, m., *son*.

naufragus, **-a**, **-um**, [**nāvis** + **frangō**], adj., *shipwrecked*, *wrecked*; *ruined*. As subst., **naufragī**, **-ōrum**, m., pl., *castaways*; *ruined men*, *bankrupts*.

nausea, **-ae**, [*ναυσία*, *ναῦς*], f., *seasickness*.

nauta, **-ae**, [for **nāvita**, from **nāvis**], m., *sailor*, *seaman*.

nauticus, **-a**, **-um**, [= *ναυτικός*], adj., *of ships*, *of sailors*, *naval*, *nautical*.

nāvālis, **-e**, [**nāvis**], adj., *of ships*, *ship-*, *naval*, *nautical*.

nāviculārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**nāvicula**], adj., *of a boat*. As subst., **nāviculārius**, **-ī**, m., *ship-master*, *boat-owner*.

nāvigātiō, **-ōnis**, [**nāvigō**], f., *sailing*, *navigation*.

nāvigō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**nāvis** + **agō**], I, n. and a., *sail*, *set sail*, *cruise*; *sail over*, *navigate*.

nāvis, **-is**, f., *ship*. **nāvis longa**, *ship of war*, *war-ship*.

nē, adverb and conj.:

(1) As adv., *not*. **nē — quidem**, *not — even*.

(2) As conj., *in order that not*, *that not*, *lest*, *for fear that*.

nē, [= *ναί*, *νή*], interj., *truly*, *indeed*, *verily*. CAT. II. III.

-ne, enclitic adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., purely interrogative and marking a direct question, untranslatable except in the inflection of the voice.

(2) As conj., introducing an indirect question, *whether*. **-ne — an**, **-ne — -ne**, *whether — or*.

Neāpolitānī, **-ōrum**, m., *Neapolitans*, *inhabitants of Neapolis*, now Napoli, Naples.

nec, **neque**, [**nē** + **-que**], adv. and conj., *and not*, *also not*, *nor*, *nor yet*, *nor however*. **nec — nec**, *neither — nor*. **nec — et**, **nec — -que**, *on the one hand not — on the other*, *not only not — but also*. **nec nōn**, *and certainly*, *and indeed*. **neque enim**, *for — not*, *and yet — not*.

necessāriō, [**necessārius**], adv., *unavoidably*, *inevitably*.

necessārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**necesse**], adj., *unavoidable*, *inevitable*, *pressing*, *needful*. As subst., **necessārius**, **-ī**, m., *kinsman*, *relative*, *friend*, *client*.

necesse, adj., n., indecl., *unavoidable*, *inevitable*, *necessary*. **necesse est**, *it is inevitable*, *it is necessary*, *one must*.

necessitās, **-ātis**, [**necesse**], f., *unavoidableness*, *necessity*, *exigency*; *need*, *want*; *connection*, *relationship*, *friendship*.

necessitūdō, **-inis**, [**necesse**], f., *inevitableness*, *necessity*; *intimate relation*, *relationship*, *intimacy*, *friendship*.

necne [**nec** + **-ne**], conj., found in the second part of a double question, direct or indirect, *or not*.

necō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**nex**], I, a., *kill*, *slay*, *put to death*, *destroy*.

nefandus, **-a**, **-um**, [**nē** + **fandus**, from **for**], adj., *not to be mentioned*, *unutterable*; *wicked*, *impious*, *heinous*, *abominable*.

nefāriē [**nefārius**], adv., *impiously*, *heinously*, *abominably*.

nefārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**nefās**], adj., *impious*, *heinous*, *abominable*, *nefarious*; *wicked*, *dastardly*.

neglegenter, comp. **neglegentius**, [**neglegēns**], adv., *carelessly*, *negligently*, *heedlessly*.

neglegentia, **-ae**, [**neglegēns**], f., *carelessness*, *negligence*, *heedlessness*, *neglect*.

neglegō, -ere, neglēxī, neglēctum, [**nec + legō**], 3, a., *disregard, neglect, not attend to, not heed, slight; despise, contemn, treat with indifference.*

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n. and a., *say no; deny, refuse, decline.*

negōtiolum, -ī, [dim. of **negōtium**], n., *small matter of business, small affair.*

negōtior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**negōtium**], 1, dep., *do business, carry on business, trade, traffic.*

negōtium, -ī, [**nec + ōtium**], n., *business, employment, occupation; difficulty, trouble; matter, affair.*

nēmō, pl. and gen. and abl. sing. not in use, being replaced by forms from **nūllus,** [**nē + homō**], m. and f., *no one, no body.* **nōn nēmō,** *many a one, somebody.*

nempe [**nam + -pe**], conj., *certainly, without doubt, obviously, indeed; of course, forsooth, to be sure.*

nepōs, -ōtis, m., *grandson; spendthrift, prodigal.*

nēquam, pos. indecl., comp. **nēquior,** sup. **nēquissimus,** adj., *worthless, vile, bad.*

neque, see **nec.**

nēquior, see **nēquam.**

nēquitia, -ae, [**nēquam**], f., *worthlessness, inefficiency; wickedness, vileness.*

nervus, -ī, m., *sinew, muscle, tendon;* by metonymy, *string of a bow, bow-string;* of a musical instrument, *string, chord.*

nēsciō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -ītum,** [**nē + sciō**], 4, a., *not know, be ignorant;* often used in parenthetical phrases expressing uncertainty. **nēsciō an,** *I know not whether = perhaps, probably.* **nēsciō quid, nēsciō quod,** *I know not what = something, some, certain.* **nēsciō quō modō,** *I know not how = somehow.*

neu, see **nēve.**

nēve, or **neu,** [**nē + -ve**], conj., *and not, nor; and that not, and lest, and in order that not.*

nex, necis, f., *death* by violence, *murder, slaughter.*

nihil, or **nīl,** [**nē + hīlum,** *trifle*], n., indecl., *nothing;* acc. often with adverbial force, *not at all, in no respect, by no means.*

Nīlus, -ī, [Νεῖλος], m., *Nile,* the great river of Egypt. MAR. IX.

nīmīrum [**nī + mīrum**], adv., *doubtless, without doubt, certainly; to be sure, truly.*

nimis, adv., *too, too much, beyond measure, excessively.*

nimium [**nimius**], adv., *too much, too; very, greatly, exceedingly.*

nimius, -a, -um, [**nimis**], adj., *excessive, beyond measure, too great, too much.* As subst., **nimium, -ī,** n., *too much, excess.*

nisi [**nē + sī**], conj., *if not, unless, except, save only.* **nisi vērō,** ironical, *unless perchance, unless perhaps.*

niteō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2, n., *shine, glisten; be sleek, look spruce; thrive.*

nitidus, -a, -um, [cf. **niteō**], adj., *shining, bright, glittering; sleek, spruce, trim, blooming.*

nix, nivis, f., *snow.*

Nōbilior, -ōris, [**nōbilis**], m., name of a family of the Fulvian gens. The most distinguished member was *M. Fulvius Nōbilior,* who was curule aedile B. C. 195, and praetor two years later. When consul, B. C. 189, he set out against the Aetolians, taking the poet Ennius with him. Having been successful in his expedition, he returned to Rome B. C. 187, and celebrated the most magnificent triumph and games witnessed up to that time. He

was a patron of the liberal arts, and left many public works. ARCH. XI.

nōbilis, -e, [cf. **nōscō**], adj., *well-known, famous, renowned, illustrious; high-born, of noble descent; noble, excellent, fine.*

nōbilitās, -ātis, [nōbilis], f., *celebrity, fame; high birth, noble origin; aristocracy, nobles; nobility, excellence, superiority.*

nocēns, -entis, [noceō], adj., *harmful, hurtful; guilty, criminal.* As subst., **nocēns, -entis**, m., *culprit, criminal.*

noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, n. and a., *harm, hurt, injure; inflict injury, do mischief.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, [nox], adj., *of night, by night, nocturnal.*

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, ——, [nē + volō], irr., n., *wish not, will not, not wish, not will, be unwilling.* **nōlī esse**, *be not.*

nōmen, -inis, [cf. nōscō], n., *name, appellation, designation; fame, renown, repute.*

nōminātim [nōminō], adv., *by name; expressly, in particular, especially.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [nōmen], 1, a., *call by name, name; render famous, make renowned; nominate, designate; mention, report; accuse, charge.*

nōn, [old **noenum**, from nē + **oenum**, = ūnum], adv., *not, not at all, by no means.* **nōn modo — sed**, *not only — but.* **nōn nisi**, *only.* **nōn tam**, *not particularly, not so very.*

Nōnae, -ārum, abbreviated **Nōn.**, [nōnus], f., *the Nones*, one of the days of the month to which dates were reckoned in the Roman calendar. It was the ninth day before the Ides, and hence came on the fifth day of the month, except in March, May, July, and October, when it fell on the seventh. See **Īdūs, Kalendae.**

nōndum [nōn + dum], adv., *not yet.*

nōnne [nōn + -ne], inter. adv. expecting an affirmative answer, in a dir. question, *not;* in an indir. question, *if not, whether not.*

nōnus, -a, -um, [novem], num. adj., *ninth.*

nōs, **nostrūm**, see **ego.**

nōscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtum, 3, a., *become acquainted with, get knowledge of, learn;* in tenses from pf. stem, *have learned,* hence *know, be familiar with, understand.*

noster, -tra, -trum, [nōs], poss. pron. adj., *our, ours, our own, of us.* **dē nostrō omnium interitū**, *about the destruction of us all.* CAT. I. IV.

nostrās, -ātis, [noster], adj., *of our country, native.* EP. XVIII.

nota, -ae, [cf. nōscō], f., *mark, sign; stamp, spot; letter; nod, token; mark* of ignominy, *disgrace.*

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [nota], 1, a., *mark, stamp; note, observe; single out, designate; censure, reprimand.*

nōtus, -a, -um, [part. of nōscō], adj., *known, familiar; well-known, famous, notorious; of ill repute, ill-reputed.*

novem or **VIIII., IX.**, num. adj., *nine.*

November, -bris, -bre, [novem], adj., lit. *of the ninth; of November,* the ninth month reckoning from March, which the early Romans considered the first month of the year.

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, recent, fresh, young; unfamiliar,*

strange; last, latest, extreme. **rēs novae,** *new things;* in a political sense, *innovations, revolution.* **tabulae novae,** *new accounts, a new account,* meaning the cancelling or abolition of debts.

nox, noctis, f., *night;* by metonymy, *darkness, obscurity.*

nūdius [for **nunc diēs,** sc. **est**], adv., used only with an ordinal number in phrases expressing time, *it is now the . . . day since.* **nūdius tertius,** *it is now the third day, day before yesterday.*

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *naked, bare, uncovered;* often, *without an outer garment* or *without a shield, lightly clad, exposed; vacant, destitute, without; mere, only.*

nūllus, -a, -um, gen. **nūllīus,** [**nē** + **ūllus**], adj., *not any, none, no.* As subst., **nūllus, -īus,** m., *nobody, no one, no man.* **nōn nūllus,** *some one,* pl. *some.* **nūllus nōn,** *every, all.*

num, inter. adv., usually expecting a negative answer, in a direct question, *now, then,* or, following a negative translation of the question, . . . *not so,* . . . *is it?* in an indirect question, *whether, if.*

Numantia, -ae, f., *Numantia,* an important city in Spain near the upper course of the river Durius. It was besieged and destroyed by Scipio Africanus B.C. 134.

nūmen, -inis, [**nuō**], n., *nod; will, command; divine will, divine power, divinity, deity; divine favor, favor of the gods.*

numerus, -ī, m., *number; large number, multitude, quantity, body; rank, position, place; measure* of music or poetry, *rhythm, time, numbers.*

Numidicus, -a, -um, [**Numidia**], adj., *Numidian, of Numidia,* a country in northern Africa between Mauritania and the territory of Carthage; modern Algiers. See **Metellus** (1).

nummus, -ī, m., *coin, money;* referring to the Roman silver coin of account, *sestertius, sesterce; penny, farthing, trifle.*

numquam [**nē** + **umquam**], adv., *never, at no time; by no means.*

nunc [**num** + **-ce**], adv., *now, at this time, at present, at the present time; under these circumstances, as it is, as matters are.*

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**nūntius**], 1, a., *announce, declare; report, communicate.*

nūntius, -a, -um, adj., *that brings tidings, announcing, informing.* As subst., **nūntius, -ī,** m., *newscarrier, messenger, reporter; news, message, tidings.*

nūper, sup. **nūperrimē,** [**novus** + **per**], adv., *lately, recently, not long since.*

nūptiae, -ārum, [**nūpta,** *bride*], f., *marriage, wedding, nuptials.*

nūtus, abl. **-ū,** found only in nom., acc., and abl. sing., acc. and abl. pl., [**nuō**], m., *nod; compliance, assent; will, command.*

O.

Ō, interj., *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc., *to, towards, for, on account of, by reason of.* **quam ob rēm,** *wherefore, hence.*

In composition **ob** is usually assimilated before **c, f, g, p,** but remains unchanged before other letters. It adds the meaning *towards, at, before, against.*

obeō, -īre, -īvī, -itum, [**ob** + **eō**], irr., n. and a., *go to meet; come*

up to, reach; go over, traverse, visit; engage in, undertake, enter upon; perform, discharge, execute, accomplish; of a crime, *commit.*

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [ob + iaciō], 3, a., *throw before; offer, present, expose; upbraid, reproach with, taint.*

obiūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + iūrgō], 1, a., *chide, rebuke, reprove; urge, adjure.*

oblectātiō, -ōnis, [oblectō], f., *delight, charm.*

oblectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + lactō, *allure*], 1, a., *delight, amuse, entertain, divert, interest.*

obligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + ligō], 1, a., *bind up; bind, oblige, put under obligation; pledge, mortgage.*

oblinō, -ere, oblēvī, oblitum, [ob + linō], 3, a., *besmear, smear, stain, daub; cover with, defile.*

oblitus, see oblinō.

oblītus, -a, -um, [part. of oblīvīscor], adj., *forgetful, unmindful, regardless.*

oblīviō, -ōnis, [oblīvīscor], f., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

oblīvīscor, -vīscī, oblītus sum, 3, dep., *forget, be forgetful; disregard, neglect, omit.*

oboediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [ob + audiō], 4, n., *hearken, listen; give heed to, obey, yield obedience, be subject.*

obruō, -ere, obruī, obrutum, [ob + ruō], 3, a., *overwhelm, cover, bury; overthrow, destroy.*

obscūrē [obscūrus], adv., *darkly, indistinctly, obscurely, covertly.*

obscūritās, -ātis, [obscūrus], f., *obscurity, indistinctness, uncertainty.*

obscūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [obscūrus], 1, a., *make dark, darken, obscure; hide, conceal; keep hidden, suppress.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, dusky, dim, obscure; not known, unfamiliar; indistinct, unintelligible, hard to understand; ignoble, mean, low.*

obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + sacrō], 1, a., *beseech, implore, entreat.*

obsecundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + secundō], 1, n., *be favorable, comply with, humor, accommodate.*

observāns, -antis, [part. of observō], adj., *watchful, attentive, respectful.*

observō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + servō], 1, a., *watch, heed, observe, take notice of; guard, keep; treat with respect, pay attention to, regard, honor.*

obses, -idis, [ob, cf. sedeō], m. and f., *hostage; security, pledge, surety, assurance.*

obsideō, -ēre, obsēdī, obsessum, [ob + sedeō], 2, n. and a., *stay, remain; beset, invest, besiege; lie in wait for, look out for.*

obsidiō, -ōnis, [obsideō], f., *siege, blockade.*

obsistō, -ere, obstitī, obstitum, [ob + sistō], 3, n., *take one's stand before, stand in the way; withstand, oppose, resist.*

obsolēscō, -lēscere, -lēvī, -lētum, [obs, old form of ob, + unused olēscō, *grow*], 3, inch., *grow old, become antiquated; lose force, become obsolete.*

obstipēscō, -ere, obstipuī, ——, 3, inch., *be astounded, stand amazed, be amazed; become senseless, be stupefied.*

obstō, -āre, obstitī, obstātum, [ob + stō], 1, n., *stand before; be in the way; withstand, oppose, hinder, thwart, restrain.*

obstrepō, -ere, -uī, -itum, [ob + **strepō**], 3, n. and a., *roar at, resound, make a noise; outbawl, drown out* by cries.

obstupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, pass. **obstupefīō, -fierī, -factus sum,** [ob + **stupefaciō**], 3, a., *astonish, amaze, astound, benumb.*

obsum, -esse, -fuī, [ob + **sum**], irr., n., *be against; injure, hurt, be prejudicial to.*

obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + **temperō**], 1, n., *comply, conform, submit, obey.*

obtineō, -ēre, obtinuī, obtentum, [ob + **teneō**], 2, a. and n., *hold fast, keep, maintain; assert, prove, show.*

obtingō, -ere, obtigī, ——, [ob + **tangō**], 3, a. and n., *fall to one's lot, befall; happen, occur.*

obtrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + **tractō**], 1, a. and n., *disparage, underrate, decry; raise objections to, be opposed to, thwart.*

obturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + **turbō**], 1, a., *stir up, trouble; confuse, disturb, distract.*

obviam [ob + **viam**], adv., *in the way, against, in face of, to meet.* **mihi obviam vēnit,** *he came to meet me.*

occaecō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + **caecō,** from **caecus**], 1, a., *make blind, blind, darken; delude.*

occāsiō, -ōnis, [ob, cf. **cāsus, cadō**], f., *opportunity, suitable time, favorable moment, occasion; pretext, excuse.*

occāsus, -ūs, [ob + **cāsus,** from **cadō**], m., of the heavenly bodies, *going down, setting;* by metonymy, *sunset, west; downfall, destruction, ruin, death.*

occidēns, -entis, pl. wanting, [part. of **occidō**], m., *sunset, west.* **ab occidente,** *in the west.*

occīdō, -ere, occīdī, occīsum, [ob + **caedō**], 3, a., *strike down; cut down, kill, slay, murder.*

occidō, -ere, occidī, occāsum, [ob + **cadō**], 3, n., *fall down, fall; die, perish, be slain;* of heavenly bodies, *go down, set.*

occlūdō, -ere, occlūsī, occlūsum, [ob + **claudō**], 3, a., *shut up, close.*

occultē [**occultus**], adv., *secretly, privately; in concealment, in secret.*

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **occulō,** *cover*], 1, a., *conceal, hide, secrete.*

occultus, -a, -um, [part. of **occulō,** *cover*], adj., *concealed, covered up; hidden, secret.*

occupātiō, -ōnis, [**occupō**], f., *taking possession, seizure; business, employment.*

occupātus, -a, -um, [part. of **occupō**], adj., *absorbed, busy, engaged, employed.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob, cf. **capiō**], 1, a., *take possession of, seize, gain; fall upon, surprise, attack; anticipate, outstrip; take up, employ.*

occurrō, -ere, occurrī, occursum, [ob + **currō**], 3, n., *run to, run to meet, meet, fall in with; rush upon, attack; oppose, resist; present* itself or one's self, *occur, suggest itself, be thought of.*

Ōceanus, -ī, [Ὠκεανός], m., *the great sea* that encompasses the land, *outer sea, ocean.*

Octāviānus, -ī, [**Octāvius**], m., *Octavian,* usually called *Augustus;* born B.C. 63, son of C. Octavius and Atia, daughter of Julia, sister of Julius Caesar. His name was at first the same as that of his father, *C. Octāvius.* He was adopted by Julius Caesar, and his name became, ac-

cording to the rule in such cases, *C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus*. The title *Augustus* was added B.C. 27, when the supremacy of Octavian as emperor was formally recognized. His reign lasted till his death, A.D. 14. ANT. IV. I. et seq., EP. XLIV.

Octāvius, **-a**, **[octāvus]**, name of a plebeian gens, raised to patrician standing by Julius Caesar. *Cn. Octāvius*, consul B.C. 76, *L. Octāvius*, consul 75, and perhaps other members of the family are mentioned together by Cicero as **Octāviī**, gen. **-ōrum** (ARCH. III.).

The father of L. Octavius was *Cn. Octāvius*, a partisan of Sulla, consul with Cinna B.C. 87. As Cinna endeavored to bring back the party of Marius to power, Octavius opposed him with force. In the violent conflict that ensued he was murdered. CAT. III. X.

octāvus, **-a**, **-um**, or **VIII**, **[octō]**, num. adj., *eighth*.

Octōber, **-bris**, **-bre**, **[octō]**, adj., lit. *of the eighth ; of October*.

oculus, **-ī**, m., *eye*.

ōdī, **ōdisse**, fut. part. **ōsūrus**, def., a., *hate ; dislike, be displeased with*.

odiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, **[odium]**, adj., *hateful, offensive ; unpleasant, disagreeable*.

odium, **-ī**, [cf. **ōdī**], n., *hatred, grudge, ill-will, enmity ; offence, aversion, abomination, nuisance ; disgust, dissatisfaction*.

offendō, **-ere**, **offendī**, **offēnsum**, [**ob** + unused fendō], 3, a. and n., *strike against, stumble ; hit upon, find ; commit a fault, offend, be offensive ; vex, displease*.

offēnsiō, **-ōnis**, **[offendō]**, f., *stumbling ; aversion, dislike, disgust, hatred ; mishap, misfortune, defeat*.

offēnsus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **offendō**], adj., *offended, vexed, imbittered ; offensive, odious*.

offerō, **-ferre**, **obtulī**, **oblātum**, [**ob** + **ferō**], irr., a., *present, offer, exhibit ; bring forward, adduce ; bestow, confer*.

officiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, **[officium]**, adj., *courteous, obliging, serviceable*.

officium, **-ī**, [for **opificium**, **opus** + **faciō**], n., *service, kindness, favor, courtesy ; duty, obligation ; office, function, employment*.

offundō, **-ere**, **offūdī**, **offūsum**, [**ob** + **fundō**], 3, a., *pour out, pour down ; fill to overflowing, flood, fill*.

ōlim [cf. **ollus**, old form of **ille**], adv., *at that time, formerly, once, long since ; ever ; some time, some day, hereafter*.

ōmen, **-inis**, n., *omen, sign, token, harbinger*.

omittō, **-ere**, **omīsī**, **omissum**, [**ob** + **mittō**], 3, a., *let go, let loose ; lay aside, give up, dismiss, neglect ; pass by, pass over, omit*.

omnīnō **[omnis]**, adv., *altogether, wholly, at all, by all means, certainly ;* with numerals, *in all, just*.

omnis, **-e**, adj., *all, every, entire ; all sorts of*. As subst., pl., **omnēs**, **-ium**, m. and f., *all men, all ;* **omnia**, **-ium**, n., *everything, all things*.

onus, **-eris**, n., *load, burden, freight, cargo ; weight, trouble, difficulty*.

opera, **-ae**, **[opus]**, f., *effort, exertion, work, labor ; service*.

Opīmius, **-ī**, m., *L. Opīmius*, consul B.C. 121. He was an ardent and unscrupulous adherent of the aristocratic party, and was responsible for the death of C. Gracchus. CAT. I. II.

opīmus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *fat; fertile, fruitful, rich; abundant, sumptuous, noble.*

opīniō, **-ōnis**, **[opīnor]**, f., *opinion, supposition, conjecture, expectation.* **praeter opīniōnem**, *contrary to expectation.* **opīniōne celerius**, *sooner than was expected.*

opīnor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, 1, dep., *be of the opinion, suppose; conjecture, imagine, think, judge.*

opitulor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, **[ops**, cf. **tulī]**, 1, dep., *bear aid, aid, help, assist, succor.*

oportet, **-ēre**, **oportuit**, 2, impers., *it is necessary, it behooves.* **mē oportet**, *I ought, I must.*

oppetō, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītum**, [ob + petō], 3, a., *go to meet, encounter*

oppidō [abl. of **oppidum**], adv., *very, exceedingly, very much.*

oppidum, **-ī**, n., *town, city.*

oppōnō, **-ere**, **opposuī**, **oppositum**, **[ob + pōnō]**, 3, a., *place opposite, set before, oppose; bring forward, present, adduce.*

opportūnitās, **-ātis**, **[opportūnus]**, f., *suitableness, fitness, advantage.*

opportūnus, **-a**, **-um**, **[ob, portō]**, adj., *suitable, fit, convenient; meet, advantageous, useful.*

oppositus, **-ūs**, used only in abl. sing. and acc. pl., **[oppōnō]**, m., *placing against, opposition, interposition.*

oppressus, see **opprimō**.

opprimō, **-ere**, **oppressī**, **oppressum**, **[ob + premō]**, 3, a., *press against, press upon; oppress, weigh down, overwhelm, cover; put down, suppress; overthrow, crush, subdue;* of a fleet, *sink.*

oppūgnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[ob + pūgnō]**, 1, a., *attack, assail; assault, storm, besiege.*

ops, **opis**, nom. and dat. sing. not in use, f., *aid, assistance, help, support; power, ability;* often in pl., *property, riches, means, resources, treasure, wealth.*

optimās, **-ātis**, **[optimus]**, adj., *of the best, aristocratic.* As subst., **optimās**, **-ātis**, m., *adherent of the nobility, aristocrat.*

optimē, see **bene**.

optimus, see **bonus**.

optō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, a., *choose, select, prefer; wish, desire, wish for, long for.*

opus, **-eris**, n., *work, task, labor, toil; structure, building; work of art, book; deed, action, effect;* in phrases with esse, *necessity;* **as opus est**, *it is necessary, there is need of,* often followed by the abl. **māgnō opere**, *very much, exceedingly, greatly; earnestly, vehemently, urgently.* **tantō opere**, *so much, so very, in so great a measure.*

ōra, **-ae**, f., *edge, border; boundary, limit; coast, sea-coast;* by metonymy, *territory, region, country.*

ōrātiō, **-ōnis**, **[ōrō]**, f., *speaking, speech, discourse; diction, style; set speech, harangue, oration; subject, theme; oratorical power, eloquence.*

ōrātōrius, **-a**, **-um**, **[ōrātor]**, adj., *of an orator, of oratory, oratorical.*

orbis, **-is**, m., *ring, circle; orb, disk;* by metonymy, *wheel; region, country, territory; round, circuit.* **orbis terrae** or **terrārum**, *earth, world, universe.*

ōrdior, **-īre**, **ōrsus sum**, 4, dep., *begin, commence; set about, undertake.*

ōrdō, **-inis**, m., *row, line; order, rank; series, array.*

oriēns, **-ientis**, [part. of **orior**], m., *rising sun, morning sun;* by metonymy, *east, Orient.*

orior, orīrī, ortus sum, 4, dep., *arise, rise, become visible; spring, descend, begin, originate; be born, be descended.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, [**ōrnō**], n., *outfit, equipment, apparatus; mark of honor, decoration; distinction, ornament.*

ōrnātē [**ōrnātus**], adv., *elegantly, ornately.*

ōrnātus, -a, -um, [part. of **ōrnō**], adj., *fitted out, equipped, provided; furnished, decorated, adorned; eminent, illustrious.*

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *fit out, equip, prepare; adorn, embellish, decorate; honor, distinguish.*

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ōs,** *mouth*], 1, n. and a., *speak; argue, plead, entreat, implore, beseech.*

Orpheus, -eī or **-eos,** acc. **-eum, -ea** or **-ēā,** ['Ορφεύς], m., *Orpheus:*

(1) A mythical singer of Thrace, son of Apollo and Calliope.

(2) A slave or freedman of Cicero. Ep. VIII.

ortus, -ūs, [**orior**], m., *a rising, rise; beginning, origin, source.* **ortus sōlis,** *sunrise;* by metonymy, *east.*

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth;* by metonymy, *face, look, countenance, features; orifice, aperture.*

ostendō, -ere, ostendī, ostentum, [**obs,** old form of **ob,** + **tendō**], 3, a., *stretch out, spread before; show, disclose, manifest, point out; make known, tell, declare.*

ostentātiō, -ōnis, [**ostentō**], f., *exhibition, display; vain display, pomp, ostentation, boasting.*

ostentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **ostendō**], 1, a., *show, exhibit; show off, display, parade, boast.*

Ōstiēnsis, -e, [**ōstium**], adj., *of Ostia,* the seaport of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber. **Ōstiēnse incommodum,** *the disaster at Ostia.* Imp. P. XII.

ōstium, -ī, [**ōs**], n., *door;* by metonymy, *mouth, entrance.* **Ōceanī ōstium,** *the mouth of the Ocean,* i. e. the Straits of Gibraltar.

ōtiōsus, -a, -um, [**ōtium**], adj., *at leisure, unoccupied, disengaged; indifferent, neutral; calm, quiet, peaceful.* As subst., **ōtiōsī, -ōrum,** m., pl, *the idle, the neutral, the peaceable.*

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure, ease, idleness; repose, rest; quiet, peace.*

P.

P., see **Pūblius.**

paciscor, pacīscī, pactus sum, 3, dep., *agree, agree upon; contract, covenant, stipulate.*

pācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**pāx**], 1, a., *make peaceful, pacify, subdue.*

pactiō, -ōnis, [**pacīscor**], f., *agreement, covenant, contract, stipulation.*

pactum, -ī, [**pactus**], n., *agreement, compact, manner, way, means.* **nūllō pactō,** *by no means.*

pactus, -a, -um, [part. of **pacīscor**], adj., *agreed, settled, stipulated.*

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

paeniteō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2, a., *make sorry; be sorry, repent.* Impers., **paenitet, -ēre, paenituit,** *it makes sorry, it repents, it grieves, it displeases, it offends.* **mē numquam paenitēbit,** *I shall never regret.* Cat. IV. x.

Paetus, -ī, m., *L. Papīrius Paetus,* a friend of Cicero, who had a residence near Naples. Ep. XXX. See also **Aelius.**

pāgella, -ae, [dim., cf. **pāgina**], f., *small page, little page, sheet* of writing-material.

palaestra, -ae, [παλαίστρα], f., *wrestling-place, wrestling-school, gymnasium;* by metonymy, *wrestling, wrestling-match; school of rhetoric, school; practice, skill, art.*

palam, adv., *openly, plainly, publicly.*

Palātīnus, -a, -um, [Palātium], adj., *of the Palatine hill, Palatine.* **Palātīna palaestra,** Cicero's *gymnasium on the Palatine.* Ep. III.

Palātium, -ī, [Palēs, an ancient divinity of shepherds], n., *Palatine,* one of the seven hills of Rome, southeast of the Forum. See Map, p. 76.

Pamphȳlia, -ae, [Παμφυλία], f., *Pamphȳlia,* a narrow country on the south coast of Asia Minor, bounded on the east by Cilicia, on the north by Pisidia, and on the west by Lycia.

Pānsa, -ae, m., *C. Vibius Pānsa,* consul with A. Hirtius B.C. 43. He was a partisan of Caesar. Both Pansa and Hirtius set out against Antony, and fell before Mutina. Ep. XLI., XLIV.

panthēra, -ae, [πάνθηρ], f., *panther.*

Pāpius, -a, -um, adj., *of a Papius.* **lēx Pāpia,** *the law of Papius,* a law proposed by C. Papius concerning the expulsion of foreigners from Rome. Arch. V.

pār, paris, adj., *equal; as large as, like; well-matched; suitable.*

parātus, -a, -um, [part. of **parō**], adj., *prepared, ready; furnished, provided; versed, skilled.*

parcō, -ere, pepercī and **parsī, parsum,** 3, n., *spare; treat with forbearance, use carefully, be indulgent; abstain, cease, refrain, stop; let alone, omit.*

parēns, -entis, [pariō], m. and f., *parent, father, mother; ancestor, progenitor.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, n., *appear, be visible; obey, submit, comply; gratify, yield.*

pariēs, -etis, m., *wall, house wall.*

Parīlis, -e, [Palēs], adj., *of Pales,* an ancient Italian divinity of flocks and shepherds. As subst., **Parīlia, -ium,** n., pl., *Parīlia, festival of Pales,* celebrated annually on April 21.

pariō, parere, peperī, partum, fut. part. **paritūrus,** 3, a., *bring forth, give birth to, produce; acquire, obtain, secure; procure, get, gain.*

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a. and n., *make ready, prepare, provide, furnish, arrange; intend, purpose, design; procure, acquire, get.*

parricīda, -ae, [pater, caedō], m., *murderer of a parent, parricide; murderer, assassin; murderous criminal, outlaw.*

parricīdium, -ī, [parricīda], n., *murder of a parent, parricide; murder, assassination; horrible crime, treason.*

pars, partis, f., *part, portion, share, division; several, some; party, side; office, function; rôle, character; region, country; direction, end.*

particeps, -cipis, [pars + capiō], adj., *sharing, partaking.* As subst., **particeps, -cipis,** m., *sharer, partner, comrade, colleague.*

partim [pars], adv., *partly, in part.*

parum, comp. **minus,** sup. **minimē,** [cf. **parvus**], adv., *too little, not enough, insufficiently;* comp.,

less, too little; sup., *least, in the smallest degree, very little, not at all, not in the least.*

parvulus, -a, -um, [dim. of **parvus**], adj., *very small, little; young.*

parvus, -a, -um, comp. **minor,** sup. **minimus,** adj., *little, small; inconsiderable, insignificant.* As subst., **parvum, -ī,** n., *a little.* **parvī,** *of little value, of slight moment, of small account.* **parvī rēfert,** *it matters little, it makes little difference.*

pāscō, -ere, pāvī, pāstum, 3, a. and n., *feed, nourish, support, sustain; pasture, attend; feed upon, feast;* pass., **pāscor, -ī, pāstus sum,** often with reflex. sense, *be fed, feed, feast upon.*

passus, -ūs, [cf. **pandō**], m., *step, pace, footstep; track, trace.*

pāstiō, -ōnis, [**pāscō**], f., *grazing, pasturage, pasture.*

pāstor, -ōris, [**pāscō**], m., *shepherd, herdsman.*

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, patefactum, [**pateō + faciō**], 3, a., *open up, lay open, throw open; disclose, bring to light.*

pāteō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2, n., *lie open, be open, stand open; be accessible, be exposed; extend; be evident, be clear, be well known.*

pater, -tris, m., *father;* pl., *fathers, forefathers, ancestors; elders, senators.* See **cōnscrīptus.**

paternus, -a, -um, [**pater**], adj., *of a father, father's, paternal; of* one's *native country, of the fatherland.*

patientia, -ae, [**patiēns**], f., *long-suffering, endurance, submission, patience; forbearance, indulgence, lenity.*

patior, patī, passus sum, 3, dep., *suffer, bear, endure, undergo, meet with; allow, permit, let.*

Patiscus, -ī, m., *Patiscus,* an acquaintance of Cicero, who, while Cicero was proconsul of Cilicia, obtained panthers for the shows of the aediles at Rome. In B.C. 43 he was pro-quaestor in Asia. EP. XVIII.

Patrēnsis, -e, [**Patrae**], adj., *of Patrae,* a city on the south shore of the entrance of the Gulf of Corinth; now Patras. EP. XXXII.

patria, -ae, [**patrius**], f., *fatherland, native country, native place; dwelling-place, home.*

patricius, -a, -um, [**pater**], adj., *of fatherly dignity; patrician, noble.* As subst., **patriciī, -ōrum,** m., pl., *patricians, nobility.*

patrimōnium, -ī, [**pater**], n., *inheritance from a father, inheritance, patrimony.*

patrius, -a, -um, [**pater**], adj., *of a father, father's, fatherly; of one's fathers, ancestral.*

patruus, -ī, [**pater**], m., *father's brother, uncle on the father's side.*

paucitās, -ātis, [**paucus**], f., *fewness, scarcity.*

paucus, -a, -um, adj., *few, small, little.* As subst., pl., **paucī, -ōrum,** m., *few, a few;* **pauca, -ōrum,** n., *a few things, little, a few words, few words.*

paulisper [**paulum + per**], adv., *for a little while, for a short time.*

paulō [abl. of **paulum**], adv., *by a little, a little, somewhat.* **paulō ante,** *a little while ago, shortly before.*

paulus, -a, -um, adj., *little, small, slight.* As subst., **paulum, -ī,** n., *a little, trifle.*

Paulus, -ī, [**paulus**], m., *L. Aemilius Paulus,* named also *Macedonicus* after his victory over Perseus, born B.C. 230 or 229; consul 182 and 168 B.C. When consul the

first time he subdued the Ingauni, a piratic people of Liguria, and was honored with a triumph. In 168 B.C. he took command of the war with Perseus, king of Macedonia, whom he completely defeated at the battle of Pydna. He celebrated a splendid triumph the following year, and died B.C. 160. CAT. IV. x.

pāx, **pācis**, f., *peace; treaty, agreement, reconciliation; concord, harmony; tranquillity, rest, quiet.* **pāce tuā**, *by your leave, with your permission.* MAR. II.

peccātum, **-ī**, **[peccō]**, n., *fault, transgression, sin.*

peccō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, n. and a., *make a mistake, transgress, offend; commit a fault, sin, do wrong.*

pectō, **-ere**, **pexī**, **pexum**, 3, a., *comb, comb out.*

pectus, **-oris**, n., *breast, breastbone;* by metonymy, *heart, soul, feeling; mind, understanding.*

pecuārius, **-a**, **-um**, **[pecū**, *cattle***]**, adj., *of cattle.* As subst., **pecuāria**, **-ae**, (properly sc. **rēs**), f., *stock-raising, cattle-breeding.*

pecūnia, **-ae**, **[pecus]**, f., lit. *wealth in cattle;* hence *property, wealth; money.*

pecus, **-udis**, f., *a head of cattle,* meaning one of a number; *brute, animal, beast;* especially, *a sheep.*

pedester, **-tris**, **-tre**, **[pēs]**, adj., *on foot, pedestrian; on land.* **pedestrēs cōpiae**, *forces of infantry.*

pēior, see **malus**.

pellō, **-ere**, **pepulī**, **pulsum**, 3, a., *strike, push; drive away, force back, banish, rout; remove, dispel;* of a musical instrument, *strike, touch, play.*

Penātēs, **-ium**, **[penus**, *provision***]**, m., *household gods, guardian deities of the house, Penātēs;* by metonymy, *hearth, home.*

pendeō, **-ēre**, **pependī**, ——, **[pendō]**, 2, n., *hang, hang down; be suspended, overhang, float; rest, be dependent; be in suspense, be undecided, hesitate.*

penetrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, a. and n., *enter, penetrate; make way to, reach.*

penitus, adv., *inwardly, deeply, far within; thoroughly, utterly, through and through.*

pēnsitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [freq. of **pēnsō**], 1, a., *weigh out, pay.*

per, prep. with acc. only, *through;* of space, *through, across, along, over, among;* of time, *through, during, in the course of, at the time of;* of agency, means, and manner, *through, by, by the hands of, by means of, under pretence of, for the sake of;* in oaths, *in the name of, by.*

In composition **per** adds the force of *through, thoroughly, perfectly, completely, very much, very.*

peradulēscēns, **-entis**, **[per + adulēscēns]**, adj., *very young.*

peragrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[per, ager]**, 1, a., *wander through, pass over, traverse.*

perbenevolus, **-a**, **-um**, **[per + benevolus]**, adj., *very friendly, exceedingly kind.*

perbrevis, **-e**, **[per + brevis]**, adj., *very short, very brief.*

percellō, **-ere**, **perculī**, **perculsum**, 3, a., *beat down, strike down, smite; overthrow, destroy; deject, dishearten.*

percipiō, **-cipere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptum**, **[per + capiō]**, 3, a., *take wholly, seize; perceive, observe; learn, know, understand.*

perculsus, see **percellō**.

percussor, -ōris, [percutiō], m., *striker, smiter; murderer, assassin.*

percutiō, -cutere, percussī, percussum, [per+quatiō, *shake*], 3, a., *strike through, thrust through, pierce, transfix; strike hard, smite, hit, kill, slay.* **dē caelō percussus,** *struck by lightning.*

perditus, -a, -um, [part. of **perdō**], adj., *lost, hopeless, ruined, desperate; corrupt, profligate, incorrigible.*

perdō, -ere, perdidī, perditum, [per + dō], 3, a., *make way with, waste, destroy, ruin; squander, dissipate, lose utterly.*

perdūcō, -ere, perdūxī, perductum, [per + dūcō], 3, a., *lead through, conduct, guide; lengthen, prolong; win over, gain over, induce.*

peregrīnātiō, -ōnis, [peregrīnor], f., *sojourning abroad, travelling, wandering, travel.*

peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [peregrīnus], 1, dep., *sojourn abroad, travel, wander, roam.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um, [per + ager], adj., *strange, foreign, alien.* As subst., **peregrīnus, -ī,** m., *foreigner, stranger.*

pereō, -īre, -iī or **-īvī, -itum,** [per + eō], irr., n., *pass away, vanish, disappear; perish, be destroyed, die; be wasted, fail, be lost.*

perfectiō, -ōnis, [perficiō], f., *finishing, completion, perfecting, accomplishment.*

perfectus, -a, -um, [part. of **perficiō**], adj., *finished, complete, perfect, excellent.*

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [per + ferō], irr., a., *bear through; bring, convey; carry news, announce, report; carry through, accomplish, bring about; put up with, bear, suffer, endure.*

perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, fut. part. **perfectūrus,** [per + faciō], 3, a., *carry through, complete, accomplish; bring about, cause, effect.*

perfringō, -ere, perfrēgī, perfrāctum, [per + frangō], 3, a., *break through, break in pieces, shatter, fracture;* of laws, *violate, break.*

perfruor, -fruī, -frūctus sum, [per + fruor], 3, dep., *enjoy fully, be greatly delighted.*

perfugium, -ī, [perfugiō], n., *refuge, shelter, asylum.*

perfungor, -fungī, -fūnctus sum, [per + fungor], 3, dep., *perform, discharge; go through with, undergo, get rid of, pass through.*

pergō, -ere, perrēxī, perrēctum, [per + regō], 3, a. and n., *go on, proceed, advance, march; hasten, make haste.*

pergrātus, -a, -um, [per + grātus], adj., *very agreeable, exceedingly pleasant.* As subst., **pergrātum, -ī,** n., *a great favor,* as **fēcistī mihi pergrātum,** *you have done me a great favor.*

perhorrēscō, -ere, perhorruī, ——, [per + horrēscō], 3, inch., *become rough, bristle up; quake with terror, tremble greatly; shudder at, shudder to think of, have a great horror of.*

perīclitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [perīculum], 1, dep., *try, test, make trial of; imperil, risk, endanger.*

perīculōsus, -a, -um, [perīculum], adj., *full of danger, dangerous, perilous.*

perīculum, -ī, n., *trial, attempt; risk, hazard, danger, peril; legal action, lawsuit, suit.*

perinde [per + inde], adv., *in the same manner, just so, equally, in like manner.* **perinde ac,** or **atque,** *just as.*

periniquus, -a, -um, [per + iniquus], adj., *very unfair, exceedingly unjust.*

perītus, -a, -um, adj., *experienced, practised, trained; skilled, skilful, expert.*

periūcundus, -a, -um, [per + iūcundus], adj., *very agreeable, very acceptable.*

permāgnus, -a, -um, [per + māgnus], adj., *very great, very extensive, exceedingly important.* As subst., **permāgnum, -ī**, n., *a very great thing.* **permāgnī interest,** *it is of very great importance.*

permaneō, -ēre, permānsī, permānsum, [per + maneō], 2, n., *remain, stay; hold out, continue, persist.*

permittō, -ere, permīsī, permissum, [per + mittō], 3, a., *let go; commit, surrender, intrust, put in charge of; allow, suffer, permit, grant.*

permodestus, -a, -um, [per + modestus], adj., *exceedingly modest, very shy.*

permoveō, -ēre, permōvī, permōtum, [per + moveō], 2, a., *move deeply; arouse, agitate, influence, prevail upon.*

permultum [permultus], adv., *very much, very far.*

permultus, -a, -um, [per + multus], adj., *very much;* pl., *very many, in great numbers.* As subst., **permultum, -ī**, n., *a great deal, very much.*

permūtātiō, -ōnis, [permūtō], f., *complete change, revolution; exchange, interchange, barter.*

perniciēs, -ēī, [per + nex], f., *destruction, ruin, overthrow, disaster.*

perniciōsus, -a, -um, [perniciēs], adj., *destructive, ruinous, baleful, pernicious.*

pernoctō, -āre, -āvī, fut. part. **pernoctātūrus, [per + noctō]**, 1, n. *remain all night, stay all night, pass the night.*

perpetuus, -a, -um, [per, cf. petō], adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, constant, perpetual; whole, entire.* As subst., n., in the phrase **in perpetuum,** *for all time, forever.*

persaepe [per + saepe], adv., *very often, very frequently.*

perscrībō, -ere, perscrīpsī, perscrīptum, [per + scrībō], 3, a., *write in full, write out; describe fully* in writing, *recount, detail;* of public documents, *put on record, record.*

persequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [per + sequor], 3, dep., *follow persistently, follow after, pursue; prosecute, avenge; perform, accomplish; set forth, relate.*

Persēs, -ae, [Πέρσης], m., *Persēs* or *Perseus,* last king of Macedonia. He came to the throne B. C. 179. He entered into a war with Rome B. C. 171, and was totally defeated by L. Aemilius Paulus at Pydna, B. C. 168. He adorned the triumph of Paulus, B. C. 167, and passed the remainder of his life in captivity. CAT. IV. x., IMP. P. XVIII.

persevērantia, -ae, [persevērō], f., *steadfastness, persistency, perseverance.*

persevērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per, sevērus], 1, n. and a., *continue steadfastly, persist, persevere.*

persōna, -ae, [per, cf. sonus], f., *mask, part, character, role; personage, person.*

perspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, perspectum, [per + speciō], 3, a., *look through, look into; inspect, examine; perceive clearly, see plainly, observe, discern, note.*

persuādeō, -ēre, persuāsī, persuāsum, [per + suādeō], 2, n. and a., *convince, persuade ; induce, prevail upon.*

perterreō, -ēre, perterruī, perterritum, [per + terreō], 2, a., *frighten greatly, terrify.*

pertimēscō, -ere, pertimuī, ——, [per + timēscō], 3, inch., *be greatly alarmed, be much frightened ; fear greatly, be much afraid of.*

pertinācia, -ae, [pertināx], f., *persistency, obstinacy, stubbornness.*

pertineō, -ēre, -uī, ——, [per + teneō], 2, n., *reach, extend ; belong, pertain, concern, refer ; tend, lead, be conducive, conduce.*

perturbātus, -a, -um, [part. of **perturbō**], adj., *disturbed, agitated, embarrassed, unsettled.*

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + turbō], 1, a., *greatly disturb, throw into disorder ; disturb, confuse, unsettle.*

pervādō, -ere, pervāsī, pervāsum, [per + vādō], 3, n. and a., *go through, spread through, prevail ; penetrate, pervade, extend, reach.*

pervagātus, -a, -um, [part. of **pervagor**], adj., *wide-spread, well-known.*

perveniō, -īre, pervēnī, perventum, [per + veniō], 4, n., *come through, come up, arrive, reach ; attain, come to ; come, fall.*

Pescennius, -ī, m., *Pescennius,* a friend of Cicero who befriended him during his exile, especially during his stay at Brundisium. EP. VIII.

pestifer, -era, -erum, [pestis, ferō], adj., *destructive, pernicious, noxious, baleful.*

pestilentia, -ae, [pestilēns], f., *infectious disease, epidemic, pestilence ; unhealthful climate, unwholesome atmosphere.*

pestis, -is, f., *plague, pest, pestilence ; bane, curse ; ruin, destruction, death.*

petītiō, -ōnis, [petō], f., in fencing or fighting, *thrust, blow, aim, attack ; canvass for votes, candidacy ; claim, suit.*

petō, -ere, petīvī and **-iī, petītum,** 3, a., *strive for, aim at, seek ; rush at, attack, assail ; demand, require ; beg, beseech, entreat ; woo, court ; pursue ; wrest, draw from.*

petulantia, -ae, [petulāns, *pert***],** f., *pertness, sauciness, impudence.*

pexus, -a, -um, see **pectō.**

Philhetaerus, -ī, [φιλέταιρος, *true to comrades*], m., *Clōdius Philhetaerus,* a freedman of Cicero's. EP. VIII.

Philippus, -ī, [Φίλιππος], m., *Philip,* name of three persons mentioned in this book :

(1) *Philippus V., Philip V.,* king of Macedonia B. C. 220–179. He was an active and able ruler, and for a time greatly increased the power of his state. He entered into an alliance with Hannibal, but rendered little assistance against the Romans, who, after the close of the second Punic War, engaged in active hostilities against him. He was conquered in B. C. 196 and obliged to submit to humiliating terms. IMP. P. VI.

(2) *L. Mārcius Philippus,* consul B. C. 91. He was prominent as an orator and as a political leader. IMP. P. XXI.

(3) *L. Mārcius Philippus,* propraetor in Syria B. C. 59, consul B. C. 56. He was the stepfather of C. Octavius. During the civil wars, however, he remained neu-

tral, and lived to see his stepson the emperor Augustus. Ep. XVI., XXXV.

Philogenēs, -is, [φίλος, cf. γένος], m., *Philogenēs*, a freedman of Atticus. Ep. XVI.

philosophia, -ae, [φιλοσοφία], f., *philosophy*.

philosophus, -a, -um, [φιλόσοφος], adj., *philosophical*. As subst., **philosophus**, -ī, m., *philosopher*.

Philotīmus, -ī, [Φιλότιμος], m., *Philotimus*, a freedman of Cicero and of Terentia. Ep. III. *et al.*

piāculum, -ī, [piō], n., *propitiatory offering, atonement offering; victim offered in sacrifice, offering; atonement, sacrifice*.

Pīcēnum, -ī, n., *Picenum*, a district on the east coast of Italy, lying northeast from Rome and east of Umbria.

Pīcēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Picenum*, *Picene*.

pietās, -ātis, [pius], f., *dutiful conduct, dutifulness, sense of duty; religiousness; faithfulness* in discharge of duty, particularly toward kindred; *duty, fealty, affection, gratitude, loyalty, devotion*; towards one's country, *patriotism*.

piget, -ēre, **piguit** and **pigitum est**, 2, a., impers., *it annoys, it troubles, it disgusts; it causes to repent, it makes sorry*. **nec mē piget**, *and I am not sorry*.

pila, -ae, f., *ball*; by metonymy, *ball-playing, game of ball*.

Pīlia, -ae, f., *Pilia*, wife of Cicero's friend Atticus, to whom she was married B. C. 56. Ep. XIX.

pīnguis, -e, adj., *fat, rich, fertile; dull, stupid*.

Pīsō, -ōnis, m., *C. Calpurnius Pīsō Frūgī*, son-in-law of Cicero. He was betrothed to Cicero's daughter Tullia B. C. 67, married B. C. 6[illegible]. He was quaestor, B. C. 58, and made every effort to secure the recall of Cicero from banishment. He died the following year. Ep. VIII., IX.

pius, -a, -um, adj., *dutiful, conscientious, devout, religious; devoted*, especially to kindred; *faithful, loving, filial*.

Pius, -ī, [pius], m., *Pius*, honorary surname of *Q. Caecilius Metellus*. See **Metellus**, (2).

pl., see **plēbs**.

placeō, -ēre, -uī or -itus sum, 2, n., *please, be pleasing; give pleasure, meet with approval, suit, satisfy*; often impers., **placet**, -ēre, -itum est, *it pleases, it is agreed, it seems right, it is resolved, it is decided*.

plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. placeō], 1, a., *quiet, soothe, calm; appease, conciliate, reconcile*.

Plancius, -ī, m., *Cn. Plancius*, quaestor in Macedonia B. C. 58, where he showed great kindness to Cicero, then in exile. Some years later Plancius was charged with bribery at an election and defended by Cicero, who secured his acquittal. Ep. IX.

Plancus, -ī, m., *L. Munātius Plancus*, consul B. C. 42. He was a lieutenant of Caesar in Gaul (Caes. Bel. Gal. v. 24, 25), and afterwards a partisan of the Dictator. After the death of Caesar he was active in political affairs until the establishment of the Empire. Ep. XLV.

plānē [plānus], adv., *plainly, clearly, distinctly; entirely, wholly, quite*.

plēbs, plēbis, and **plēbēs**, -ēī or -ī, often abbreviated **pl.**, plural wanting, f., *common people, commons, common folk, populace, lower class; mass, throng, multitude*.

plēnus, -a, -um, [cf. **-pleō**], adj., *full, filled; complete, whole; abounding, rich.*

plērumque [plērusque], adv., *for the most part, generally, commonly, very often.*

plērusque, -raque, -rumque, [**plērus**], adj., *a very great part, the majority, most.* As subst., **plērīque, -ōrumque,** m., pl., *the greater part, the majority, about all.*

Plōtius, -ī, m., *L. Plōtius Gallus,* a native of Cisalpine Gaul, and a rhetorician. He opened a school for the study of Latin and rhetoric at Rome about 88 B. C. ARCH. IX.

plūrimum [plūrimus], adv., *very much, very greatly; for the most part, commonly.*

plūrimus, -a, -um, see **multus.**

plūs, plūris, see **multus.**

podagra, -ae, [ποδάγρα], f., *gout.* EP. XXIX.

poena, -ae, [ποινή], f., *compensation, recompense; penalty, punishment, retribution, vengeance.*

Poenī, -ōrum, m., *Phoenicians; Carthaginians.*

poēta, -ae, [ποιητής], m., *poet.*

poliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, a., *smooth, polish; adorn, decorate, embellish.*

polliceor, -ērī, -itus sum, [**por,** for **prō,** + **liceor**], 2, dep., *offer, promise.*

Pompēiānus, -a, -um, [**Pompēiī**], adj., *Pompeian, of Pompeii,* a city in the southern part of Campania, near Neapolis (Naples), buried by an eruption of Vesuvius, A. D. 79. As subst., **Pompēiānum, -ī,** n., *estate near Pompēiī, Pompeian villa,* belonging to Cicero. EP. III., XXIX.

Pompēius, -a, name of a plebeian gens. The most distinguished person bearing the name was *Cn. Pompēius Māgnus,* born Sept. 30, B. C. 106. He was victorious over the pirates and over Mithridates, was a member of the first triumvirate, and was killed in Egypt, whither he had fled for refuge, after the battle of Pharsalia, Sept. 29, B. C. 48.

Pompōnia, -ae, f., *Pompōnia,* sister of Cicero's friend Atticus, and wife of Q. Cicero, the orator's brother. EP. III.

Pompōnius, -a, name of a plebeian gens. The best known member is *T. Pompōnius Atticus.* See **Atticus.**

Pomptīnus, -ī, m., *C. Pomptīnus,* praetor when Cicero was consul, B. C. 63. He rendered important service in crushing the Catilinarian conspiracy. In B. C. 51 he was legatus to Cicero in Cilicia. CAT. III. II., III., VI.

pōnō, -ere, posuī, positum, 3, a., *set down, place, set, put; lay, fix, station; lay aside, take off; allay, quiet; spend, employ; count, reckon, consider; assert, allege, maintain; propose, offer; put away, dismiss;* of arms, *lay down.*

pōns, pōntis, m., *bridge.*

pōntifex, -icis, [**pōns,** cf. **faciō**], m., *high-priest, pontiff, pontifex.* **Pōntifex Māximus,** *supreme pontiff, chief of the priests,* the chief of the guild of *pōntificēs,* or pontiffs, who had the supervision of all sacred observances at Rome.

Pontus, -ī, [Πόντος], m., *Pontus,* a large country in the northeastern part of Asia Minor, south of the Pontus Euxinus, from which it received its name.

popīna, -ae, f., *eating-house, cookshop.*

populāris, -e, [populus], adj., *of the people; devoted to the people, democratic; acceptable to the people, popular.*

populus, -ī, m., *people, nation; multitude; host, throng.* **populus Rōmānus**, *the Roman people*, meaning *the whole body of citizens* taken together, as distinguished from foreign peoples or from the classes and factions at Rome.

porta, -ae, f., *gate of a city, city-gate, gate; passage, outlet.*

portentum, -ī, [portendō], n., *omen, sign, portent; monster, monstrosity.*

portuōsus, -a, -um, [portus], adj., *rich in harbors, supplied with harbors.*

portus, -ūs, m., *harbor, port; haven, refuge.* **ex portū vectīgal**, *revenue from customs.*

positus, -a, -um, [part. of **pōnō**], adj., *placed, situated, lying.*

possessiō, -ōnis, [por, for **prō**, + **sedeō**], f., *taking possession, seizure; occupation, possession;* especially in pl., *property, estates, possessions.*

possideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [por, for **prō**, + **sedeō**], 2, a., *possess, be master of, own; hold possession of, occupy.*

possīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessum, [por, for **prō**, + **sīdō**], 3, a., *take possession of, possess one's self of, occupy, seize.*

possum, **posse**, **potuī**, [potis + sum], irr., n., *be able, can, have power; have influence, avail.*

post, adv., of place, *behind, back, backwards;* of time, *afterwards, after, later, next.*

post, prep. with acc., *after;* of place, *behind;* of time, *after, since;* of other relations, *after, inferior to, beneath, next to.*

posteā [post + eā], adv., *after that, thereafter, later; then, afterwards.* **posteā quam**, followed by a clause, *after, after that.*

posteritās, -ātis, [posterus], f., *future time, the future; future generations, posterity.* **in posteritātem**, *for the future.*

posterus, -a, -um, nom. sing. m. not found, comp. **posterior**, sup. **postrēmus**, [post], adj., *following, coming after, subsequent, future.* Comp., **posterior**, -us, *later, inferior, less important.* Sup., **postrēmus**, -a, -um, *last, hindmost; lowest, worst.* As subst., **posterī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *men of the future, descendants, posterity;* also, n. sing. in the phrase **in posterum**, = **in posterum tempus**, *for the future.*

posthāc [post + hāc], adv., *after this, henceforth, hereafter, in the future.*

postrēmō [postrēmus], adv., *at last, finally, lastly.*

postrēmus, see **posterus**.

postrīdiē [posterī + diē], adv., *the next day, the day after.*

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *ask, request; demand, require, claim, desire.*

potēns, -entis, [part. of **possum**], adj., *able, strong, powerful, mighty; potent, influential.*

potestās, -ātis, [potis], f., *ability, power, capacity; authority, sovereignty; magistracy, office; opportunity, privilege.*

potior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [potis], 4, dep., *become master of, take possession of, obtain, acquire; be master of, hold, possess.*

potis or **pote**, comp. **potior**, sup. **potissimus**, pos. indecl., adj., *able, capable.* Comp., *better, preferable, superior, more impor-*

tant. Sup., *chief, principal, most prominent.*

potissimum [potissimus], adv., *chiefly, principally; especially, above all, most of all.*

potius [potis], adv., comp., *rather, more.*

pōtus, -a, -um, adj., *that has drunk, drunken.* **bene pōtus,** *having drunk freely.* Ep. XXXVIII.

pr., see **prīdiē.**

P R., see **praetor.**

prae, prep. with abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with, compared with, in view of; by reason of, on account of, because of.* In composition, *before, very.*

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [prae + habeō], 2, a., *hold forth, offer; give, furnish, supply, grant; present, show.*

praeceps, -cipitis, [prae + caput], adj., *headlong, head foremost, in haste; steep, precipitous, abrupt; rash, hasty, inconsiderate.*

praeceptum, -ī, [praecipiō], n., *maxim, precept, teaching; injunction, direction, order.*

praecipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, praeceptum, [prae + capiō], 3, a. *take beforehand, anticipate; advise, admonish, instruct, enjoin, bid.*

praecipuē [praecipuus], adv., *especially, chiefly, eminently.*

praecipuus, -a, -um, [prae, cf. capiō], adj., lit. *taken before others;* hence, *special, particular, peculiar; eminent; distinguished; extraordinary.*

praeclārē [praeclārus], adv., *very clearly, very plainly; excellently, admirably.*

praeclārus, -a, -um, [prae + clārus], adj., *very bright; splendid, admirable, excellent; distinguished, famous, illustrious, renowned.*

praecō, -ōnis, [prae + vocō], m., *crier, herald; auctioneer; eulogist.*

praecōnium, -ī, [praecōnius, from praecō], n., *proclaiming, heralding; commendation, eulogy.*

praecurrō, -ere, praecucurrī, ——, [prae + currō], 1, n. and a., *run before, hasten on before; outstrip, surpass, excel.*

praeda, -ae, f., *booty, plunder, spoil;* by metonymy, *gain, profit.*

praedātor, -ōris, [praedor], m., *plunderer, pillager.*

praedicātiō, -ōnis, [praedicō], f., *proclaiming, proclamation; commendation, praise.*

praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prae + dicō], 1, a. and n., *proclaim, announce; relate, declare openly, assert; praise, boast.* **ut praedicās,** *as you assert.*

praedīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictum, [prae + dīcō], 3, a., *tell beforehand, foretell, predict; advise, warn, admonish.*

praeditus, -a, -um, [prae + datus], adj., *gifted, endowed, provided.*

praedium, -ī, n., *farm, estate.*

praedō, -ōnis, [praeda], m., *plunderer, robber.*

praedor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [praeda], 1, dep., *take booty, plunder, rob, spoil.*

praefectūra, -ae, [praefectus], f., *overseership, office of prefect, prefectship; prefecture,* a subject community governed by a prefect sent from Rome.

praefectus, -ī, [praeficiō], m., *overseer, director, prefect; governor, commander; cavalry captain.*

praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [prae + ferō], irr., a., *carry in front of, bear before, bear forward; place before, set before, prefer; manifest, reveal.*

praeficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, praefectum, [**prae + faciō**], 3, a., *set over, put in charge; appoint to command, place at the head.*

praefulciō, -īre, praefulsī, praefultum, [**prae + fulciō**], 4, a., *prop up, support; make sure.*

praemittō, -ere, praemīsī, praemissum, [**prae + mittō**], 3, a., *send forward, despatch in advance.*

praemium, -ī, [**prae,** cf. **emō**], n., *advantage, favor; reward, recompense, prize, booty.*

praemūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**prae + mūniō**], 4, a., *fortify in front, protect; set forth as a defence; secure beforehand.*

Praeneste, -is, n., *Praeneste,* an ancient city of Latium, 23 miles east of Rome; now Palestrina. CAT. I. III.

praepōnō, -ere, praeposuī, praepositum, [**prae + pōnō**], 3, a., *place before; set over, put in charge, place in command, appoint; set before, prefer.*

praescrībō, -ere, praescrīpsī, praescrīptum, [**prae + scrībō**], 3, a., *write before; determine beforehand, order, prescribe, give directions.*

praesēns, -entis, [part. of **praesum**], adj., *at hand, present, in person; prompt, instant, impending; powerful, influential; favoring, propitious.*

praesentia, -ae, [**praesēns**], f., *presence, present time.*

praesentiō, -īre, praesēnsī, praesēnsum, [**prae + sentiō**], 4, a., *perceive in advance, presage, divine.*

praesertim [**prae,** cf. **serō**], adv., *especially, chiefly; particularly, principally.*

praesideō, -ēre, praesēdī, ——, [**prae + sedeō**], 2, n and a., lit. *sit before;* hence *watch over, guard, protect; preside over, direct, manage.*

praesidium, -ī, [**praeses**], n., *defence, protection; guard, garrison; post, intrenchment, fortification; aid, help, assistance.*

praestāns, -antis, [part. of **praestō**], adj., *pre-eminent, excellent, superior, distinguished.*

praestō, adv., *at hand, present, here.*

praestō, -āre, -stitī, -stātum or **-stitum,** [**prae + stō**], 1, n. and a., *stand before; stand out, excel, be pre-eminent, be excellent; vouch for, be responsible for, answer for; fulfil, perform, discharge; maintain, keep, preserve.*

praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., *stand ready for, wait for.*

praesum, -esse, -fuī, [**prae + sum**], irr., n., *be set over, have charge of, rule, command.*

praeter [**prae**], prep. with acc., *past, by, before, in front of, along; contrary to, against; except, besides, apart from.* In composition, *past, by, beyond, besides.*

praetereā [**praeter + eā**], adv., *besides, moreover, further.*

praetereō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itum,** [**praeter + eō**], irr., a. and n., *go by, go past, pass by; pass over, disregard, omit.*

praeteritus, -a, -um, [part. of **praetereō**], adj., *gone by, past.* As subst., **praeterita, -ōrum, n.,** pl., *the past, bygones.*

praetermittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum, [**praeter + mittō**], 3, a., *let pass; omit, leave undone, neglect; pass over, overlook.*

praeterquam [**praeter + quam**], adv., *except, besides, save.*

praetextātus, -a, -um, [**praetexta**], adj., *wearing the toga praetexta; juvenile.*

praetextus, -a, -um, [part. of **praetexō,** *border*], adj., *bordered, edged.* **toga praetexta,** or, as subst., **praetexta, -ae,** f., *bordered toga, toga praetexta, the praetexta,* a toga having a purple border, worn as the official robe of the higher magistrates, and by the children of Roman citizens until they became of age.

praetor, -ōris, sometimes abbreviated **PR.,** [for unused prae-itor, from **praeeō**], m., *chief magistrate, commander;* as an officer of Rome, *praetor,* a magistrate intrusted with the administration of justice.

praetōrius, -a, -um, [**praetor**], adj., *of a praetor, of praetors, praetorian; of a general, of a commander.*

praetūra, -ae, [**praeeō**], f., *office of praetor, praetorship.*

prāvitās, -ātis, [**prāvus**], f., *crookedness, irregularity; perverseness, viciousness.*

precor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cf. **prex**], 1, dep., *entreat, pray, supplicate, beg, beseech; call upon, invoke.*

premō, -ere, pressī, pressum, 3, a., *press; press hard, pursue closely, crowd; cover, crown, adorn; press down, cause to sink; load, burden, oppress; overwhelm, crush, restrain, check; urge.*

pretium, -ī, n., *price, value, worth; reward, recompense, return.* **operae pretium est,** *it is worth the effort, it is worth while.*

prex, precis, nom. and gen. sing. not found, [cf. **precor**], f., *prayer, petition, entreaty; imprecation, curse.*

prīd., see **prīdiē.**

prīdem, adv., *long ago, long since.* **iam prīdem,** *this long time.*

prīdiē, in dates often abbreviated **pr., prīd.,** [root pri in **prior,** + **diē**], adv., *on the day before, the previous day.*

prīmō [**prīmus**], adv., *at first, first, in the first place.*

prīmum [**prīmus**], adv., *at first, in the first place, first; for the first time.* **ut prīmum,** *as soon as.* **quam prīmum,** *as soon as possible.*

prīmus, see **prior.**

prīnceps, -ipis, [**prīmus,** cf. **capiō**], adj., *first, foremost, chief.* As subst., **prīnceps, -ipis,** m., *chief, leader, head; founder, originator, contriver.*

prīncipium, -ī, [**prīnceps**], n., *beginning, commencement, origin, principle.* **prīncipiō,** abl., *in the beginning, at first, in the first place.*

prior, -us, gen. **-ōris,** adj. in the comp. degree, sup. **prīmus,** *former, previous, prior, first.* Sup. **prīmus, -a, -um,** *first, foremost; chief; first* in excellence, *noble, eminent, distinguished.* As subst., n., pl., in the phrase **in prīmīs,** *among the first, especially, chiefly, principally.*

prīstinus, -a, -um, [**prius**], adj., *former, early, original.*

prius [**priōr**], adv., in the comp. degree, *sooner, before; previously.* **prius quam,** *sooner than, earlier than, before, before that.*

prīvātus, -a, -um, [part. of **prīvō**], adj., *personal, individual, private, retired.* As subst., **prīvātus, -ī,** m., *private citizen, private person,* as opposed to one holding office.

prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**prīvus,** *one's own*], 1, a., *deprive, strip, rob; free, release, deliver.*

prō, prep. with abl., *before, in front of, in the presence of; for, in behalf of; instead of, in place of, in return for, for; in comparison*

with, according to, because of, on account of. **prō eō atque,** *just the same as, just as, even as.* In composition, *before, forwards, for.*

prō, interj., *O! ah! alas!*

proavus, -ī, [**prō + avus**], m., *great-grandfather; forefather, ancestor.*

probitās, -ātis, [**probus,** *good*], f., *goodness, uprightness, worth.*

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**probus,** *good*], 1, a., *approve, commend, esteem, recommend; make credible, show, prove, demonstrate.*

prōcēdō, -ere, prōcessī, prōcessum, [**prō + cēdō**], 3, n., *go before, go forward, proceed, advance; appear, arise.*

procella, -ae, f., *violent wind, storm, tempest;* by metonymy, *violence, commotion.*

prōcessiō, -ōnis, [**prōcēdō**], f., *a marching forward, advance.*

procul, adv., *afar off, at a distance, far away; from afar.*

prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, [**prōcūrō**], f., *charge, management, administration.*

prōdigium, -ī, n., *omen, sign, portent; prodigy, monster.*

prōdigus, -a, -um, adj., *lavish, wasteful, prodigal.* As subst., **prōdigus, -ī,** m., *spendthrift, prodigal.*

prōdō, -ere, prōdidī, prōditum, [**prō + dō**], 3, a., *put forth, exhibit; relate, report, hand down, transmit; make known, disclose, betray.*

proelior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**proelium**], 1, dep., *join battle, engage in battle, fight.*

proelium, -ī, n., *battle, strife, contest, combat.*

profectiō, -ōnis, [**profectus,** *from* **proficīscor**], f., *setting out, departure.*

profectō [**prō + factō**], adv., *actually, indeed, in fact, really, by all means.*

prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [**prō + ferō**], irr., a., *carry out, bring out, bring forth, produce; put forth, stretch out, extend; make known, reveal, show.*

professiō, -ōnis, [**profiteor**], f., *acknowledgment, declaration, profession, promise.*

prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [**prō + faciō**], 3, n. and a., *make progress, advance, succeed; accomplish, effect, bring about, gain; help, avail, be serviceable.*

proficīscor, -ficīscī, -fectus sum, [**prōficiō**], 3, dep., *set out, go forward, start, go, depart, proceed; begin, commence.*

profiteor, -fitērī, -fessus sum, [**prō + fateor**], 2, dep., *declare publicly, make a declaration; acknowledge, own, profess; avow one's self, profess to be; promise.*

prōflīgātus, -a, -um, [part. of **prōflīgō**], adj., *abandoned, vile, dissolute, profligate.*

prōflīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *strike to the ground, overthrow, overcome; destroy, crush, ruin.*

profugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, ——, [**prō + fugiō**], 3, n. and a., *flee, run away, escape; flee for refuge, take refuge.*

profundō, -ere, profūdī, profūsum, [**prō + fundō**], 3, a., *pour out, pour forth; spend freely, lavish; squander, dissipate, waste.*

prōgredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, [**prō + gradior**], 3, dep., *go forth, go forward, proceed, advance.*

prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [**prō + habeō**], 2, a., *hold before; hold back, hold, restrain, check, repress; hinder, prevent; keep, protect, defend, preserve.*

prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, **[prō + iaciō]**, 3, a., *throw forth, cast out, expel, banish; hold forth, extend; throw away, give up, resign.*

proinde [prō + inde], adv., *hence, accordingly, then; just so, in like manner, equally, even.*

prōlātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, **[prōlātus**, from **prōferō]**, 1, a., *extend, enlarge; put off, postpone, defer, delay.*

prōmissum, -ī, **[prōmittō]**, n., *thing promised, promise.*

prōmittō, -ere, **prōmīsī, prōmissum**, **[prō + mittō]**, 3, a., *put forth; foretell; promise, assure; hold out, give hope of, cause to expect.*

prōmulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *propose openly, bring forward, publish.*

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, **[prō + nūntiō]**, 1, n. and a., *proclaim, announce, publish; decide, pronounce; promise, offer.*

prōpāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *extend, enlarge, increase; generate, propagate; prolong, continue, preserve.*

prope, comp. **propius**, sup. **proximē**, adv., *near, near by, nigh; nearly, almost;* often having the force of a preposition and followed by the acc., *near, near to, almost to, in the vicinity of.* Comp., **propius**, *nearer.* Sup., **proximē**, *next, most nearly, very near, nearest.*

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, **[properus**, *quick*], 1, n. and a., *make haste, hasten, hurry; quicken, accelerate, do quickly.*

propīnquus, -a, -um, **[prope]**, adj., *near, neighboring, near at hand; kindred, related.* As subst., **propīnquus**, -ī, m., *relative, kinsman.*

propior, -us, gen. -ōris, adj. in comp. degree, sup. **proximus**, *nearer, closer, nigher; later, more recent; of more concern, of greater importance.* Sup. **proximus**, -a, -um, *nearest, next, closest; latest, last, most recent; most important.*

propius, see **prope**.

prōpōnō, -ere, **prōposuī, prōpositum**, **[prō + pōnō]**, 3, a., *put forth, set before, display; propose, resolve, intend; point out, declare; determine upon, settle, determine.*

proprius, -a, -um, adj., *own, individual, peculiar; personal, characteristic; exact, appropriate; lasting, enduring.*

propter [prope], adv. and prep., *near:*

(1) As adv., *near, at hand, hard by, near by.*

(2) As prep., with acc., *near, next to, close to; on account of, by reason of, for, because of, for the sake of.*

propterea [propter + eā], adv., *therefore, for this reason, on that account.* **propterea quod**, *because.*

prōpūgnāculum, -ī, **[prōpūgnō]**, n., *bulwark, rampart, place of defence; defence, protection.*

prōpulsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **prōpellō]**, 1, a., *ward off, repel, repulse, avert.*

prōscrīptiō, -ōnis, **[prōscrībō]**, f., *public notice of sale; confiscation, proscription.*

prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, **[prō + sequor]**, 3, dep., *follow, attend, accompany, escort; follow up, pursue; honor, distinguish.*

prōsperē [prōsperus], adv., *favorably, fortunately, luckily, prosperously.*

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, **prōspectum**, **[prō + speciō]**, 3, n. and a., *look forward, look out,*

behold; look out for, provide for, take care of.

prōsternō, -ere, prōstrāvī, prōstrātum, [**prō + sternō**], 3, a., *spread out; cast down, overthrow, prostrate; throw to the ground, ruin, destroy.*

prōstrātus, see **prōsternō.**

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, [**prō + sum**], irr., n., *be of use, profit, serve, help.*

prōvidentia, -ae, [**prōvidēns**], f., *foresight; forethought, precaution.*

prōvideō, -ēre, prōvīdī, prōvīsum, [**prō + videō**], 2, a. and n., *see beforehand, see in advance, foresee, discern; see to, take care, look after, provide, be careful.*

prōvincia, -ae, f., *office, duty; public office, command; province,* territory governed by a magistrate sent out from Rome; *administration of a province, provincial government.*

prōvinciālis, -e, [**prōvincia**], adj., *of a province, provincial.*

prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**prō + vocō**], 1, a. and n., *call out, summon, challenge; arouse, provoke, exasperate.*

proximē, see **prope.**

proximus, -a, -um, see **propior.**

prūdēns, -entis, [for **prōvidēns**], adj., *foreseeing; knowing, experienced, versed; with knowledge, deliberate; discreet, wise, prudent, circumspect.*

prūdentia, -ae, [**prūdēns**], f., *foresight; knowledge, acquaintance, skill; sagacity, discretion, practical wisdom, good sense.*

pruīna, -ae, f., *hoar-frost, frost, rime.*

Ptolemaeus, -ī, m., *Ptolemy,* name of a line of Egyptian kings; in this book *Ptolemy XI.*, surnamed *Aulētēs.* He came to the throne of Egypt B. C. 80, was driven out of the country on account of his vices and extortionate government B. C. 58, but was restored with the help of Gabinius three years later. He died B. C. 51. EP. XII.

pūblicānus, -a, -um, [**pūblicus**], adj., *of the public revenue.* As subst., **pūblicānus, -ī,** m., *farmer of the public revenue, revenue farmer, publican.*

pūblicātiō, -ōnis, [**pūblicō**], f., *seizure for the state, confiscation.*

pūblicē [**pūblicus**], adv., *for the state, in the name of the state, publicly, officially.*

Pūblicius, -ī, m., *Pūblicius,* an intimate of Catiline's. CAT. II. 11.

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**pūblicus**], 1, a., *seize for the state, confiscate.*

pūblicus, -a, -um, [for populicus, from **populus**], adj., *of the people, public; common, general; usual, ordinary.* **rēs pūblica,** *commonwealth, state, republic.*

Pūblius, -ī, abbreviated **P.**, m., *Pūblius,* a Roman forename.

pudeō, -ēre, -uī, and **puditum est,** 2, n. and a., *be ashamed, make ashamed, put to shame.* Commonly impers., **pudet, -ēre, puditum est,** *it makes ashamed.* **mē pudet,** *I am ashamed.*

pudīcitia, -ae, [**pudīcus**], f., *modesty, virtue, chastity.*

pudor, -ōris, [**pudeō**], m., *shame, sense of shame; sense of right, conscientiousness; feeling of decency, modesty, propriety; cause for shame, ignominy, disgrace.*

puer, -erī, m., *boy, lad, youth,* properly used of boys and young men till they reached the seventeenth year.

puerīlis, -e, [**puer**], adj., *boyish, childish, youthful; puerile, triv-*

ial. **aetās puerīlis,** *the age of childhood.*

pueritia, -ae, [**puer**], f., *boyhood, childhood, youth.*

pūgna, -ae, f., *fight, battle, engagement, contest.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**pūgna**], 1, n. and a., *fight, give battle; contend, engage in strife, dispute; struggle, strive, endeavor.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, comp. **pulchrior,** sup. **pulcherrimus,** adj., *beautiful, handsome, lovely, fair; fine, excellent; noble, honorable; illustrious, glorious.*

Pulcher, -chrī, m., a surname in the Claudian gens. **Appius Claudius Pulcher,** praetor B. C. 89. ARCH. V.

pulvīnar, -āris, [**pulvīnus,** *bolster*], n., *couch of the gods,* placed before a statue of a deity at the time of a religious festival; by metonymy, *shrine, temple.*

pūnctum, -ī, [**pungō**], n., *puncture; point.* **pūnctum temporis,** *moment, instant.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um, [**Poenī**], adj., *Punic, Carthaginian.*

pūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**poena**], 4, a., *punish, chastise.*

pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [for pūrigō, **pūrus** + **agō**], 1, a., *make clean, cleanse, purify; justify, vindicate.*

purpura, -ae, [πορφύρα, *purple-fish, purple*], f., *purple color, purple; purple cloth, purple garment.* The color meant is not our purple, but more like our crimson or scarlet.

purpurātus, -a, -um, [**purpura**], adj., *clad in purple.* As subst., **purpurātus, -ī,** m., *purple-clad attendant,* as those about a king, *courtier.*

Puteolānus, -a, -um, [**Puteolī**], adj., *of Puteoli, Puteolan.* As subst., **Puteolānum, -ī,** n., *estate at Puteoli, Puteolan villa,* belonging to Cicero.

Puteolī, -ōrum, m., *Puteolī,* a city of Campania, situated on the coast seven miles west of Neapolis (Naples); now Pozzuoli.

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *cleanse; reckon, estimate, esteem, value, deem, regard; think, judge, consider, suspect, believe, suppose.*

Q.

Q., see **Quīntus.**

quā [abl. fem. of **quī**], adv., *on which side, at what place, by what way, where.*

quaerō, -ere, quaesīvī, quaesītum, 3, a., *seek, look for, strive to obtain; save, acquire, get, gain; miss, lack; demand, require; make inquiry, investigate; aim at, plan.*

quaesītor, -ōris, [**quaerō**], m., *investigator, prosecuting officer.*

quaesō, -ere, ——, ——, [cf. **quaerō**], def., a. and n., *beg, pray, beseech, entreat;* often parenthetical, **quaesō,** *I pray, please.*

quaestiō, -ōnis, [**quaerō**], f., *examination, inquiry, investigation; judicial investigation, trial, court; subject of investigation, question, case.*

quaestor, -ōris, [for quaesitor, from **quaerō**], m., *quaestor,* an officer charged with public duties which varied according to the period and circumstances. At first there were but two quaestors, but the number was increased from time to time until it reached forty under Caesar's administration, B. C. 45. At that time the quaestors were engaged in the care of public moneys and

of military stores, partly at Rome and partly in the provinces, which were assigned by lot. They were chosen annually, at the comitia tribūta.

quaestus, -ūs, [quaerō], m., *gain, acquisition; profit, advantage, interest; business, employment, occupation.*

quālis, -e, [cf. quī], pron. adj., inter. and rel., *of what sort? what kind of? of such a kind, such.* **tālis — quālis**, *such — as.*

quam [quī], adv., *in what manner? how, how much, as, just as, even as;* after comparatives, *than.* **quam diū**, *as long as, how long?* **quam prīmum**, *as soon as possible.* **tam — quam**, *so — as.*

quam ob rem, see ob.

quamquam [quam + quam], conj., *though, although, notwithstanding that; and yet, however.*

quamvīs [quam + vīs, from volō], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *as you will, as much as you will, however much.*

(2) As conj., *however much, although, albeit, no matter how much* or *many.*

quandō [quam], adv. and conj., *when:*

(1) As adv., *when, at what time;* inter., *when? at what time?* after **nē, nisi, num,** or **sī**, *some time, at any time, ever.*

(2) As conj., *when, at the time that; since, because, seeing that, inasmuch as.*

quantum [quantus], adv., relat., *so much as, so far as, as far as;* inter., *how much? how far?*

quantumcumque [quantuscumque], adv., *as much soever, however much.*

quantus, -a, -um, adj., inter., *how much?* rel., *as great as, as much as.* **tantus — quantus**, *as great as, as much as.*

quantuscumque, -tacumque, -tumcumque, [quantus + cumque], rel. adj., *of whatsoever size, however great, no matter how great; however small, however trifling.*

quāpropter [quā + propter], adv., inter., *wherefore? for what reason? why?* rel., *wherefore, and on this account.*

quā rē, adverbial phrase, inter., *by what means? whereby? how? on what account? wherefore? why?* rel., *wherefore, and for that reason, therefore; by reason of which, so that.*

quartus, -a, -um, or **IV.**, [quattuor], num. adj., *fourth.*

quasi [quā + sī], adv and conj., *as if, just as if, as though, as it were, as one might say.*

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **quatiō**], 1, a. and n., *shake violently, brandish; dash to pieces, shatter; shake, impair, weaken.*

quattuor, or **IIII., IV.**, num. adj., indecl., *four.*

quattuordecim, **XIIII.**, or **XIV.**, [quattuor + decem], num. adj., indecl., *fourteen.*

-que, enclitic conj., *and, and so;* adversatively, usually after a negative, *but.* **-que — -que, -que — et** or **atque**, *both — and, as well — as.*

quem ad modum, adverbial phrase, inter., *in what way? how?* rel., *in what way, how, just as, as.*

queō, quīre, quīvī or quiī, quitum, irr., n., *be able, can.*

quercus, -ūs, f., *oak-tree, oak.*

querella, -ae, [queror], f., *complaining, complaint, lament, lamentation, plaint.*

querimōnia, **-ae**, **[queror]**, f., *complaining*, *lamentation*; *complaint*, *accusation*, *charge*, *reproach*.

queror, **querī**, **questus sum**, 3, dep., *complain*, *lament*; *bewail*, *bemoan*; *make complaint*.

quī, **quae**, **quod**, gen. **cūius**, inter. adj. pron., *which? what? what sort of a?*

quī, **quae**, quod, gen. **cūius**, rel. pron., *who*, *which*, *what*, *that*; at the beginning of a clause often best rendered by a personal or demonstrative pron., with or without *and* or *but*.

quī, **quae**, **quod**, gen. **cūius**, indef. adj. pron., used after **sī**, **nisi**, **nē**, and **num**, *any*.

quī [old abl. of rel. **quī**], adv., inter., *how? in what way? by what means?* rel., *whereby*, *wherewith*.

quia, conj., *because*, *since*.

quīcum [old abl. of rel. and inter. **quī** + **cum**], = **cum quō** or **cum quā**, *with whom*, *together with whom*.

quīcumque, **quaecumque**, **quodcumque**, **[quī + cumque]**, indef. rel. pron., *whoever*, *whatever*, *whichever*; *whosoever*, *whatsoever*; *any whatever*, *every*, *all that*.

quid, see **quis**.

quīdam, **quaedam**, **quiddam**, and, as adj., **quoddam**, **[quī]**, indef. pron., *a certain one*, *a certain*; *a certain man*, *one*, *somebody*, *something*; pl., *some*, *certain*, *certain ones*.

quidem [quī], adv., *indeed*, *in fact*, *certainly*; *at least*, *yet*. **nē — quidem**, setting off an emphatic word, *not — even*.

quiēs, **-ētis**, f., *rest*, *repose*, *quiet*; *sleep*.

quiēscō, **-ere**, **quiēvī**, **quiētum**, **[quiēs]**, 3, n., *rest*, *repose*, *be at rest*, *keep quiet*; *sleep*, *be silent*.

quiētus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **quiēscō**], adj., *at rest*, *undisturbed*, *quiet*, *at peace*.

quīn [**quī** + **-ne**], adv. and conj., *why not? wherefore not? but indeed*, *in fact*, *nay indeed*; in dependent clauses, *so that not*, *but that*, *but*, *without*; after words of doubting, *that*; after words of hindering translate by *from* with a participle. **quīn etiam**, *moreover*, *nay more*.

quīnam, **quaenam**, **quodnam**, **[quī + nam]**, inter. adj. pron., *which then? what, pray?*

Quīnctīlis, **-e**, **[quīntus]**, adj., *of the fifth month*, i. e. *of July*. The name of the month was changed to *Iūlius* (July) in honor of Julius Caesar.

quīndecim, or **XV.**, **[quīnque + decem]**, num. adj., indecl., *fifteen*.

quīngentēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, **[quīngentī]**, num. adj., *five hundredth*.

quīnque, or **V.**, num. adj., indecl., *five*.

quīntus, **-a**, **-um**, or **V.**, **[quīnque]**, num. adj., *fifth*.

Quīntus, **-ī**, abbreviated **Q.**, **[quīntus]**, m., *Quīntus*, a common Roman forename. See especially **Cicerō** (2).

Quirītēs, -ium, **[Curēs**, an ancient town of the Sabines], m., originally *people of Cures*; after the union of the Sabines with the Romans, *Roman citizens*, *Quirītēs*; sometimes in sing., **Quirīs**, **-ītis**, *a Roman citizen*, *Quirite*.

quis, **quae**, **quid**, inter. pron., *who? which? what?* acc. n. **quid**, often with an adverbial force, *why?*

quis, **qua**, **quid**, indef. pron., often found after **sī**, **nisi**, **nē**, and **num**, *any one*, *any*, *anything*.

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, [**quis** + **nam**], inter. pron., *who then? which, what, pray? who in the world?*

quispiam, quaepiam, quidpiam, and, as adj, **quodpiam,** indef. pron., *any one, anybody, anything; some one, something, some, any.*

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. adj. pron., *any;* often as subst., *any one, anybody, anything.* **neque quisquam,** *and no one, and none.*

quisque, quaeque, quidque, and, as adj., **quodque,** indef. pron., *each, every, every one, everything, all.*

quisquis, ——, quicquid, and, as adj., **quodquod,** indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whatsoever, every one who, everything which.*

quīvīs, quaevīs, quidvīs, and, as adj., **quodvīs,** [**quī** + **vīs,** from **volō**], indef. pron., *whom you please, what you please, any you please; any at all, any one, anything.*

quō [old dat. and abl. of **quī**], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., inter., *whither? to what place? to what end? wherefore? why?* rel., *whither, where, at what time, when;* of degree of difference, *by what, by as much as;* of result, *by reason of which, wherefore, whereby, and so.*

(2) As conj., *that, in order that, that thereby.* **quō minus,** *that not,* usually best translated by *from* with a participle.

quoad [**quō** + **ad**], adv., *as far as, till, until; as long as, while.*

quōcumque [**quō** + **-cumque**], adv., *whithersoever, to whatever place.*

quod [acc. neut. of **quī**], conj., *that, in that, the fact that; because, since, inasmuch as; in view of the fact that, as regards the fact that, wherein; so far as, to the extent that.*

quondam [**quom,** old form of **cum,** + **-dam**], adv., *once on a time, at one time, once, formerly; at times, sometimes, once in a while.*

quoniam [**quom,** old form of **cum,** + **iam**], conj., *since, seeing that, whereas, because.*

quoque, conj., placed after the emphatic word, *also, too, even.*

quot, indecl. adj., *how many?*

quotannīs [**quot** + **annīs,** from **annus**], adv., *annually, every year, year by year.*

quotiēns [**quot**], adv., *how often? as often as, as many as, as.*

quotiēnscumque [**quotiēns** + **-cumque**], adv., *just as often as, as often as.*

quo usque, adverbial phrase, *till what time? how long?*

R.

rādīx, -īcis, f., *root;* by metonymy, *foot, foundation, base, source.*

rapīna, -ae, [**rapiō**], f., *robbery, plundering; pillage, plunder.*

rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptum, 3, a., *seize, snatch, tear away, carry off; snatch away, hurry along, impel; rob, ravage, plunder, lay waste.*

ratiō, -ōnis, [**reor**], f., *reckoning, calculation, account; transaction, business, matter, affair; respect, regard, consideration; relation, condition; manner, way, mode, plan, kind, style; judgment, reason, understanding; propriety, order, rule; theory, doctrine, science, knowledge.*

rauduscululm, **-ī**, [**raudus**, *bit of bronze*], n., *small bronze coin*; by metonymy, *small debt*, *trifling debt*.

re- or **red-**, inseparable prefix, *again*, *back*, *anew*, *against*.

Reātīnus, **-a**, -um, [**Reāte**], adj., *of Reate*, an important town in the Sabine country, 48 miles northeast of Rome. In Cicero's time it was governed as a prefecture. Cf. **praefectūra**.

recēns, **-entis**, adj., *fresh*, *young*, *recent*, *new*; *vigorous*.

receptus, see **recipiō**.

recessus, **-ūs**, [**recēdō**], m., *retreat*, *withdrawal*, *departure*; by metonymy, *retired spot*, *recess*, *nook*, *corner*, *retired place*.

recidō, **-ere**, **reccidī**, **recāsum**, [**re-** + **cadō**], 3, n., *fall back*; *fall*, *sink*, *be reduced*; *fall to*, *be handed over*; of evil, *recoil*, *return*, *be visited*.

recipiō, **-ere**, **recēpī**, **receptum**, [**re-** + **capiō**], 3, a., *take back*, *receive back*, *regain*, *recover*; *admit*, *receive*, *welcome*; *acquire*, *gain*; *promise*. **sē recipere**, *to withdraw*, *to retire*.

recitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**re-** + **citō**], 1, a., *read aloud*, *declaim*, *rehearse*.

reclāmātiō, **-ōnis**, [**reclāmō**], f., *shout of disapproval*.

reclāmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**re-** + **clāmō**], 1, n. and a., *cry out against*, *exclaim against*, *protest*.

recōgnōscō, **-gnōscere**, **-gnōvī**, **-gnitum**, [**re-** + **cōgnōscō**], 3, a., *recall to mind*, *recollect*, *recall*; *review*, *examine*, *look over*.

recolō, **-ere**, **recoluī**, **recultum**, [**re-** + **colō**], 3, a., *cultivate again*; *practice again*, *resume*, *renew*.

reconciliātiō, **-ōnis**, [**reconciliō**], f., *restoration*, *renewal*.

recondō, **-ere**, **recondidī**, **reconditum**, [**re-** + **condō**], 3, a., *put back*; *put away*, *shut up*, *hide*, *conceal*, *cover*.

recordātiō, **-ōnis**, [**recordor**], f., *recollection*, *remembrance*.

recordor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**re-**, **cor**], 1, dep., *call to mind*, *recall*, *remember*, *recollect*.

recreō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**re-** + **creō**], 1, a., *recreate*; *renew*, *restore*, *revive*, *invigorate*.

rēctā [abl. of **rēctus**, sc. **viā**], adv., *straightway*, *directly*, *straight*.

rēctē [**rēctus**], adv., *in a straight line*; *rightly*, *correctly*, *properly*; *suitably*, *well*, *duly*, *appropriately*.

rēctus, **-a**, -um, [part. of **regō**], adj., *straight*; *upright*; *correct*, *proper*, *befitting*; *just*, *virtuous*.

recuperō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, a., *get back*, *regain*, *recover*.

recurrō, **-ere**, **recurrī**, ——, [**re-** + **currō**], 3, n., *run back*, *hasten back*; *return*, *revert*, *recur*.

recūsātiō, **-ōnis**, [**recūsō**], f., *declining*, *refusal*, *protest*.

recūsō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**re-**, **causa**], 1, a. and n., *raise objections to*, *decline*, *refuse*, *reject*; *protest*.

red-, see **re-**.

redāctus, see **redigō**.

reddō, **-ere**, **reddidī**, **redditum**, [**red-** + **dō**], 3, a., *give back*, *return*, *restore*; *pay back*, *requite*; *render*, *make*; *give*, *grant*; *surrender*, *resign*; *report*, *declare*.

redeō, **-īre**, **-iī**, -itum, [**red-** + **eō**], irr., n., *go back*, *return*, *come back*; *be brought back*, *be restored*.

redigō, **-ere**, **redēgī**, **redāctum**, [**red-** + **agō**], 3, a., *drive back*, *lead back*, *bring back*; *bring under*, *reduce*, *subdue*.

redimiō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-ītum**, 4, a., *wreathe around*, *encircle*, *crown*, *deck*.

redimō, -ere, **redēmī**, **redēmptum**, [**red-** + **emō**], 3, a., *buy back, redeem, ransom; buy up, take by contract, farm; gain, acquire, secure.*

reditus, -ūs, [**redeō**], m., *going back, returning, return; income, revenue.*

redundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**red-** + **undō**, from **unda**], 1, n., *run over, overflow; swim, reek; remain, be left, be in excess, abound.*

referō, -ferre, **rettulī**, **relātum**, [**re-** + **ferō**], irr., a., *bring back, lead back, carry back; give back, restore, repay; reply, answer; repeat; report, announce, relate; consider, refer.* **ad senātum referre**, *lay before the senate, submit to the senate for consideration.* **sē referre**, *to go back, to return.* Cf. **grātia**.

rēfert, rēferre, rētulit, [**rē**, from **rēs**, + **ferō**], impers., *it is of advantage, it profits; it is of importance, it matters.*

refertus, -a, -um, [part. of **referciō**], adj., *crowded full, stuffed, filled; thronged, replete.*

reficiō, -ficere, **refēcī**, **refectum**, [**re-** + **faciō**], 3, a., *make over, reconstruct, restore; renew, refresh, reinvigorate, recruit.*

reformīdō, -āre, ——, -ātum, [**re-** + **formīdō**], 1, a., *dread greatly, shrink from, shudder at, be afraid of.*

refricō, -āre, -uī, -ātum, [**re-** + **fricō**], 1, a. and n., *rub again, irritate;* of a wound, *reopen.*

refugiō, -fugere, **refūgī**, ——, [**re-** + **fugiō**], 3, n. and a., *flee back, take refuge, flee; turn away, avoid, shun.*

refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *repel, resist, oppose; disprove, rebut, refute.*

rēgiē [**rēgius**], adv., *after the manner of a king, despotically, imperiously.*

Rēgīnus, -a, -um, [**Rēgium**], adj., *of Regium,* a city in the south-western part of Italy, on the Sicilian strait: now Reggio. As subst., **Rēgīnī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *people of Regium.*

regiō, -ōnis, [**regō**], f., *direction, line;* by metonymy, *boundary line, limit; region, territory, country; tract, quarter.*

rēgius, -a, -um, [**rēx**], adj., *of a king, like a king, kingly, royal, regal.* **bellum rēgium**, *war with the king.*

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**rēgnum**], 1, n. and a., *be king, rule, reign; hold sway, prevail.*

rēgnum, -ī, [**regō**], n., *kingship; dominion, rule, government, power, authority; realm, kingdom.*

regō, **regere**, **rēxī**, **rēctum**, 3, a., *keep straight, lead straight; direct, lead, guide; control, regulate; rule, govern, be master of.*

reiciō, -icere, **reiēcī**, **reiectum**, [**re-** + **iaciō**], 3, a., *throw back, force back; cast off, repel, reject; refuse, disdain.*

relaxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**re-** + **laxō**], 1, a., *make wide, loosen, open; relieve, ease, cheer, lighten.*

relevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**re-** + **levō**, *lift up*], 1, a., *lift up; make light, lighten; relieve, free, ease; soothe, alleviate, mitigate, console.*

religiō, -ōnis, f., *conscientiousness, sense of right; devoutness, piety, reverence, devotion; religious scruple, fear of the gods, religious obligation; worship of the gods, religion, faith, cult; sacredness, holiness.*

religiōsus, -a, -um, [**religiō**], adj., *conscientious, scrupulous, devout,*

pious; sacred, consecrated, holy, venerable.

relinquō, -ere, relīquī, relīctum, [re- + linquō], 3, a., *leave behind, leave, abandon; forsake, desert; relinquish, dismiss, give up; bequeath, transmit.*

reliquus, -a, -um, [cf. relinquō], adj., *left, remaining; future, subsequent; other, rest.* As subst., **reliquum, -ī,** n., *the rest, the future;* also, **reliqua, -ōrum,** n., pl., *the balance, the future.* **reliquum est ut,** *it remains that, it only remains to.*

remaneō, -ēre, remānsī, ——, [re- + maneō], 2, n., *stay behind, remain, be left; continue, last, abide, endure.*

rēmex, -igis, [rēmus + agō], m., *rower, oarsman.*

remīssiō, -ōnis, [remittō], f., *sending back; easing, relaxing, abatement; relaxation, recreation.*

remīssus, -a, -um, [part. of remittō], adj., *relaxed; mild, gentle, indulgent; negligent, slack, remiss; light, merry.*

remittō, -ere, remīsī, remīssum, [re- + mittō], 3, a. and n., *send back, cause to return; loosen, slacken, relax; give back, return, restore; give up, grant, pardon.*

remoror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [re- + moror], 1, dep., *hold back, delay, detain, hinder.*

removeō, -ēre, remōvī, remōtum, [re- + moveō], 2, a., *move back; remove, take away; withdraw, set aside; abolish, deprive of.* **remōtō Catilīnā,** *with Catiline out of the way.*

renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + novō], 1, a., *renew, restore, revive.*

renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + nūntiō], 1, a., *bring back word, report; give notice, announce, declare, proclaim;* with two acc., *declare elected, proclaim as chosen.*

repellō, -ere, reppulī, repulsum, [re- + pellō], 3, a., *drive back, thrust back, repel; keep back, ward off, repulse, reject.*

repente [repēns], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentīnus, -a, -um, [repēns], adj., *sudden, unexpected, unlooked for, hasty.*

reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertum, 4, a., *find again, find, meet with; find out, discover, learn; invent, devise.*

repetō, -ere, repetīvī, repetītum, [re- + petō], 3, a., *seek again; attack anew, fall upon again; demand anew, demand back, claim; repeat, undertake again, renew; recall, recollect.*

reportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + portō], 1, a., *carry back; carry off, obtain, get, gain.*

reprehendō, -ere, reprehendī, reprehēnsum, [re- + prehendō], 3, a., *hold back, hold fast, seize; restrain, check; blame, censure, rebuke, reprove.*

reprimō, -ere, repressī, repressum, [re- + premō], 3, a., *press back; check, restrain, confine, curb, repress.*

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [repudium, *casting off*], 1, a., *cast off, put away; reject, refuse, repudiate, scorn, disdain.*

repūgnāns, -antis, [part. of repūgnō], adj., *inconsistent, contradictory.*

repūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + pūgnō], 1, n., *oppose, resist, struggle, contend against.*

requiēs, -ētis, acc. **requiētem** or **requiem,** [re- + quiēs], f., *rest, pause; repose, recreation; respite, relief.*

requīrō, -ere, **requīsīvī** or -iī, **requīsītum**, [**re-** + **quaerō**], 3, a., *seek again, search for; ask, inquire, demand; miss, lack, feel the want of.*

rēs, **reī**, f., *thing, object, matter, affair; occurrence, event, case; condition, circumstance; reality, fact; effects, property, possessions, estate; profit, advantage, interest; cause, reason, ground, account; business, suit, action; battle, campaign; state, commonwealth, government.* **rēs gestae**, *exploits.* **rēs secundae**, *prosperity.* **rērum potīrī**, *to obtain the sovereignty.*

rescrībō, -ere, **rescrīpsī**, **rescrīptum**, [**re-** + **scrībō**], 3, a., *write back, reply in writing.*

resecō, -āre, **resecuī**, **resectum**, [**re-** + **secō**], 1, a., *cut off, cut loose; check, restrain, stop.*

reservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**re-** + **servō**], 1, a., *keep back, save up, reserve, retain.*

resideō, -ēre, **resēdī**, ——, [**re-** + **sedeō**], 2, n. and a., *remain sitting; remain, stay, reside; remain behind, be left, stay.*

resīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**re-** + **sīgnō**], 1, a., *unseal, open; annul, cancel, destroy.*

resistō, -ere, **restitī**, ——, [**re-** + **sistō**], 3, n., *stand back; remain behind, stay, be left; withstand, oppose, resist.*

respiciō, -ere, **respēxī**, **respectum**, [**re-** + **speciō**, *look*], 3, n. and a., *look back, look behind; look back upon, gaze upon; look out for, have a care for, be mindful of, consider.*

respondeō, -ēre, **respondī**, **respōnsum**, [**re-** + **spondeō**], 2, a. and n., *answer, reply; give answer, respond; be a match for; accord, agree.*

respōnsum, -ī, [**respondeō**], n., *answer, reply, response.*

rēs pūblica, **reī pūblicae**, f., see **pūblica**.

respuō, -ere, **respuī**, ——, [**re-** + **spuō**], 3, a., *spit back, spit out; reject, repel, spurn.*

restinguō, -ere, **restinxī**, **restinctum**, [**re-** + **stinguō**], 3, a., *put out, extinguish, quench; annihilate, destroy.*

restituō, -ere, **restituī**, **restitūtum**, [**re-** + **statuō**], 3, a., *replace, restore; revive, renew, reinstate.*

restō, **restāre**, **restitī**, ——, [**re-** + **stō**], 1, n., *withstand, resist, oppose; be left, remain.* Impers., **restat**, *it remains.*

retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**re-** + **tardō**, *impede*], 1, a. and n., *keep back, hinder, impede; delay, tarry.*

reticeō, -ēre, **reticuī**, ——, [**re-** + **taceō**], 2, n. and a., *be silent, keep silent; keep secret, conceal.*

retineō, -ēre, **retinuī**, **retentum**, [**re-** + **teneō**], 2, a., *hold back, hold fast; detain, restrain, check, repress; keep, preserve, maintain.*

retorqueō, -ēre, **retorsī**, **retortum**, [**re-** + **torqueō**], 2, a., *turn back, throw back.*

retundō, -ere, **rettudī**, **retūsum** or **retūnsum**, [**re-** + **tundō**], 3, a., *beat back, blunt, dull; check, restrain.*

reus, -ī, [**rēs**], m., *defendant in a legal action, the accused, prisoner.*

revertor, **revertī**, **reversus sum**, [**re-** + **vertor**], 3, dep., *turn back, return, go back.*

revincō, -ere, **revīcī**, **revīctum**, [**re-** + **vincō**], 3, a., *conquer; convict, refute.*

revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**re-** + **vocō**], 1, a., *call back, call again, recall, bring back; withdraw, turn aside, divert.*

rēx, rēgis, [cf. **regō**], m., *king, chief, ruler, monarch, despot.*

Rhēnus, -ī, m., *the Rhine.* MAR. IX.

Rhodius, -a, -um, [**Rhodus,** Ῥόδος], adj., *Rhodian, of Rhodes,* an important island near the southwestern coast of Asia Minor. As subst., **Rhodiī, -ōrum,** m., pl., *people of Rhodes, Rhodians.*

rīdeō, -ēre, rīsī, rīsum, 2, n. and a., *laugh; laugh at, ridicule, deride.*

rīdiculus, -a, -um, [**rīdeō**], adj., *laughable, amusing; absurd, ridiculous, contemptible.*

rōbur, -oris, n., *hard wood; oak-tree, oak; strength, power, vigor, force; best part, pith, kernel.*

rōbustus, -a, -um, [**rōbur**], adj., *of oak-wood; strong, hardy, firm, robust.*

rogātus, -ūs, found only in the abl., [**rogō**], m., *request, entreaty.*

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *ask, question, inquire; request, implore, beg for;* of a bill or resolution, *bring forward for approval, propose, introduce.* **sententiam rogō,** *ask an opinion, call upon to vote.*

Rōma, -ae, f., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, [**Rōma**], adj., *of Rome, Roman, Latin.* As subst., **Rōmānus, -ī,** m., *Roman.*

Rōmulus, -ī, m., *Rōmulus,* mythical founder and first king of Rome; said to have been the son of Mars and Rhea Silvia.

Rōscius, -ī, m., *Q. Rōscius,* the most famous comic actor at Rome. He was an intimate friend of Cicero. He died B.C. 62. ARCH. VIII.

Rudīnus, -a, -um, [**Rudiae**], adj., *of Rudiae,* a town in Calabria, celebrated as the birth-place of Ennius. ARCH. X.

rudis, -e, adj., *unwrought, wild, coarse; rude, uncultivated, rough, unpolished; unskilled, ignorant.*

Rūfus, -ī, [**rūfus,** *red, red-haired*], m., a family name common to several gentes. See **Caelius, Sulpicius, Titius.**

ruīna, -ae, [**ruō**], f., *a tumbling down, falling down; downfall, fall, ruin, destruction, overthrow, calamity;* pl., *ruins.*

rūmor, -ōris, m., *report, rumor, common talk; current opinion, reputation.*

rumpō, -ere, rūpī, ruptum, 3, a., *break, tear, split; break open, burst, break through; interrupt, cut short; violate, annul.*

ruō, -ere, ruī, rutum, 3, n. and a., *fall with violence, tumble down, fall in ruins, go to ruin; hasten, hurry, dash along, run.*

rūrsus or **rūrsum,** [for **reversus, reversum,** from **revertō**], adv., *on the contrary, on the other hand, in turn; again, once more, anew.*

rūsticē [**rūsticus**], adv., *like a rustic; boorishly, awkwardly, rudely.*

rūsticor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**rūsticus**], 1, dep., *sojourn in the country, stay in the country, rusticate.*

rūsticus, -a, -um, [**rūs,** *country*], adj., *of the country, rural, rustic; rough, coarse, plain, simple.* As subst., **rūsticus, -ī,** m., *rustic, peasant, countryman.*

S.

S. D. = **salūtem dīcit,** *sends greeting.*

S. D. PLUR. = **salūtem dīcit plūrimam,** *sends heartiest greeting.*

S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. = **sī tū exercitusque valētis, bene est.**

S. V. B. E. V. = **sī valēs, bene est; valeō.**

sacerdōs, **-ōtis**, [**sacer**, cf. **dō**], m. and f., *priest*, *priestess*.

sacrārium, **-ī**, [**sacrum**], n., *shrine*, *sanctuary*, *chapel*.

sacrōsānctus, **-a**, **-um**, [**sacer** + **sānctus**], adj., *revered as sacred*, *inviolable*.

sacrum, **-ī**, [**sacer**], n., *sacred thing*, *sacred place*, *sanctuary*; *act of worship*, *sacred rite*, *rite*, *sacrifice*, *worship*.

saeculum, or, by syncope, **saeclum**, **-ī**, n., *race*, *breed*; *generation*, *lifetime*, *age*; *century*, *hundred years*.

saepe, comp. **saepius**, sup. **saepissimē**, adv., *often*, *frequently*, *many times*. **iterum et saepius**, *over and over again*.

saepiō, **-īre**, **saepsī**, **saeptum**, [**saepēs**, *hedge*], 4, a., *hedge in*, *enclose*, *surround*; *fortify*, *protect*, *guard*.

sagāx, **-ācis**, adj., *of acute senses*, *keen-scented*; *sagacious*, *keen*, *quick*, *shrewd*.

SAL., see **salūs**.

Salamīnius, **-a**, **-um**, [**Salamīs**], adj., *of Salamis*, an island southwest of Attica; also, *of* the city *Salamis* on the island of Cyprus. As subst., **Salamīniī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *people of Salamis*.

Sallustius, **-ī**, m., *Cn. Sallustius*, a client or friend of Cicero's, and a man of some literary taste. EP. VIII., XXIV.

saltō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [freq. of **saliō**], 1, n. and a., *dance*.

saltus, **-ūs**, m., *woodland*, *forest*; *wooded mountain land*, *forest pasture*; *mountain valley*, *glen*, *thicket*; *pass*, *defile*.

salūs, **-ūtis**, in addresses of letters abbreviated **Sal.**, **S.**, f., *health*, *vigor*; *welfare*, *prosperity*, *safety*, *deliverance*; *greeting*, *salutation*.

salūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**salūs**], 1, a., *greet*, *salute*, *hail*; *wish health to*, *visit*, *call upon*.

salvus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *well*, *sound*, *safe*; *unharmed*, *uninjured*, *in good condition*, *in good health*.

Samos or **Samus**, **-ī**, [Σάμος], f., *Samos*, an island in the Aegean sea, near Ephesus.

Sampsiceramus, **-ī**, m., *Sampsiceramus*, a nickname of Pompey. See N. to p. 181, l. 11.

granciō

sanciō, **-īre**, **sānxī**, **sānctum**, 4, a., *make sacred*, *consecrate*; *establish*, *decree*, *ordain*, *enact*; *approve*, *ratify*.

sānctus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **sanciō**], adj., *consecrated*, *inviolable*, *sacred*; *venerable*, *holy*, *divine*; *pure*, *upright*, *conscientious*, *just*.

sānē [**sānus**], adv., *sensibly*, *reasonably*, *discreetly*; *indeed*, *by all means*, *truly*, *very*.

sanguis, **-inis**, m., *blood*; by metonymy, *bloodshed*, *slaughter*; *stock*, *family*; *vigor*, *force*.

sānitās, **-ātis**, [**sānus**], f., *soundness*, *health*; *right reason*, *discretion*, *sanity*.

sānō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**sānus**], 1, a., *make sound*, *heal*, *cure*; *restore*, *repair*, *allay*.

sānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *sound*, *whole*, *healthy*, *well*; *sensible*, *discreet*, *sober*, *sane*.

sapiēns, **-entis**, [part. of **sapiō**], adj., *wise*, *discreet*, *sensible*, *prudent*.

sapienter [**sapiēns**], adv., *wisely*, *discreetly*, *prudently*.

sapientia, **-ae**, [**sapiēns**], f., *good sense*, *discernment*, *discretion*, *prudence*; *wisdom*, *philosophy*; *science*.

sapiō, sapere, **sapīvī**, ——, 3, n. and a., *taste; have taste, have discernment, discern; be wise, be discreet.*

Sardinia, -ae, f., *Sardinia*, an island west of Italy.

sat, see **satis**.

satelles, -itis, m. and f., *attendant, follower; assistant in crime, accomplice, abettor, tool.*

satietās, -ātis, [satis], f., *sufficiency, fulness, satiety; weariness, loathing, disgust.*

satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [satis], 1, a., *satisfy, sate, satiate; appease, glut, fill; cloy, disgust.*

satis, or **sat**, adj., indecl. subst., and adv.:

(1) As adj., *enough, sufficient, ample.*

(2) As subst., *enough, sufficiency, plenty.*

(3) As adv., *sufficiently, enough, adequately, amply.*

satis faciō, facere, fēcī, factum, 3, n., *satisfy, give satisfaction; do enough for, do one's duty by.*

Sāturnālia, -ōrum, [Sāturnus], n., *festival of Saturn, the Saturnalia*, which commenced on the 17th of December, and at different periods lasted three, four, five, and even seven days.

Sāturnīnus, -ī, m., *L. Appulēius Sāturnīnus*, a leader of the democratic party, tribune for the second time B. C. 100. Resorting to violent measures in order to carry out his plans, he was declared a public enemy by the Senate, and was slain by a mob in the Curia Hostilia. CAT. I. II., XII.; IV. II.

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded, hurt; injured, weakened, smitten.*

saxum, -ī, n., *large stone, rock.*

scaena, -ae, [σκηνή], f., *stage, scene.* **in scaenā**, *on the stage.*

scaenicus, -a, -um, [scaena], adj., *scenic, dramatic, theatrical.* **scaenicī artificēs**, *actors.*

Scaevola, -ae, [scaeva, *left-handed*], m., *P. Mūcius Scaevola*, one of the most eminent of the early Roman jurists, consul B. C. 133. EP. XXXVIII.

scelerātē [scelerātus], adv., *impiously, wickedly, scandalously.*

scelerātus, -a, -um, [part. of **scelerō**, *pollute*], adj., *polluted, defiled, profaned; wicked, impious, accursed; sacrilegious, infamous, scandalous.* As subst., **scelerātus**, -ī, m., *scoundrel, rogue.*

scelus, -eris, n., *wicked deed, crime; sin, wickedness.*

sciēns, -entis, [part. of **sciō**], adj., *knowing, intelligent, skilled, expert, versed;* often used where the English idiom prefers an adv., *knowingly, intentionally.*

scientia, -ae, [sciēns], f., *knowledge, acquaintance, science, skill, art.*

scīlicet [= **scīre licet**], adv., *you may know, certainly, obviously, of course; no doubt, forsooth, likely.*

scintilla, -ae, f., *spark; glimmer, trace.*

sciō, **scīre**, **scīvī**, **scītum**, 4, a., *know, understand; perceive, have knowledge of, be assured.*

Scīpiō, -ōnis, [scīpiō, *staff*], m., *Scīpiō*, name of a celebrated family of the Cornelian gens; pl., **Scīpiōnēs**, -um, *the Scipios, the Scipio family.* Three Scipios are mentioned in this book:

(1) *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus*, also called *Māior* to distinguish him from (2), born about B. C. 234. After several years of successful generalship in Spain, he was consul B. C. 205. In the following year he conveyed an

army to Africa, where he was uniformly successful against the Carthaginians, finally defeating Hannibal near Zama, B.C. 202. He was honored with a triumph, B.C. 201. The year of his death is uncertain. CAT. IV. x., ARCH. IX.

(2) *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Aemiliānus Āfricānus,* often called *Minor* to distinguish him from (1), born about B.C. 185. He was the son of L. Aemilius Paulus, the conqueror of Macedonia (see **Paulus**), and was adopted by Scipio Africanus Maior. He was elected consul for B.C. 147, and took charge of the war against Carthage then in progress, capturing and destroying the city the following year. In 134 B.C. he was again made consul, and took command of the war in Spain. He captured and razed Numantia in 133 B.C. Returning to Rome, he violently opposed the measures of Ti. Gracchus. He died B.C. 129. CAT. IV. x., ARCH. VII., IMP. P. XX.

(3) *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Nasīca Serāpiō,* consul B.C. 138, and pontifex maximus. He also opposed Ti. Gracchus, and was the leader of the mob which slew Gracchus. CAT. I. I.

scortum, -ī, n., *hide; harlot, prostitute.*

scr. = **scrīpta**, i.e. **scrīpta est epistola.**

scrība, **-ae**, [**scrībō**], m., *scribe, clerk, secretary.*

scrībō, **-ere**, **scrīpsī**, **scrīptum**, 3, a., *scratch, engrave; write, write out; compose.*

scrīptiō, **-ōnis**, [**scrībō**], f., *a writing; composing in writing, composition.*

scrīptor, **-ōris**, [**scrībō**], m., *writer, scribe; author, composer, reporter, narrator.* **rērum scrīptor**, *writer of history, historian.*

scrīptūra, **-ae**, [**scrībō**], f., *writing; composing, composition; tax on public pastures, pasture tax.*

scrūpulus, **-ī**, [dim. of **scrūpus**, *sharp stone*], m., *difficulty, trouble; doubt, scruple.*

scyphus, **-ī**, [σκύφος], m., *cup, goblet, wine-cup.* **inter scyphōs**, *over the wine.*

sē, see **suī**.

sē or **sēd**, old prep. with abl., *apart from, without;* used especially in composition.

sēcēdō, **-ere**, **sēcessī**, **sēcessum**, [**sē** + **cēdō**], 3, n., *go apart, separate; withdraw, go away.*

sēcernō, **-ere**, **sēcrēvī**, **sēcrētum**, [**sē** + **cernō**], 3, a., *separate, part, sever, divide; set apart.*

secundum [**secundus**], prep. with acc., *following, after, next to; according to, in accordance with.*

secundus, **-a**, **-um**, [**sequor**], adj., *following, next, second; secondary, inferior; favorable, fair, prosperous; fortunate, propitious.*

secūris, **-is**, abl., **secūrī**, [**secō**], f., *axe, battle-axe.*

sēd, see **sē**.

sed, conj., *but, but also, on the contrary; however, yet.* **nōn sōlum — sed etiam**, *not only — but also.* **sed iam**, *now however.* **sed vērō**, *but actually.*

sēdēcula, **-ae**, [dim. of **sēdēs**], f., *little seat, low seat.*

sedeō, **-ēre**, **sēdī**, **sessum**, 2, n., *sit; sit idle, be inactive; be settled, remain fast.*

sēdēs, **-is**, [cf. **sedeō**], f., *seat, chair; abode, dwelling-place, habitation; place, site, foundation.*

sēditiō, **-ōnis**, [**sēd** + **itiō**, from **eō**], f., *dissension, discord; insurrection, mutiny, sedition.*

sēdō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [cf. **sedeō**], 1, a. and n., *bring to rest; calm, quiet, check, stop; allay, appease.*

sēdulitās, **-ātis**, [**sēdulus**], f., *assiduity, persistency, earnestness.*

sēdulō [**sēdulus**], adv., *busily, diligently; eagerly, zealously, assiduously.*

sēgregō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**sē**, **grex**], 1, a., lit. *separate from the flock; separate, set apart, remove.*

sēiungō, **-ere**, **sēiūnxī**, **sēiūnctum**, [**sē** + **iungō**], 3, a., *disjoin, disunite, part, separate; keep apart, disconnect.*

Sēius, **-ī**, m., *M. Sēius*, a friend of Atticus and of Cicero. He was aedile B. C. 74, died B. C. 45. EP. XVI.

sēlēctus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **sēligō**], adj., *chosen, selected, select.*

sella, **-ae**, f., *seat, chair; work-stool; official chair.*

semel, adv., *once, a single time; once for all, but once; finally.*

sēmen, **-inis**, [cf. **serō**, *sow*], n., *seed;* by metonymy, *race; source, origin, essence, principle.*

sēminārium, **-ī**, [**sēmen**], n., *nursery, school; hot-bed.*

semper, adv., *always, ever; at all times, perpetually, forever.*

sempiternus, **-a**, **-um**, [**semper**], adj., *everlasting, eternal, perpetual, imperishable.*

Semprōnius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens with both patrician and plebeian branches. See **Gracchus**. As adj., *of a Sempronius, Sempronian.*

senātor, **-ōris**, [cf. **senex**], m., *senator, member of the Senate.*

senātōrius, **-a**, **-um**, [**senātor**], adj., *of a senator, senatorial.*

senātus, **-ūs**, [**senex**], m., *council of elders, Senate.* **senātūs cōnsultum**, *decree of the senate.*

senectūs, **-ūtis**, [**senex**], f., *old age, advanced years.*

senex, **senis**, comp. **senior**, adj., *old, aged.* As subst., **senex**, **-is**, m., *old man;* **senior**, **-ōris**, m., *elder, older person.*

senior, **-ōris**, see **senex**.

sēnsus, **-ūs**, [**sentiō**], m., *perception, sense, consciousness; sensation, emotion, feeling, sentiment.*

sententia, **-ae**, [**sentiō**], f., *opinion, judgment, notion; decision, will; resolution, determination, sentence.*

sentīna, **-ae**, f., *bilge-water; off-scourings, dregs, refuse.*

sentiō, **-īre**, **sēnsī**, **sēnsum**, 4, a., *feel, hear, see, perceive; experience, discern, observe; think, believe, suppose, judge; decide, declare.*

sepeliō, **-īre**, **sepelīvī** or **-iī**, **sepultum**, 4, a., *bury, inter; overwhelm, ruin, destroy.*

septem or **VII.**, num. adj., indecl., *seven.*

September, **-bris**, [**septem**], adj., *of the seventh; of the seventh month,* reckoning March as the first month of the year, *of September.*

septemdecim, or **XVII.**, [**septem** + **decem**], num. adj., indecl., *seventeen.*

septimus, **-a**, **-um**, or **VII.**, [**septem**], adj., *seventh.*

sepulchrum, **-ī**, [cf. **sepeliō**], n., *grave, tomb, sepulchre.*

sepultus, see **sepeliō**.

sequor, **sequī**, **secūtus sum**, 3, dep., *follow, attend, accompany; come after, come next; seek, be destined for; chase, pursue; result, ensue; conform to, comply with; strive after, aim at.*

Serāpiō, **-ōnis**, m., *Serāpiō*, a native of Antioch and writer on geography. Cicero found his work unintelligible. EP. III.

sērius, see **sērō**.

sermō, **-ōnis**, [**serō**, *weave*, *compose*], m., *conversation*, *talk*, *discourse*, *speech* ; *report*, *rumor*, *common talk*.

sērō, comp. **sērius**, sup. **sērissimē**, [**sērus**], adv., *late*, *at a late hour*, *at a late period*. Comp., **sērius**, *later*, often *too late*.

serpō, -ere, **serpsī**, **serptum**, 3, n., *creep*, *crawl*, *glide* ; *come imperceptibly*, *extend gradually*, *spread abroad stealthily*, *increase*.

serta, **-ōrum**, [**serō**, *entwine*], n., *garlands*, *wreaths*.

Sertōriānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Sertorius*, *Sertorian*, *from Sertorius*, referring to Q. Sertorius, a Roman general of the party of Marius. He carried on war in Spain for ten years against the party of Sulla until he was murdered, B. C. 72.

servīlis, **-e**, [**servus**], adj., *slavish*, *servile*, *of a slave*.

Servīlius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens, at first patrician, afterwards including plebeian families also. The following *Servīliī* are mentioned in this book:

(1) *M. Servīlius*, tribune of the people B. C. 43. ANT. IV. VI.

(2) *C. Servīlius Ahāla*, cf. **Maelius**, and N. to p. **62**, l. **4**.

(3) *C. Servīlius Glaucia*, see **Glaucia**.

(4) *P. Servīlius Vatia*, see **Vatia**.

serviō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītum**, [**servus**], 4, n., *be a servant*, *serve* ; *be devoted to*, *aim at*, *labor for*, *have regard to* ; *gratify*, *court*.

servitium, **-ī**, [**servus**], n., *servitude*, *slavery* ; *body of slaves*.

servitūs, **-ūtis**, [**servus**], f., *slavery*, *service*, *serfdom*.

Servius, **-ī**, m., *Servius*, a friend of Cicero's, to whom he wrote a letter introducing the physician Asclapo. EP. XXXII.

servō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, a., *save*, *preserve*, *keep*, *protect*, *guard* ; *store away*, *maintain* ; *give heed*, *watch*, *observe*.

servus, **-ī**, m., *slave*, *servant*.

sēsē, see **suī**.

sēstertius, **-a**, **-um**, [for **semis tertius**, *three less one half*], or **HS** [for **II** + **semis**], num. adj., *two and a half*. As subst., **sēstertius**, **-ī**, gen. pl. **sēstertiūm**, (originally sc. **nummus**), m., *sesterce*, a small silver coin, originally $2\frac{1}{2}$ *asses*, = about $4\frac{1}{10}$ cents.

Sēstius, **-ī**, m., *P. Sēstius*, quaestor of C. Antonius, Cicero's colleague in the consulship B. C. 63. He was tribune B. C. 57, and was active in procuring Cicero's recall from banishment. The following year he was brought to trial for the use of violence, and was defended by Cicero in an oration which is still extant. In the Civil War he at first joined the side of Pompey, but afterwards went over to Caesar. CAT. I. VIII.

seu, see **sīve**.

sevērē [**sevērus**], adv., *gravely*, *seriously* ; *with severity*, *severely*.

sevēritās, **-ātis**, [**sevērus**], f., *gravity*, *seriousness* ; *sternness*, *severity*.

sevērus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *grave*, *serious* ; *stern*, *strict*, *severe*, *rigid*.

Sex., see **Sextus**.

sex, or **VI.**, num. adj., indecl., *six*.

sexāgēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**sexāgintā**], num., adj., *sixtieth*.

sexāgintā, or **LX.**, num. adj., indecl., *sixty*.

Sext., see **Sextīlis**.

Sextīlis, **-e**, in dates often abbreviated **Sext.**, **[sextus]**, adj., *sixth ; of the sixth month*, reckoning from March, *of August*. The name of the month *Sextīlis* was changed to *Augustus* in honor of the emperor, B. C. 8.

sextus, **-a**, **-um**, or **VI.**, **[sex]**, num. adj., *sixth*.

Sextus, **-ī**, abbreviated **Sex.**, **[sextus]**, m., *Sextus*, a Roman forename. See **Aelius**.

sī, conj., *if; if indeed, inasmuch as, since ; when ; even if, though, although ;* in indir. questions, *whether ;* in purpose clauses, *to see if, to try whether*. **sī quidem**, *if only, if indeed*.

Sibyllīnus, **-a**, **-um**, **[Sibylla]**, adj., *of a Sibyl, Sibylline*. Cf. N. to p. 92, l. 24.

sīc **[sī + -ce]**, adv., *thus, in this way ; so, in such a manner ; just so, in the same way*. **sīc — ut**, *thus — so, just as — so*. **ut — sīc**, *while — yet, though — still*.

sīca, **-ae**, f., *dagger, poniard*.

sīcārius, **-ī**, **[sīca]**, m., *assassin, murderer*.

Sicca, **-ae**, m., *Sicca*, an intimate friend of Cicero. He had an estate at Vibo, in the southwestern part of Italy, where Cicero took refuge from his enemies for a time in B. C. 58, and again in 44 B. C. EP. VIII.

Sicilia, **-ae**, **[Σικελία]**, f., *Sicily*.

sīcut, or **sīcutī**, **[sīc + ut]**, adv., *just as, so as, as ; as indeed, as it were, as if*.

Sicyōnius, **-a**, **-um**, **[Sicyōn]**, adj., *Sicyonian, of Sicyon*, a city on the Asopus river near the south shore of the Corinthian Gulf, northwest of Corinth. As subst., **Sicyōniī**, **-ōrum**, m., pl., *people of Sicyon, Sicyonians*. EP. IV.

Sīgēum, **-ī**, **[Σίγειον]**, n., *Sīgēum*, a promontory of Troas, at the entrance of the Hellespont. Near it there was a town of the same name.

sīgnificātiō, **-ōnis**, **[sīgnificō]**, f., *expression, indication, sign, token*.

sīgnum, **-ī**, n., *sign, mark, token, indication ; ensign, standard ; omen, prognostication ; image, figure, statue ;* of a letter, *seal, signet*.

Sīlānus, **-ī**, m., *D. Iūnius Sīlānus*. He distinguished himself by the magnificent games which he gave in his aedileship, about 70 B. C. He was consul B. C. 62. CAT. IV. IV., VI.

silentium, **-ī**, **[silēns]**, n., *silence, quiet, stillness*.

sileō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, ——, 2, n. and a., *be silent, keep silence, be still ; pass over in silence, suppress*.

Sīlius, **-ī**, m., *P. Sīlius Nerva*, a friend of Atticus, propraetor of Bithynia and Pontus B. C. 51. EP. XV., XLI.

silva, **-ae**, f., *forest, wood, grove*.

Silvānus, **-ī**, **[silva]**, m., *M. Plautius Silvānus*, tribune of the people B. C. 89, at the same time with C. Papirius Carbo. ARCH. IV.

silvestris, **-e**, **[silva]**, adj., *of a forest, wooded, woody*.

similis, **-e**, comp. **similior**, sup. **simillimus**, adj., *like, similar, resembling*. Sup., *very like, closely resembling*.

similiter, comp. **similius**, sup. **simillimē**, **[similis]**, adv., *in like manner, likewise, similarly*.

similitūdō, **-inis**, **[similis]**, f., *likeness, similarity, resemblance*.

simpliciter **[simplex]**, adv., *simply, plainly ; frankly, artlessly*.

simul, adv., *at the same time, at once, simultaneously, together; and also.* **simul — simul**, *partly — partly, not only — but at the same time.* **simul ac**, or **simul atque**, *as soon as.*

simulācrum, -ī, [simulō], n., *likeness, image, form, figure; appearance, semblance, pretence.*

simulātiō, -ōnis, [simulō], f., *feigning, pretence, simulation, deceit.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [similis], 1, a., *make like, imitate, copy, reproduce, represent; feign, simulate, pretend.*

simultās, -ātis, [simul], f., *hostile encounter; grudge, jealousy, enmity, hatred, animosity.*

sīn [sī + nē], conj., *if however, but if.*

sine, prep. with abl., *without.*

singulāris, -e, [singulī], adj., *one by one, alone, single, solitary; singular, matchless, extraordinary, unique, remarkable.*

singulī, -ae, -a, adj., pl., *one at a time, single, individual; one to each, separate.* **in diēs singulōs**, *each successive day, day by day.*

sinō, -ere, sīvī, situm, 3, a., *let down, place, situate, give leave, permit, allow, suffer, let.*

Sinōpē, -ēs, [Σινώπη], f., *Sinōpē*, a prosperous commercial Greek city on the southern shore of the Pontus Euxinus, about half way between Trapezus and Heraclea; originally a colony from Miletus.

sinus, -ūs, m., *fold, curve, hollow, coil; fold of a garment;* by metonymy, *bosom, lap; bay, gulf; hollow, valley.*

sitis, -is, acc. -im, pl. wanting, f., *thirst; eager desire, eagerness.*

situs, -a, -um, [part. of sinō], adj., *placed, situated, lying; buried, laid at rest.*

sīve, or **seu**, [sī + -ve], conj., *or if, or.* **sīve — sīve**, *whether — or, be it that — or that, either — or.*

Smyrnaeī, -ōrum, [Smyrna], m., pl., *people of Smyrna.*

sōbrius, -a, -um, [sē + ebrius], adj., *not intoxicated, sober; temperate, self-possessed, moderate.*

societās, -ātis, [socius], f., *fellowship, association, union, society; league, alliance.*

socius, -a, -um, [cf. sequor], adj., *sharing, partaking, associated, allied.* As subst., **socius**, -ī, m., *fellow, partner, sharer; companion, associate, friend; ally, helper.*

sodālis, -is, adj., *companionable, sociable, friendly.* As subst., m. and f., *companion, associate, intimate friend, comrade.*

sōl, **sōlis**, m., *sun;* by metonymy, *sunshine, sun's heat.*

sōlācium, -ī, n., *comfort, solace, consolation.*

soleō, -ēre, solitus sum, 2, semi-dep., *be accustomed, be wont, be used.*

sōlitūdō, -inis, [sōlus], f., *being alone, loneliness; lonely place, solitude, wilderness.*

sollicitātiō, -ōnis, [sollicitō], f., *vexing, harassing, vexation; inciting, instigation, solicitation.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [sollicitus], 1, a., *stir, agitate, move; trouble, harass; urge, incite, instigate, tempt, solicit.*

sollicitūdō, -inis, [sollicitus], f., *apprehension, anxiety, solicitude.*

sollicitus, -a, -um, [unused sollus, = tōtus, + citus], adj., *agitated, disturbed; troubled, worried, anxious, alarmed; causing anxiety, alarming, distressing; uneasy, restless.*

solum, **-ī**, n., *bottom, base, foundation; ground, soil, floor;* by metonymy, *country, region, place.*

sōlum [**sōlus**], adv., *only, merely.* **nōn sōlum,** *not only, not merely.*

sōlus, **-a**, **-um**, gen. **sōlīus**, dat. **sōlī**, adj., *alone, only, single; lonely, solitary, deserted, unfrequented.*

solūtiō, **-ōnis**, [**solvō**], f., *loosing, relaxation; payment.*

solūtus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **solvō**], adj., *unbound, free, loose; lax, negligent, careless, remiss.*

solvō, **-ere**, **solvī**, **solūtum**, [**sē** + **luō**], 3, a., *loose, unbind, release, disengage, free; break up, dismiss; relax, overcome; annul, make void, end; perform, keep, fulfil; pay, pay off.*

somnus, **-ī**, m., *sleep, slumber.*

sonō, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-itum**, [**sonus**], 1, n. and a., *sound, resound; sing, celebrate; speak, utter, express.*

sonus, **-ī**, m., *sound, noise.*

soror, **-ōris**, f., *sister.*

sors, **sortis**, f., *lot; casting of lots, drawing of lots; destiny, fortune, condition; oracular response, prophetic utterance, prophecy.*

spargō, **-ere**, **sparsī**, **sparsum**, 3, a., *strew, scatter; cast, hurl; spread abroad, disperse, disseminate.*

Spartacus, **-ī**, m., *Spartacus.* He was a Thracian by birth, but taken prisoner and trained as a gladiator in the school at Capua. Making his escape with about 70 followers in 73 B. C., he became the leader of the Servile War, which taxed the energies of Rome for two years. He fell bravely fighting B. C. 71. Mark Antony is called *a Spartacus,* ANT. IV. VI.

spatium, **-ī**, n., *space, distance, interval; room, extent; path, track; period, time.*

speciēs, **-ēī**, [**speciō**], f., *aspect, sight, appearance; vision, apparition; beauty, splendor, show.*

spectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [freq. of **speciō**, *look*], 1, a., *look on, behold, observe; gaze at, inspect; face, lie, be situated; try, test, prove;* of games, *attend.*

speculātor, **-ōris**, [**speculor**], m., *spy, scout, explorer.*

speculor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**specula**, *watch-tower*], 1, dep., *spy out, watch, examine, explore.*

spērō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**spēs**], 1, a., *hope, hope for, look for, expect; believe, trust.*

spēs, **speī**, f., *hope, expectation; trust, promise; anticipation, prospect.*

spīritus, **-ūs**, [**spīrō**, *breathe*], m., *breath, breathing;* by metonymy, *breeze, air; breath of a god, inspiration; breath of life, life, spirit; courage, haughtiness, pride.*

splendor, **-ōris**, [cf. **splendeō**], m., *brightness, brilliancy; splendor, dignity, eminence, honor.*

spoliō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**spolium**], 1, a., *strip, uncover; rob, plunder, despoil, deprive.*

spolium, **-ī**, n., *skin, hide;* by metonymy, *arms* stripped from an enemy, *spoils, booty, prey.*

spōns, found only in the abl. **sponte**, [cf. **spondeō**], f., *free will, accord.* **suā sponte**, *of one's own accord, of their own accord, freely, voluntarily.*

Sp., see **Spurius**.

Spurius, **-ī**, abbreviated **Sp.**, [**spurius**, *illegitimate*], m., *Spurius,* a Roman forename.

stabiliō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītum**, [**stabilis**], 4, a., *make firm, stay, support; fix, establish, secure.*

stabilis, **-e**, [**stō**], adj., *firm, steadfast, stable, fixed; lasting, enduring, secure.*

stabilitās, -ātis, [stabilis], f., *steadfastness, stability, durability, security.*

Statilius, -ī, m., *L. Statilius,* a man of equestrian rank who joined the conspiracy of Catiline. He was arrested and executed along with the other conspirators in December, B.C. 63. CAT. III. III. *et seq.*

statim [stō], adv., *steadily, regularly; forthwith, straightway, instantly, immediately, at once.*

stator, -ōris, [cf. sistō, stō], m., *stay, supporter, protector;* used as an epithet of Jupiter, *Iuppiter Stator.* Cf. N. to p. 74, 32.

statua, -ae, [stō], f., *image, statue.*

statuō, -ere, statuī, statūtum, [status], 3, a., *set up, erect, construct, make; establish, fix; resolve, determine, decide, settle.*

status, -ūs, [stō], m., *standing, posture; position, attitude; state, situation, condition, constitution.*

stimulus, -ī, m., *goad, prick; spur, incentive, encouragement; torment, pain.*

stīpendium, -ī, [stips, *gift,* cf. **pendō],** n., *tax, tribute; income, pay, bounty; military service, campaigning.*

stirps, stirpis, f., *trunk, stem, stalk; race, family; offspring, descendant; source, origin, beginning.*

stō, stāre, stetī, statum, 1, n., *stand; stand up, be upright; stand firm, abide, endure, continue; stand still, delay, linger; remain, be fixed, be determined.*

strepitus, -ūs, [strepō], m., *noise, din, clash, crash, murmur.*

studeō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2, a. and n., *be eager, be zealous, be devoted; strive after, desire, wish.*

studiōsē [studiōsus], adv., *eagerly, zealously, devotedly, studiously, carefully.*

studiōsus, -a, -um, [studium], adj., *eager, zealous, assiduous, devoted, studious; friendly, favorable.*

studium, -ī, [studeō], n., *zeal, desire, inclination, enthusiasm, endeavor; pursuit, inquiry, study, research; good-will, devotion, attachment.*

stultus, -a, -um, adj., *foolish, simple; stupid, dull, silly.*

stuprum, -ī, n., *defilement, disgrace, outrage; debauchery, lewdness.*

suādeō, -ēre, suāsī, suāsum, 2, n. and a., *advise, recommend; exhort, urge, impel, persuade.*

suāvis, -e, adj., *sweet, agreeable, grateful, pleasant.*

sub, prep. with acc. and abl., *under:*

(1) With acc., after verbs of motion, *under, below, near to, to, up to, towards, down into; until, about, just before; following, after, just after.*

(2) With abl., of place, *under, beneath, below, behind, at the foot of, by, near;* of time, *during, in, within, at, by, in the time of;* of other relations, *under, in the power of, subject to; by reason of, in consequence of.*

In composition, **sub** is often assimilated before **m, r,** and usually before **c, f, g, p.** It adds the force of *under, beneath; somewhat, a little; secretly, by stealth.*

subeō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itum, [sub + eō],** 4, n. and a., *go under, enter; advance, draw near; come after, succeed; come up, occur, suggest itself; undergo, submit to, be subject to, endure, suffer.*

subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [sub + iaciō], 3, a., *throw under, place under; submit, present, give; subordinate; subjoin, append; forge, counterfeit.*

subiector, -ōris, [subiciō], m., *forger.*

subigō, -ere, subēgī, subāctum, [sub + agō], 3, a., *bring under; subdue, conquer, subjugate, reduce.*

subitō [subitus], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

subolēs, -is, f., *sprout, shoot; offspring, posterity, stock, race.*

subsellium, -ī, [sub, sella], n., *low bench, seat, form; court, tribunal.*

subsidium, -ī, [sub, sedeō], n., *reserve force; aid, help, assistance, support, protection.*

subsum, -esse, ——, ——, [sub + sum], irr., n., *be under; be near at hand, be near; impend, approach; be concealed, lurk in, be in reserve.*

succēdō, -ere, successī, successum, [sub + cēdō], 3, n. and a., *come under, enter; approach, draw near, come to; follow, succeed, take the place of; be successful, prosper.*

Suessa, -ae, f., *Suessa,* a town in the southern part of Latium, near the border of Campania; sometimes reckoned a city of Campania. ANT. IV. II.

sufferō, -ferre, sustulī, sublātum, [sub + ferō], irr., a., *undergo, endure, suffer.*

suffrāgium, -ī, [sub, cf. frangō], n., lit. *fragment; voting-tablet, vote, ballot, suffrage; right of suffrage, elective franchise.*

suī, sibī, sē or **sēsē,** nom. wanting, reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves; him, her, it,* etc. **inter sē,** *mutually, reciprocally, one another, each other.*

Sulla, -ae, m., *Sulla,* name of a patrician family of the Cornelian gens. Two members of it are mentioned in this book:

(1) *L. Cornēlius Sulla,* the dictator, born B.C. 138. He served with distinction under Marius, first in the Jugurthine War, afterwards, B.C. 104–101, in the campaigns against the Teutones and Cimbri. He became a leader of the aristocratic party, defeated his enemies, and in B.C. 82 was made dictator. After two years of absolute government, in which he introduced many reforms, he retired from the dictatorship, and died the following year, B.C. 78. CAT. II. IX. *et al.*

(2) *L. Cornēlius Sulla Faustus,* son of the dictator, born about B.C. 89. In the war between Caesar and Pompey he took sides with the latter, but was captured by Caesar B.C. 46, and lost his life at the hands of Caesar's soldiers in a tumult. EP. XII.

Sulpicius, -a, name of a Roman gens, at first patrician, afterwards including plebeian families also. Three of the name are mentioned in this book:

(1) *Sulpicius,* with whom Cicero had some financial transaction. EP. XXXVI.

(2) *C. Sulpicius,* praetor B.C. 63. CAT. III. III.

(3) *P. Sulpicius Rūfus,* born 124 B.C., tribune of the people B.C. 88. At first he supported the aristocratic party. Afterwards he joined Marius, with whom he fled on the approach of Sulla, but was captured and murdered. CAT. III. X.

sum, esse, fuī, fut. part. **futūrus,** irr., n., *be, exist; stay; fall;* with

gen., *belong to, be the part* or *duty of, be possessed of, be valued at, cost;* with dative, *be for, serve for, belong to, possess, have.*

summa, -ae, [properly f. of **summus,** sc. **rēs**], f., *chief place, highest rank, leadership; sum, aggregate, whole; main thing, chief reason.*

summus, -a, -um, see **superus.**

sūmō, -ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, [**sub + emō**], 3, a., *take, lay hold of; assume, take on; consume, spend; enter upon, begin; exact; obtain, acquire; select, choose.*

sūmptuōsē [**sūmptuōsus**], adv., *expensively, sumptuously.*

sūmptuōsus, -a, -um, [**sūmptus**], adj., *expensive, costly, sumptuous; wasteful, extravagant.*

sūmptus, -ūs, [**sūmō**], m., *expenditure, expense, cost, outlay* **sūmptum facere,** *to be at an expense, to make an expenditure.*

superbē [**superbus**], adv., *haughtily, proudly.*

superbus, -a, um, [**super**], adj., *haughty, proud, arrogant, domineering.*

superior, see **superus.**

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**superus**], 1, n. and a., *rise above, overtop, surmount, transcend; exceed, be abundant; surpass, outstrip; overcome, subdue, defeat, suppress, conquer.*

supersum, -esse, fuī, [**super + sum**], irr., n., *be left, remain over* or *from, remain; live after, survive, outlive, be still alive.*

superus, -a, -um, comp. **superior,** sup. **suprēmus** or **summus,** [**super**], adj., *above, upper, higher.* Sup **suprēmus, -a, -um,** *highest, loftiest, topmost; last, final; extreme, utmost, outermost;* sup. **summus,** *highest, topmost, greatest, best, utmost, extreme;* often used of a part, as **summus mōns,** *the top of the mountain.* Comp. as subst., **superiōrēs, -um,** m., pl., *men of the older time, elders.*

suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sub, pēs**], 1, a. and n., *furnish, provide, supply freely; abound, be in store, be at hand.*

suppetō, -ere, -īvī or **-iī, -ītum,** [**sub + petō**], 3, n., *be at hand, be in store, be available; be sufficient for, be equal to.*

supplex, -icis, [**sub,** cf. **plicō**], adj., *bending the knee, begging, entreating; submissive, suppliant.* As subst., m., *suppliant, petitioner.*

supplicātiō, -ōnis, [**supplicō**], f., *public supplication, public thanksgiving, day of prayer.*

supplicium, -ī, [**supplex**], n., *entreaty, supplication; kneeling* for punishment, *punishment, penalty, torture, torment.*

suprā [for **superā,** abl. f of **superus,** properly sc. **parte**], adv. and prep.

(1) As adv., *above, on top, over.*

(2) As prep., with acc., *over, above, beyond, more than.*

suprēmus, see **superus.**

surgō, -ere, surrēxī, surrēctum, [**sub + regō**], 3, a. and n., *rise, get up, stand up.*

suscēnseō, -ēre, -uī, ——, [**succēnsus,** from **succendō**], 2, n., *be angry, be provoked.*

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, susceptum, [**subs,** old form of **sub, + capiō**], 3, a., *take up; undertake, begin, enter upon; incur, undergo, submit to, suffer, bear.*

suspectus, -a, -um, [part. of **suspiciō**], adj., *mistrusted, suspected, subject to suspicion.*

suspīciō, -ōnis, [**suspiciō**], f., *mistrust, suspicion, distrust.*

suspicor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [sub, cf. **speciō**], 1, dep., *mistrust, distrust, suspect; surmise, suppose.*

sustentō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [freq. of **sustineō**], 1, a., *hold up, sustain; hold out, endure, suffer, bear; put off, defer, delay.*

sustineō, **-ēre**, **sustinuī**, **sustentum**, [**subs**, old form of **sub**, + **teneō**], 2, a., *hold up, bear up, support, sustain; hold in, control, check; bear, undergo, endure, hold out.*

suus, **-a**, **-um**, [cf. **suī**], poss. pron. adj., *his, her, its, their, his own, their own; own, peculiar, just, suitable, favorable; dear, beloved; self-possessed, composed.* As subst., **suī**, **-ōrum**, m., pl., *one's people, friends, relatives, party.* **sua**, **-ōrum**, n., pl., *one's possessions, one's property.*

Syria, **-ae**, [Συρία], f., *Syria*, a country lying east of the Mediterranean Sea, between Cilicia and Palestine; organized into a Roman province B. C. 64. EP. XIX.

Syrpiae, see n. to p. 179, l. 5.

T.

T., see **Titus**.

tabella, **-ae**, [dim. of **tabula**], f., *tablet; writing-tablet, juror's tablet, vote;* pl. often *writing, letter, despatch.*

tabellārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**tabella**], adj., *of a tablet.* As subst., **tabellārius**, **-ī**, m., *letter-carrier, messenger, courier.*

Tabernae, see **Trēs**.

taberna, **-ae**, f., *hut, cabin; booth, stall, shop, office; inn, tavern.*

tābēscō, **-ere**, **tābuī**, ——, [**tābeō**, *waste away*], 3, inch., *melt, decay, decompose; pine away, languish, waste away.*

tabula, **-ae**, f., *board, plank; tablet, writing-tablet; writing, record, memorandum, account; picture, painting.* **tabulae pūblicae**, *public records.*

tabulārium, **-ī**, [**tabula**], n., *depository of records, archives.*

taceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itum**, 2, n. and a., *be silent, keep silence; pass over in silence, leave unsaid.*

tacitē [**tacitus**], adv., *silently, in silence.*

taciturnitās, **-ātis**, [**taciturnus**], f., *keeping silent, silence.*

tacitus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **taceō**], adj., *silent, passed in silence; concealed, hidden, secret; still, mute, noiseless.*

taeter, **-tra**, **-trum**, comp. **taetrior**, sup. **taeterrimus**, adj., *offensive, loathsome, foul; repulsive, shameful, abominable, base.*

tālāris, **-e**, [**tālus**, *ankle*], adj., *of the ankles, reaching to the ankles.*

tālis, **-e**, pron. adj., *such, of such a kind; such as this, as follows; of so especial a kind, so distinguished.* **tālis — quālis**, *such — as.*

tam, adv., *so much, to such a degree, so, so very.* **tam — quam**, *so — as, as much — as.*

tamen, adv., *notwithstanding, nevertheless, for all that; however, yet, still.* **quī tamen**, *although he.*

tametsī [for **tamen etsī**], conj., *although, though, notwithstanding that; and yet.*

tamquam [**tam** + **quam**], adv., *just as, as if; as it were, just as if, as much as.*

tandem [**tam** + **-dem**], adv., *at length, at last, finally;* in questions, *pray now, now, I pray.*

tangō, **-ere**, **tetigī**, **tāctum**, 3, a., *touch; border on, adjoin; arrive*

at, come to; move, affect, impress; of lightning, *strike.*

tantō opere, see **opus**.

tantum **[tantus]**, adv., *so much, so greatly, to such a degree; only so much, only, merely.*

tantum modo, adv., *only, merely.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj., *of such size, so great, such; so very great, so important; only so much, so trivial, so small.* As subst., **tantum, -ī**, n., *so much.* **tantī**, gen. of price, *of such a price, of so great value; of so little account, of so slight importance.* **tantō**, abl. of degree of difference, *by so much, so much.* **tantus — quantus**, *so much — as, so great — as.*

tardē, comp. **tardius**, sup. **tardissimē**, **[tardus]**, adv., *slowly, late.* Sup., *latest, very late.*

tarditās, -ātis, [tardus], f., *slowness, tardiness.*

tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [tardus], 1, a. and n., *make slow, hinder, delay, retard; linger, tarry.*

Tarentīnus, -a, -um, [Tarentum], adj., *Tarentine, of Tarentum*, an important Greek city on the Gulf of Tarentum. As subst., **Tarentīnī, -ōrum**, m., pl., *people of Tarentum.*

Tarquitius, -ī, m., *L. Tarquitius*, an acquaintance of Cicero's. EP. XIX.

tēctum, -ī, [tegō], n., *covered place, shelter; house, dwelling; covering, roof.*

tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctum, 3, a., *cover; hide, conceal, shelter; cloak, veil; protect, guard.*

tēlum, -ī, n., *missile, spear, dart, javelin, arrow;* by metonymy, *sword, axe, dagger, weapon.*

temerē, adv., *by chance, at random, without design; rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly, recklessly.*

temeritās, -ātis, [temerē], f., *chance, accident; rashness, recklessness, indiscretion, foolhardiness.*

temperantia, -ae, [temperāns], f., *moderation, discretion, self-control, temperance.*

temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [tempus], 1, n. and a., *be moderate, control one's self, forbear, be temperate; control, rule, govern, regulate, restrain.*

tempestās, -ātis, [tempus], f., *period, time, season; weather, bad weather, storm, tempest; calamity, misfortune.*

tempestīvus, -a, -um, [tempestās], adj., *seasonable, opportune, timely; appropriate, fitting, suitable; in good season, early.*

templum, -ī, n., *consecrated place, sacred enclosure, sanctuary; temple, shrine, fane.*

temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intensive of **tendō**], 1, a., *handle, touch, feel; try, attempt, essay; attack, assail.*

tempus, -oris, n., *period of time, time, season, point of time; right time, opportunity, occasion; condition, times, circumstances; time of need, exigency, emergency.* **id temporis**, *at that time.* **ex tempore**, *off hand, without preparation.*

tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentum and **tēnsum**, 3, a. and n., *stretch out, stretch, extend; hold a course, direct* one's *course, go, proceed; aim at, strive, endeavor.*

tenebrae, -ārum, f., *darkness, gloom; darkness of night, night.*

Tenedos or **Tenedus, -ī, [Τένεδος]**, f., *Tenedos*, an island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Troas. ARCH. IX.

teneō, -ēre, -uī, tentum, 2, a. and n., *hold, have, keep; possess,*

be master of, occupy; grasp firmly, hold fast, fetter, bind; restrain, check, guard, preserve, defend.

tenuis, -e, adj., *thin, fine; narrow, slight, insignificant; mean, poor, weak.*

ter [cf. **trēs**], num. adv., *thrice, three times.*

Terentia, -ae, f., *Terentia,* wife of Cicero, to whom she was married about B.C. 80. She was a woman of strong character, and had a large property. Cicero divorced her B.C. 46. She is said to have married again and to have lived to be over a hundred years old. EP. VIII., IX., XXI.–XXVIII.

terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**terminus**], 1, a., *bound, limit; set limits to, circumscribe; close, end, finish, terminate.*

terminus, -ī, m., *boundary, limit, end.*

terra, -ae, f., *land,* as opposed to the water; *soil, ground, region, country; earth.* **orbis terrae** or **terrārum,** *the world, the whole world.* **terrā marīque,** *by land and sea.*

terror, -ōris, [cf. **terreō**], m., *fright, alarm, terror, overwhelming fear;* by metonymy, *cause of fright, dread; terrible news.*

tertius, -a, -um, or **III.,** [**ter**], num. adj., *third.*

Testa, -ae, m., *C. Trebātius Testa,* an eminent jurist, a friend of Cicero and of Caesar. He wrote on legal subjects, but his writings have perished. EP. XIII., XXI., XXXVIII.

testāmentum, -ī, [**testor**], n., *will, testament.*

testimōnium, -ī, [**testis**], n., *evidence, attestation, testimony, proof.*

testis, -is, m. and f., *witness.*

Teutonī, -ōrum, or **Teutones, -um,** m., *Teutones, Teutons,* a people of Germanic origin, that appeared in Gaul about 113 B.C., and were well-nigh annihilated by Gaius Marius at Aquae Sextiae (Aix), B.C. 102. The survivors established themselves between the Meuse and the Schelde, and became the ancestors of the Aduatuci. IMP. P. XX.

Themistoclēs, -ī or **-is,** [**Θεμιστοκλῆς**], m., *Themistoclēs,* the great leader of the Athenians and of Greece in the wars with Persia. ARCH. IX.

Theophanēs, -is, [**Θεοφάνης**], m., *Cn. Pompēius Theophanēs,* a learned Greek, native of Mytilene. He became an intimate friend of Pompey, whose name he took. He accompanied Pompey, who considered his advice of much weight, in a number of campaigns. After the battle of Pharsalia he returned to Italy, and was pardoned by Caesar. He appears to have outlived both Caesar and Cicero. ARCH. X.

Thermus, -ī, m., *Q. Minucius Thermus,* propraetor of the province of Asia 51–50 B.C. His administration was praised by Cicero. In the Civil War he joined the party of Pompey. EP. XVI.

Ti., see **Tiberius.**

Tiberīnus, -a, -um, [**Tiberis**], adj., *of the Tiber.*

Tiberis, -is, m., *Tiber,* the great river of western Italy, on which Rome is situated; now Tevere.

Tiberius, -ī, abbreviated **Ti.,** m., *Tiberius,* a Roman forename.

Tigrānēs, -is, [**Τιγράνης**], m., *Tigrānēs,* king of Armenia and neighboring regions, and son-in-law of Mithridates, whom he as-

sisted in the wars with Rome. He surrendered to Pompey B. C. 66, who left him the government of Armenia proper and the title of king. IMP. P. II. *et al.*

timeō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2, a. and n., *be afraid, be fearful; be apprehensive, be anxious; dread, fear.*

timidē [**timidus**], adv., *fearfully, timidly.*

timidus, -a, -um, [timeō], adj., *afraid, fearful, timid, cowardly.*

timor, -ōris, [cf. **timeō**], m., *fear, dread, apprehension, alarm, timidity; awe, reverence.*

Tīrō, -ōnis, [tīrō, *recruit*], m., *Tīrō*, at first a slave of Cicero, then set free and given the name *M. Tullius Tīrō.* Being a man of ability and culture, he became the confidential secretary and literary assistant of the orator. He also wrote works of his own. He is said to have collected and published Cicero's letters. A system of short-hand was credited to him as inventor. EP. XX. *et al.*

Tīsamenus, -ī, [*τισάμενος*, from *τίνω*, *requite*], m., *Tīsamenus*, a slave of Cicero's. EP. XXXI.

Titinius, -ī, m., *Q. Titinius*, a money-lender. EP. III.

Titius, -ī, m., *C. Titius Rūfus*, city praetor B. C. 50. EP. XVII.

Titus, -ī, abbreviated **T.**, m., *Titus*, a Roman forename, said to be of Sabine origin.

toga, -ae, [tegō], f., *toga, gown*, an outer robe of white woolen stuff, worn by Roman citizens when not engaged in military pursuits; hence, *peace.*

togātus, -a, -um, [toga], adj., *wearing the toga, clad in the toga; in the garb of peace, in civil life, as a civilian.*

tolerābilis, -e, [tolerō], adj., *bearable, endurable, tolerable.*

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **tollō**], 1, a., *bear, endure, sustain, suffer.*

tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum, 3, a., *lift, lift up, raise, elevate; bring up, educate; make away with, remove, dispose of; ruin, destroy.*

Tongilius, -ī, m., *Tongilius*, a disreputable youth, a favorite of Catiline. CAT. II. II.

Torquātus, -ī, [torquātus, from **torquis,** *necklace*], m., *T. Mānlius Torquātus*; see **Mānlius** (2).

torqueō, -ēre, torsī, tortum, 2, a., *turn, turn about, bend, wind, twist; rack, torture, torment.*

tot, num. adj., indecl., *so many, in such numbers.*

totiēns [tot], num. adv., *so often, as often, so many times.*

tōtus, -a, -um, gen. **tōtīus,** adj., *all, the whole, total, entire, all*; used where the English idiom prefers an adv., *altogether, wholly, entirely, fully.*

tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **trahō**], 1, a., *draw, pull; touch, handle; manage, practice, conduct, control; treat.*

trādō, -ere, trādidī, trāditum, [**trāns** + **dō**], 3, a., *deliver, surrender, hand over; commit, intrust, confide; give over, betray; transmit, relate.*

trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum, 3, a., *draw, drag; draw in, take on, assume; lead on, attract, influence; get, obtain, derive; protract, extend.*

tranquillitās, -ātis, [tranquillus], f., *quietness, stillness, calmness; tranquillity, serenity.*

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., *quiet, still, calm, tranquil; peaceful, undisturbed, serene.*

trāns, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond.* In composition **trāns**

stands as **trān-**, rarely **trāns-**, before **s**; **trāns-**, or **trā-**, before **i, d, l, m, n**; **trāns-**, rarely **trā-**, before **f, v**; and remains unchanged before the other letters.

Trānsalpīnus, -a, -um, [trāns + Alpīnus], adj., *beyond the Alps, Transalpine.* Cf. **Gallia.**

trānscendō, -ere, trānscendī, trānscēnsum, [trāns + scandō], 3, a. and n., *climb over, pass over, surmount; overstep, transgress.*

trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [trāns + ferō], irr., a., *bear across, convey over, transport, transfer, turn.*

trānsigō, -ere, trānsēgī, trānsāctum, [trāns + agō], 3, a., *pierce through; carry through, bring to an end, conclude, perform, accomplish, transact; settle, agree, make a settlement.*

trānsmarīnus, -a, -um, [trāns + marīnus], adj., *beyond the sea, transmarine.*

trānsmittō, -ere, trānsmīsī, trānsmissum, [trāns + mittō], 3, a. and n., *send across, carry over, bring across, transmit; pass over, cross over, traverse; hand over, intrust, commit, devote.*

Trebātius, -ī, see **Testa.**

tredecim, or **XIII., [trēs + decem]**, num. adj., indecl., *thirteen.*

trēs, tria, gen. **trium**, num. adj., *three.*

Trēs Tabernae, abl. **Tribus Tabernīs**, f., pl., *the Three Taverns,* a station on the Appian Way, 31 miles from Rome. Ep. IV., V.

tribūlis, -is, [tribus], m., *man of the same tribe, fellow tribesman.*

tribūnal, -ālis, [tribūnus], n., *judgment-seat, tribunal,* a raised platform on which were the seats of magistrates.

tribūnus, -ī, [tribus], m., *representative of a tribe, tribune.* **tribūnus plēbis** or **plēbēī**, or simply **tribūnus**, *tribune of the people,* i. e. of the common people or commons, a magistrate whose duty it was to protect the plebeians against the patricians.

tribuō, -ere, tribuī, tribūtum, [tribus], 3, a., *assign, bestow, confer, grant, give; concede, allow; spend, devote.*

trīduum, -ī, [trēs + diēs], n., *three days' time, space of three days, three days.*

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [triumphus], 1, n. and a., *celebrate a triumph, triumph; exult, greatly rejoice.*

triumphus, -ī, m., *triumphal procession, triumph,* the ceremonial entrance of a commander into Rome in celebration of an important victory; *celebration of victory.*

tropaeum, -ī, [τρόπαιον], n., *memorial of victory, trophy.*

trucīdātiō, -ōnis, [trucīdō], f., *slaughter, massacre, butchery.*

trucīdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [trux, caedō], 1, a., *slaughter, massacre, butcher.*

tū, tuī, pl., **vōs**, pers. pron., *thou, you.*

tuba, -ae, f., *trumpet, war-trumpet.*

tueor, -ērī, tuitus sum, 2, dep., *look at, gaze upon, consider; care for, preserve, guard, uphold, defend, keep, maintain.*

Tullia, -ae, f., *Tullia,* daughter of Cicero and Terentia, born probably 79 or 78 B. C. She was married in 63 B.C. to C. Calpurnius Piso, but was left a widow B. C. 57. The following year she became the wife of Furius Crassipes, a young man of wealth and high position, but was soon

divorced. In B. C. 50 she was married to P. Cornelius Dolabella. She died 45 B C Though her life was far from fortunate, she appears to have possessed a lofty nature, and was the idol of her father, who was broken-hearted over her death. See **Dolābella, Pīsō.** EP. VIII., XIX., XXI., XXIV.

Tulliola, -ae, [dim. of **Tullia**], f., *Tulliola*, Cicero's pet name for his daughter Tullia. EP. VIII., IX.

Tullius, -a, name of a Roman gens, to which the Cicero family belonged. See **Cicerō.**

Tullus, -ī, m., *L. Volcātius Tullus*, consul B. C. 66 with M'. Aemilius Lepidus. CAT. I. VI.

tum, adv., *then, at that time; thereupon, moreover.* **cum — tum,** often *both — and, not only — but also.* **tum vērō,** *then indeed, just then.*

tumultus, -ūs, [**tumeō**], m., *commotion, disturbance, tumult, uproar; insurrection, mutiny.*

tumulus, -ī, [**tumeō**], m., *mound, hillock, hill; grave, sepulchral mound.*

tunc, adv., *then, at that time, just then, thereupon.*

tunica, -ae, f., *under-garment, tunic, shirt.*

turbulentus, -a, -um, [**turba**], adj., *disturbed, boisterous, stormy; restless, disordered, troublesome.*

turma, -ae, f., *throng, crowd, band, body;* of calvary, *squadron, company, troop.*

turpis, -e, adj., *ugly, unsightly, repulsive; shameful, base, disgraceful, dishonorable.*

turpiter, comp. **turpius,** sup. **turpissimē,** [**turpis**], adv., *in an unsightly manner, repulsively; shamefully, basely, disgracefully, dishonorably.*

turpitūdō, -inis, [**turpis**], f., *unsightliness, repulsiveness; shamefulness, baseness, disgrace, dishonor.*

Tūsculānus, -a, -um, [**Tūsculum**], adj., *Tusculan, of Tusculum,* a town on a spur of the Alban mountains, 15 miles southeast of Rome. As subst., **Tūsculānum, -ī,** n., *estate at Tusculum, Tusculan villa,* a favorite villa of Cicero's.

tūtō, sup. **tūtissimō,** [**tūtus**], adv., *safely, securely, in safety.* Sup., *in the greatest safety, most safe.*

tūtor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**tueor**], 1, dep., *watch, guard, defend, protect.*

tūtus, -a, -um, [part. of **tueor**], adj., *guarded, safe, secure, out of danger; watchful, cautious.*

tuus, -a, -um, [**tū**], poss. pron. adj., *thy, thine, your, yours; your own.* As subst., pl., **tuī, -ōrum,** m., *your kinsmen, your friends;* **tua, -ōrum,** n., *your property, your possessions.*

tyrannus, -ī, [τύραννος], m., *ruler, monarch, sovereign, king; despot, tyrant.*

U.

ūber, -eris, n., *udder, breast.*

ūbertās, -ātis, [**ūber**], f., *richness, fertility, fruitfulness, productiveness.*

ubi or **ubī,** adv., of place, *where, wheresoever, in what place;* of time, *when, whenever, as soon as;* used in place of a relative pron., *wherewith, by which, with whom, by whom.*

ubicumque or **ubīcumque,** [**ubi** + **-cumque**], adv., *wherever, wheresoever.*

ubinam, [**ubi** + **nam**], adv., inter., *where? where on earth?*

ubīque [**ubī** + **-que**], adv., *anywhere, in any place; in every place, everywhere.*

ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus sum, 3, dep., *take vengeance on, punish; avenge, requite.*

ūllus, -a, -um, gen. **ūllīus,** adj., *any.* As subst., **ūllus, ūllīus,** m., *any one, anybody.*

ūlterior, -ius, gen. **-ōris,** sup. **ūltimus,** [cf. **ūltrā**], adj. in the comp. degree, *farther, beyond, more distant, more remote.* Neut. **ūlterius,** often as adv., *beyond, farther on, further, more, longer, to a greater degree.* Sup. **ūltimus, -a, -um,** *farthest, most distant, uttermost, extreme, last.*

ūltimus, -a, -um, see **ūlterior.**

ūltrō [cf. **ūltrā**], adv., *beyond, on the other side; besides, moreover; of one's own accord, voluntarily.*

Umbrēnus, -ī, m., *P. Umbrēnus,* a freedman, one of the Catilinarian conspirators. Having been engaged in the business of money-lending in Gaul, he was employed to try to win the support of the Allobroges to the conspiracy. CAT. III. VI.

umquam, adv., *at any time, ever.*

ūnā [**ūnus**], adv., *together, at once, at the same time.*

unde, adv., *whence, from which place; from which, from whom.*

ūndecim, or **XI.,** [**ūnus** + **decem**], num. adj., indecl., *eleven.*

ūndecimus, -a, -um, or **XI.,** [**ūndecim**], num. adj., *eleventh.*

ūndēquīnquāgēsimus, -a, -um, [**ūndēquīnquāgintā**], num. adj., *forty-ninth.*

undique [**unde** + **-que**], adv., *from all sides, on all sides, all around, everywhere.*

unguentum, -ī, [**unguō**], n., *ointment, perfume.*

ūnicē [**ūnicus**], adv., *singularly, uniquely, above all others.*

ūniversus, -a, -um, [**ūnus** + **versus**], adj., *all together, whole, entire; general, universal.* As subst., **ūniversī, -ōrum,** m., pl., *the whole body of men, all men.*

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. **ūnīus,** sometimes in poetry, **ūnius,** num. adj., *one, one only, a single one; alone, sole, single; one and the same.*

URB., see **urbānus.**

urbānus, -a, -um, in titles sometimes abbreviated **urb.,** [**urbs**], adj., *of the city; in city fashion, polite, refined, courteous.* As subst., **urbāna, -ōrum,** n., pl., *the affairs of the city.*

urbs, urbis, f., *city;* especially *the city, Rome.*

urgueō, -ēre, ursī, ——, 2, a. and n., *press, press on, push, impel, urge; press hard, weigh down, oppress; urge on, drive.*

uspiam, adv., *at any place, anywhere, somewhere.*

usquam, adv., *anywhere, at any place, in any place, to any place.*

usque, adv., *even to, even, as far as; all the way, continuously, as long as.*

ūsūra, -ae, [**ūtor**], f., *use, enjoyment; interest on money, usury.*

ūsūrpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ūsus,** cf. **rapiō**], 1, a., lit. *seize for use; make use of, use, employ; practice, adopt; speak of, talk of; resort to.*

ūsus, -ūs, [**ūtor**], m., *use, employment, enjoyment; practice, experience, skill; intercourse, familiarity; benefit, profit, advantage, service, need.*

ut or **utī,** adv., of place, *where;* of time, *as, as soon as, just as,* of manner, interrogative, *how?*

in what way? in what manner? relative, *as, as for instance, seeing that, as if, on the supposition that.* **ut prīmum,** *as soon as.* **ut — ita,** *so — as, while — still.*

ut or **utī,** conj. with subj., of result, *that, so that;* of purpose, *in order that, that;* of concession, *though, although.*

uter, -tra, -trum, gen. **utrīus,** pron. adj., *which* of two, *whichever, either* of two.

uterque, utraque, utrumque, gen. **utrīusque, [uter + -que],** adj., *each, either; one and the other, both;* pl. as subst., *each party, each side, both.*

ūtilis, -e, [ūtor], adj., *useful, serviceable; profitable, expedient, advantageous; fit, suitable.*

ūtilitās, -ātis, [ūtilis], f., *utility, use; profit, benefit, advantage, expediency.*

utinam [utī + nam], adv., *oh that! if only! would that!*

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, 3, dep., *use, employ, make use of; exercise, practice, perform; serve one's self with, enjoy, indulge in; find to be, find.*

utrum [uter], adv., in direct questions indicated only by the inflection of the voice in translating; in indirect questions, *whether.* **utrum — an,** *whether — or.*

utut, adv., *however, in whatever manner.*

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife.*

V.

vacillō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *sway to and fro, stagger, totter; waver, hesitate, vacillate.*

vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *be empty, be vacant; be without; be idle, be at leisure, have time.*

vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [vacuus + faciō], 3, a., *make empty, make vacant, clear, free.*

vacuus, -a, -um, [vacō], adj., *empty, void, vacant, free, without; idle, unemployed, unengaged, at leisure.*

vadimōnium, -ī, [vas, *bail*], n., *guarantee* of an appearance before a tribunal at a given time *by bail; bail-bond, bail, security.* **vadimōnium dēserere,** *to forfeit one's bail.*

vādō, -ere, ——, ——, 3, n., *go,* especially *go in haste, rush, proceed rapidly.*

vāgīna, -ae, f., *scabbard, sheath.*

vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [vagus], 1, dep., *stroll about, wander, roam, rove; be spread, extend, spread abroad, diffuse itself.*

valdē, comp. **valdius,** [for **validē** from **validus**], adv., *strongly, exceedingly; very much, very.*

valēns, -entis, [part. of **valeō**], adj., *strong, vigorous, powerful, mighty.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, n., *be strong, be vigorous, be healthy; have power, avail, prevail, succeed; be able, be capable.* Imp. **valē,** as a greeting, *farewell, good-bye.*

Valerius, see **Flaccus,** (2), (3).

valētūdō, -inis, [valeō], f., *health, state of health; ill health, sickness, feebleness, weakness.*

vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vāllum], 1, a., *fortify with a rampart; fortify, protect, defend.*

varietās, -ātis, [varius], f., *diversity, variety; difference, disagreement, dissension; change, vicissitude.*

varius, -a, -um, adj., *diversified, varying, changeable, various, manifold; diverse, different.*

Varrō, **-ōnis**, m., *M. Terentius Varrō*, "the most learned of the Romans," born 116 B.C. In the Civil War he held a command under Pompey, but was pardoned by Caesar, and afterwards devoted himself exclusively to literary pursuits. He wrote voluminously, on a great variety of subjects. He was an intimate friend of Cicero. He died B. C. 28. Ep. XLIV.

vāstātiō, **-ōnis**, **[vāstō]**, f., *laying waste*, *devastating*, *devastation*.

vāstitās, **-ātis**, **[vāstus]**, f., *waste*, *desert*, *desolation*, *ruin*, *destruction*.

vāstō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[vāstus]**, 1, a., *make desert*, *lay waste*, *make desolate*, *devastate*, *destroy*.

vātēs, **-is**, m. and f., *seer*, *prophet*, *diviner*, *soothsayer*.

Vatia, **-ae**, m., [**vatius**, *bow-legged*], m., name of a family of the Servilian gens. The most prominent member was *P. Servīlius Vatia*, grandson of Q. Metellus Macedonicus, consul B. C. 79. In B. C. 78 he was proconsul of Cilicia, and went against the pirates that infested the southern coast of Asia Minor. He was successful, receiving the honorary surname *Isauricus* for the reduction of the Isauri. He was honored with a triumph, B. C. 74. He died B. C. 44. Imp. P. XXIII.

-ve, enclitic conj., [vel], *or*, *or if you please*, *or also*; after a negative, *and*.

vēctīgal, **-ālis**, [**vehō**], n., *revenue* of the state, *tax*, *impost*, *duty*, *tribute*.

vēctīgālis, **-is**, [**vēctīgal**], m., *payer of tribute*, *tributary*.

vehemēns, **-entis**, adj., *eager*, *ardent*, *impetuous*, *vehement*; *strong*, *forcible*, *vigorous*, *effective*.

vehementer, comp. **vehementius**, sup. **vehementissimē**, **[vehemēns]**, adv., *eagerly*, *impetuously*, *vehemently*; *strongly*, *exceedingly*, *very much*, *extremely*.

vel [old imp. of **volō**], conj., *or*, *or if you will*, *or even*. **vel — vel**, *either — or*, *whether — or*.

vel [volō], adv., *or even*, *or indeed*, *assuredly*, *certainly*; *perhaps*, *it may be*; *very*, *utmost*. **vel māximē**, *in the very highest degree*, *most of all*.

vēlum, **-ī**, n., *sail*; by metonymy, *awning*, *curtain*, *veil*.

vēna, **-ae**, f., *blood-vessel*, *vein*, *artery*; pl. *veins*, *heart*.

vēndō, **-ere**, **vēndidī**, **vēnditum**, [**vēnum**, *sale*, **dō**], 3, a., *sell*; *sell for a bribe*, *give for pay*, *betray*.

venēficus, **-ī**, [**venēnum**, cf. **faciō**], m., *poisoner*.

venēnum, **-ī**, n., *poison*, *venom*; by metonymy, *magical potion*, *charm*.

vēneō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-ītum**, [**vēnum**, *sale*, + **eō**], irr., n., *go to sale*, *be sold*.

veneror, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, 1, dep., *reverence*, *worship*, *adore*; *venerate*, *do homage to*; *beseech*.

venia, **-ae**, f., *indulgence*, *favor*, *kindness*; *permission*; *pardon*, *forgiveness*.

veniō, **-īre**, **vēnī**, **ventum**, 4, n., *come*; *come into*, *enter*; *approach*; *spring*; *result*, *occur*.

vēnor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, 1, dep., *hunt*, *chase*.

ventus, **-ī**, m., *wind*.

venustās, **-ātis**, [**venus**, *charm*], f., *comeliness*, *attractiveness*, *beauty*; *artistic grace*, *taste*, *art*.

vēr, **vēris**, n., *spring*, *spring-time*.

verber, **-eris**, n., *lash*, *whip*, *scourge*; by metonymy, *blow*, *stroke*, *scourging*, *flogging*.

verbum, **-ī**, n., *word.* **verba facere**, *to speak.*

vērē [**vērus**], adv., *really, truly, in fact; properly, rightly.*

verēcundia, **-ae**, [**verēcundus**], f., *coyness, shyness, modesty, sense of shame, bashfulness.*

vereor, **-ērī**, **-itus sum**, 2, dep., *reverence, stand in awe of, revere; fear, be afraid, dread, apprehend.*

vēritās, **-ātis**, [**vērus**], f., *truth, truthfulness; sincerity, straightforwardness; reality, fact.*

vērō [**vērus**], adv., *truly, certainly, in truth; but in fact, however, but.* **immō vērō**, *no indeed, nay rather.*

versō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [freq. of **vertō**], 1, a., *turn often, keep turning, turn over, turn; manage, direct; revolve, consider.* Pass., **versor**, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, *move about, dwell, remain, stay; be situated, be associated, be; be engaged in, be busy, be employed.*

versus, **-ūs**, [**vertō**], m., *line, verse.*

vērum, **-ī**, [**vērus**], n., *truth, fact, reality.*

vērum [**vērus**], adv., *truly; but in truth, but notwithstanding, but, however, still.* **nōn modo — vērum**, *not only — but.* **nōn modo — vērum etiam**, *not only — but also.*

vērus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *true, real, genuine, well founded; proper, reasonable, just; truthful, veracious.*

vesper, **-erī** or **-eris**, m., *evening-star;* by metonymy, *evening, eve.* Loc. **vesperī**, *in the evening.*

vespera, **-ae**, f., *evening.*

Vesta, **-ae**, [cf. Ἑστία], f., *Vesta*, a Roman divinity, daughter of Saturn and Ops; in her service were the Vestal Virgins, who kept a fire always burning on her altar.

Vestālis, **-e**, [**Vesta**], adj., *of Vesta, Vestal.* **virgō Vestālis**, *Vestal virgin.*

vester, **-tra**, **-trum**, [**vōs**], poss. pron. adj., *your, yours.*

vestīgium, **-ī**, n., *sole of the foot;* by metonymy, *foot, step, foot-print, track; trace, sign, vestige.*

Vettius, **-ī**, m., *Vettius Chrysippus*, an architect, freedman of the architect Cyrus. This is probably the *Vettius* referred to in Ep. III.

vetus, **-eris**, sup. **veterrimus**, adj., *old, aged; of long standing; of a former time, former, earlier, ancient.*

vetustās, **-ātis**, [**vetus**], f., *old age, age; long duration, long standing; great age, antiquity, ancient times.*

vēxātiō, **-ōnis**, [**vēxō**], f., *disturbing, troubling, harassing; distress, hardship, trouble.*

vēxō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [freq. of **vehō**], 1, a., *shake, jolt; disturb, harass, trouble, waste.*

via, **-ae**, f., *way, road, street;* by metonymy, *passage, march, journey; mode, manner.*

Vibō, **-ōnis**, f., *Vibō*, a city in the southwestern part of Italy, on the west coast of Bruttium. It was originally a Greek settlement with the name *Hippōnium* (Ἱππώνιον), but it received a Roman colony B.C. 192. In Cicero's time it was a flourishing municipal town. Ep. VII.

vibrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, a. and n., *brandish, shake, hurl, throw; quiver, gleam, flash.*

vīcēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, [**vīgintī**], num. adj., *twentieth.*

vīcīnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**vīcus**, *street, quarter*], adj., *of the neighborhood, neighboring, near, adjacent.* As subst., **vīcīnus**, **-ī**, m., *neighbor.*

vīctor, **-ōris**, **[vincō]**, **m.**, *conqueror*, *victor;* often in apposition with the force of an adj., *victorious*, *conquering*.

vīctōria, **-ae**, **[vīctor]**, f., *victory; success*, *triumph*.

vīcus, **-ī**, m., properly *abode;* hence, *street*, *quarter*, of a city; *village*, *hamlet;* *country-seat*, *villa*.

vidēlicet [for **vidēre licet**], adv., *it is evident*, *clearly*, *plainly*, *obviously*, *evidently;* *of course*, *you see*, *forsooth*, *to wit*, *namely;* often used ironically.

videō, **-ēre**, **vīdī**, **vīsum**, 2, a., *see*, *discern*, *perceive;* *look at*, *observe;* *understand*, *comprehend;* *see to*, *care for*, *provide*. Pass. **videor**, **vidērī**, **vīsus sum**, *be seen*, *appear*, *seem*, *be regarded*, impers., **vidētur**, *it seems right*, *it seems best*.

vigeō, -ēre, **-uī**, ——, 2, n., *be vigorous*, *be strong*, *thrive*, *flourish*, *bloom*.

vigilāns, **-antis**, [part. of **vigilō**], adj., *watchful*, *vigilant*, *anxious*, *careful*.

vigilia, **-ae**, **[vigil]**, f., *watching*, *wakefulness;* *watch*, *guard;* *watchfulness*, *vigilance;* pl., *watchmen*, *sentinels*.

vigilō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[vigil]**, 1, n. and a., *keep awake*, *be wakeful;* *be watchful*, *keep watch*, *be vigilant*, *watch*.

vīgintī, or **XX.**, num. adj., indecl., *twenty*.

vīlis, **-e**, adj., *of small price*, *of little value*, *cheap;* *poor*, *mean*, *worthless*, *base*, *vile*.

vīlitās, **-ātis**, **[vīlis]**, f., *cheapness*.

vīlla, **-ae**, f., *country-seat*, *farm-dwelling*, *villa*, *farm*.

vinciō, **-īre**, **vinxī**, **vinctum**, 4, a., *bind*, *fetter*, *tie;* *fasten*, *restrain*, *confine*.

vincō, **-ere**, **vīcī**, **victum**, 3, **a.** and n., *conquer*, *overcome*, *defeat*, *subdue;* *be superior*, *excel*, *surpass;* *convince*, *get the better of;* *demonstrate*.

vinculum, or, by syncope, **vinclum**, **-ī**, **[vinciō]**, n., *band*, *fetter*, *rope*, *cord;* *bond*, *tie*, *relation*.

vindex, **-icis**, **m.** and **f.**, *defender*, *protector;* *avenger*, *punisher*.

vindicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, **[vindex]**, 1, a., *lay claim to*, *claim*, *assume;* *protect*, *defend*, *liberate*, *deliver;* *avenge*, *punish*, *take vengeance*.

vīnum, **-ī**, n., *wine*.

violō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [cf. **vīs**], 1, a., *treat with violence*, *injure*, *outrage;* *profane*, *desecrate*.

vir, **virī**, m., *man*, *husband;* *man of courage*, *hero*.

virgō, **-inis**, [cf. **vireō**], f., *maid*, *maiden*, *girl*, *virgin*.

virtūs, **-ūtis**, **[vir]**, f., *manliness;* *courage*, *fortitude*, *bravery;* *moral worth*, *goodness*, *virtue*, *merit*. Personified, **Virtūs**, **-ūtis**, *goddess of Valor*, *Virtūs*.

vīs, acc. **vim**, abl. **vī**, pl. **vīrēs**, **-ium**, **f.**, *force*, *strength*, *energy*, *power;* *violence*, *compulsion;* *quantity*, *number;* pl. often *military forces*, *forces*, *troops*.

vīscus, **-eris**, often in pl., **vīscera**, **-um**, n., *internal organs*, *vitals*, *inwards*, *viscera;* *inmost part*, *bowels*, *centre*, *heart*.

vīsō, **vīsere**, **vīsī**, **vīsum**, [freq. of **videō**], 3, **a.**, *look at attentively*, *view*, *behold;* *go to see*, *visit*.

vīta, **-ae**, **[vīvō]**, **f.**, *life*, *existence;* *mode of life*, *course of life;* *career*.

vitium, **-ī**, n., *fault*, *blemish*, *defect;* *failing*, *offence*, *vice*, *crime*.

vītō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, 1, **a.** and n., *shun*, *avoid*, *evade*.

vituperātiō, -ōnis, [vituperō], f., *blaming, blame, censure, reproach, charge.*

vīvō, **vīvere**, **vīxī**, **vīctum**, 3, n., *live, be alive; pass the time, reside, dwell; support life, sustain life; live at ease; last, endure.*

vīvus, -a, -um, [cf. **vīvō**], adj., *alive, living, having life; green, vigorous.* As subst., **vīvī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the living, those who are alive.*

vix, adv., *hardly, with difficulty, scarcely, barely.*

vixdum [vix + dum], adv., *scarcely yet, hardly, but just.*

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vōx], 1, a. and n., *call, summon, invoke; call together, convoke; call by name, name, designate.*

vōcula, -ae, [dim. of **vōx**], f., *weak voice, small voice.*

volitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of volō], 1, n., *flit about, fly about, flutter; hover about, wander.*

volō, **velle**, **voluī**, irr., a., *will, wish, desire; intend, purpose, mean; claim, assume, assert.*

Volturcius, -ī, m., *T. Volturcius*, a native of Croton, one of the Catilinarian conspirators. After his arrest at the Mulvian Bridge he turned state's evidence, was pardoned, and was rewarded for the information he gave. CAT. III. II. *et seq.*

voluntārius, -a, -um, [voluntās], adj., *of one's free will, willing; wilful, intentional, voluntary.*

voluntās, -ātis, [volō, *wish*], f., *will, wish, inclination, desire; purpose, aim; good-will, favor.*

voluptās, -ātis, [cf. **volō**], f., *pleasure, delight, enjoyment; gratification, satisfaction.*

vōs, see **tū**.

vōsmet [vōs + -met], strengthened form of **vōs**.

vōtum, -ī, [voveō], n., *vow, pledge; wish, desire, prayer.*

vōx, **vōcis**, [cf. **vocō**], f., *voice, sound; call, cry, speech, word, utterance, saying.*

vulgāris, -e, [vulgus], adj., *of the multitude, common; commonplace, low, mean, vulgar.*

vulgō [vulgus], adv., *generally, commonly, publicly, everywhere.*

vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vulnus], 1, a., *wound, hurt, injure, harm, pain.*

vulnus, -eris, n., *wound, injury; blow, stroke; disaster, misfortune, calamity.*

vultus, -ūs, m., *look, expression; features, face, countenance, visage.*

X.

Xenō, -ōnis, m., *Xenō*, a native of Apollonis, in Lydia. EP. XVI.